

SKETCHES

OF

UNIVERSAL HISTORY,

SACRED AND PROFANE,

FROM THE

CREATION OF THE WORLD, TO THE YEAR 1818, OF THE CHRISTIAN ERA:

IN THREE PARTS.

WITH

AN APPENDIX.

AND

A CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE OF CONTENTS.

BY FREDERICK BUTLER, A. M.

Author of the Catechetical Compend of General History.

SECOND EDITION, CORRECTED BY THE AUTHOR.

HARTFORD:

PUBLISHED BY COOKE & HALE.

1819.

NEBUCHADNEZZAR'S VISION of the IMAGE.



Part 1n. Page 19-20.

The New Alexandria Library of Texas 2025 Presents



D21 B482

DISTRICT OF CONNECTICUT, SS.

(L. S.) BE IT REMEMBERED; That on the third day of November, in the forty-third year of the independence of the United States of America, Cooke & Hale, of the said district, have deposited in this office the title of a Book, the right whereof they claim as proprietors, in the words following, to wit:

"Sketches of Universal History, sacred and profane,

"from the creation of the world, to the year 1818, of the christian era: in three parts, with an Appendix, and a chronological table of contents. By Frederick

"Butler, A. M. author of the Catechetical Compend of

" General History."

In conformity to the act of the Congress of the United States, entitled, "An act for the encouragement of learning, "by securing the copies of Maps, Charts and Books, to the authors and proprietors of such copies, during the times "therein mentioned."

R. I. INGERSOLL, Clerk
of the District of Connecticut.
A true copy of record, examined and sealed by me,
R. I. INGERSOLL, Clerk
of the District of Connecticut.

Lincoln & Stone, Printers.

All 1163







PREFACE.

TO shew that one supreme, omnipotent, eternal God created the universe, and by his almighty fiat spake all worlds into existence, with all beings which inhabit themthat his superintending providence preserves and governs all things; that his wisdom regulates and controls all events; that the smallest as well as the largest are equally the objects of his care; "not a sparrow falleth to the ground without his notice, and even the hairs of our heads are all numbered," is the great object of this work-but more particularly of the first part.

To accomplish this object with the most forcible demonstration and conviction, I have shewn the great designs of God in the government of men, by unfolding a succession of prophecies, by which he announced a grand succession of events, through the inspiration of his prophets, from the fall of man down to this day, and to continue

to the end of the world.

28 Feb 7

To enforce this conviction, I have recorded a narrative of the most important events which have suffilled these prophecies, in regular succession, from the first promise of God to Adam, down to this day, as they stand recorded by the most approved histori-In this parrative it clearly appears, that all the historians, through all ages of the world, have done no more than record the will and government of God, as predicted by his inspired prophets, hundreds and thousands of years before they were ac-

complished. To render the design of this narrative as clear and forcible as possible, I have not only confined it to those nations who were the immediate subjects of the prophecies, but to such parts of their history as immediately regards the accomplishment of these great events. That part of the history of the four great empires, noticed in the great image of Nebuchadnezzar and Daniel's four beasts, as regards their governments, laws, manners, and customs, together with a sketch of the history of the other great kingdoms and empires not immediately connected with the prophecies, I have noticed separately by way of Appendix.

All prophecy was given by inspiration of God, and all ancient prophecy through the prophets of the ancient Jewish Church, which sprang from the family of Abraham, and regarded those nations only which were connected with the Jewish history. This was all that was necessary, -both in its extent and duration-to shew that the government of God is both universal and eternal.

The history of the other great nations is of importance to be known and studied, as ancient monuments of wisdom, virtue, patience, fortitude, industry, arts and armsand their systems and maxims of government have proved useful and important models to after ages; have led to the improvements of the age in which we live, and to the

perfection of that well balanced system of government which we enjoy.

The luxury and corruptions which followed all the great conquests; the prostrations of the virtues by those very corruptions, and the general licentiousness which followed in their train, together with factions, discord, weakness and ruin, which ever closed the political scene, ought to serve as so many beacons, to guide us and all after ages in the way of wisdom, virtue, and duty, and to guard us against the calamities of licentious ambition, which have invariably proved their ruin.

The economy of the governments of the Assyrian, Chaldean, Median and Persian

Monarchies, are very partially known to us-they were not only absolute monarchies, but from the rude and barbarous age in which they were founded, we have reason to conclude their systems were very limited, and that the whole depended very much up-on the will of the king, with this exception, that the king could not change even his

own will when once it became a law.

The union of all these kingdoms stood upon the same basis, under the Medo-Persian Empire. This system was sufficient to protect a rising state whilst virtue ruled, but had no powers to save a nation when sinking under licentiousness and corrupt ambi-

All the renowned wisdom of the philosophers and legislators of Greece and Rome could do no more, with all their boasted systems of liberty. They in their turn all fell a prey to licentious ambition. The kingdom of Egypt with all the boasted wisdom and virtue of her ancient institutions, fell a prey to all-conquering lust and am-

As we trace this great subject through the two succeeding parts of this work, we shall find that all the kingdoms of Europe are under the same condemnation, together with the Turkish Empire, whose broad basis stands upon the ruins of all the ancient

states and empires.

How far that true balance of power, which constitutes the basis of English and American governments, may be able to control ambition, licentiousness and corruption, and preserve the governments and liberties of the nations, remains to be tested by

experience.

In the first part of this work I have endeavored to shew the happy and prosperous state of the Jews under their theocracy, and that their wretchedness commenced with their kingly government, in connection with their false religion I have endeavoured to illustrate the character of the Grecian and Roman Republics, and show bow a corrupt religion and a want of the true balance of power in the third estate in the government opened the way for factions, which proved their ruin.

In the second part, I have endeavoured to show how the overbearing ambition of the Roman Empire proved its own ruin, and how the distresses she had inflicted upon other nations recoiled back upon herself, until luxury and refinement were swallowed up and lost in ignorance and barbarism-also, what struggles men had to endure to

rise out of barbarism into a state of civil refinement.

In the pursuit of this subject I have endeavored to shew how much the happiness and misery of men depend upon individual character, and have illustrated this in the characters of Alfred the great, contrasted with William I -styled the conqueror; of Edward III. contrasted with Edward VI; Queen Elizabeth and Queen Ann, contrasted with James II. and Charles I. and II. and in this way have shewn how England emerged from the feudal system, and acquired the supremacy of the three estates in her government—the excellency of this government! have endeavored to shew, in the wonderful display of wisdom, order, happiness, peace and prosperity in the American Republic.

In the third part I have endeavored to shew the character of the republics of Poland and of France, and to render it plain and intelligible, that republics without the balance of government in the three estates, soon become the nurseries of factions, and that the licentiousness of liberty chorishes the strife of party, until some idol chief

strips the people of their rights, and becomes their despot.

I have drawn at full length the characters of Charles XII. and Bonaparte, to illustrate the more strikingly the worth of the character of Peter the Great of Russia, of Frederick the Great of Prussia, and Alexander the Great of Russia-but more immediately the true worth of Washington the Great, of America.

It has been my first object through the whole work to shew the influence and importance of religion—to contrast the pure religion of the Jews with the idolatry of the ages in which they maintained the purity of their church To contrast particularly the religion of Christ and his Apostles, with the religion of the Popes and Mahomet; and to show that Martin Luther was the angel of the gospel for the age in which he lived, and will continue to be the angel of the gospel until the millennial day, through the medium of the heralds of the cross, in the protestant cause.

As this work is designed immediately for the use of schools, instructors, may avail themselves of the chronological table of contents to frame questions for examination;

instruction by lectures upon the maps, or otherwise.

Wethersfield, Conn. October 15, 1818.

SKETCHES OF

UNIVERSAL HISTORY.

PART FIRST,

FROM THE CREATION, TO THE SUBVERSION OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE, 1450.

CHAP. I.

History—its divisions and use—from the creation to the flood
—from the flood to the building of Nineveh and Babylon.

HISTORY is the great medium by which we are enabled to perpetuate the occurrence of events—and through which we may take a retrospective view of those that are past.

History may be divided into four great parts, history before the flood, termed antediluvian; history since the flood, termed postdiluvian: history from the flood to Christ, termed ancient, and since Christ, termed modern history. All that is written by the immediate inspiration of God, is termed sacred; such is the history of the bible; all other history comes under the general denomination of profane.

History furnishes a vast field of moral and religious instruction, and is designed to amuse the imagination, improve the understanding, correct the judgment, expand the mind, and mend the heart, by leading it up to God, as the great author,

preserver and governor of all things.

To accomplish all these valuable ends, is the immediate design of this work: I shall therefore select such interesting and important events in the great chain of history, as are best

calculated to promote this particular purpose.

The first feature of history, that claims our attention, in the annals of time, is the history of the creation, as recorded by Moses, in the book of Genesis, (the first in the sacred

1 *

volume.) The most striking features of this narrative are, the formation of the earth and heavenly bodies, the sun, moon, and stars innumerable, that hang the vast expanse of heaven,

and the immensity of space.

The creation of animate nature, with man for its head; the covenant between man and his God; man's violation of that covenant, which brought death into the world, and all our woe; the early promise of God, that the seed of the woman should bruise the serpent's head, and that man should be restered to the lost favour of his God. The expulsion of man from paradise, the seat of innocence and bliss on earth; and the curse which was denounced by God, "by the sweat of thy brow shalt thou eat thy bread."

These are the great outlines of the apostacy; these are the origin of all the distress and wretchedness, which have been the inseparable companions of man, through all the subse-

quent ages of the world."

Driven from the presence of his God, man was left, unprotected by his own innocence or his covenant with God; weak, corrupt, depraved, to depend henceforth upon his own efforts; not in the garden of Eden, but in the wild uncultivated earth; which also was under the curse, for the disobedience of man—" cursed is the ground for thy sake, in sorrow shalt thou eat of it all the days of thy life: thorns also, and thistles shall it bring forth to thee, and thou shalt eat the herb of the field, till thou return unto the ground: for dust thou art, and unto dust shalt thou return."

Here is the origin of the calamities of man; and his whole history from that time to this, is nothing more than a detail of the events, which have arisen in consequence of the awful denunciations of heaven. Thus left to himself; this image of God, this child of bliss, this favored of heaven, began the craployment of husbandry, upon this wide, solitary, uncultivated earth. Alas, how changed! Should I attempt to paint the contrast, between this and his former state, imagination

would fail, language would be inadequate.

Our task now is, to trace him through all the mazes of sin and error, wretchedness and woe, through which he has wandered these six thousand years; and notice the displays of divine kindness, compassion, and benevolence, towards him and his deprayed offspring.

Husbandry being the first employment of man, the state of society was such as is common to the first settlement of all

new countries; apart from the protection of the laws for the security of the rights of person, and property: in this respect, they were in a state of nature. And although they retained so much reverence for God, as to express some degree of worship, by sacrifice; yet when Cain rose up against his brother and slew him, there was no avenger of blood: God himself denounced judgment upon Cain, and inflicted the punishment. Nothing appears on record to shew that this was not the wretched state of man, for the space of 1656 years down to the flood.

If we examine the state of those nations since the flood, who have had no commerce, cities, or intercourse with commercial nations; we shall most probably, have a picture of man, from the creation to the flood. When the earth was full of violence, and man had filled up the measure of his iniquity; God came out in judgment against him: he ordered Noah to build an ark, and collect his little family of eight persons, with pairs of all kinds of animals, both birds, beasts and creeping things, and secure them from the overwhelming destruction, he was about to bring upon a guilty world.

When Noah had obeyed the command of God, and given warning to a profligate world, he entered into the ark. The tempest was poured out from heaven forty days and forty nights: the deluge covered the face of the whole earth, even the highest mountains; and the whole family of man, together with all flesh, were swept off the earth, except Noah and his family: these were preserved as God had appointed. At the end of one year, the waters were dried up, and the ark rested upon the mountains of Ararat, in Asia, near the source of the rivers Euphrates and Tigris; on which man was first created, and from whence God, first began to people the earth.

Here a new scene was opened; here Noah reared an altar, and returned thanks to God. Here again began the employment of husbandry. The corruptions also of man were renewed. Here it is recorded of Noah, that he planted a vineyard, and drank to excess of the fruit of the vine. Here again, commenced the same state of society with which Noah had been conversant before the flood.

Men led the same wandering pastoral lives; they were shepherds and hunters, for the space of 1770 years; they then assembled in the plains of Shinar, where they built the impious Tower of Babel. This work was of the greatest

magnitude, of any that had been attempted since the flood. At this, they wrought unchecked forty years, when God in judgment, suffered them to go no farther, but put an end to

their work by confounding their speech.

Here was the origin of the confusion of tongues, from hence arose all the variety of language, which has appeared upon the earth. Here Nimrod, who was a mighty hunter before the Lord, laid the foundations of the renowned city of Babylon, in the year of the world 1771. This city stood at the confluence of the rivers Euphrates and Tigris: was walled in the year 1780, and became the famous capital of the Chaldean Monarchy. About the year 1770, Ninus built Nineveh, the subsequent capital of the Assyrian Monarchy. During this period, of about 1800 years, the employment of men, and the state of society, had continued the same, from the fall of man.

These two great cities soon acquired a degree of wealth, influence and power, which produced the same effects upon society and the world, as have been witnessed, in the history of all the great cities which have appeared: the same change of manners, habits and customs: the ferocity, barbarity and uncultivated state of the hunters and shepherds, began to receive a polish and refinement, by their intercourse with the city. The same lust of pleasure, wealth and power, began to appear. Each, in their turn, extended their conquests over the neighboring countries, until they gave law to all the eastern world. During this whole period, men had lost the knowledge of God, and were sunk in the most barbarous and absurd idolatry.

CHAP. II.

From the call of Abraham and his family, to the death of Joseph his Great-Grandson in Egypt.

ABOUT 417 years after the flood, God saw the corruption of all that eastern world; and that they had lost the knowledge and worship of the true God. He then called Abraham from Ur of the Chaldees, near the plains of Shinar; and directed him to go out into a wild uncultivated desert, lying to the west, near the borders of the Mediterranean sea, and

there settle. Abraham obeyed the command, went out into this remote land; by permission, took with him Lot, his

brother's son, and formed a new settlement.

Here God began to make a new display of himself to Abraham and to the world. Here he unfolded his promises to Abraham. Ist. That he would give him the land, and to his posterity, when as yet he had no children. 2d. That his seed should sojourn in a strange land; be evil treated 400 years, and then be restored to their own land. He gave him a son, in a miraculous manner: and although he was the heir of promise, God ordered him to sacrifice the lad. When he had so far obeyed the command, as to erect the altar, and raise the knife for execution; the voice of God exclaimed, "spare the lad, and sacrifice a ram, you will find caught in the thicket:" which he did.

Thus having tried the faith of Abraham, abolished through him the ancient custom of human sacrifice, which was common in the land of his fathers; and having taught his people in all generations of the world, although he slay them to trust in him; he prospered Abraham greatly in the land, gave him flocks and herds, and made him lord of great posses-

sions.

When Isaac, the child of promise was born; Abraham drove out Hagar his maid, with Ishmael her son, to wander in the desert: that Ishmael, upon whom the angel had pronounced this prophecy before he was born, that "he should be a wild man, his hand should be against every man, and every man's against him, and yet he should dwell in the presence of all his brethren"—that Ishmael, for whose sake God gave this consolation to Hagar his mother, in her distress in in the desert. "Take the lad in thine hand, for i will make of him a great nation." Ishmael and Hagar his mother, went out accordingly; and in him, and his posterity, the prophecy has been literally accomplished. The Arabs are a thieving, robbing, plundering race to this day, and have never been conquered.

When Isaac arrived at the age of manhood; Abraham sent out his servant to the land of his fathers, and took for him Rebecca, his brother's daughter to wife, by the sp cial direction of God. By her he had two sons, Esau and Jacob. Abraham lived to a good old age, died, and was buried in his own tomb, which he bought of Ephron the Hittite, for a family sepulchre. Esau married one of the daughters of the

land, and united the employment of hunting with that of husbandry; but Jacob became an husbandman, and kept his father's flocks. To Esau were born sons and daughters; and to Jacob twelve sons, who became heads of the twelve tribes of Israel.

The history of Esau and Jacob, is recorded in the 25th chapter of Genesis, and onward, where it may be read -There is also recorded the finesse of Rebecca, to obtain the blessing for Jacob her favourite son, in exclusion of the rightful heir; the death and sepulture of good old Isaac, and the strife and bitterness of Esau against Jacob. As Jacob increased in his family and wealth, he increased in favor with God; and by wrestling with the angel, he obtained the blessing, with the name of Israel; also the mark of the withered thigh, by the hand of the angel; which has caused the Hebrews, his descendants, to exclude the thigh of all animals, as im-

proper food, to this day,

When the twelve sons of Jacob or Israel, grew into life, their father cherished an unguarded partiality towards Joseph, one of the younger sons, which excited a jealousy and resentment, on the part of his brethren. This, together with some extraordinary dreams, which Joseph imprudently related, increased their resentment to hatred, and malice, which led them to revenge upon Joseph, by selling him to the Ishmaelites, (or Arabs) and to deceive his father, by a false report, that he had been devoured by wild beasts; this they confirmed by shewing his bloody coat; (a barbarous stratagem practised on their father, by dipping the coat in the blood of a kid.)

These Ishmaelites carried Joseph down into Egypt, (lying south west of Canaan) where they sold him as a slave. Here an impious attempt was made upon his virtue, by his master's wife; which, to her severe disappointment, and/mortification, he resisted. This led her falsely to accuse him to his master, who threw him into prison. God permitted these daring acts of outrage and cruelty, to shew, for our instruction, that he always can, and often does, bring the greatest blessings out of the heaviest afflictions, and to increase our

confidence in him.

Here, while immured in the walls of a prison, God opened the way for the deliverance of Joseph. When one of his fellow prisoners, (who was of the king's household,) related a singular dream; Joseph was instructed by God in the interpretation—which was accomplished in a very extraordiry manner. This came to the ears of the king, who soon had occasion to send for Joseph to interpret his own dream, of the seven fat and seven lean kine, as recorded Genesis,

Alst chapter.

This interpretation procured for Joseph the favor, and confidence of the king; raised him to power, and brought him near the throne. The story of these years of plenty and of famine, foretold by the dream of the kine, are recorded in the 41st and 42d chapters of Genesis and onward. When the seven years of famine had extended into the land of Canaan, where the father of Joseph dwelt, he sent ten of his sons into

Egypt to buy corn.

The manner in which they were received; the stratagem of Joseph, to punish them, and bring down his younger brother; the second journey of his brethren, the severity of Joseph's treatment of them, the painful sensations of his own breast, the disclosure of himself to his brethren, his sending for his aged father with all his household, and supporting them in Egypt; are all recorded in the 42d chapter of Genesis, to the end of the book, in a striking and pathetic manner, not to be expressed by any other pen. This interesting narrative, so full of moral and religious instruction, should be familiar to all, even at an early age.

When the fulness of time was come, that the good old Jacob should be gathered, as a shock of corn fully ripe; he remembered the promise of God to his grandfather Abraham, that his posterity should sojourn in a strange land, and be evil entreated 400 years: he called together his sons, and gave them his prophetic blessing, (see Genesis, chapters 41, 42.) and charged them to convey his remains to the land of

his fathers, and deposit them in the family tomb.

This command was faithfully executed, with all that solemnity and respect, due to the best of fathers; and the family returned into Egypt, where they continued to increase

and multiply, under all their former prosperity.

Here again, the interesting determination of Divine providence is acknowledged. The dream of Joseph, which was so offensive to his brethren, was accomplished. Their former sin, in selling him into Egypt, now stared them in the face: and they, fearing his power and vengeance, after the death of their father, fell prostrate before Joseph, and poured out their confessions, and sought his protection. Genesic EXXVII, 7.

Again, the meekness, gentleness and benevolence of Joseph were displayed: again, he drew a veil over the wickedness of his brethren, ascribed all to God, and taught them to notice his special providence in their deliverance: again, he restored them to his favor, and lived to see the third generation of Benjamin his beloved brother. And when the fullness of time was come, that he should be gathered to his fathers, he called his brethren and said—"I die, and God will surely visit you and bring you out of this land, to the land which he sware unto Abraham, Isaac and Jacob. And when he had taken their oath, that they would carry his bones with them, he fell asleep.

CHAP. III.

From the death of Joseph to the call of Moses—the plagues in Egypt, the departure of the Hebrews, under Moses and Aaron, and the destruction of Pharaoh at the Red Sea.

Here begins a new era in the history of the family of Abraham. The patriarchs are gone; Joseph is gone; and they are left unprotected in a strange land. God continued to increase and bless them, till a king arose, who knew not Joseph. This king, unmindful of the protection the kingdom had received in the time of the famire; fired with ambition, began to exercise despotic power, and oppress the descendants of Jacob.

When they became numerous, fearing that his oppression might excite them to revolt, he commanded all their male children to be destroyed at the birth: an act of cruelty and barbarity, not before recorded in the annals of man. This order was executed, except in the instance of Moses, who was hid by his mother, in an ark of bulrushes, in the flags of the river, where he was preserved by the special providence of God. The daughter of Pharaoh, in her walk discovered the child, and sent for a nurse, which (again by the providence of God) proved to be the child's mother.

Nursed under the guardian care of the princess, Moses grew into life, and was educated in all the wisdom and science of the Egyptians; and at the same time, was instructed by his mother, that he was an Hebrew, of the family of the

bondmen of the land. When he became a man, he went into the field to visit his brethren; and when he saw an Egyptian offer to one of them violence and wrong, he slew him. When this act was known, Moses fled into Midian, (a land on the east of Egypt,) where he married the daughter of Jethro.

priest of Midian, and kept his father's flocks.

Here begin the displays of the majesty of Heaven! Here the God of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob began to have compassion on the distresses of his afflicted children in Egypt: knowing that his prediction of 400 years of sojourning were nearly accomplished; he appeared to Moses in the midst of a burning bush; and called and commissioned him, from the midst of that flame, which concealed the God, but consumed not the bush.

Here he charged Moses, to go into Egypt, and deliver his people; and permitted him to take with him Aaron his broth-Here he confirmed the commission of Moses, by the special miracle, of turning his rod into a serpent; and predicted the manner in which his people should, at their departure, spoil the Egyptians of their treasures of gold and silver, as

some compensation for their painful service.

Impowered by this high commission, and the miraculous displays of divine power, Moses took with him Aaron, went down into Egypt, and stood before Pharaoh. When he had opened the commission of heaven to the king, he received from Pharoah this haughty reply, "Who is the Lord, that I should obey his voice, and let Israel go? I will not let the people go." In reply to the insolence of this haughty king. Moses cast down his rod, and it became a serpent.

Then Pharaoh, to try the strength of this miracle, sent for his magicians and sorcerers, who cast down their rods and they became serpents; but the serpent of Moses' rod swallowed up all theirs. This did not open the heart of the king. but confirmed him in his purpose, not to let them go. Then God came out in judgment against Pharaoh, by the ten successive plagues which he caused Moses to inflict upon the land of Egypt, fire, blood and death, (Exod. 8th and 9th ch.)

In this awful manner the judgments of heaven were displayed, through this impious king upon his guilty land: to inspire the Hebrews with that confidence in God, and in Moses and Aaron, which should unite them in their departure, For the same purpose also, he caused Pharaoh to double the tasks of the Hebrews, that their oppressive bondage might

constrain this union. Also, that he might make such a display of himself and his judgments, as should lead Pharaoh, and the world, to acknowledge, that "the Lord God omnipotent reigneth."

When God had put forth his hand and touched ail the first born of the land, when every house was filled with mourning, lamentation and woe: then the hard heart of this haughty king was subdued. Then the prince and people were ready to drive out the Israelites. Here commenced the solemn festival of the Jewish passover, in commemoration of their wonderful deliverence; which continues to this day in the Jewish Church. Here was fulfilled the promise, that they should be enriched with the spoils of the Egyptians, by their jewels of Gold and of silver.

And when all things were now accomplished, this mighty host of 600,000 souls assembled under Moses and Aaron, and took up their departure for the land of their fathers.— Here again, commences a display of the selfishness and corruption of the human heart. Notwithstanding all the manifestations God had made of himself to Pharaoh, and to the people, in the miracles he had wrought, and the judgments he had inflicted upon them: he repented that he had let the people go: raised an army, and pursued after them by the way of Pihahiroth, and overtook them between Migdol, and the Red Sca, where God had ordered them to encamp.

Here was the closing scene! the waters of the sea, opened to the right hand, and to the left, by the mighty power of the Most High; and Moses led the host of Israel through on dry land. Pharaoh attempted to pursue, when the waters returned by the same Almighty power, with which they were rolled back: and this daring, hardened, impious king, with all his mighty army, were swallowed up and lost in the depths of the sea. At the same time, Moses assembled the host of Israel, on the banks of the sea, where they united in a song of praise to God their deliverer. Exodus xv. to the 22 verse.

CHAP. IV.

From the passage of the Red Sca, to the giving of the Moral Law at Mount Sinai—the death of Moses and Aaron—the possession of the land of Canaan, under Joshua—and the change of government under their kings.

HERE let us reflect, upon the awful, sublime, and interesting scenes through which we have passed, from the creation to the flood; from the flood to the call of Abraham; and from that call, to the wonderful displays of God in Egypt, and the Red Sea, and learn this lesson: that when God calls sinners to repentance, by his counsels, warnings, invitations and chastenings; and they, like Pharaoh, continue obstinate and impenitent; he will come out against them in his wrath, and seal up their doom with his eternal judgments. The lesson before us, is a striking display of this solemn truth.

We will now pass over the several movements of the camp of Israel, until they pitch before Sinai. Here again, the majesty of heaven is displayed in the thunders of Sinai: and notwithstanding the mountain is on fire from the presence of God, when he called Moses, and conversed with him forty days: and notwithstanding he had led their whole march, by a pillar of cloud by day, and of fire by night: even here, under the awful solemnities of Sinai, they caused Aaron to make a golden calf, (one of the gods of Egypt) of the same ear-rings which they had borrowed of their neighbors; and after the custom of the Egyptians, worshipped it, in a riotous, tumultuous manner.

Here was a scene which tried the patience of Moses. Although he was the meekest of men, at sight of this scene, he threw down the two tables of stone, on which were inscribed by the finger of God, the Moral Law; and brake them in pieces. He next dissolved the golden calf, compelled its worshippers to drink it, and caused 3000 idolaters to be slain. He again, by the divine command, returned into the mount, where he received two other tables of stone as before;—which are the ten commandments (called the moral law) contined in the Jewish church, and handed down to us.

We will again pass over the mercies and judgments of God to this people, in their several journeyings in the wilderness, until we come to the waters of Meribah. Here the murmurings and discontent of this obstinate, ungrateful people, again tired the patience of Moses, and he gave that offence to God, which deprived him and Aaron of the enjoyment of the promised land. Soon after the offence at Meribah, God called Aaron to seal up his last account: but he

permitted Moses to appoint Joshua his successor, and go up to the top of Pisgah, where he could view the promised land and there die.

Full of instruction, is the sacred book of God. If Moses, the favored of beaven, was denounced and cut off for one unguarded offence, to what punishment, does the whole family of man stand exposed every moment, from the offended majesty of heaven! Learn also, that to whom much is given, of him, much will be required; and that every man must be accountable for what he hath, and not for what he hath not.

We will now leave Moses, entombed on mount Nebo, and follow the camp of Israel, under Joshua, to the river Jordan. Here Jehovah again displayed his mighty power, the river opened, as at the Red Sea, and gave them passage. The first city that presented itself, was Jericho; strongly walled and fortified. This intimidated the murmuring, complaining, faithless multitude. And when they saw the hardy, warlike, gothic race of men which dwelt in the land, their hearts sunk within them, and they were ready to yield to fear. Again the band of the most high is stretched forth for their relief. By the special command of God, the walls of Jericho fell down at the blowing of rams horns, by the priests, and the city fell an easy conquest to Joshua. This event inspired the host of Israel with confidence; and their enemies in their turn were depressed, and became an easy prey.

Here ends the 400 years sojourning, predicted by Abraham, and the forty years wandering in the desert. Again, the family of Jacob (or Israel) are restored to the promised land, a land flowing with milk and honey; abounding with every

thing delightful to the eye, and pleasing to the taste.

It must not be understood that the whole family of Jacob, which came out of Egypt, are returned to this land of promise. The old stock, who were over twenty years of age when they came out, were not permitted to carry with them, the corrupt and idelatrous practices of Egypt, (in which they had been educated,) into the land of Canaan. These all died in the wilderness; and the young stock, together with such as were born in the wilderness, were trained up, by the special displays of God's providence and goodness, to enjoy the promised inheritance.

When cee had taken possession of the country, under Joshua, they divided up the land by tribes, side by side, as

the United States are divided: established their government, which was a pure Theocracy: the moral law, together with their ritual, formed their constitution, and God was their head. Under this form of government, they continued 350 years: and had they been content with their condition, they might have been, and continue still to be, the happiest people on earth.

But they, like old Jeshurun, waxed fat and kicked; the voice of murmur and discontent, continued to rise up to heaven against them; they lusted after the idols and corruptions, of the neighbouring nations; and had not the same power, which brought them into the land, been exerted in projecting them from the corruptions of their own hearts, and the sword of their enemies, they would soon have fallen a prey to them, and returned back to the idolatry of the Chaldeans, the land of their fathers. The promises of God are sure; fixed and unalterable are his purposes. Although he sometimes gives up his people to the indulgence of their evil propensities; he always makes their trials, through sufferings, subservient to his own glory, and their best good.

Recapitulation of the Family of Abraham.

REMARKS.

WE have now accompanied Abraham and his posterity. from Chaldea to Canaan, to Egypt, through their sufferings, their deliverance, their journeyings in the wilderness, and their restoration to the land which God sware unto Abraham, to give to him and his, for a possession, when as yet he had no child. We have, through the instrumentality of this wonderful family, witnessed the manifestation of the knowledge and character of the only true God, in the miraculous birth of Isaac, in the faith of Abraham at the sacrifice, in the accomplishment of the prophecy upon Ishmael, in the narrative of Joseph, in the displays of God to Moses, in the plagues of Egypt, in the deliverance of the Hebrews at the Red Sea, and the destruction of Pharaoh; in the journeyings of 600,000 souls in a barren uncultivated desert, fed by the immediate hand of God, with quails and manna from heaven; and with water in the same miraculous manner, from the dry and flinted rock.

We have also witnessed the displays of the majesty of Jehovah, in giving the Moral Law at Mount Sinai, in forming

his true church with their service, together with the judges of Israel, upon the basis of this law; and finally, his leading the young stock,) after destroying all the old idolaters in the wilderness) into the land which he had promised to their fathers, and in planting that church which he had not only formed, and nursed, by the special displays of his almighty power and wisdom, by so many miracles, but which he delighted to honor with his special presence, guidance and direction, and to preside over them as their head, deliverer, protector and their God. "I am the Lord your God, who hath brought you out of the land of Egypt, and out of the house of bondage, to give unto you this goodly land, which I swear unto your fathers, to Abraham, Isaac and Jacob, and to their seed after them; a land flowing with milk and honey."

Here in the midst of this renewed paradise of blessings, we are called to witness the high, and distinguished privileges of that church, from whence issued the accomplishment of

all the promises to fallen and ruined man.

The scenes of Eden were here renewed, every thing pleasing to the eye, and delightful to the taste, in the richest profusion, gladdened the hearts of this favored church; the presence and counsels of God, directed their steps, the wisdom of God gave them understanding, and from his special bounty, their cup overflowed with blessings. All but Eden's innocence was here.

Even here, the scenes of paradise are again renewed; even here we are called to witness again the depravity of the heart of man, and say "it is desperately wicked who can know it:" even here this chosen church, this favored of heaven, amidst the satiety of enjoyment, renounced their God, and demanded a king, like the nations of the earth; and even here God gave them up to the lusts of their hearts, and in his wrath gave them a king.

Although David, their shepherd king, was the stock from whence sprang Christ the Lord. Although Solomon the wise, established the splendor of the temple worship, by the magnificence of the house of the Lord; yet even this was turned into the temple of simony, and the great mart of all kinds of merchandise; and even here, iniquity and corruption defiled

the sanctuary of their God.

This demand of God that he should give them a king, was a renunciation of God their king, and like the apostacy of paradise, laid the foundation for all their sufferings, and prepared the way for all their subsequent calamities.

Would you realise the truth of these remarks, read the chronicles of their kings; contrast it with their enjoyments under their theocracy, when God was their king, (if imagination can reach to the extent,) and learn wisdom.

They, like the first stock in paradise, fell, and entailed upon themselves and their posterity, the same calamities, distresses and judgments, and stand as a living monument to all succeeding generations, with this awful memento, "let him that standeth take heed lest he fall."

CHAP. V.

Change of Jewish Theocracy to the government of their Kings -Dispersion of the Ten Tribes by Psalmanazer-Remarks.

WHEN God's people were weary of his government, and asked a king. He granted their request, and gave them a king in his wrath. Samuel the prophet of God, by divine permission, anointed Saul as their first king; but God for his disobedience rejected him, and by the special display of his power, appointed David the shepherd king, from which stock sprang the Messiah.

Again we see, that God appoints all his means, suited to their special ends. By the sword of David, God established the defence and security of his people; and from him sprang Solomon whose wisdom erected the temple at Jerusalem, established the splendor of the temple worship, adorned and beautified their city, and placed the nation on the summit of renown. The lustre of the Jewish nation, shone conspicuous

in his reign, throughout the world.

When this illustrious king was called to sleep with his fathers, and his son Rehoboam succeeded him, he by one unguarded act, severed the nation, ten tribes against two; and the exclamation of Jeroboam, "To your tents, O Israel," established Samaria, as the capital of the ten tribes, with Jeroboam for their king; in opposition to Jerusalem, and the two tribes under Rehoboam. The divided strength of a family or nation, is a sure pledge of their weakness, to the first enemy who may be disposed to invade them.

The truth of the remark was soon verified in this divided, fallen family. When the ten tribes had set up the calves of Dan and Bethel, and proclaimed "these be thy Gods O Israel"—then the God of their fathers came out in judgment against them; and sent Psalmanazer king of Assyria, with a mighty army; who overran their country, pillaged and razed their cities, and carried them all away captive to Nineveh, where they were swallowed up; their name blotted out from the list of nations, and not a single vestige of them has ever been found.

Moses having foreseen, by the inspiration of God, the destruction that should come upon his people, gave them seasonable warning, in Deut. 4th chap, from the 28th to the 40th verse. In this admonition, the sins which caused this calamity, together with their dispersion, are clearly pointed out; and as the same chapter, also promises their restoration, in the latter days; great search has been made for them, throughout the liabitable globe, but no traces of them have yet been found.

By some, it is conjectured, that they passed in a body, through the wilds of Asia, crossed Beerings Straits, on to the continent of America, and are to be found in our western indians. The plausible grounds for this conjecture are, the similarity in their notions of the Supreme Being, their guttural language, together with some manners and customs, and their division into tribes.

Dr. Buchanan, in his Asiatic researches, points out some features in the Affghaps in Asia, together with reports of tradition, that they are descendants of the ten tribes; but he does not appear to attach much confidence to the conjecture. All the prophets are agreed in the restoration of this branch of the family of Israel, to the land of their fathers, in the latter days; and God will assuredly accomplish his promise; but when, and in what manner, time alone can unfold. "Blessed is he that waiteth, and cometh to, the one thousand three hundred and thirty-five days." Dan. xii. 12.

The tribes of Judah, together with the small remains of the tribe of Benjamin, who had escaped the punishment of the sword, which God inflicted upon them by the hands of their brethren, for their impiety and barbarity; continued the temple worship at Jerusalem, under a succession of kings, two hundred and fifty years; and then they filled up the measure of their iniquities, by violating the sabbath and the sanctuary.

CHAP. VI.

Destruction of Nineveh—Conquest of Nebuchadnezzar—Siege of Tyre—Conquest of Egypt—Captivity of the two tribes—Displays of God in Babylon.

About one hundred and fifty years after the conquest and captivity of the ten tribes, by Psalmanazer king of Nineveh; God raised up the Chaldeans, together with the Medes, (a nation on the east of Babylon, and not far remote,) to chastise the city of Nineveh for her idolatry and cruelty to his people. These mighty nations overran their kingdom, laid waste their country, took the city of Nineveh, razed it to its foundation; so that her place is not to be found, (according to the predictions of Nahum, 2d and 3d chapters, and others.)

Thus fell great Nineveh, the pride of the east, and the conqueror of the west, whose sword had drenched in blood the cities of Palestine, and ruined the ten tribes of the family of

Israel.

This conquest of the kingdom of Assyria, raised Babylon upon the ruins of her rival, and opened the way for all her future greatness. She extended her arms into the east, and harrassed the Medes and Persians with distressing wars. She carried her arms into the west under Nebuchadnezzar, who overran all Asia Minor, entered Phenicia, and laid siege to the city of Tyre. This city then stood upon the main land, was the great mart of Asia with the west, and the richest city in the world. The siege of Tyre made a distinguishing figure in this expedition, and the conquest of this city cost Nebuchadnezzar a siege of two years. The distresses of this siege were such as had never been experienced; and the Tyrians, by their firm and desperate resistance, caused the prediction of the prophet Ezekiel to be fully verified, "every head shall be bald, and every shoulder pealed." Chapter 29th-" And the kingdom of Egypt shall be given to Nebuchadnezzar for his service against Tyre."

When the Tyrians found all further resistance would be ineffectual, they removed their families and effects on to an island, about three-fourths of a mile from their city; here, by
the assistance of their ships, they protected and secured their
wealth against all further attempts from the conqueror, and
laid the foundation for that city, which became so distinguished in the siege of Alexander, under the name of modern Tyre.

Nebuchadnezzar carried his arms into Egypt, which fell an easy prey to the conqueror; with the spoils of Egypt he enriched his army, and they rioted in the luxuries of Egypt,

as a reward for their services at the siege of Tyre.

From Egypt, the conqueror carried his arms into Palestine, overran the country, laid waste their cities, and laid siege to Jerusalem. The distresses of this siege are as memorable as the siege of Tyre; but the wretchedness of the Jews, surpasses all description. Wasted by the sword, famine and pestilence, these terrible judgments of heaven, they fell a prey to the conqueror, who gave their city up to pillage and the sword, and carried the remnant of the two tribes of Judah and Benjamin, away to Babylon, with the spoils of their city and temple, and swept their country with the besom of destruction. See Jeremiah, 39th chapter.

When Nebuchadnezzar had settled the conquest of the west, he returned to Bubylon with the spoils of Asia Minor, Phenicia, Egypt, Syria and Palestine, together with the remnant of the family of Israel; and Zedekiah their king gra-

ced his train.

With the spoils of the west, Nebuchadnezzar greatly enriched and beautified his favorite city, Babylon, then the scourge of the nations, and mistress of the earth, and rioted in the fruits of his conquests; here the bondage of Egypt was again renewed, and the captive sons of Israel became the servants of the king of Babylon, to convert the spoils of Jerusalem and the cities of the west, into the splendor and magnificence of Babylon.

Here again follows the illustration of one of the great axioms of truth, that the most dark and mysterious ways of God, are often the means of illustrating, the wisdom, good-

ness, and majesty of his character.

When Nebuchadnezzar had disposed of his spoils, and trophies, he caused seven of the princes of Judah to be selected, educated, and trained for the special service of his court.

Here opens such a display of the power and majesty of God, by a succession of dreams visions, miracles, judgments, and prophecies, as astonished the king, the nation, and the world; unfolded a succession of events which have employed the pens of all historians from that day to this, and will continue to employ them, to the great consummation of all things.

That same family, who had been the instruments of the displays of the character of God in Egypt, in the wilderness, and in Palestine, were now become the instruments to display the character of the one true God, to that same idolatrous nation from whence he had called Abraham, more than one thousand years before. The wonderful displays of this Almighty power are faithfully recorded in the whole book of the great prophet Daniel, for the instruction and correction of a profligate world.

In the midst of these scenes, God accomplished upon Nebuchadnezzar the vision of the tree, (see Dan. iv. 4, 18.) and when in the pride of his heart he was exulting in the magnificence of his favorite city, with, "Is not this great Babylon which I have built, for the honor of my majesty, and the glory of my kingdom," the finger of God touched him, and he was deprived of his reason, driven from his kingdom, took up his abode with the beasts of the field, and did eat

grass with the ox seven years.

At the expiration of seven years God restored Nebuchadnezzar to his understanding and his kingdom, and caused the humiliation of the king to praise him. Instead of saying, "Is not this great Babylon which I have built for the honor of my majesty," he lifted up his eyes to heaven, and blessed the most high God; and praised and honored him that live th for ever and ever, adding, "none can stay his hand, neither may any say unto him what doest thou,"

In the various displays of his power in the family of Abraham, God had manifested to the world, why he called Abraham out of the land of Chaldea, into the wilderness of Canaan, inflicted on his posterity the bondage of Egypt, and led them through their forty years journeyings in the wilderness, to effect the establishment of his church in the land

of their fathers.

By these astonishing displays of his power, he has made it manifest to the world, why he blotted out the ten tribes from the list of nations, and carried away the remnant of the two tribes to Babylon, that he might root out the idelatry of his church, and by his chastisements, and corrections, lead them back to himself, and at the same time through the instrumentality of his own children, he might magnify his name amongst the same idelatrous nations, from whence he had called Abraham; extort this confession from Nebuchadnezzar "that the God of the Hebrews is the only true God;"

and this decree of the king "that all nations and languages under the whole heaven, should honor the God of Daniel,

and all the people should serve him.

Thus having accomplished his threefold purpose of bringing his church by his corrections, to humility and obedience; magnified his name and his glory to Nebuchadnezzar and his kingdom, left on record these wonderful displays for the instruction of the world, to the latest generations; God prepared the way for the restoration of his people, and to rebuild the city of Jerusalem. See Isaiah 43, 44 and 45;; Jeremiah 29. [For a particular description and character of this event, see Ezra.]

CHAP. VII.

Conquest of Cyrus—fall of Babylon—restoration of the Jews—expedition of Darius—of Xerxes—pass of Thermopylæ.

During the displays of divine power in Babylon, Nebuchadnezzar died, and was succeeded by his son, whose reign was short, and next by his grandson Belshazzar; between whom, and Cyaxares king of the Medes, a war sprang up, in which Cyrus, king of the Persians, was engaged as an ally; a battle was soon fought in which the Babylonians were defeated, and put to flight with great slaughter, and sued for peace.

This Cyaxares was about to grant, when Cyrus objected, urging that now was a favorable opportunity to punish the Babylonians for their tyranny and cruelty, and that if the king would entrust him with the command of his army, he would march to Babylon, and chastize that haughty city. Cyaxares, admiring the spirit of this young hero, then twenty five years of age, yielded to his request, and returned to his court in Media.

Cyrus who was called by name by the Prophet Isaiah, two hundred years before he was born, when that prophet predicted the destruction of Babylon, (see Isaiah, chap 45, 46, and 47) was now about to enter upon his commission, and execute the decrees of heaven against that city, who had enriched herself with the spoils of nations, who said in her heart "I sit a queen, I am no widow, I shall see no sorrow," and knew not the judgments God had in store for her, and

which he had denounced against her; and who, to fill up the measure of her iniquities, then held the two tribes of Israel

in bondage.

Thus commissioned by God, and armed by his authority, Cyrus entered upon the plains of Shinar, and laid siege to Babylon. The Babylonians, unable to keep the field, had fled, and taken refuge within their walls, where they felt themselves secure, with a store of provisions for twenty years.

Cyrus invested the city so closely, that all communication from without was cut off; he next prepared a canal, by which he could turn the waters of the Euphrates, into the Tigris, and thereby lay bare the channel of the river. During these operations, Belshazzar the king was rioting in his palace, with his wives, his concubines, and all his court, and drinking wine with impious profanation, out of the sacred vessels, his grandfather Nebuchadnezzar had brought from the holy temple of Jerusalem.

A man's hand appeared, and wrote upon the wall, over against the king, these words: Mene, tekel, upharsin; the conscience of the king smote him, his knees smote together with fear. Daniel was called, who thus interpreted the writing: "thy days are numbered and finished, thy kingdom is

divided, and given to the Medes and Persians."

The same night, amidst this impious festivity, the stratagem of the canal was executed; the river was drained, and Cyrns entered the city by an unguarded gate, on the side of the river, overturned all in his way, entered the palace, put the king and all his court to the sword, and made himself master of Babylon.

Thus fell great Babylon, the pride and ornament of the Chaldean Monarchy, the mistress of the world, and the head of gold in the vision of Nebuchadnezzar, and the empire of Media was established upon the ruins of the Chaldean Mon-

archy.

Cyaxares then an old man, and uncle to Cyrus, upon the side of his mother, soon died, and left the crown of Media to Cyrus, as the rightful heir; thus uniting the three kingdoms

of Chaldea, Media and Persia, with Cyrus for its head.

The first act of importance recorded of Cyrus, was his decree for the deliverance, and restoration of the Jews, to the land of their fathers, as we have noticed in Isaiah. This decree was accomplished, with the necessary supplies for carrying it into execution; the seventy years capility were

closed, and the remnant of the two tribes were restored to Jerusalem, to rebuild their city, and temple under Zerubba-

bel, and Ezra. See Ezra 1st chapter.

Thus we are led again to see with what precision the decrees of the Most High are accomplished, "that he setteth up kings, and putteth down kings, and none can deliver out of his hand."

Cyrus, thus scated upon the throne, of the Medo-Persian empire. (which became the breast and arms of silver in the image of Nebuchadnezzar,) was now the greatest monarch the world had ever known, he united the three kingdoms by wise and energetic laws, ruled in wisdom, laid the foundations of that empire which became so conspicuous in succeeding

reigns, and died 529 years before Christ.

We will pass over the successive reigns as uninteresting, until we come down to the reign of Darius, father of Xerxes; he was fired with the same ambition of his ancestors, raised a powerful army, marched into the west, crossed the Hellesnont, marched through Thrace, crossed the Danube, and commenced operations against the ancient Scythians of Europe. These hardy sons of the forest, drew him into their wilds, by flying before him, laid waste their country, and harrassed him in his march, until he despaired of success, and attempted to retire from the war; the barbarians had succeeded in their stratagem, they fell upon him with great fury, routed, dispersed and destroyed his army, and Darius returned a fugitive into Persia. Darius died soon after, and left his throne to his son Xerxes. He was the prince of Persia described in Daniel's scriptures of truth, as being far richer than all others, who should stir up all against the realm of Grecia.

Xerxes assembled a powerful army, amounting to five million souls, (according to Mr. Rollin,) marched into the west, crossed the Hellespont, and invaded the states of Greece, then lying on the eastern borders of Europe, where Turkey in Europe now is. [For a particular description of this coun-

try and people, see Appendix marked A.]

Greece was then in its infancy, divided into a number of small states, hordes, or clans, independent of each other, speaking the same language under a variety of dialects; without union, without money, without allies, and unprepared, even for any invasion.

When Xerxes appeared on their borders with his immense host, they began to confederate for common safety. In this,

their first effort for defence, they were near being ruined in the choice of a general; such was the jealousy of these rival sons of liberty. When they were united in this, they were equally distressed in the choice of a commander for their fleet; when they were agreed on this also, their numbers were so small as not to be put in competion with the whole eastern world, which was assembled against them.

The powerful force of the king, and the defenceless situation of Greece, inspired him with the highest confidence of success, he constructed a bridge of boats, passed the Hellespont, entered upon the plains of Greece, and penetrated into the heart of their country, without opposition, until he approached the pass of Thermopylæ; here he was met by Leonidas, with his three hundred Spartans, who checked his progress.

and held at bay the whole force of Persia.

When Leonidas had learnt that Xerxes was about to force his passage through the by-roads of the mountain, by the aid of a treacherous Greek, and thus enclose his little band, he assembled his three hundred Spartans, put himself at their head, marched through the defile, in dead of night, and, with sword in hand, rushed like a torrent upon the Persian camp, overturning all in their course, until they had nearly reached the tent of the king; here, amidst the terrible conflict of carnage and of death, they all fell a sacrifice to the swords of the Persians, except one, who was ever after treated by his countrymen, as a fugitive, and vagabond, because he preferred life to glory.

This daring and heroic assault, so intimidated the king, that he no longer considered himself safe in the midst of his legions, but betook himself to his fleet, as a place of more safety, because it was superior to the Grecian, and where he hoped much from a navat victory, and left the command of his army with Mardonius, his principal general. Here the Greeks were ready to meet his wishes. The fleets met near Salamin, an action was fought, and a victory obtained, which ruined the Persian fleet. Xerxes escaped, and fled into Persia, and his Queen, by a most masterly stratagem and address, secured her ship, and flight, and followed the king.

They both returned safe to Babylon.

Mardonius, with the host of Persia, moved with renewed caution, until the Greeks forced him to a battle at Platea; here followed a victory, as glorious on the land, as the former had been on the sea. Mardonius was killed, and of

three or four hundred thousand men, of the Persian army engaged, not more than three hundred escaped to return into Persia. Thus ended the greatest enterprize that had ever been attempted, with the greatest overthrow that had ever been witnessed.

The Greeks thus secured from foreign invasion, were left to cultivate their soil, improve the arts and sciences, extend their commerce, and exert their military prowess, in their own private and domestic quarrels, the most distinguished of which was the Peloponesian war, which lasted twenty five years.

During these civil broils in Greece, a civil war sprang up in Persia: the younger Cyrus conspired against his brother Artaxerxes, who was upon the throne, passed over into Greece, levied a body of troops, say fifteen or twenty thousand, led them into Asia, where he was joined by a large body of Persians from the province over which he was governor, with this force he marched towards Babylon, to attack the king, who, apprized of the conspiracy, had assembled an

army, and went forth to meet him.

The two armies soon met; a desperate action ensued; the wing of the army, in which the Greeks were posted, was victorious, the wing of the Persian army which engaged them. was routed and fled-the Greeks pursued. At the same time Cyrus, who commanded the centre, discovered his brother Artaxerxes, at the head of his troops, and exclaimed "I see him," put spurs to his horse, rushed into the thickest of the battle, attended by his guards, and made a desperate assault upon his brother; here, engaged hand to hand, the two heroes fought for the fate of the kingdom, when the stroke of a soldier struck Cyrus dead at the feet of his brother. A terrible carnage ensued; Cyrus' army was routed, and cut to The Greeks, who had pursued their victory too far. were cut off from the army, and obliged to trust to the valour of their own swords, for their safety and protection. the insurrection of Cyrus was closed with his death.

Artaxerxes returned to Babylon, and left his principal general, to pursue, and destroy, the remains of the Greeks. Ten thousand of the descendants of the heroes of Thermopylæ, of Salamin, and Platea, were now left destitute of succour in the heart of Persia, either to deliver themselves up as captives, and endure the whips and scorn, and mutilations of the Persians; to fall a desperate sacrifice to their own valour, on

the plains of Persia; or make a desperate retreat into their own country.

They chose the latter; and this little phalanx, under Xenophon, their leader, retired in presence of the victorious army of Artaxerxes, into the northern provinces of Armenia and Georgia, and from thence over mountains and forests covered with snow, through the uncultivated wilds and more uncultivated savage nations, all of them in arms; in the presence of a pursuing army, until they reached the borders of the Black Sea. Here they embarked, and by a passage, not less perilous from the wintry blasts of the north winds, than from the swords of the barbarians, they landed safe near where Byzantium then stood, (now Constantinople,) and passed safely to their own homes, to the inexpressible joy of their friends, and the astonishment of the world

During these adventures abroad, the Greeks confined to cultivate the arts, enlarge and embellish their cities, perfect the science of letters, and display to the world a succession of the greatest heroes, orators, statesmen and poets, together with the greatest masters in the fine arts, that have ever embellished the world; until the great Philip, king of Macedon arose. This prince, artful, subtle, and powerful, aspired to the conquest of the states of Greece, and of the world.

Philip matured his plans, by increasing his treasury, assembling a strong military force, and training his invincible Macedonian phalanx, upon new and improved principles, and by lulling the neighboring states into security, by his orators,

or by his gold.

When he was about to strike the fatal blow, to the liberties of his country, he was killed at a public assembly by the sword of a young Greek. Thus fell Philip the ambitious; and through his fall, the liberties of Greece were once more preserved.

Alexander, the son and successor of Philip, upon his access to the throne of Macedon, found bimself in possession of all the vast preparations of his father, and being fired with the same ambition, he soon found opportunity to carry into

effect all the plans of his father.

Alexander assembled the same army which his father had trained—put himself at their head, and at a blow overtirew the liberties of his country, and erected his standard in triumpa over those states, the gold of his father had fulled into a state of security; and when he had settled the govern-

ment of his country, prepared to take vengeance on those baughty Persians, who had, with their legions, outraged the liberties of Greece.

We here find the eloquence of Demosthenes, the wisdom of Solon and Lycurgus, and the boasted democracy of Greece, which taught, that liberty, valor, patriotism, industry, econemy, and even frugality were the greatest virtues, had all fallen a sacrifice to the despotic sword of Alexander; and this young hero, of twenty five years of age, now rose up like a Colossus to bestride the world.

CHAP. VIII.

Expedition of Alexander-fall of the Persian Monarchy.

Before we enter upon this extensive expedition, let us consult the sacred volume, and see what commission God

had given Alexander, by the mouth of his prophets.

During the reign of the impious Belshazzar king of Babylon, who was slain at the conquest of Cyrus, we find the vision of Daniel the Prophet, of the ram and he-goat, as recorded in the 8th chapter of Daniel. Impressed with the importance of this vision, and the interpretation, let us accompany Alexander across the same arm of the sea, which Xerxes formerly crossed when he invaded Greece, on to the plains of Asia; let us accompany him to the bank of the Granicus, (a small river of Asia Minor, which falls into the sea of Marmora,) here he was met by a numerous Persian army to oppose his march.

As soon as Alexander approached the river in view of the Persians, he lost not a moment, but plunged his horse into the river: the whole army followed; the Persians disputed the passage with their whole force; the action was desperate, and the victory decisive; the Persians were routed and fled; Alexander pursued, and their army was destoyed. This victory, considering the time, place, and circumstances, may be considered as a literal fulfilment of the vision of the Ram

The fruits of this victory opened an easy passage through Asia Minor; and Alexander moved without further opposition, until he met Darius the Persian king, at the pass of Cilicia; here, by a stratagem, he drew Darius into the narrow

defiles of the mountains, where numbers could not avail him, and by a desperate action, gained a decisive victory, took and dispersed his army, together with the queen, and household of Darius, with all the treasure of his camp; and Darius, with the shattered remains of his army, fled into Persia.

Alexander, after having paid suitable honors, and rendered proper testimonies of respect to the family of Darius, moved his army, by the way of the sea, into Phœnicia, and

laid siege to the city of Tyre.

That city which had been built from the ruins of ancient Tyre, formerly taken by Nebuchadnezzar; that city which now stood on an island, the seat of the wealth, and commerce of the world. Here Alexander, like Nebuchadnezzar met with desperate resistance, and a long and distressing siege; which called forth all the talents of the conqueror, and all the energies of his army; at length valour and perseverance prevailed, the city was carried by assault, and the riches of Tyre were converted into instruments of future conquests.

Alexander pursued his rout into Egypt, which fell an easy prey; and here he enriched his army with the spoils of Egypt; here he caused himself to be worshipped as the son of Jupiter Ammon; here he built the city of Alexandria,

which still bears his name.

When he had settled the affairs of Egypt, Alexander returned into Asia, finished the conquest of Syria, and appeared before Jerusalem; here the high priest came out to meet the conqueror, clad in all his royal vestments, (see Exodus xxviii. where may be found a description of this curious dress, worthy of notice) attended by all his court, and attempted to prostrate himself before Alexander, and do him homage; but Alexander forbade him, saying, that he had seen in a vision in his own country, a man of his character and appearance, and he treated the high priest with great civility, and respect.

When this ceremony was ended, the high priest conducted Alexander into the temple; unfolded, and explained to him all the prophecies, relating to the conquest of Persia; particularly the vision of the ram and he goat, Daniel's vision of the four beasts, and the dream of Nebuchadnezzar's great image; all which so impressed Alexander, that he was to be the conqueror of Asia, that he took the Jews into his special favor, treated them with great respect and kindness, made

them rich presents, gave them his blessing, and pursued his

march to Bahylon.

Nothing of importance occurred, during his passage of the mountains, lying between Palestine and Babylon: when he came down upon the plains of Persia, he passed the Euphrates in quest of Darius, and came up with him posted upon the banks of the Tigris, surrounded by all his court, and at the head of all the vast armies of Persia, where he awaited the conqueror.

Here opened anew the battle of the Granicus; Alexander ordered the charge; plunged into the river at the head of his army; here he encountered perils from the depth of the river and rapidity of the current, such as he had not before experienced; here his army was broken by the stream, and thrown into disorder; but all this he summounted, gained the opposite bank amidst the darts of the Persians, drew up his

army, and commenced the attack.

Here followed the actions of Granicus and Issus; Darius was routed, his army cut to pieces and destroyed, and he himself fled into Armenia, (a province on the north,) where he was slain by Bessus, governor of Bactria. Alexander pursued and overtook Darius just in time to revenge the insult offered to fallen majesty, by causing Bessus to be mutilated and slain. He then returned, and marched to Babylon, which opened her gates to the conqueror, and here he gave his army repose.

Thus fell the kingdom of Persia; which arose out of the kingdoms of Chaldea, Assyria, Media, Persia and the kingdoms of the west, which were all united under Cyrus at the conquest of Babylon. Thus fell the head of gold, the breast and arms of silver, in the great image of Nebuchadnezzar; thus fell the second great beast in Daniel's vision, and the kingdom of the belly, and thighs of brass was established up-

on their ruins, under the dominion of the he-goat.

Thus ended the kingdoms of Nebuchadnezzar and of Cyrus, which under the vision of the tree, grew and filled the whole earth and thus was verified the denunciations of the prophet; "They that lead into captivity, shall go into captivity; they that kill with the sword, shall be killed with the sword;" such are the decrees of the Most High, who ruleth in the affairs of the kingdoms of men.

CHAP. IX.

Alexander establishes the Empire of the Greeks upon the ruins of the Persian-dies-division of the Grecian Empire-rise of the Roman Empire-of the Carthagenian-their warsfall of Carthage-revolutions of the Roman Empire.

WHEN Alexander had reposed his army, and settled the government, he took his rout through the eastern provinces, which fell an easy prey to the conqueror; built cities after his own name, and settled their governments, until he arrived He then turned aside, and followed its at the river Indus. banks to the Ocean; rejoiced his army once more with a view of the sea; marched into the northern provinces, subdued them in succession, waged war with the Scythians, with great peril, and returned to Babylon; established the government of the Greeks upon the ruins of the Babylonian; but preserved all the splendor, pomp, homage and ceremonies of the Persian court. Thus the vision is fulfilled.

Alexander who had now become a Persian in the midst of his Greeks, rave great offence to those generals, whose valour had led his brave troops to victory, and to conquest; and they dared to express what their hearts so justly opposed; Clytus, his friend who had saved his life, and Calisthenes the brave, felt a sacrifice to the unrestrained fury of the tyrant.

That simplicity of manners, that had nursed that Grecian valor, which had hewn out the way to empire for this conqueror of the world, now witnessed the triumph of Persian corruption, over Grecian virtue, and saw their king lost in sensuality.

Thus having rioted in all the luxuries of eastern pomp, and effeminacy for six years, this he-goat of the west, this son of Jupiter Ammon; this hero of the east; this conqueror of the world; fell a prey to his own licentiousness, and died as a fool dieth, in the excess of his cups.

Here again the scriptures of truth in the 11th chapter of Daniel, are fulfilled; his kingdom was divided between his four principal generals, to the exclusion of his own family. Cassander held Babyloo and the provinces of the east; Lysimuchus held Tarace, with Greece and Asia Minor: Seleucus sield Syria, and Ptalemy held Egypt.

The wars of Seleucidee in Syria, between the Jews on the north, and the Ptolem is of Egypt on the south, have so exactly fulfilled the prophecies of this 11th chapter of Daniel.

that many have supposed they were written after the events: particularly those which relate to the persecutions of the Jews: their distresses under Antiochus Eniphanes, who by his depredations and massacrees, together with the destruction of their temple; the violation of the rights of their holy religion, in causing them to eat swine's flesh; his profanation of their sanctuary, in causing them to offer it upon their altars to their God. These sacrilegious cruelties have led many to suppose Antiochus to be the type, or forerunner of Antichrist.

These scourges of the church of God, and of the world, continued their depredations down to the conquest of the Romans, about sixty-five years before Christ. The wars between the Syrians and Egyptians, were almost perpetual; and yet the descendants of Ishmael, who inhabit Arabia, lying partly between the two, dwelt quietly, and were not entangled in their wars. Thus far the promise of God to Ishmael.

Since the call of Abraham, God has displayed him-elf to men, by the majesty of his power and goodness, in planting and building up his church; has rolled on one great event after another, to chastise his own people for their idolatry, and backslidings; and to scourge their enemies for their corruptions, as well as their cruelties to his people, and church.

We have witnessed the revolutions of the three great empires of the image of Nebuchadnezzar, and the three first beasts of Daniel's vision; we have now come down to the fourth kingdom, as expressed by the legs of iron in the image, and the fourth beast of the vision, strong exceedingly, with great iron teeth.

Before we commence this part of our narrative. let us go back and examine the origin of the Romans, or fourth king-

dom, and learn their character.

In the year 1480 before Christ, was founded the city of Troy, upon the eastern borders of the sea, now called Archipelago, between the settlements in Asia Minor, and ancient Greece. Paris, son of Priam king of Troy, was guilty of outrage to a Grecian princess; this kindled a war, and all Greece was in arms to revenge the indignity. Troy was besieged by the Greeks, and at the end of ten years fell a sacrifice to their artful stratagems, and was razed to its foundationsblotted out from the list of cities, and the Trojans from the list of nations. This war called into action the genius of Homer, the father of epic poetry, to celebrate the feats of arms at the siege of Troy.

A small colony sprung from the ruins of this renowned city, under Eneas their leader, passed into Italy, and laid the foundations of the Roman state. In the year 753 before Christ, Romulus who was then their chief, laid the foundations of the city of Rome, (about the time of the dispersion of the ten tribes into Ninevell, and the east.) This little city, in the midst of a rude, savage country, grew up by incessant wars, at the expense of their neighbours, until it swallowed up all other kingdoms, and gave laws to the world. [See Appendix marked B.]

Rome, like all other rising states, was checked and harrassed in her progress by her great rival, Carthage, about four

hundred years.

Carthage sprang from ancient Tyre, by a colony, which, in the year 1259 before Christ, in the time of the judges of Israel, was led into Africa by queen Dido. Her character was like that of the Tyrians, commercial, corrupt, avaricious and practising the idolatry of the ancient Assyrians and Phenicians, with the barbarous custom, or rite, of human sacrifice.

The ambition of the Carthagenians, in their early ages, was carried in their wars, into Spain, Sicily, Rhodes and the isles of the sea. The Greeks were commercial, and checked their depredations in the Archipelago, until the Romans were compelled by these ambitious neighbours, to turn their attention

to their fleet.

The city of Carthage, which stood upon the north of Africa, upon the bay where Tunis now stands, was founded about 1233 before Christ, as a rival of Tyre; became the seat of the commerce of the north of Africa, and of the west; but the limits of her territory being so narrowly circumscribed by the great desert of Barca, and the kingdom of Numidia, that she could acquire an extent of territory, only by foreign conquest; this exhausted her treasure, trained her rival to arms, and proved her ruin.

The governments of these states were monarchial; that of Carthage continued; but the government of Rome was changed into a consular government, under their fifth king Tarquin, and the senate, with two consuls, chosen annually, by the people, governed Rome for the space of eight hundred

years, and raised her to the summit of her greatness.

The rival strength of these two cities was first called into action, in the contest for the island of Sicily, next carried into Africa, raged with violence by sea and land, twenty-two years, and was closed favorably to the Romans.

Hamilcar, the Carthagenian general, fired with resentment for the humiliation of his country, swore his son Hannibal, when a lad, that he would revenge this inglorious war, and

never be at peace with the Romans.

Hannibal was true to his oath, and at the age of twenty-five invaded Spain with a powerful army, secured his conquest, marched into Gaul, (or France) crossed over the Alps, (an enterprise then unknown, and insurmountable to any other general,) entered upon the plains of Italy, and began his movements towards Rome.

Hannibal triumphed over a succession of Roman consuls, who met him at the head of the Roman armies, and carried

his arms to the gates of Rome.

At this critical moment, the Romans assembled an army, and sent their consul Scipio, into Africa, who laid siege to Carthage; and another army was sent into Spain, who triumphed over Asdrubal their general, cut off his head, and conveyed it into his brother's camp in Italy Scipio invested Carthage so close, that the Carthagenians sent for Hannibal out of Italy, to defend their own dwellings.

Stung with chagrin, and mortification, Hannibal obeyed; embarked his army, and repaired to Carthage. Here he was compelled to meet Scipio upon his own terms, be beaten,

abandon Carthage to her fate, and flee into Syria.

Here he excited a war with the Romans; but this was soon closed, and Hannibal fled into Bithynia, took poison, and died. Carthage submitted to such terms as Scipio dictated, and settled a peace. The war lasted nineteen years.

From this time, Carthage began to decline, and Rome continued to rise and flourish; enlarged her borders by the arms of her consuls, extended her commerce, encouraged a war hetween Massanissa, king of Numidia, and Carthage; and when they judged that success was certain; they sent a powerful army into Africa, not only to assist Massanissa against the Carthagenians; but to become principals in the war. This war commenced about fifty years after the close of the second Punic war, and was closed by Scipio the younger, (grandson of the great Scipio Africanus.)

He by his intrigues, persuaded the Carthagenians to deliver up all their arms, together with some of the best blood of their city as hostages, as a guarantee for their pacific disposition. When he had obtained these, Scipio threw off the mask ordered all the citizens to remove from Carthage, and pro-

claimed the decree of the senate, "that Carthage should be

destroyed."

The delivery of their hostages and arms, had filled Carthage with scenes of distress, not to be described; but the decree threw them into despair. All Carthage resounded with acclamations of rage; they resented this perfidy of the Romans, flew to arms, converted the city into one great work shop, to supply the place of those arms they had delivered up to the consul, assembled, and posted their army, and prepared for defence.

Scipio enraged at this sudden change, commenced a general assault upon Carthage, by surprise, and at dead of pight; but he was too late, Carthage was armed, ready, and made a desperate resistance. Scipio withdrew, changed his plans,

and invested the city.

The decree of the Roman senate had gone fortl; delenda est Carthago (Carthage must be destroyed,) and the Carthagenians knew, that such decrees were never revoked; and that all they held dear was at stake. Armed with desperation, they baffled all the arts, intrigues, and assaults of Scipio, three years, when Scipio entered Carthage by a desperate assault, gave the city up to pillage, and the sword; razed it to its foundation, and left not one solitary monument, with here stood Carthage. Thus fell Carthage, and the Carthagenian state, in the year of their city, seven hundred.

The Romans distributed the plunder of Carthage, to the states who claimed such trophies as they had been robbed of by the Carthagenians; and now felt themselves at liberty to carry their arms abroad, and lord it over the nations.

They sent their consuls into the west, and subdued Gaul, and the neighboring nations. They invaded Greece, subdued the great Pyrrhus, who held Macedon, the former kingdom of the he-goat, and conqueror of the world; they subdued, and sacked the city of Corinth, which broke the Achean league, and sealed the fate of Greece. They sent their consuls into Egypt, Syria, Palestine, Asia Minor, and the east.

Julius Cesar carried his arms into Britain, and received the homage of the west, and Rome now as the legs of iron in the great image of Nebuchadnezzar, became the fourth kingdom; and as the fourth beast of Daniel's vision strong exceedingly, with great iron teeth, had devoured the world.

Rome, become mistress of all the three great empires which had gone before her, together with all the smaller

tribes, and states; had now to drink of the cup of her own

affliction, which grew out of her ambition.

A great question at this time arose at Rome, between her two greatest consuls, Cesar and Pompey, which should rule. This like all other such questions, led to an appeal to the sword, and a civil war commenced; the great champions collected their armies, and retired into the country of the Greeks; they met at Pharsaiia, and an action commenced, the conflict was worthy of the chiefs and their companions in arms; and the prize was Rome. Cesar prevailed; Pompey fled to Egypt; the terror of Cesar's arms had gone before him, Egypt dare not give asylum to a Roman fugitive; Pompey landed in Egypt, fell by the hand of the assassin, and thus left Cesar the quiet possession of Rome, sixty years before Christ.

Ambition had cherished the virtues and liberties of Rome, and laid the foundation of all her greatness. Virtue, liberty, and ambition combined, raised her triumphs over Carthage, with Africa, Europe and Asia, and seated her upon the throne of the world. Here her virtue expired, luxury, effeminacy, and corruption succeeded; jealousy, faction, and a corrupt ambition followed, with all that train of furious passions, which are the life and soul of factions in all states, and armed the nation against herself.

Factions, the bane of all states and empires, when once formed, seldom, if ever close, without the triumph of party; and this triumph generally seals the liberties of the people, by

the energies of government.

The factions of Rome had long preyed upon the virtues of the state, until they had sown the seeds of corruption amongst the people; and then their chiefs, with the sword, caused them to become the instruments of their own slavery and ruin.

The genius of the Roman government favored the revolution we have witnessed, by placing so great power in the hands of their military chiefs, without a balance of power in the senate to check and control it. This, when regulated by virtue, and foreign conquest, was not only safe, but the great epring which raised Rome to the summit of her glory.

When the virtues of the state, and the ambition of foreign conquest were removed, and faction prevailed, the sword of conquest was turned by Cesar, and Pompey, against the liberties of their country; and filled Rome with butchery and distress; great Cato fell; Pompey fell; that senate which

had been the terror and admiration of the world, fell; the pride and glory of the Roman state, her liberty, fell; and

Cesar was lord of Rome.

Cesar had triumphed over Pompey, and the liberties of Rome, and was now, imperial dictator in the heart of the world; but the virtue of Rome was not all gone; Brutus yet lived, Cassius, Cicero and others had yet survived the fall of Pompey and Cato, and when Cesar had declared that Rome must be imperial, and Cesar the emperor, they slew him in the midst of his senate; not that senate which had Cato for its head, he had yielded up his life with the liberties of his country, upon the point of his own sword, and the glory of that Senate was lost in the fall of Cato.

The fall of Cesar, opened afresh the civil wars of Rome. Anthony, the friend of Cesar; Brutus and Cassius, the avengers of their country; Octavius Cesar, then a youth, the nephew of Julius Cesar, and heir by adoption, set up their

claims, and all drew the sword.

The struggle between these conflicting interests, was long and severe; Rome bled at every pore; the field, the block, and the scaffold, wasted the best blood of the nation. In this great struggle, great Tully fell, under the axe of proscription; Brotus and Cassius fell; the battle of Actium sealed the fate of Rome; Anthony fled to Egypt, where he fell, and young Octavius reigned triumphant, filled the imperial chair of his uncle Julius, and gave peace to the world, under the title of Augustus Cesar.

The Temple of Janus was now shut for the first time since it was built; the golden age of the world had now arrived, and the storm of war was hushed into a long repose.

CHAP. X.

Advent of the Messiah—his life and doctrines, death and resurrection—prophecy upon Jerusalem—destruction of Jerusalem—dispersion of the Jews—division of the Roman Empire—rise of the Papal power.

In this glorious, peaceful reign of Augustus Cesar, the fifth kingdom commenced, and the glorious epoch arrived when the promise of God to Adam was accomplished, "the seed

of the woman shall bruise the serpent's head." The promise to Abraham, "that in his seed, all the families of the earth should be blessed;" the promise of good old Jacob, in his blessing to Judah, "the sceptre shall not depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver from between his feet, until Shiloh come, and unto him shall the gathering of the people be." The prophecy of Moses: "A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you like unto me," &c. The vision of Nebuchadnezzar; "And I saw a stone cut out of the mountain without hands, that smote the image upon his feet, and brake them to pieces, and became a great mountain and filled the whole earth." The promise of God to the world, by all his prophets, was accomplished in this peaceful reign. The star appeared in Bethlehem; the angelic host proclaimed, in anthems of praise, " glory to God in the highest, and on earth peace, good will towards, men." "Behold! I bring you glad tidings of great joy, which shall be to all people, for unto us is born this day, in the city of David, a Saviour, who is Christ the Lord." "For unto us a Son is born, unto us a Child is given; and his name shall be called wonderful, counsellor, the mighty God, the everlasting Father, the Prince of Peace." In Bethlehem of Judea, the wise men, as directed by the star, witnessed, and published this glorious event, this accomplishment of so many prophecies, through so many ages of the world. This Alpha and Omega, this bright and morning star. This key of life, and immortality beyond the grave. 'This Saviour of men. This "Immanuel, God with us."

Great are the displays of God to men, through the patriarchs, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and all the prophets; infi-

nitely greater have they been through his Son.

In him has been exhibited a perfect pattern for our instruction: love to God, and benevolence to men. A system of miracles which he wrought, fully confirm this truth, "I

and my Father are one."

Christ's sermon on the mount, as recorded in the 5th, 6th, and 7th chapters of St. Matthew's gospel, unfold a system of truths, for our moral and religious instruction, worthy the Saviour of men. Maxims, which if reduced to practice, would make a heaven upon earth. Well might it be said, "He taught as one having authority, and not as the Scribes." "Surely man never spake like this man."

The wonderful displays of divine power at his crucifixion;

when darkness covered the earth at noon day, the earth shook to the centre, the rocks rent, the graves opened, and many that slept in the dust, sprang into life. The veil of the temple which had so long concealed this great mystery from the view of men, was now rent from the top to the bottom, when he bowed his head in death, and said, "it is finished."

His enemies, appalled at the awful sublimity of the scene, exclaimed, in the anguish of their hearts, "surely this was a

righteous man!"

The resurrection of this key of life, and immortality, bevond the grave, as he had announced to his followers: the declaration of the angels who accompanied his glorious ascension; "Why stand ye here looking up to heaven? this same Jesus whom ve now see ascend into heaven, shall come again in like manner, in the clouds of heaven;" the descent of the Holy Ghost, that promised Comforter, upon his disciples, on the day of Pentecost, and upon all his saints from that day to this; the exact accomplishment of the judgments Christ denounced against Jerusalem; "O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, thou that killest the prophets, and stonest them that are sent unto thee, how often would I have gathered thy children together as a hen gathereth her brood under her wings, and ye would not; behold your house is left unto you desolate." His address, and prediction to his disciples when admiring the beauty of the temple, "See ye these goodly stones, Verily I say unto you, there shall not be left one stone upon another that shall not be thrown down." All, all claim the faith, reverence, obedience, homage, and adoration of men.

The manner in which he has caused the doctrines and principles that he taught, together with the miracles which he wrought, and the displays of benevolence that he exhibited, in his life, for the instruction of the world, to be transmitted down to us, by the fourfold testimony of his disciples (called evangelists: also his miraculous commission of Saul of Tarsus, (a persecutor of his principles and followers) to go forth as Paul the great apostle of the Gentiles; that through hiem the whole world might receive the knowledge of this great truth, "that all things are given by the Father to the Son," and that he hath not only redeemed the world; but that he shall judge the world. All claim the gratitude of men.

So fully were the prophecies of Isaiah viii. and ix. and Daniel ix. verse 24, and onward, accomplished at the time of the advent of the Messiah, and so fully was he looked for.

by the Jewish nation at this time, "that many false Christs appeared, and deceived many," but the pride of the Jews had blinded their eyes, they had overlooked the first advent, when Christ was to appear as a pattern of humility, meekness, patience and benevolence, which should reprove their baughty pharisaical character; and led them to look for a prince and a king, who should deliver their nation from Roman bondage, gratify their ambitious pride, and give them the dominion of the world; this haughty spirit led them to denounce their Saviour, and exclaim, "away with him, crucify him, crucify him; his blood be upon us, and upon our children."

God has taken the forfeiture at their hands: sifted them as wheat amongst the nations, and caused the prediction of the prophet again to be accomplished in them. "A hiss and a by-word shalt thou be among the nations;" which contin-

ues to this day.

Seventy years after the death, resurrection, and ascension of the Messiah; Titus, the son of Vespasian, the Roman emperor, laid seige to Jerusalem with a great army, took their city after a long, and distressing siege (in which the sufferings of the Jews were great beyond all former example,) gave it up to pillage, and the sword; butchered, destroyed, and dispersed the inhabitants; razed their temple, and ploughed up its foundations, and thus the avarice of the Jews, who had hid their wealth under the walls of their temple, led to the accomplishment of the ever memorable prophecy of the Messiah upon its ruin. "Not one stone shall be left upon another."

The Romans, so long as they held Syria and Palestine as a province, treated the Jews with great severity, four or five hundred years; then the Arabians, or Saracens in the fifth century entered Palestine, broke down the Roman power, established the Mahometan religion upon the ruins of the Jews, and their church, drove out the remnant that had survived the severities of Roman persecution, and rendered their

country a desert.

This deluded, distressed people, once the chosen of God, and favored of heaven, now became the fugitives, and vagabonds of the whole earth, without character, without country, without government, union, or head; the derision, scorn and jest of the world; have been these eighteen hundred years scraping together gold as the dust, to be prepared at the call of the Messiah, to return to their own land, rebuild their

city and temple, as is predicted by the prophets, and enjoy the triumphs of that glorious day; "when the mountain of the Lord's house shall be exalted upon the tops of the mountains, and all nations shall flow unto it and be saved." Which prediction, will as assuredly be accomplished, as that

they exist as a dispersed nation.

God is now causing the Jews, the family of Abraham, to pass through the wilderness of the whole earth, to prepare them by his corrections and judgments, to become the light of the world, when at the second advent of the Messiah, he shall again collect the dispersed of Israel in the land of their fathers; Christ the shechinah, shall illumine their understandings, remove the veil from their hearts, and a nation shall be born to God their Saviour, in a day.

Let us learn this instruction from what is before us, "that to whom much is given, of them much will be required;" that if the Jews are thus punished for their infidelity and disobedience, what will be our condemnation, for our disobedience and corruption, under the light of the gospel, with this nation as a living miracle before our eyes, together with all the prophecies, which have been so long, and are every day fulfilling in them, and the nations of the earth.

Notwithstanding the vials of divine wrath which have been poured out upon this ancient church of God; Christ has planted a vine in the earth, a true church, to perpetuate his name, and his praise, to the latest generation, into which at his second coming, this shepherd of Israel, will gather the remnant of his people, together with the fullness of the Gentiles. and there shall be one fold, and one shepherd throughout the

babitable earth.

This little church from its infancy has been, like the ancient church in the wilderness, under great trials, and distresses, as well as frequent displays of his presence and protection. That Roman empire which blotted out the ancient church, and paved the way in the peaceful reign of Augustus Cesar for the planting of the christian church, in the course of three hundred and fifty years, raised ten general persecutions against her, persecutions designed to drown her in her own blood; yet Christ appeared in the midst of her afflictions, and massacres, and raised her to the dominion of bloody idolatrous. Rome, under the patronage of Constantine the great, and through him she ruled the Roman empire.

In the midst of these triumphs, Constantine removed the

seat of government from Rome to Byzantium, (a city of Greece) on the borders of the Black Sea, and changed its name to that of Constantinople, in honor of the emperor; this struck a fatal blow to imperial Rome, from this time the legs of iron, in this part of the great image of Nebuchadnezzar, began to decline, "the feet, part of iron, and part of clay" began to appear, and the empire began "to be partly

strong, and partly broken."

When the Emperor Constantine removed the government to Constantinople, he left a viceroy in the west, styled the Exarch of Ravenna: (the name of the city where he resided) he, with the bishop of Rome, governed in the west. The pomp and splendor, which Constantine attached to the churches, and to the worship, greatly increased the power, and influence of the bishops, particularly the bishop of Rome; whose power soon became superior to that of the Exarch's of Ravenna.

The meekness, simplicity, and humility of the gospel, were soon succeeded, and swallowed up in this new order of things; which the luxury and effeminacy, of the Roman state, at this time, greatly favored. Under this state of things, and soon after the death of Constantine, (say in the year 410,) the Goths and Vandals, under Alaric, began to make their depredations upon the western empire; and revenge upon those corrupt, effeminate Romans, the injuries they had suffered, from the depredations of their warlike ancestors.

These ravages continued about forty years; attended with all the excesses and cruelties of savage wars: until Attila, (styled the scourge of God) with his Huns. put an end to the western empire, by laying waste the countries, extermin-

ating the inhabitants, pillaging and sacking Rome.

With the fall of the western empire, fell all the laws, religion, arts and sciences, of the west; and a state of perfect ignorance and barbarism, rose upon its ruins. This change introduced that period, known by the name of the dark ages; which continued about eight hundred years; down to the middle of the thirteenth century; and in some degree to this day.

The religion of these barbarians, was the grossest paganism. They respected neither age, sex, principle, or property, excepting that of the bishops of Rome: this the bishops soon took advantage of, and made up a religion, exactly suit-

ed to the spirit of the times: embracing the old Jewish reli-

gion for its basis.

The bishop of Rome laid aside his mitre, took the triple crown and sceptre; and upon this Jewish basis introduced the worship of saints and images; in imitation of the heathen mythology of the Greeks and Romans, and the Pagan religion of the barbarians. To these he added, a corrupt christianity; retaining little more of it, in its purity and power, than the name.

Armed with the authority of this religion, the bishop of Rome assumed independent sovereignty, and exercised the powers of a temporal prince: the tyrant Phocas, who was then upon the throne of Constantinople, confirmed this power by a special edict, about the year 606. Under this edict were united, the spiritual and temporal powers of the bishops of Rome, and they claimed and exercised universal sovereignty.

About the year 746, the Franks, in addition to the Goths. Vandals, Allans, and Burgundi, who had overrun Gaul, came over the Rhine, and settled in the north, under Pharamond their leader. Clovis, their king, embraced the papal religion; and Pepin, one of his successors, drew his sword, and marched an army into Italy, to protect the pope against his neighbors, when he began to make too free with his powers as universal bishop. The pope, in his turn, to reward Pepin's fidelity, gave him his benediction, and a general harmony

has prevailed between the two governments.

The bishop of Rome, or pope, having thus obtained and exercised universal sovereignty: assumed to himself divine honors, under the title of "our Lord God the pope; the immaculate representative of God; vicar of Jesus Christ; and head of the church." Also, as proprietor of St. Peter, he held the keys of eternal justice, and became the grand arbiter of all spiritual concerns; and the dispenser of pardon for all sins, past, present, and to come. The ceremony of address to his holiness was, to kiss his great toe; with, or without the golden slipper, as his holiness might graciously condescend.

Thus seated on a temporal throne, with a dominion over the city of Rome, and the neighboring country, called the ecclesiastical states, which afford a small revenue; the sale of indulgencies gave a handsome addition to the crown, and to increase it, his holiness created a middle state, after death,

called purgatory, where all souls rested, that were not pardoned at death; if they were not ransomed by their friends, with money, in a reasonable time, and prayed out, they passed into hell: but if thus saved, they went to heaven.

This system of finance gave his holiness a revenue, that enabled him to support a throne, with more magnificence and splender, than any other potentate. See Daniel, 7th chap-

ter, 7th and 8th verses. 21-24, 25, 26.

CHAP. XI.

Kingdom of Charlemagne—of Mahomet—of the Turks—fall of the Roman empire at Constantinople.

We have now traced the progress of this horn of the Roman beast, down to the year 800. At this time arose Charlemagne king of the Franks; who subdued the several small states of France, Germany, and Italy, established the sovereignty and unity, of the crown of France; placed himself at the head of the German empire; received from the hands of Leo the 3d, the iron crown of the Romans, with the title of

Emperor of the West.

Charlemagne, in his turn, protected the Pope, and enforced the papal religion, with fire and sword, throughout all his dominions; and became one of the heads of the Roman beast, about 200 years after Pepin. This little horn, this papal beast, continued in regular progression, to enlarge and extend his power and influence, until the pontificate of Urban 2d, (1095) when the vision of the prophet was fully accomplished. "And these—meaning the ten horns—shall agree to give their power unto the beast."

About 200 years after Charlemagne, Peter the Hermit came out of Germany over the Rhine, into the southern kingdoms, and preached the first crusade, or holy war, against the infidels, who were then in possession of Jerusalem. The flame spread like lightning through Christendom. Princes sold or mortgaged their estates, to raise money; rallied their subjects for the war, and took the field in person; marched, or rather swarmed, into the plains of Asia Minor, and from thence into Syria, and laid siege to Jerusalem.

Here was exhibited such zeal, and feats of valour, as were

never before known. The city was carried by assault, and the christians held it one year. Before we proceed further with this war, we will take a view of the rise, progress and character of the powers against which all christendom had drawn the sword.

The prophecy upon Ishmael, when he was driven out from his father's house, has been thus far accomplished; the storms of war have burst all around him, yet he has dwelt quietly in the presence of his brethren. We will now see how he put forth his hand upon the countries, rose into power, and "be-

came a great nation."

About the year 606, Mahomet, a monk of Mecca, renounced his religion, in which he had been educated, retired to a cave, and framed a new one. As I have shewn, how the prophecy of the little horn was fulfilled in the papal power; so I will shew, how the prophecy of St. John—Revelation ix. 1—11th verse inclusive, has been accomplished, in these locusts of Arabia.

When Mahomet had matured his religion, he came forth, and published it at Mecca; asserting, that God had sent Christ, to publish his Religion, to persuade men to heaven, but that He had sent Mahomet to compet them to heaven.— That he was the representative of God, and the only true prophet. He took for the basis of his religion, the old Jewish patriarchal; with the indulgence of polygamy, and prohibited the use of wine. In their prayers, copying the Pharisees, but discarding the ritual or ceremonial law: denouncing Christ, and proclaiming himself the only true prophet.

Mahomet discarded the bible, and made one of his own, called the Koran, or Alcoran; composed of a great number of detached sentences, enjoining polygamy, and prohibiting the use of wine: enjoining prayers, and here and there announcing "God is God, and Mahomet is his prophet!"

This religion being new, and more indulgent to the ambition, lusts and corruptions of men, he soon had followers, and met with opposition. The city of Mecca banished the prophet, who fled to Medina, (another city of Arabia) and his flight, called in Arabic the Hegira, is the date of the Mahometan era. Here his followers increased, till they soon made up a strong military force. With this, he subdued his own country; then carried his arms into Palestine, and took Jerusalem 637.

He next overrun Egypt, took the city of Alexandria, where the Caliph Omar ordered the largest library in the world, to

be burnt; with this reason, "that if it contained any thing which was not in the Koran, it ought to be burnt, if not, it ought to

be burnt," and it was burnt.

With the wealth and spoils of Egypt, they raised another army, which went into the east; overran and subdued the eastern provinces of the Roman empire, took Babylon, and razed it to its foundations; and as the prophets, Jeremiah li. and Isaiah xiii. had predicted, "swept her with the besom of destruction, so that her place is not to be found."

The army of Egypt proceeded west at the same time, overran and subdued all the Roman provinces on the north of Africa, passed over into Spain, subdued it, and passed into France: here they were checked in a severe action, with Charles Martel, king of France; and were driven back into Spain; where they held possession, till they were driven out,

with the assistance of the Moors, in 1091.

These locusts of the bottomless pit, continued their ravages upon the southern section of the Roman empire, five prophetic months, or one hundred and fifty years: they then built Bagdad, in the east, on the Tigris, and called it "the city of

peace."

The conquests of the Ishmaelites, (Arabians,) Mahometans or locusts, extended over all the north of Africa, Syria, Palestine and the eastern provinces of the Roman empire, as far as they extended; viz. to the river Indus: and the religion of the prophet was enforced with the sword, throughout all this extent of dominion; where it continued to prevail under the Saracens, until these provinces were wrested from them

by the Turks.

When the vision of locusts was closed; the prophet adds, "one woe is past, behold! there come two woes more hereafter:" and in the next verse goes on to unfold the vision of the Euphratean horsemen: and long before the use of gunpowder was known, he describes the exact explosion, asit apappears when horsemen fire on horseback, "fire, smoke and brimstone, coming out of the horses' mouths," and what is more remarkable, these Tartars began their conquests with cavalry, and very numerous cavalry; and the use of fire arms gave them great superiority over their enemies, and rendered their conquests rapid and easy.

They overrun and destroyed the Saracen empire, in the east, took Bagdad the capital, conquered Syria, and took Jerusalem. They also conquered Egypt, and all the Saracen.

states, on the north of Africa; and having triumphed over the eastern and southern sections of the Roman empire, they entered Europe, and fixed their capital at Constantinople, in the year 1450: thus placing the western Roman empire, under the dominion of the papal religion, and the eastern under that of Mahomet: where they will remain, until the accomplishment of the prediction of the apostle, 2 Thessalonians, ii. 3. "Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or is worshipped; setting in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God: whom the Lord shall consume, with the breath of his mouth, and the brightness of his coming." And antil the vision contained in the 2d chapter of Daniel, and the latter part of the 7th, shall be accomplished.

Thus we have seen, how a few military adventurers, under Mahomet, grew into power, and overran mighty empires, states and kingdoms: also, how a small clan of Tartars near the source of the river Euphrates, began their depredations upon their neighbors, and being enriched and encouraged by their spoils, soon became numerous and powerful; subdued the conquests the Mahometans had made and enjoyed four hundred years; adopted their religion, enforced it, like Mahomet, with the sword, and the arm of the law; fixed their capital in the seat of the beast with great iron teeth, and aspired to the dominion of the world.

Thus we have seen, the displays of the goodness of God, in the communications of himself, and his will to men, through the successive ages of the world, from the creation, to the flood; a period of one thousand six hundred and fifty-six years: from the flood to the call of Abraham, and the founding of his church: from thence, through the medium of his prophets. God has unfolded all the great events; and the pens of the several historians have recorded their accomplishment, down to the destruction of the Roman empire, and the establishment of the beast and false prophet upon its ruins.

From the several chastenings, of the ancient and modern church, (or Jewish and christian,) we may learn the truth of the great maxim of inspiration, that "to whom much is given, of them much will be required"-and "he that knoweth his master's will, and doeth it not, shall be beaten with many

stripes."

END OF PART FIRST.

APPENDIX

TO PART FIRST.

PERSIA.

THE Persian empire, which was founded by Cyrus upon the union of the Babylonian, Medean, and Persian empires, about 536 before Christ, passed through a succession of revolutions; first by the conquest of the Greeks; next by the conquest of the Romans; then by the Saracens, or Arabians; next by the Turks.

About the close of the 12th, or beginning of the 13th century, Jenghis Khan, a Tartar prince, on the north of Persia, sprang up, assumed the style of conqueror, overran Persia, a great part of Hindostan, (or hither India,) and extended his arms into the east as far as the confines of China, and laid the foundation of that extensive monarchy, known by the name of the Mogul's empire, (or empire of the great Mogul.) He was succeeded by Timer Bek, or Tamerlane, (another Tartar prince,) who extended his conquests over all that part of Asia which formerly composed the extensive empire of Persia, greatly weakened the growing strength of the Turks, and fixed the permanency of the Mogul's empire, 1399.

The dynasty continued in his line, almost three centuries and a half, until the conquest of Kouli Khan, 1732. This prince, or sophi of Persia, threw off the Tartar yoke, and like Gustavus Vasa of Sweden, roused up his countrymen to assert their liberties; with this spirit, he broke the usurpation of the Tartars in Persia, and greatly weakened the empire of the Moguls. Since his conquest, the empire of Persia has been governed, like Egypt, by a number of independent sovereignties, and has been the theatre of distressing civil wars.

Kouli Khan, also penetrated into Hindostan 1735, dissolved the government of the Moguls, and left that country, like Persia, under the government of a great number of independent sovereignties, styled Soubabs, or Nabobs. The civil wars between these Nabobs, laid the foundation for the extensive conquests and settlements of the English East India company in India, and has guaranteed to them a revenue, which has enabled England to resist the ambition of the

French revolution, furnish money for the support of all confederated Europe, through this arduous struggle of a twenty years' war, and by a splendid triumph, give peace to the world.

We should here notice, the display of the government of God, in raising up Charles XII. king of Sweden, to excite a spirit of enterprise in Russia. We now see in Persia, a character of the same description, in Kouli Khan; raised up at the same time, and to co-operate in the same signal events, (although so remote from each other) by laying the foundation for those conquests in India, which have furnished the purse for confederated Europe, through the medium of England, and rendered their sword triumphant.

CHINA.

This empire, on the eastern extremity of the continent of Asia, differing from all others in its government, religion, manners, customs, and extensive population; is noted for the pride of antiquity. The modern Chinese carry back their origin beyond the flood, and some of them beyond the creation. About two hundred years before Christ, literature began to flourish in China, and the art of printing was dicovered; and their first historian, Sematsian, wrote about ninety-seven years before Christ.

There is nothing that appears in their history with any certainty, further back than the first dynasty under prince Yao, or Yu, about two thousand years before Christ. From the nicest investigation of Chinese chronology, by some modern and learned Chinese, who were educated in France, and returned to China in the year 1765, and whose correspondence has since been published at Paris; it does not appear, that the kingdom was founded earlier than the year of the world

2207.

The Chinese suffered much from the depredations of the northern Tartars, until the reign of Chi-ho-angti, who caused the famous northern wall to be built, extending one thousand five hundred miles, from east to west. This secured the peace of China for several centuries; but the Tartars, after repeated assaults, and depredations, flually succeeded in breaking over the wall, and subduing the empire 1635, and a Tartar dynasty is now upon the throne. Under this dynasty, all the eastern part of the Mogul's empire has been added to Chi-

na, and the emperor resides in summer in Tartary, and in

winter in China; this preserves the union.

China Proper, is supposed to contain more inhabitants than all Europe, being estimated at three hundred millions, by Sir George Staunton. The love of country is such, in China, that they are never known to emigrate; they carry on no foreign commerce, although their exports are immense; they admit no foreigners into any of their cities, and only into particular parts of their country near the sea coast, and into the suburbs of a few particular commercial cities.

Their government is absolute, and yet patriarchal; the emperor is not the tyrant, but the father of his people. Their religion is pagan; but so far mixed with the religion of Brama, that they have pure, and simple ideas of the supreme being, who presides over the universe: the doctrine of trans-

migration al o, makes a part of the religion of China.

This country was first visited by the Portuguese, in their discoveries in the Indian ocean, in the year 1586; when they obtained a grant of the island of Macao, at the entrance of the harbor of Canton. Since that time, the commerce of China has been carried on from Europe and America, by the

way of the Cape of Good Hope.

The pope sent missionaries, of the order of the Jesuits, into China, in the year 1692, when they met with some apparent success, until they began to shew a disposition to dictate in the affairs of the government; then the emperor expelled them in 1742. The English government attempted to establish a diplomatic intercourse with China in 1792, and sent Lord M'Cartney for this special purpose; but the imprudence of the mission soon defeated its object, by some maneuvres on the coast, particularly in approaching the shores with their ships, making soundings, &c. The jealousy of the emperor was alive to these movements, and it is owing entirely to such jealousy, that China has so long retained her government.

United America, will doubtless enjoy a free trade with China, from the western shore of this continent, in fifteen or twenty years, where will spring up and flourish, some of the

largest, and most splendid cities.

HINDOSTAN.

THIS Peninsula, known by the name of India within the

Ganges, (or hither India) was discovered by the Portuguese, in 1497; and in the year 1506, they commenced the settlement of Goa, on the Malabar coast. Here they established an inquisition, which continues to this day; and by the other European nations, in the following order, viz: Visited over land by the English, 1591, and by a private adventure, of three ships, at the same time. This adventure proved unfortunate; two of the ships were lost, and the third was seized on by the crew, and the captain, after an absence of three

years, returned to England in another ship.

This adventure, although disastrous, laid the foundation for all the future English prosperity in India. The intelligence brought home by captain Lancaster, induced a second adventure, which proved successful, and laid the foundation for the charter for the first East India company, Dec. 1600, with a stock of 72,000l. In 1698, a new company was formed, and in 1700, the old one was re-established, for which they agreed to pay to government 400,000l. for five years. In 1773, the British government passed their India Bill, and in 1774 they sent out judges from England, to preside over their India settlements; and the commerce of India continues to increase, and flourish to this day.

The Dutch next explored the Indian ocean, and touched upon the peninsula of Hindostan 1595. The English East India company made their first voyage 1601. The same year the French doubled the cape of Good Hope, and visited India. In 1612, the Danes made their first voyage to India. All these kingdoms established India companies, after the

manner of the English

This country, when first visited by Europeans, was divided into a number of viceroyalties, or sovereignties, united under the emperor of Hindostan, or the Mogul's empire; possessing an extensive population, and enjoying one of the richest, and most fertile soils, with a mild and delightful climate. The frequent wars which sprang up from time to time, between the princes, or Soubahs, led them to have recourse to the Europeans for aid.

In 1738, the famous Kouli Khan, after having usurped the Persian throne, overran great part of the Mogul's empire, weakened, and destroyed the power of the descendants of Tamerlane, a power which had continued nearly three centuries and a half; he overran Hindostan, dissolved the unity of the empire, and left it at the mercy of a great number of in-

dependent princes, who soon became rival states, and rendered this delightful country, a theatre of perpetual wars, and devastation.

This weakness of the natives, was soon turned to the advantage of the Europeans, and enabled them to maintain, and extend their settlements. The English at Bombay, Madras, Calcutta, &c.; and the French at Pondicherry.

At the peace of 1763, the French ceded Pondicherry to the English, which gave them an unrivalled possession of the sea coast of this eastern world, secured the foundation of her extensive commerce, wealth and power; and enabled her to become mistress of the seas, and arbiter of the world.

The population that has grown out of these settlements, with the extensive conquests, which the British East India company have since made, amount to about twenty millions; this, added to the settlements the English have made, and acquired, in the Indian ocean, (including New Holland, and the isles) is estimated at forty millions.

This extensive, rich, and populous country, has become the theatre of the christian missionaries in the east. The ancient religion of this country, was the religion of Brama, who taught the doctrine of one supreme being, who made, and governs all things, mixed with the absurd doctrine of metensychosis, or transmigration of souls at death, into the form of all the different animals, according to their characters in life; together with the practice of image worship, or idolatry.

Into what a state of corruption, ignorance, superstition, and enthusiasm, this religion is now fallen, has been very impressively disclosed by the Rev. Dr. Buchanan; together with the successful efforts now making, in translating the bible into the different oriental languages, and diffusing it (through the medium of the press) through this eastern world. A work slow in its progress, but one which will assuredly prosper, and succeed.

TARTARY.

This vast extent of country, lying upon the north of Asia, and extending from the eastern borders of Russia in Europe, to the northern ocean on the north, and the Pacific ocean on the east, embracing Chinese Tartary, Thibet, and a part of Hindostan on the south; was all known to the Greeks and

Romans, under the general name of Scythia. The ancient Scythians defeated Alexander, by retiring before him, laying waste their country, and decoying him into their uncultivated wilds, where he had like to have been ruined, and de-

stroyed.

The same mode of warfare was practised by the Parthians, or Scythians, in the east, upon the Roman general Crassus, who was ruined with his army amidst the sands, and uncultivated plains of Parthia; by this mode of defence, they have been able to secure their country from conquest; but it has been no security against the feuds, civil wars, and massacres, which have constantly arisen out of their savage, barbarous manner of life; their divided, and wandering mode of subsisting, and their total want of union, and energy in their government. These civil wars, and massacres, were common, and often attended with the slaughter of three or four hundred thousand. This has kept down their population, and wasted their strength; and been the chief cause of their submission to the Russian government.

It is true, that some large, and populous cities are scattered throughout this vast extent of country; but literature, and the arts have never flourished in Tartary. The mass of the population lead wandering shepherd lives, or subsist by fishing, and hunting. The Tartars are noted for their attachment to the horse, and of course for their numerous, and fine horses: they also prefer the flesh of this animal to that of the

ox, or cow.

From these regions of barbarism, sprang up Othman, the conqueror of the west of Asia, and chief of the Turks; Jenghis Khan, and Tamerlane, the conquerors of the middle and southern parts of Asia; and from Chinese Tartary sprang the present reigning family on the throne of China. Since the conquests of Kouli Khan (the Persian,) early in the last century, there has been a general quiet throughout this eastern world.

The war practised by the Russians upon the emperor Napoleon in 1812—13, was a Tartar war; the same as was practised upon Alexander, the Grecian; upon Crassus, the Roman, and upon all other foreign invasions. The Russians decoyed him into their country, by retiring, and laying waste their country; and when the emperor presumed that he had secured his object, in the possession of Moscow; the Tartar governor Rastapchin, set fire to the city, and burnt him out.

This mode of defence has been invariably practised from the

earliest ages, and with invariable success.

All this nest of ancient, and modern conquerors, lying east of Russia in Europe, is now under a general system of government, and subject to the emperor of Russia; which will account for the general quiet that has so long prevailed in this country. Should the ambition of the present, or some future emperor, rouse up this now dormant force; the same scenes would be acted over again, and the same consequences result from them, as from the invasions of Othman, Jenghis Khan, Tamerlane, &c. The same countries which were then the theatres of conquests, are now as inviting, and as defenceless as they were then; and when under the direction of one government, so well organized, and so energetic as that of Russia, it may well be presumed that more serious, and extensive conquests may be effected, than any that have been recorded.

The southern nations are aware of this, and it is said that the Turks have a tradition, that the Russians will subdue their empire, and that they even fix upon a particular gate, at which they will enter when they shall subdue their capital

(Constantinople.)

Thus we have seen, that the southern kingdoms of Asia have been ravaged, and laid waste by the Tartars, or Scythians of Asia, from time to time, in the same manner that the southern kingdoms of Europe have been ravaged, and laid waste by the Celtii, Tartars, or Scythians of Europe. Even we, the favored inhabitants of America, sprang from the Saxons who were a clan, or tribe of Celtii, or Scythians, who subdued the Britons; planted in that isle the first principles of liberty, and pure representative government, and transplanted them into this new world, where they have flourished, and eclipsed the original stock.

EGYPT.

This kingdom was founded by Mizraim, the son of Ham, in the year before Christ 2188. Possessing the richest soil, and the most inviting climate, it flourished above all other kingdoms, in wealth, splendor, literature, and the arts, and became the nursery from whence the splendid nations of Greece and Rome, derived their literature, and knowledge of the arts and sciences. Egypt became not only the pride of

the world, but the envy of the world. It continued one thousand five hundred and eighty-eight years, when it was broken, and subdued by Nebuchadnezzar king of Assyria, about

six hundred years before Christ.

During this period, were constructed those stupendous monuments of the arts, the pyramids; the largest of which covers with its base six acres of ground, and is six hundred feet in height; these with the splendid obelisks, and mummies, (those monuments of the art of embalming their dead,) together with the Egyptian cement, which hardened with time, and became more durable than stone; these, with the canal that united the Nile with the Red Sea, and the almost innumerable canals that conducted the inundations of the Nile, and fertilized the whole face of the country; were amongst the arts which distinguished Egypt.

The conquests of Nebuchadnezzar, plundered, and sacked the kingdom, broke its spirit, and rendered it an easy prey to the successive conquerors. Alexander the great, conquered Egypt about the year 330 before Christ, and after his death it fell under the government of Ptolemy, one of his generals. It would have flourished under the Ptolemies, had it not been harassed and distressed, by the perpetual wars with the

Selucidæ, or kings of Syria.

With the fall of the Grecian empire, Egypt fell under the dominion of the Romans, in the year 31 after Christ. It continued a Roman province until the conquest of the Saracens, about the year 625. They established the Mahometan religion, and governed Egypt by their caliphs, until the conquest

of the Turks, in the year 1525.

The Turks confirmed the Mahometan religion in Egypt, and throughout their empire, and prostrated the strength of the kingdom, by giving it up to the government of a great number of petty sovereigns, called Beys, who wasted the energies, wealth, and resources of the country, and became tributary to the sultan of Constantinople. In 1799, this basest of kingdoms was overran by the French, under general Bonaparte. In 1801 it was conquered by the English; and in 1803, ceded by the English back again to the Turks, under whose power it now continues. Thus we see how the prediction of the prophet has been fulfilled: "Egypt shall become the basest of kingdoms"

Egypt, in its origin, was almost as ancient as Assyria, and Chaldea; and its duration as a kingdom, has clearly evinced

the importance of those virtuous institutions, on which this monarchy was founded. At this early age of the world, the knowledge of the true God was lost, all men were sunk in a gross, and barbarous idolatry; the science of civil government was in its infancy, and the passions of men were corrupt. In this state of things, let us take a view of the principles which constituted the basis of their government, and see how far they became an example for the Greeks,—the Romans; and in point of moral virtue, have surpassed the governments of latter ages; and even in this boasted age of wisdom, light, experience, religion, and improvement.

The genius of their government was hereditary monarchy; and to preserve the customs of their ancestors, was one of its fundamental maxims. The service of the king was considered too sacred, to be degraded by a foreigner; and the ear of majesty too pure, to be polluted with ignoble sentiments.

The frugality of the king, and even the simplicity of his diet, were considered as objects of importance, deserving the attention of the laws; and even public business of magnitude and importance, was assigned to the duties of the morning, and became the object of the king with the rising dawn. This, with the prayers, devotions, and sacrifices of the temple, together with a rehearsal of the exploits, and customs of his ancestors, from the sacred records, was prescribed to the king, as the duties of the morning. To enforce these principles, a certain pillar in the temple of Thebes, was inscribed with imprecations against that king, who should dare to violate them.

To administer justice, preserve order, and support the throne, the king appointed thirty judges, selected from all the principal cities of Egypt Wisdom and virtue, with a fair and good report, were the sole criterious of preferment; and the judges were supported at the expense of the king.

The laws governed in Egypt, and every citizen from his infancy, was taught to know and reverence the laws. This established a regular system of habits, which enabled the Egyptians to preserve their government so long; and is the true maxim of the government of China to this day.

Ignorance and idleness, were alike detested in Egypt; to suppress these, it became necessary for every man to enrol his name, together with his employment, upon a public register in the hands of some magistrate.

The Egyptians exempted from execution, or the power of the creditor, all the instruments used by the debtor to obtain

his support; judging it both barbarous and infamous, to divest a man of the means of subsistence, and of paying his debts, on account of his misfortunes; but gave up the debtor in person to be imprisoned by the creditor.

The Egyptians paid the highest respect to old age; the young always rose in their presence, and did them reverence.

Gratitude amongst the Egyptians was ranked with the first of the virtues, and gratitude to the king, claimed the first rank; and upon this principle, that he who is grateful to men, would be grateful to the gods.

The religion of the Egyptians, was idolatry, wrapped in mysteries known only to the priests, and long since lost in the ages of obscurity, together with that labyrinth of hieroglyphics, which adorned the pyramids, obelisks, pillars, and statues of Egypt.

The superstition of the Egyptians, like all other idolaters, was as great as their deities were numerous, and it was death for any person to take the life of any one of all the numerous

animals they worshipped.

The Egyptians, like all other idolaters, had this thin veil of covering for their religion, "that they worshipped God in

the image, and not the image as God."

The pyramids of Egypt, those mausoleums of the deadtogether with their mummies, those monuments of the art of embalming their dead, clearly shew the reverence the Ervptians paid to their funerals, and the sacred rites of sepulture. By this means they preserved entire the persons of their ancestors adorned with such hieroglyhics as were commemorative of their virtues,-and those only, such as were sanctioned by the public voice.

The hieroglyphical panegyrics upon the dead, regarded not birth, wealth, or honors; all Egyptians were considered noble. The virtues of the dead, were alone the subjects of praise. The military character of E.ypt, with all her boasted regularity of force and discipline, was never illustrious, excepting

in the wars of Syria, and in the reign of Sesostris.

Egypt early became the nursery of the arts and sciences; in these she excelled, and left it to all the nations who have succeeded her, to become only her imitators, and not even that in her pyramids, hieroglyphics, the art of embalming, and her wonderful cement. The study of astronomy, which commenced upon the plains of Babylon, was carried to great perfection by means of geometry, which was greatly improved in Egypt.

The medical art was rendered illustrious in Egypt, where it was reduced to a regular system, and every physician was by law confined to one disease only. If he treated this according to the prescribed rules, he was not held responsible for the issue; but if he made any new experiments, his own life was held responsible for the issue.

The splendid libraries which were early founded in Egypt, shew their taste, and improvements in the sciences, and the sacred dedication of these libraries, "Office for the diseases of the Soul," shews the reverence they attached to learning

and their abborrence of ignorance.

The Egyptians excelled in architecture, painting, and sculpture; but music never struck their attention; they considered this as a useless art of effeminacy, and beneath their notice.

Agriculture was the basis on which Egypt founded all her greatness, it being the source of all her wealth. All employments were alike respected in Egypt, from the king to the peasant; and he who excelled in his profession, and in virtue, inherited the triumph of public applause. This diffused contentment, excited emulation, and raised every employment to its highest perfection.

The country of Egypt was greatly enriched by their husbandmen, who covered the whole face of this garden of the world, with their numerous flocks and herds. These consti-

tuted the permanent wealth of their country.

The soil that so richly rewarded the husbandmen, was not watered by rains as with us, (these are rare in Egypt;) but by the overflowing of the river Nite; these inundations are conveyed by numerous canals over the whole face of the country, to fertilize this soil, which has rendered Egypt so famous for her corn, and give support to those vast flocks and herds, which cover all her plains.

The vegetation of Egypt was not peculiar to that country, excepting the papyrus, or plant which served them for paper: the rest was common to countries of the same climate, and

continues so to this day.

The government of Egypt supported a regular system of police, and every department in the kingdom was conducted with the greatest order, regularity and wisdom; and the voice of health and plenty, was heard in all their dwellings.

The military art was highly cultivated in Egypt; but Sesostris alone, carried his arms abroad beyond the plains of Syria. He subdued all the north of Africa, and carried his

arms into India, 1491 years before Christ, and left monuments of his conquests in Asia Minor and Thrace; and his dominions extended from the Ganges, to the Danube. Sesostris, at the end of nine years, returned into Egypt, enriched with the wealth and spoils of conquest; but left those nominal conquests as free as he found them. Sesostris flourished about the time of the departure of the Hebrews.

These conquests of Sesostris opened the way for those colonies which passed into Greece at this time under Cecrops, Danaus and Cadmus, who carried with them the arts and sciences of Egypt, and planted the first seeds of improvement

and literature in Greece.

The conquests of Sesostris, subverted the religion, habits, manners and customs of Egypt; and by its wealth and luxuries which it introduced, subverted all the virtues, together with that temperance, industry, sobriety and economy, which were the pillars of Egyptian greatness; laid the foundation for all the future sufferings of Egypt, and brought her to fulfil the prediction of the prophet—" Egypt shall become the basest of kingdoms."

Soon after the death of Sesostris, commenced the reigns of Cheops and Cephrenus, who caused all the temples of religion to be closed, nearly one whole century; built some of the pyramids, prostrated religion and all the virtues; gave themselves up to all the excesses of licentiousness, cruefty and barbarity. The whole nation followed their example; and Egypt, this nursery of the arts, this school of virtue and morals, this paragon of industry, temperance and sobriety, was now become a sink of iniquity, and every hateful lust.

Such is the fate of all nations, as soon as they lose their virtue; and the history of Egypt, as connected with the history of the Jews, together with the history of the four great empires, clearly shews, that she never recovered her virtue, religion, strength nor character; but all witness against her,

that she became the basest of kingdoms to this day.

DENMARK.

This kingdom was first established by Gormo, in the year 714. The most distinguished part of the history of this kingdom, consists in its invasions and depredations upon the island of England. In the year 877, they succeeded in the conquests of the Saxons, and established Canute upon the throne.

In 880 they were expelled by Alfred the great. In the year 995 the Danes extorted a tribute from the Britons of 16,000. to buy off their depredations. In 1002 the Danes broke the treaty, and by their renewed depredations, extorted from Ethefred II: a tribute of 24,000. In the year 1412 Norway was united to Denmark. In the year 1521 the kingdom of Denmark was separated from the kingdom of Norway, and in 1660 the crown of Denmark became hereditary.

In the year 1394 the kingdom of Sweden was united by conquest to the crown of Denmark, and was subject to her until the year 1525, when Sweden recovered her liberty, under the illustrious Gustavus Vasa; since which time, Denmark has held a secondary rank amongst the nations of the north. In 1313 the kingdom of Norway was severed from Denmark, and given to the crown prince of Sweden, by the confederated powers of Europe, where it now remains.

The local situation of Denmark, gave her high and commanding advantages, to become one of the first commercial and maritime nations of the world; had not the jealousy and rival strength of Eugland kept her down. In the year 1536 the protestant religion was introduced into Denmark, and in 1629 Christian the IV. was chosen head of the protestant

league against the house of Austria.

It has been the policy of the late sovereigns of Denmark, to cultivate a good understanding with the throne of England by intermarriages, and the issue of such an alliance, now governs the kingdom of Denmark. Denmark still holds some possessions in the Indian ocean, and upon the western shore of Africa; she exercises a sovereignty over east and west Greenland, and a part of Lapland; and holds some small possessions in the West Indies. Denmark can never rise to eminence, being situated between the gigantic powers of England and Russia.

I have given the great outlines of all the kingdoms, states, and empires, which have ever been distinguished, either for their arts or their arms. To give a sketch of the minor states and isles, would swell this work to a needless expense; I shall therefore leave that part of my plan, for a geographic-

al work, which I am about to publish.

(A.) GREECE CONTINUED.

To record a faithful narrative of events, is one duty of a

bistorian; but to diffuse by his pen, the true spirit of the various scenes, events, exploits, and achievements which he relates, is by far the most difficult and important part of his duty; and is as absolutely necessary, to give spirit, interest, energy and instruction to his narrative, as for a musician, in his performance, to give expression to the piece he performs. To effect this, he must assume the spirit of every scene, and every character, which become the subject of his story. Hence the reason why the history of Greece so far surpasses all others; because those who were the heroes of her most splendid scenes, diffused the same fire, and the same spirit, throughout the historic page of their country, and taught posterity to feel, what they had achieved. To preserve this fire, is ever essential to the preservation of the history of Greece.

Greece, which was situated in the south part of what is now Turkey in Europe, we have already noticed, with regard to its origin, and extreme ignorance, in its early ages. The splendor of Greece in later ages, which gave such a lustre to the historic page, claims some attention. The first settlement in Greece commenced about 2,000 years before Christ, and about 200 years after the building of Babylon by Nimrod.

Letters were introduced into Greece by Cecrops, Cadmus, and the Egyptian colonies, in the reign of Sesostris, king of Egypt—about 1500 years before Christ. This first period of Grecian history, is only a picture of man in his most rude and savage state. The progress of letters, the arts, and refinement, under the Egyptian colonies, were much slower than in Britain, after the conquest of Julius Cesar. The Egyptian colonies could only teach, they had not, like the Romans, the power to enforce their knowledge.

The limits of this work will not permit a separate detail of the founding, and progressive improvements of the several Grecian colonies, kingdoms, or states; they must all be comprised under one general view. The first feature of Grecian history worthy of notice, is the expedition of the Argonants to Colchos, after the golden fleece; about 1200 years before Christ. The fleece, which was the object of this voyage, may well be called golden, by a people who were like the ancient Britons, either naked, or clad in the skins of animals, taken in the chase. This took place about 300 years after Cecrops and Cadmus settled in Greece; and had this im-

portance attached to it; that it laid the foundation of Grecian commerce and navigation, which afterwards became so con-

spicuous.

The next important period in Grecian history, is the siege of Troy, about 900 years before Christ, and about 300 from the expedition of the Argonauts. This period of the last 300 years, shews the rapid improvements the Greeks have made in letters, arts, and arms, by the size and strength of the city of Troy; by the splendid display of arms during this ever memorable siege, of ten years; and more particularly, in the unparalleled narrative of the Trojan war, by Homer, the father of epic poetry. All these combined, serve to shew the power of letters, and of commerce, to expand the mind, elevate the soul, and exalt the character of man to the summit of his rational powers.

The narrative of Homer, like the song of inspiration, diffused a spirit of ambition and emulation, throughout the states of Greece; which originated the games of Olympia, about 200 years after the Trojan war, and about 700 before Christ. It must not be understood, that these games originated in Greece at that time, they were in general composed of such athletic exercises, as have ever been common to all new countries; but they were reduced to system, and order, under that institution, and greatly enlarged, and improved.

The exercises of these games, consisted in chariot races, foot races, &c. together with all such athletic exercises as were calculated to exert muscular strength, and dexterity; inspire courage and emulation; and so high were the prizes of the Olympic games estimated, that even kings entered the lists, and sought with avidity the glory of an Olympic

crown.

From the commencement of the Olympic games, to the Peloponesian war, (which rendered Greece one theatre of carnage, about twenty-five years.) about 450 years before Christ; exhibited a period of Grecian history, the most splendid of any other period of her greatness. In this age flourished, her greatest orators, heroes, statesmen, legislators, philosophers, and artists, together with the seven wise men of Greece

In this period, Darius, king of Persia, after he had waged unsuccessful war against the ancient Daci, (or Scythiaus of Europe, north of the Danube,) turned his arms against Greece, and threatened Athens, with an army of 300,000

men under Datis. At this eventful period, flourished Aristides, Perieles, Themistocles, and Miltiades, who saved Greece by the overthrow of the Persians at the famous battle of Marathon, destroyed their army, and gave peace to his country.

At the commencement of this period, flourished Lycurgus, the renowned legislator of Sparta,* and at the close of it, flourished Solon, the famous legislator of Athens;† the wisdom of their institutions, (though very different,) will ever remain memorable in the annals of Greece. During this period, and soon after the invasion of Darius, commenced the invasion of Xerxes, which has been noticed.

* Lycurgus, the renowned legislator of Sparta, travelled into Egypt, Palestine, and the countries of the east; selected all that was useful, and virtuous, from their governments; from which he formed a system of government for his country, perfectly simple, and practical. This government was founded upon the purest principles of liberty, industry, temperance, patience, virtue, justice, and valour. It taught the most sovereign contempt of riches, idleness, luxury, effeminacy, cowardice, and sloth; alike disclaimed the principles of ambition, and conquest; was sanctioned by the oracle of Delphos—rendered permanent by an oath of his country, to maintain the Constitution in his absence, until he should return; sealed by his voluntary banishment and death; continued in successful operation about 500 years; enabled Sparta to triumph over Athens in the Peloponesian war, and become the arbiter of Greece.

The great maxim of the government of Lycurgus was, to perpetuate the laws, manners, customs, and habis of his country, without innovation, or change; and to enforce this maxim, he sacrificed his life. The immortal Lycurgus did all this, by a system of instruction which was incorporated into his government. All Sparta was one great school; and the maxims of his government, were the fundamental principles of education. Practical knowledge, formed the wisdom of

Sparta.

† The difference of character between the Athenians and Spartans, was such as is common to states which are agricultural and commercial. Sparta was agricultural, Athens commercial; the seat of the muses and the arts. Solon as the chief magistrate, or Archon of Athens, attempted to reform her government, and reduce it to a more regular and practical system.

He divided Athens into two great classes, the rich and the poor. The rich he again divided into three classes, according to their degrees of wealth; all those of five hundred measures, (annual incomes) composed the first class; those of three hundred the second; and those of two, the third; these made up the classes of the rich, and to

these he confined all the public offices.

Ail shose whose incomes were less than two hundred, composed the class of the poor. These were debanted from office; but as a compensation, he left them the privilege of voting in the assemblies, and

The conflicts occasioned by the revolutions in the several states, in their struggles for power, between the tyrants, and the people; between monarchy, aristocracy, and democracy, were often distressing and bloody. (These people, with all their boasted wisdom, knew nothing of that balance of elective government, which is the basis of English, and American liberty.) The conflicts between the rival states for supremacy, (not withstanding the Amphictyonic counsel, the Achean league, and other confederacies,) were often severe and desperate: but the Peloponesian war, which commenced between the two great rival states, Lacedemon and Athens; involved all Greece in one great struggle, which raged twenty-five years, with all the violence of Grecian conflict, closed with the humiliation of Athens, destroyed their balance of power, and established the supremacy of Sparta in Greece.

From this time, Greece began to decline, became a theatre of weakness, intrigue, and disorder, amidst all the splen-

judgments of the people. An appeal was open from the judgments of the magistrates, to the people, which finally placed the balance of power in the hands of the poor, when they became the most numerous;

and they by their decisions gave law to the state.

These principles, formed the great ou lines of the government of Solon, and partook much less of the balance of power, so essential to good government, than the system of Lycurgus. Solon restored and improved the Areopagus, or high court of the nation, introduced many wise laws, and regulations, which were calculated to suppress indelence, and vice; and encourage industry, virtue, and good order.

He then, after the manner of Lycurgus, obtained an oath from his country, to observe his laws one hundred years; and went abroad on his travels. At the end of ten years he returned, and found the Athenian state, torn with factions and civil wars, which his government had no power to control, and the personal efforts of Solon, no power to

regulate, or even check.

Pisistratus, one of the competitors for power, amidst the factions of his country, assumed the mask of meekness, and great humility, became the man of the people, robbed them of their liberties, and became the tyrant of Athens. Solon lived to see Pisistratus twice deposed by the factions of his country, and died of old age, at the end of two

years; leaving Athens under the dominion of the tyrant.

This usurpation in Athens, caused the wars which followed between Greece and Persia, and rendered Greece a theatre of carnage, and distress, for so many years, under the invasions of Darius, and Xerxes. The expulsion of the two great Persian invasions, shewed to Greece, the two great Persian invasions, shewed to Greece, under the government of Alexander, shewed to the world, the strength and energies of a permanent government.

dor of her boasted refinement, and wisdom, under Socrates, Plato, and Aristotle, with all the eloquence of Demosthenes, until she fell a prey to the intrigues of Philip king of Macedon, and the arms of his son Alexander; about 300 years before Christ. The conquests of Alexander we have noticed: they produced the same effects upon Greece, as the conquests of Sesostris had done upon Egypt. With this blow, her liberties were lost forever; the arts and sciences sunk with her liberty, until the overthrow of the city of Corinth, by the Roman consul Mummius.—This destroyed the Achean league. Greece was then blotted out of the list of nations, and became a Roman province; about 150 years before Christ.

The trophies of Greece, graced the triumphs of Rome, under her successive consuls, and she in her turn became splendid with the spoil. Greece next became the theatre of Roman war, until Rome triumphed over all the neighbouring powers, and carried her arms into the east.—Greece was a province until the year of our Lord 330, when the emperor Constantine transferred the seat of government from Rome to Byzantium, called it Constantinople, after his own name, and under the power and splendor of the Roman capital, the splendor of learning, and the arts, again flourished when Greece lay in ruius.

The arm of despotism sat triumphant in the midst of that country, where liberty, valour, patriotism, economy, industry, and frugality, with all their attending virtues; where wisdom, philosophy, science and the arts, all shone with such perfect splendor, as rendered Greece the pride, and admira-

tion of the world.

Her heroes slept in death, and witnessed not the distressing scene. Her legislators, philosophers, poets, orators, and artists were all hushed in repose, and witnessed not the ruins of their degraded country; that country, they had enriched and rendered so illustrious, by their wisdom, virtue, enterprise and arms. Their illustrious deeds are recorded in the temple of immortal fame, and their names can never die.

Rome held the dominion of Greece from the conquest of the consul Mummius, to the conquest of the Turks, in the year of our Lord 1450, about 1600 years, and with the fall of her Grecian power at Constantinople, fell the last vestige of the gigantic power of Rome. All that remained of Greece or Rome, is now lost in the dominion of the Turk. Virtue is the glory of man; but luxury, vice, and corruption, ever have been, and ever will be, the ruin of nations.

(B) ROME.

Before Christ.

This renowned city and empire, were founded, as we have noticed, by Romulus, one of the descendants of Eneas, who fled from the ruins of Troy, and settled in Italy. The period of three hundred and ninety-four years, which passed between the destruction of Troy, and the founding of Rome, together with the advantages which they derived from the improvements of their country, in arts, and in arms, oust have given the Roman colony such early advantages over the rude natives of Italy, as to have enabled them to have acquired at that time, not only a respectable possession, but a superiority of character, and respectability. 'To perpetuate these advantages, Romulus, the then head of the colony, founded the city of Rome in the 394th year after the destruction of Troy, and before Christ

And for the good government of his city, he instituted the senate or council, of ancients, composed of one hundred citizens, noted for their wisdom and virtue. By the wisdom of this senate, he was enabled to support the title and dignity of king, and thus laid the foundation of the greatness of Rome. Romulus made it the first object of his care, to people his city; and to this end, he invited and encouraged strangers to settle in it. This, like the settlement of all new countries, increased the male population faster than the female. To obviate this, he exhibited the Grecian games in his little city, and gave a general entertainment to his neighbors; in the midst of these scenes, the Romans seized on the Sabine women, and took them to wife, in the year before Corist

This perfidious act, involved the Romans in a war, which raged through the life of Romulus, who reigned thirty seven years, died, and was deified. The government devolved upon the senate for one year, when they elected Nama Pompilius their king, who reigned in wisdom forty-three years, and made great improvements, and was succeeded by Tullius Hortilius. In his reign was the famous combat for supremacy, between the three Roman chiefs, the Horatii, and the three Alban chiefs, the Curatii. The Romans were victorious, and the Alban state was annexed to Rome.

Thus under a succession of kings, the power and domin-

ion of the Roman city were enlarged, until the wicked reign of Tarquin the proud, their seventh and last king. He by his unhallowed abuse of Lucretia, the wife of Coltatinus, one of the nobles of Rome, overthrew the government. The virtuous citizens, fired with indignation at this flagrant outrage, flew to arms, deposed the king, banished him and his family, destroyed the kingly government, and elected two consuls for one year, with equal powers, as a check upon each other. These with the senate, which had been increased to the number of two hundred, now became the government of Rome.

During this period, and under the reign of the former Tarquin, the walls of Rome were laid, the circus was built, which would contain 150.000 spectators, the capitol was founded, and the great outlines of many great improvements begun. The Romans soon experienced a weakness in their government, which arose out of the divided head, and attempted to remedy this, by creating the office of dictator, (a kind of Emperor.) with supreme power.

This supreme power, added to the consuls and senate, soon became oppressive to the people, and they assumed the reigns of government, and created the office of tribunes of the common people, as a check upon the aristocracy of the three other powers

486

Quintus Cincinnatus, was taken from his plough, and made dictator.
450

Cincinnatus then owned but four jugera of land, about two acres of our measure; this serves to show, that merit not wealth, governed Rome at this age, and that the people were rather jealous of the rich; but all this did not satisfy them; they made a new change in their government, and chose ten wise men, called Decemvirs, and abolished the office of consul, about the same time.

450

The Decemvirs, formed a code of laws, called the ten tables, and caused them to be inscribed upon pillars of brass. They became the standard of the judicial proceedings of Rome. In the second year of the Decemvirs, one of their body was guilty of lewdness; the virtue of the people resented the outrage, revenged the indignity, and abolished the office, together with that of tribunes; and the dictators and senate, governed R one about seven years. Their restless spirit again became factious, and they created the office of censor.

The object of this office, was to be a check upon the dictator and senate; this soon failed, and they chose military tribunes as a substitute for the old office of consuls. This continued two years, and was then abolished and the office of consuls restored.

During these changes in the government, Rome was harassed by perpetual wars, with the Gauls, and various other neighboring nations, particularly the Sammites, who were the most powerfut and warlike of all the tribes of Italy. These nations often distressed the Roman state, and carried their victorious arms to the gates of Rome.

The wars of Rome, had hitherto been carried on for the defence of the state, or military glory, by voluntary service; they first began to pay their troops about the year 400

The office of consul did not abridge the powers of the senate; they were as independent of each other, as in the times of the kings; and the consuls were kings at the will of the people; the consuls led the armies, and the senate governed the state; but the comitia or general assemblies of the people, held all the power in their own hands, both of peace and war, and through their tribunes, they held the two great springs of government in their hands—rewards and punishments. They held at their disposal all offices of state, and all were amenable to the people for their conduct.

The consuls were the executive, the senate the legislative, and the people the electors and arbiters of the whole. Here was energy, wisdom and folly, all so commixed, as to create perpetual jealousy, discord and collision between the government and the people, and which occasioned such frequent changes, and which the true balance of the federal constitution of America, so wisely regulates and controls.

Poverty was not only respected at Rome, as may be seen in the appointment of Cincinnatus the dictator; but it made a part of their policy, in using heavy money of brass, in imitation of the Spartan iron money; which continued to be the money of Rome, until they carried their arms into Sicily, in the first Punic war; they then found it necessary to coin silver money.

The virtue and simplicity of manners in the Roman state, were the palladium of the liberty of Rome. The censors were the immediate guardians of this palladium; this office was generally filled with those, whose virtues had held the first dignities of the state, with the highest approbation; this office

protected virtue and suppressed vice and immorality, with a severity that preserved the Roman virtue pure; and suppressed every indecency, even in the highest walks of life. 360

The pretors composed the judiciary of the state; the ediles were more immediately the magistrates of the city; the two offices became of high importance, and in after times became the medium of ambition and power. The struggles between the government and the people, shewed the want of a

middle state, to regulate these fends.

The equestrian order, held this rank in some measure, not by any delegated powers, but by the influence which their wealth, dignity and importance gave them in the community; and when united with the patricians, they checked and controlled the licentiousness of the populace. Thus a partial substitute for the true balance in the government, grew out of the necessity of things, and the virtue of the state, formed the grand cement to the whole; these combined wie a high military spirit and ardor, together with the greatness and nobleness of the Roman soul, raised the Roman state from a single point, amidst perpetual struggles in arms, to become the mistress of the world.

Amidst all the guardians of Roman greatness and Roman virtue, stood woman; she by her smiles, or her frowns, moved the arbiter of manners, of morals, and of virtue; by the dignity and majesty of her character, commanded the admiration and respect of all classes and ranks of citizens; and by the splendor of her virtues, gave a lustre to the Roman name. Nothing in Rome, was held more sacred than the majesty of woman. Such was the character of the Roman matrons, that it stands recorded to their eternal honor, that not one single divorce, stained the marriage covenants of Rome, for more than five hundred years after the days of Romulus, and it must be remembered, that Lucretia was a Roman matron.

Rome in her infancy, thus having laid the foundation of her greatness, was soon visited by the philosophers of Greece, Pythagoras and others, who introduced the Grecian Mythology, which deified all the virtues, gave them the first rank in their temples, and thus perpetuated their value by their reli-

gious adoration.

The religious homage paid to the virtues, perpetuated the purity of the state, as their splendid triumphs perpetuated the lustre of their arms. Trained in this school of temperance, and the virtues, the Roman armies, from the consul to the

soldier, carried to the field a Roman soul warmed with Roman greatness and valor, and never once dreamed that they could sheath the sword, until they had executed the decrees of the senate.

Rome began the second war with Carthage 218
And the third Punic war 149

Carthage was destroyed by Scipio the Roman consul 146
Marius the consul obtained the Roman triumph with the
conquest and spoils of Numidia and her captive prince, 103

These were the days of virtue—these were the days in which Rome, under the consular arms, had subdued all Europe, south of the Danube, from the Atlantic on the west, to the Hellespont on the east. These were the days in which Poinpey the great, rescued his country from the civil wars of Marius and Sylla, carried his arms into Asia, and after long and distressing conquests, dedicated to his triumphant country, the whole extent of the states and kingdoms, between the Black Sea on the north, and the Red Sea on the south, brought Mithridates and Tigranes, the greatest monarchs of Asia, to submit to the Roman arms, and settled the dominion of the East. At the head of his victorious legions, did homage to the laws of his country, resigned his authority and again became a private citizen, about the year

The subversion of Roman liberty under Cesar, we have noticed, the glorious reign of Augustus, the first emperor, the fatal effects of the division of the empire, by Constantine, and the final overthrow that followed the loss of Roman virtue.

and the corruption of Roman manners.

So long as the Roman virtues and simplicity of manners remained, so long Roman wisdom and the public good, supplied the place of a balance of power in the government: the felly of the populace, was controlled by the wisdom and virtue of the senate, and the energies of the consuls, supported the glery of the state. When Carthage had fallen, and with her all fears of a rival; when the wealth and luxury of Asia. with the refinements of Greece, flowed into Rome, corrupted her manners and morals, by changing public respect for virtuous poverty; into the admiration of licentious wealth; then money supplanted all the virtues, brihery and corruption followed, the folly of the populace overpowered the wisdom of the senate, the consular energies were furned against the liberties of Rome, Cesar triumphed over Pompey, and this mighty government, which had given law to the world, fell under the rod of a despet.

Rome in the midst of ber corruption could boast of her Catulus, Lentulus, Cotta; her Hortensius, Calvus and Cicero; her Metellus, Lucullus, and her Pompey and Cato; but her virtue was gone, her morals were gone, and above all, the majesty of woman was gone; the smiles, or the frowns of this key of virtue, no longer rewarded the pure and controlled the corrupt. With the fall of woman, fell the manners of Rome; and elegance, parity and refinement, were swallowed up in luxury, effeminacy, dissipation and corruption. Wisdom, eloquence, manners and morals, with all the Roman virtues, together with the glory of Roman liberty, all fell a prey to all conquering luxury, and corrupt ambition in regular succession, until they were all swallowed up, with Rome herself, in the deluge of northern barbarism, A. D. 410 to 450.

SKETCHES OF

UNIVERSAL HISTORY.

PART SECOND,

FROM THE REVOLUTION OF THE WESTERN ROMAN EMPIRE 410, TO THE YEAR 1818 OF THE CHRISTIAN ERA.

CHAP. I.

Revolution of the western Roman Empire—character of the Barbarians—laws of division and tenure of their spoil—character of the Roman Religion—Religion of the Barbarians—character of the dark ages—origin of the feudal system.

THE luxuries of the Roman empire, which followed their conquests in the east, with all their train of effeminacy and corruption, swept away that Roman valour, which had shone so conspicuous in the days of Fabius, Scipio and Cesar, and opened the way for the subversion of the western empire, in about one century after Constantine the emperor, removed the government to Byzantium, (or Constantinople.)

The northern barbarians, who inhabited the regions of Germany, Poland, Denmark, Sweden and Norway; (all then one vast uncultivated forest, thinly peopled with a race of men in a state of nature, much like the Aborigines of North-America,) lived wandering lives, without letters and the arts. These people, who inhabited Germany, had been harassed by the Romans, in their conquests under Julius Cesar, and treated with that severity the Romans were accustomed to bestow upon such barbarians, as they were resolved to tame to their submission.

These barbarians took advantage of this weak, and divided state of the Roman empire, to revenge their wrongs, which they had suffered from Roman invasions, and began their depredations in the year 410, under Alaric.

One success encouraged and invited another, as wave follows wave, until the whole northern wilderness was in mo-

tion, and the various tribes of Goths, Vandals, Visigoths, Alans, Suevi, &c. rushed like a torrent down upon the Romans, spreading carnage, desolation and destruction, through

the finest provinces.

This torrent raged, until Attila with his Huns, from the shores of the Euxine sea, sacked Rome, overwhelmed Italy, and destroyed every vestige of the Roman government in the west, together with the arts and sciences, manners and customs of the Romans; exterminated the Roman population, and planted their barbarous customs upon its ruins.

At the first of the sixth century, the Goths and Franks were possessed of Gaul; the Ostrogoths and Huns of Italy and Pannonia; the Visigoths of Spain; and the Saxons of Britain. New laws, languages, manners, customs, dresses and even names of men, things and countries, produced a total

change in the western Roman empire.

The object of this part of our work, is to shew the evils that resulted from this change; and the ultimate good which has resulted from those evils; and unfold the wisdom of the divine plan in subverting the despotic idolatry and corruption of the Roman state, to open the way for the religion of the gospel, and the triumph of the "kingdom of the stone, which should be cut out of the mountain without hands, become a great mountain and fill the whole earth." Daniel ii. 34, 35.

Terrible as was this revolution in its ravages, effects and consequences; it has long been well understood, that the good of the world required the subversion of the corrupt, bloody, despotic and idolatrous government of Rome, although nothing, but a special miracle of God, short of this northern exterminating revolution, could have effected the change.

The barbarians treated with derision and contempt every mark of Roman splendor, elegance and grandeur, as the debasing causes which rendered the Romans so easy a conquest, and planted their own barbarous customs upon their ruins, as the great instruments of promoting that valour, which had

been the immediate cause of all their triumphs.

To enforce this contempt upon the rising generation, they erected a cottage upon the ruins of a palace, and caused the vanquished to be fed with elegance, while they partook of their rustic fare, in their rustic form, seated upon the ground. The religion of the two great parties was idolatry; but differing according to their difference of refinement.

Jupiter, the god of the Romans, presided over the universe, held the balances of events, and ruled the destinies of men; by the thunderbolts of heaven, enforced obedience to his laws, and took vergeance on his enemies. Mars, one of the lesser deities, wielded the sword; rewarded with victory the arm of the valiant, and humbled the refractory, avaricious, licentious and effeminate, as trophies of the victors; whilst Apollo, as the god of wisdom, directed the councils of the virtuous and wise.

These, with a host of others, were the gods of the Romans; but Woden, the god of the barbarians, was a god of vengeance, who sanctioned all that exterminating malice, which blotted out the Roman name in the west; presided over the judicial combats and civil wars, which drenched Europe in blood, through the dark ages, of nearly 1000 years; until ferocity itself was glutted with carnage; and the sons of these sires, under the benign influence of the gospel, received a polish from the revival of letters; and savage man, was again enrobed in humanity from the improvement of those arts, which their fathers had rendered the victims of their vengeance, and sacrificed to Woden their god.

Although popery arose out of this tempestuous sea of ignorance and barbarity; yet popery with all its corruptions, was better than the mythology of idolatrous Rome; and laid the foundation for the display of the angel of the gospel in the reformation, under the immortal Luther, and opened the way for the kingdom of the stone, which shall fill the whole earth, through the millennial period, and consummate to man

all the blessings of the future promises.

The genius of the government of these barbarians, was liberty and equality; he who was most alert in the chase, most bardy in toils, and most valiant in war, became their chief; and this was common to all the clans. Their division of conquest and plunder was by lot, according to their different aberes, from the chiefs to the soldier; and the tenure of their

property was a tenure of force.

One example may serve to illustrate this fact. "When the Franks, (whose origin was mentioned in the first part,) had taken a large silver vase from a certain church, a petition was sent to Clovis, their chief, that he would restore that silver vessel to its sacred use. When they were about to divide the spoil. Clovis requested that that vase might be given to him separately, before the division; to which all consent-

ed but one soldier, who struck the vase with his war club, and exclaimed, "there shall be no division here but by lot;" and it was conclusive.

In this state of things, property became a curse instead of a blessing; the weak with their shares, fell a sacrifice to the strong: this led the common people to the chiefs for justice and protection, who in their turn, seized on their estates, when it suited their humor or interest; others, to avoid these distresses, yielded up their shares to the chiefs for protection, and became their vassals. Thus from the necessity of things, the chiefs obtained what they could not protect; for the want of legal and coercive power, to restrain such a state of weakness, licentiousness and anarchy.

The same acts of violence and oppression, which destroyed the liberties, persons and properties of the common people, were common amongst the chiefs; these made war and committed depredations upon each other, as suited their lusts, ambition or resentments; these led them to the king for redress; his decisions, and the common safety, administered a partial remedy for a time; but the chiefs exercised the most despotic sway over their subjects; they were considered and held, as the property of the chiefs upon their estates; were bought and sold like cattle, either separately or collectively, with estates, and even matrimony and their children were at the disposal of the lords. This gave rise to, and supported the system of government, called the feudal system.

This was the military system which subjected the property of the chiefs with all their vassals, to the controll of the king, for the defence of the nation, and the public weal .-This system became common to all these clans or kingdoms; was the source of all their horrors, through the dark ages, and from which they all emerged by the same causes, and pro-

gressed up to their present state of civil refinement.

CHAP. IL.

Clovis-character of his reign-distracted state of the Franks -Mayors of the palace-reign of Pepin-Charles Martel -Leavigild-Ecclesiastical power-Mahomet-Saracenssituation of Spain.

In our first part, we touched upon the origin of the Franks.

under Pharamond and Clovis, sufficiently to show the connection, which laid the foundation, as well as future support of the papal throne. We noticed that Pharamond led his Franks out of Germany, over the Rhine, and settled in Gaul; which was at this time shared by the Romans, the Gauls, Visigoths, and Burgandi.

Clovis, his successor, at nineteen years of age, obtained a decided vectory over Syagrius, a Roman despot, and established the kingdom of the Franks 486. He secured the fruits of this victory by his marriage with Clotilda, niece of Gondaband king of Burgundy, and thereby opened a way through the pieus instrumentality of the queen, of winning the affections of the Gauls, by favoring their bishops, and flattering their religion; and actually led all his people into the christian religion, by his own example.

Clovis, through the instrumentality of Clotilda, was baptized by the bishop of Rheims 496, and the whole nation fol-

lowed his example.

Clovis, like his queen, was a catholic; but the Visigoths, and Burgundians were Arians; this opened the way for Clovis to make the most of his religion; and under the sanction of the Gallic clergy, who were catholics, he drew his sword upon Alaric, king of the Visigoths, and by a desperate battle near Poictiers, expelled Alaric, and added the province of

Aquitaine to his kingdom.

The religion of Clovis, like all other religions of policy, convenience or interest, without the feelings and sincerity of the heart, sunk under the full tide of his successes, and fell a prey to dissipation, perfidy, licentiousness and cruelty. Clovis exhibited one more specimen of a corrupt religion, which has been followed by thousands, and tens of thousands of apostates, from that day to this; he attempted to atone for his corruptions and cruelties, at his death, by building and endowing churches and religious cloisters, and attempting to regulate church discipline, which might restrain the licentious hereafter, 511.

The kingdom of Clovis was founded upon the rights of conquest and a corrupt religion; and upon his death, passed under the dominion of his four sons, which laid the foundation for all the horrors of those barbarous murders, assassinations and cruelties, which followed; until Clotain, by the death of the others, again united the crown of France, and transmitted

it to his four sons, 562.

The horrors of the first division, had taught nothing from experience, to this barbarous age: and the consequences resulting from the second, were more fatal than those of the first. The barbarities and cruelties of these murderous scenes, were greatly increased by the vindictive malice of the two rival queens, Brunechilda and Fredegonda, who made every form of treachery subservient to their passions of rivalry and dominion; until the princes were all exterminated, and France again united under Clotair II. son of Chilperic and Fredegonda, 613.

He restored tranquility by laying aside his ambition, instituting a new office of the nature of viceroy, called mayor of the palace; who governed with an influence much like the prime ministers of the courts of Europe at this day. In this capacity, Pepin, duke of Austratia, governed France twentyeight years, 656. Pepin died and left his authority to Plectrude, his widow, who became regent in office to her grand-

son, then an infant, who was created mayor.

Charles Martel, natural son of Pepin, was imprisoned by Plectrude, to suppress his ambition. Charles escaped her power, seized on the mayoralty of Austratia, and the people supported his claims, 732; and in capacity of duke of France,

governed France.

Upon an invasion of the Saracens, he repelled them by a desperate battle, and compelled them to take refuge in Spain, 751. His son Pepin succeeded to the government, assumed the title of king, to the utter exclusion of the descendants of Clovis, or the Merovingian race, and was crowned and anointed king, by St. Boniface, bishop of Mentz, 752.

During these operations in France, the Visigoths founded a kingdom in Spain, upon the ruins of a part of the kingdoms of the Vandals and Suevi, when the powers of the clergy soon surpassed the powers of the kings, introduced a spiritual tyranny into Spain, where the bishops became the judges, and when united with the nobles, held the crown at their dis-

posal-467.

Under this order of things, Spain was a theatre of intrigues, assassinations, crimes, bigotry, cruelty and blood.—Leovigild, the champion of Spain, who subdued the Suevi, put to death his son Hermenegild, because he was a catholic, and would not become an Arian. This persecution between the catholics and Arians, extended to the Jews, who were compelled to receive baptism upon pain of death, in the

reign of Sisebut, one of the successors of Leovigild. He subdued the Visigoths, added all Spain to his dominions, with some part of Gaul, and Mauritania. Chintilla, his successor, banished the Jews, and enforced with rigor all the laws

against that people.

Under the succeeding reign, the bishops, with the palatines, or great officers of the crown, assumed the election of the kings to the exclusion of the nobility, and they declared Wamba, (the champion of Spain against the Saracens,) to be excluded from the throne, because he had worn the habit of a penitent, when laboring under the effects of poison: (this precedent of ecclesiastical finesse, we shall have occasion to notice hereafter) and at the same time, they decreed the penalty of damnation to any king, who should marry a king's widow.

A civil war sprang up in the reign of Witiza, in consequence of the debauchery, and corruptions of this prince, who was dethroned by Roderique 710; who, in his turn, fell a sacrifice to those Saracens, whose rise, progress, and conquests we noticed in the first part, under Mahoinet, the apostate apostle of Mecca, in Arabia. This invasion was imputed to the intrigues of Count Julian, to revenge on Roderique the dishonour he had occasioned his injured daughter. This insult divided, and distracted Spain, and rendered the conquest of the Saracens easy and permanent.

Appas, archbishop of Seville, joined the Saracens, to revenue the insult; but Paleologus, a prince of the royal blood, fled to the mountains of Asturias, and founded a christian

kingdom which be transmitted to his posterity, 717.

The wretched government of the Moors in Spain, was bent upon nothing but avarice, and plunder; these, together with their civil wars, rendered Spain the theatre of crimes, wretchedness, strife, carnage and usurpation; and in the midst of these struggles, the Mahometan religion triumphed over the christian; and a bloody revolution in the superior mahometan sects established the triumph, and dominion of the sect of the Abassides, over the Amiades, and settled the usurpations of Spain.

At this time, Abdurrahman, or Almanzor the great, fixed the Saracen government at Cordova, as his capital, and rendered it the theatre of the arts, of elegance, and pleasure; and by depriving the bishops of their power, with their livings, and by promoting intermarriages between the different sects, he rooted out christianity, without violence; and led all parties into new scenes of elegance, luxury, excesses, and pleasures, together with elegance, and refinement of manners, which shone with the more brilliance and splendor, in the midst of the thick darkness, of ignorance, superstition, and barbarism, which surrounded it.

We have thus paved the way for a correct knowledge of the successive events, which followed upon this dark, and distressing theatre of Europe; a theatre pregnant with events more horrid, vile, and corrupt, than ever before blackened the history of man; a theatre on which ignorance, bigotry, and superstition, commixed with ambition, avarice and lust of domination, aided with all the concomitant vices, in the extreme, with all the distressing evils and calamities which followed in their train, reigned triumphant, and rendered it one successive tragedy of carnage and blood, for more than one thousand years: the effects of which still remain, and continue to distract this devoted country; even down to these later ages of the world, and amidst all the improvements of religion, literature, jurisprudence, the arts, and civil refinement.

CHAP. III.

General affairs of Italy—rise of Popery—Pepin supports the Pope—state of Britain—origin of the Anglo Saxons—Wittenagemot or elective government.

ITALY was now divided between the emperors, of Constantinople, and the Lombards, or Longobards; and opened a field for ambitious wars: this the folly of the emperor Leo Isauricus, soon gave rise to, by attempting to abolish the worship of images, in Italy, as he had done in the eastern empire: this inflamed the populace at Ravenna, against the exarch, when he began to pull down the images, and caused an insurrection.

Luitprand, king of the Lombards, (a race of Goths who expelled the Ostragoths from Italy,) seized this favorable moment to extend his dominions, marched to Ravenna, laid siege to, and took it by storm, and gave it up with all its gothic wealth, to the plunder of his army, 728. This struck a

general terror into the cities of Italy, and they submitted to

Luitprand

This edict of Leo the emperor, against image worship, alarmed the bishop of Rome, then Gregory II.; (together with the overwhelming power of Luitprand,) he applied to Ursus, duke of Venice, for assistance: who accepted the overture, equipped a fleet, put the exarch of Ravenna, (who had fled to Venice for succor,) at its head, and recovered Ravenna, in the absence of Luitprand.

Enraged at this step of the bishop of Rome, Leo the emperor, recalled the exarch, sent a successor with orders to destroy the bishop, seize him, and send him in chains to Con-

stantinople.

Here commenced the struggle that fixed the papal power. Gregory 11. excommunicated the new exarch; Luitprand turned his arms to the assistance of the pope; the citizens of Ravenna rose, murdered the exarch, and all his abettors, or image breakers; the duke of Naples shared the same fate; and the citizens of Rome rallied round the pope, and withdrew their allegiance from the emperor Leo, 730.

Fired with indignation at this outrage on his authority, the emperor sent a powerful army into Italy to subdue the rebels. The pope at the same time sought aid from France, and sent ambassadors to Charles Martel, who gladly received them,

and became the protector of the church, 731.

During these preparations, Gregory II. died, and was succeeded by Gregory III. The emperor Leo died soon after, and was succeeded by his son Constantine Copronymus, who followed the steps of his father. In 741, died Charles Martel, who was succeeded by Pepin; and also Gregory III. who was succeeded by Zachary. Luitprand resigned to Zachary all the cities taken from the Roman see, and he died, 743, and was succeeded by Rachis, who confirmed the peace with Zachary; but soon broke it and invaded the Roman states.

Instead of drawing the sword, the pope went in person to the camp of Rachis, and by his address, persuaded him to sheath his sword, renounce his crown, do him homage as his spiritual father, and retire to a convent in the habit of St. Benedict, 750. By the influence of Zachary, Pepin, mayor of the palace of France, was raised to the throne, and anointed king by St. Boniface, bishop of Mentz, 752.

We have now laid the foundation of the papal throne; the

succeeding narrative will show, how this stupendous superstructure was raised. Astulphus the successor of Rachis in Lumbardy, aimed at the dominion of Italy, he subdued Ravenna and Pentapolis; marched towards Rome, and demanded the submission of all the dukedom. This alarmed Stephen III. then upon the papal throne, and he again applied to France for relief.

Penin, now firmly seated on the throne of Clovis, sent two ambassadors to conduct his holiness into France where e concluded a treaty, Stephen anointed Popin anew, with holy unction, and his two sons, Charles and Carloman-declaring each of them, Romanorum Patricius; and Pepin, in return, guaranteed Ravenna and Pentapolis, to the pope or holy see, marched his army into Italy, compelled Astulphus to restore his conquests, established the pope in the chair, and returned into France.

When the rod was withdrawn, Astulphus again invaded the papal dominions; and Pepin, upon renewed solicitations from the pope, again marched his army into Italy, and restored the sovereignty of the pope, and Astulphus again took refuge in Pavia. Alarmed at this state of events in Italy the emperor Constantine, applied by his ambassadors, to Pepin for a restoration of the exarchate, and Pentapolis, to the empire; to which Pepin replied, "that it had belonged to the Lombards by the laws of conquest, that it belonged to him by the same right, and that under his authority he had given it to St. Peter, to preserve the purity of the catholic faith, and this he was ready to seal with the last drop of his blood."

Pepin pressed Astulphus in Pavia, by a close siege, and compelled him for his own safety, to relinquish all his conquests, and put the pope in possession of Cammachio, the strong fortress of Italy. Pepin conferred upon pope Stephen, and his successors, forever, the exarchate, Pentapolis, (now Marca D'Ancona,) Emilia, (now Romagna.) with all the cities therein, retaining only the ideal superiority of Patricius Romanorum, (or protector of the Roman people.) Thus the keys, and sceptre, were united to the papal chair by Pepin.

Pepin, equally respected in France, and in Germany, as in Italy, died 768, in the fifty fourth year of his age, and seventeenth of his reign, and left his kingdom to his two sons Charles and Corloman. We have now brought forward the kingdoms of France, Spain, and Italy, to the commencement of the reign of Charlemagr., we will now bring forward the

kingdom of England to the same period.

The Romans held possession of Britain from the invasion of Julius Cesar, (fifty years before Christ) to the invasion of the Roman Empire by the northern nations 450, about five centuries. No instance occurs on the page of history, of a people so brave, that have been so much harassed as the Britons. When the Romans had withdrawn their legions for their own defence, the divided state of Britain again opened the scenes of discord, rapine, and war; they again applied for aid to the Romans, again rebuilt the Roman wall of Antonius, (so called) between the Friths of Forth, and Clyde, to check the ravages of the Picts, and Scots. (Who these daring adventurers descended from, is no more known, than who the Irish or Britons descended from; doubtless all from the stock of Japhet, under different leaders, the same as the nations on the continent.)

During the ravages of Attilla, with the Huns, in the Roman empire, the Picts and Scots, took advantage of the absence of the Roman legions, crossed the Frith of Forth, and broke over the wall at the same time, laying waste the country, with fire and sword. The wretched Britons addressed a letter to their former masters, (the Romans,) for aid, in this style, "Driven by the barbarians into the sea, and forced by the sea back upon the barbarians; we know not which way to turn from the choice of two deaths." The Romans could give them no assistance, and left them to the consolation of the christian religion, which they had embraced long before.

Driven to despair by these barbarous savages, some who escaped the sword, fled into Gul, (on the continent) and settled a province, which they called Brittany; some submitted to the conquerors, some fled into the woods, and mountains, where they dwelt secure, and often sallied forth upon the foe, and took desperate revenge for the wrongs they had

suffered.

Thus harassed and distressed, they invited over the Saxons, from the heart of Germany, to secure the peace of the Island. These people sprang from what is now called Jutland, and had acquired by conquest, the greater part of Germany, together with Holland, and Zealand. Flushed with the successes of their arms, they readily obeyed the call, and sent a small fleet, with about 1500 troops, under the command of two brother chiefs, Hengis and Horsa, descendants of their god Woden, 450.

The Britons hailed them as their deliverers; and soon saw the Picts and Scots, driven again into their native wilds. Interest is the ruling passion in the heart of man; the Britons rejoiced to see themselves freed from the Picts, and Scots, the Saxons rejoiced to find how easy a conquest such a peo-

ple as the Britons, might become to their arms.

Pleased with the fertility of the soil, they sent to their brethren, to come over, and join in the conquest of the Island: this they readily accepted, and a strong force embarked, and landed in Britain; here opened a scene too horrible to relate; suffice it to say, that after a succession of severe, and desperate conflicts, the Britons were not only subdued, but almost exterminated; and the Saxons became masters of the island; until prince Archur arose; he gave relief to such of his countrymen as had escaped the murderous sword, and fled to the mountains, and forests for safety: he collected a band of these fugitives, fell upon the Saxons at Badon Hill, 520, and gained such a victory, as gave relief to the Britons about forty years; fresh invaders having passed over from Germany, from time to time, the Britons were finally subdued; excepting such as fled to the mountains of Cornwall and Wales, where they dwelt securely under their own governments, 584.

As soon as the common enemy was subdued, the Saxons divided the country into seven independent sovereignties, called the Saxon Heptarchy, united under one head; these held a general elective council, called Wittenagemot, or general assembly, to consult, and determine on the affairs of the

general good.

CHAP. III. Continued.

The Saxon heptarchy was the basis on which the laws of England, and of course, English and American liberty, were founded. Their Wittenagemot, or council of wise men, was composed of a select number from all the clans, or kingdoms; of what class or order of men, is not known, and perhaps it is well, not to be known. Their divisions into classes, were the same as in England at this time, the noble, the free, and the service. The nobles were called thanes, and were of two kinds, the greater, and lesser thanes; both were dependent on the king; the free men were the yeomanry, or farmers of the realm; but the slaves were the most nu-

merous, and were the property upon the estates of the nobles.

The basis of the Anglo-Saxon laws, was the same as the present English, excepting the decision of ordeal in very intricate cases; (the ordeal of fire and sword, were common to the Saxons in the seventh century.) Their criminal code was more mild, than the present English; all crimes might be compensated with money: (this principle became the basis of the corruptions of popery.) This heptarchy continued until they were united under Egbert, king of Wessex, 827; if that could be called a union, which was both transient, and momentary.

The heptarchy were converted to christianity by St. Augustine, a catholic monk, about the year 600. Reverences to saints, and monastic observances, were amongst the first of their moral virtues; and donations to the church, atoned for all crimes. These superstitions brought them under the dominion of the Roman portiffs, and pilgrimages to Rome were common to all classes of society, from the king to the

peasant.

Upon this throne of the united heptarchy reigned Egbert, after severe struggles for dominion, and after he had by his sword persuaded the Saxons, that he was the rightful heir to Hengis and Horsa, (the two first chiefs who led the Saxons into England.) The reign of Egbert was rendered distressing, and alarming, by the invasions of the Normans, who ravaged the country, as the Danes had done before. In the midst of these scenes, Egbert died, 833, and left his throne to his son Ethelwolf. His superstition, was equal to the weakness of his mind; in his reign, England was again distressed by the ravages of the Danes; and in the midst of these distresses, the king went off on a pilgrimage to Rome, and on his return died, leaving the throne to his sons, Ethelbert and Ethelbald.

The Danes still continued their ravages, and distracted this divided kingdom, until both the kings died, and left the crown to their younger brother Alfred, at twenty years of age. This young hero did wonders; but was soon overpowered, after having fought eight pitched battles in one year; he was compelled to abandon the crown, take the garb of a peasant, and pass as a servant to a grazier. Not content with this situation, he built him a strong castle in the midst of an inaccessible morass; collected a few of his nobles, and when occasion offered, fell upon the defenceless Danes without mercy.

Thus immured, like Gustavus of Sweden, he sought opportunity, by reconnoitering the Danes in their camp, by encouraging his countrymen, until a favorable moment offered, he then fell upon the Danish camp at Eddington, routed their army, put them to flight, with great slaughter; took Guthrum their king, with the remnant of his banditti, offered them their lives, and land to work upon, if they would embrace christianity, and be loyal subjects; these they consented to, and were true to their engagements.

Although Egbert may be considered as the first king, under the Saxon union, his reign was so short, (if it could be fairly said that he ever enjoyed a tranquil throne.) that he had only the name of king; every thing remained for Alfred to do, when he came to the throne, and he was exactly fitted for his condition; he did every thing for that nation, in one con-

spicuous reign.

He subdued the Danes, he created a fleet of one hundred and twenty vessels, which was equal to the protection of his sea coast; established a regular police throughout his kingdom, by dividing England into counties, hundreds, and tythings; and rendering every householder accountable for his family and guests; and every person who did not register himself in some tything, was punished as an outlaw; and no man could change his abode without a certificate from the head of the tything.

Alfred created county courts, and juries, in the manner they are now used in England, and America, and assembled his whole people once a year, by their hundreds, not only to inquire into, and correct crimes, but also all abuses of power in the magistrates, and at the same time to do military duty; hence a hundred was called a Wappentake. Alfred framed also a body of laws, which were the basis of English jurispru-

dence.

He was sensible that ignorance was the hot bed of mischief, and that without knowledge, it was impossible for any peo-

ple to be free, virtuous and happy.

Alfred founded schools, and seminaries; greatly endowed the university of Oxford; enjoined it upon all freeholders, to send their children to school; and encouraged merit by preferment. He studied, wrote, and practiced, as he wished his people to do, and thus by precept and example, was truly the father of his country. He introduced and encouraged manufactures, and commerce; lived to enjoy the elegancies,

and luxuries of life, and laid the foundation for all that is tru-

ly great, and good in England.

In the year 901, Alfred died, having fought fifty-six pitched battles, by land and sea, and left it in his will, "It is just, that the English should ever remain as free, as their own thoughts." The real worth, and true greatness of Alfred, are best known, and expressed, by the general good which has shewn so conspicuously in the English nation.

To avoid interruption in the Saxon history, I have continued it through the reign of Alfred; which brings it forward of the reign of Charlemagne, nearly one whole century. We will now go back, and take up the affairs of the continent, beginning with Charlemagne king of the Franks, and empe-

ror of the west.

In the reign of Pepin, we noticed the holy consecration of his two sons, Charles and Carloman, by pope Stephen, as protectors of the Roman people. Soon after the death of Pepin, died his son Carloman, and left Charles sole heir to the crown, 771. The Saxons had made a general conquest of the clans which were spread over Germany, and held them in subjection, after the manner of the age, where subjection, and obedience were enforced by the sword, only, and where ravaging, and plunder, where the common modes of subsisting, amongst a set of pagan idolatrous barbarians, much like our western indians.

To quiet the depredations of some of these tribes, became the early attention of Charles, when he was called by pope Adrian I. to protect his holioess against the incursions of Desiderius king of the Lombards, in the same manner of his father Pepin, against Luitprand. Charles had married the daughter of Desiderius, and divorced her with the consent of the pope, as being without issue and married another woman. This had given some occasion for the quarrel between Desiderius, and the pope; and a serious cause of quarrel between Desiderius, and Charles.

Upon the first summons from Adrian, Charles concluded a treaty with the Saxons, drew off his army, and marched into Italy in quest of Desiderius, who fled at his approach, and took shelter in Pavia, his capital, where Charles besieged him, 773. The Lombards made a gallant defence, Charles invested the city with a part of his army, drew off the other part and marched to Verona, which soon fell into his hands, together with his brother Carloman's widow, (who was also

daughter to Desiderius,) with her two sons, who had been sent there by her father for safety; these Charles sent into France, and returned to Pavia; renewed the siege with vigor, and went in person to Rome to pass the easter festival.

Adrian received Charles with great pomp, preceded by the magistrates and judges of Rome, with banners; and the exultations of the clergy "Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord." Charles being fully gratified with this reception at Rome, confirmed again the grant of Pepin, and retired to Pavia, which a severe plague amongst the besieged soon compelled them to deliver up to Charles, who took Desiderius and his family, and sent them into France; where they all died, and thus put an end to the kingdom of the Lombards, 774; after a period of two hundred and six years.

Italy at this time was shared by the Venetians, the Lombards, the popes, and the emperors of Constantinople. After the conquest of Lombardy, it was all owned by the pope, and Charles, excepting the dukedom of Naples, and several cities in the two Calabrias, which belonged to the emperors.

Thus possessed of Italy, Charles received the iron crown of the Romans, at the hands of the pope, with the title of king of the Romans, and emperor of the west. Charles took immediate possession, by instituting a new system of laws, a new police, &c.; and combined the civil, and ecclesiastical government, by uniting the clergy with the nobility, after the manner of France.

Having thus disposed of his conquests, Charles returned to France, and marched directly against the revolted Saxons, which commenced a war of 30 years with these barbarians, who were finally subdued, and annexed to his empire. Great persecutions accompanied this war, to christianize the heathen idolatrous Saxons.

CHAP. IV.

France, and the Church, through the reign of Charlemagne and his successors, to the settlement of Rollo, the Norman.

THE connection between the French, and Papal thrones, have been inseparable from the days of Clovis; and Charles increased the strength of that union, through every step of

his reign. He endeavored to compel the Saxons, by fire and sword, to embrace christianity; with some he succeeded, with others he found it impossible; they fled their country, and took refuge in the wilds of Norway. Charles was a real friend to religion and letters; and to promote both these, he was a friend to the clergy, and admitted them into the government with the nobles; but he was careful to preserve his dignity as head of the church; and the pope, and clergy yields d to him this homage.

In the soidst of the co-operation of Charles, and Adrian I. for the exaltation of the papal, and French monarchies, died Adrian, and was succeeded by Leo III. 796, who sent to Charlemagne the Roman standard, "begging him to send an embassy to receive the oath of fidelity from the Romans."

In 799, Charlemagne was called into Italy to redress an act of violence, and an attempt of assassination, offered pope Leo, in the streets of Rome. Charles repaired to Rome, passed six days with the pope in the year 800: assembled the bishops, and nobles, to inquire into the affair. The bishops denied the jurisdiction of the court, alleging, that "the apostolic see cannot be judged by man;" Leo acknowledged the jurisdiction of the court, and as no proof appeared against him, he purged himself by oath.

On christmas day, as Charles was assisting at mass, and upon his knees before the altar, in the church of St. Peter; the sovereign pontiff advanced, put an imperial crown upon his head; and the people exclaimed, "Long live the emperor, long life and victory to Charles Augustus, crowned by the band of God—long live the great, and pious emperor of the Romans," and then seated him upon the magnificent throne of the Roman emperors, presented him with the imperial mantle, and Charles returned, amidst the acclamations of the people, in triumph to his palace.

High raised on the imperial throne of the west, Charles received, amidst the other marks of respect and attention, an overture of marriage from the empress Irene, of Constantinople, which he actually accepted; but was prevented by the interference of Nicephorus, the patrician; who banished Irene to the island of Lesbos, and settled with Charles a new treaty of limits, agreeable to his mind, in the year 802.

Charles received particular notice, and respect from the caliphs of the Saracens, particularly the caliph Haroun Alraschid; he ceded to him by his embassy the lordship of Jerus-

salem, and amongst other presents, sent him a striking clock; the first ever known in France.

The Arabs had retained the arts, notwithstanding they were lost in Europe: the several successive caliphs of Bagdad, continued this respectful notice to Charles, until they fell into disorder, and civil wars, which ruined the arts and sciences amongst them.

Charles was truly a great man, whilst he lived; but at his death, fell into the same evil which had been practiced by his predecessors, in dividing his kingdom between his three sons, Charles, Lewis, and Pepin. These, had they lived, would have distracted the empire, by their civil wars; but as only Lewis survived, he found employment for all his time.

Charles, near the close of his reign, began to feel the sword of revenge from those Saxons, which had escaped his sword, and fled info Norway: these Normans, under Godfrey their leader, landed a strong force upon the coast of France, and threatened the empire; but just at the commencement of the fatal battle, Godfrey was assassinated by one of his followers, his army fled on board their ships, a peace was settled, and they returned home.

The relief from this invasion, was followed by the death of Charles' sons, Charles and Pepin, together with his daughter Rotrude, and he associated Lewis in the government of the empire; and to express the independence of the crown, he placed it upon the altar, and directed Lewis to raise it on to his own head; thus shewing that he held it of God only. Charles died at Aix-la Chapelle 814, aged seventy-one—and

having reigned forty seven years.

The empire of the west then consisted of France, Germany, Italy, part of Hungary, Spain, and the Low Countries; and the head of this empire was Charlemagne. When he fell, his empire fell with him; those discordant barbarians on the north; those intriguing, factious Italians; those jealous, superstitious, half christian, half moorish Spaniards; those discordant, disjunctive, conjoined provinces in France, and upon the Rhine, could not be controlled, but by the same force that subdued them, and under the same wise head.

The first step Lewis took, was to make himself unpopular with the clergy; this, at that age, was destruction to any reign: the next, was to divide up his government with his three sons, 817; (Bernard, grandson of Charlemagne was in possession of Italy, in his father's right.) To add to the

scene already opened for feuds, Lewis had one more son, by a second marriage. (Charles the bald;) him be associated with his eldest son Lothario, in the government of France, by mutual consent.

He was now prepared for all the trouble, which such an age, in the midst of such discordant interests, were ready to bring upon him. The feuds opened, by a coalition of the three brothers against the father, 829. This rebellion drove Lewis to the church for consolation, and support: the church took advantage of this, and the empire was in the midst of distraction. To detail the occurrences of these scenes, would neither improve the understanding, correct the morals, or mend the heart: suffice it to say, that Gregory IV. took such advantage of these feuds, as to bring Lewis into a penitential habit, strip him of his throne, and then decreed "A penitent is incapable of civil offices; a royal penitent, must then be incapable of reigning; Lewis is subjected to perpet-

ual penance; he can never ascend the throne."

Lewis, as a prisoner in the monastery of St. Medard at Soissons, in due form, was stripped of his royal robes, in presence of his son Lothario, clad in the penitential sackcloth, and assigned to his cell, for the crime of taking up arms against his rebellious sons. The scene was now reversed from what it was, when his father sat in judgment upon pope Adrian I. in Italy; and the characters were changed. Tois scene was too gross for even this barbarous age. The feelings of these half savages revolted at this triumph of a son over a father, the two brothers united against Lothario, who had degraded his father, restored the unhappy king to his crown, and compelled Lothario to crave mercy at the feet of his father, in presence of the whole army. Lewis granted it, and yielded to him the kingdom of Italy, 834

The death of Pepin opened a new scene for the intrigues of the queen, in favor of her son Charles the bald; again the empire was torn with feuds; Lewis again fell a sacrifice to his superstition, and died near Mentz, aged 72; having reigned twenty-eight years, or rather attempted to reign.

As soon as the father was removed, the sons drew the sword upon each other, and to carry their points, resorted to all possible expedients; Lothario offered liberty of conscience to the Saxons, (that is, to return to their idolatry) if they would support his sword; Lewis and Charles stuck to the church: France was drenched in blood. A fatal action

was fought, in which Lewis and Charles prevailed over Lothario; 100,000 are said to have fallen in the conflict: this

caused a new partition, by the help of the clergy.

Added to these troubles, the Saracens pillaged Italy; the Normans ravaged France; the nobles set the princes at defiance; these all combined, rendered the empire a scene of indescribable wretchedness, and a fit "stage to feed contention on." The Normans in their ravages penetrated even to the gates of Paris; and France was an aceldama; kings, princes, nobles, and Norman marauders, all joined in the general destruction.

Amidst these scenes of distress, the clergy assumed the power of disposing of crowns, and held it until a more enlightened age appeared in later ages. One instance may serve as an example of the times. "Since the divine favor, through the merits of the holy apostles, and their vicar pope John, has raised you to the throne, according to the judgment of the holy ghost, we elect you unanimously, for our

protector and Lord."

Those Normans who were now ravaging France, and under the protection of these fends, desolating the finest provinces, claim our attention. Amidst the conquests of Charlemague in Germany, he harassed the Saxons, and forced such of them as would not submit to his yoke, with their fallen country, to flee, and take refuge in the wilds of Scandinavia, or Sweden and Norway, and form a social union with those savages of the north; and the two nations soon assim lated in their habits, and manners. They were scourged by the persecution of Charlemagne, on account of their religion; which was paganism of the grossest kind.

Woden, their god, was to them a god of terror, devastation, and carnage: in this character they worshipped him, and they were true to their religion. They abhorred christianity, such as Charlemagne had attempted to enforce upon them. Burning with revenge for the sufferings of their fallen country, they assumed the name of Normans, (or northern men) burst from their northern wilds, and in the reign of Lewis Debonair, (son of Charlemagne) became to France what they had been to England; appeared on the coasts of

France, and spread a general alarm.

Upon the death of Lewis, and in the reign of Charles the bald, his successor, they landed on the coast of France, committed the most shocking depredations, with fire and sword,

pillaged the country, and carried off their booty, together with all the women they could find, and as many boys as they could seize, to recruit their armies; they besieged Charles, burned Paris, and compelled the king to pay tribute: this money, not only induced, but enabled these barbaaians to repeat their visits, until Rollo, their distinguished chief, took advantage of Charles the simple, one of the successors of Charles the bald.

During this weak, and distracted reign, Rollo sailed up the. Seine at the head of his Normans, took Rouen, and fortified it as his strong hold, and began his ravages. Charles, alarmed at the bold invasion of this daring adventurer, offered him his daughter in marriage, and the province of Neustra, if he and his followers would embrace the christian religion, and do him homage: Rollo consented, and this province took the name of Normandy; soon became populous, cultivated the arts of civilization with the rest of France, and became a body of good citizens, for that day, under a brave, and able prince, 911.

During these distressing scenes in France, and England too, the affairs of Germany were in as distracted a situation under the weak princes of the line of Charlemagne; until they were relieved in some measure by the election of Con-

rad I. upon the extinction of this sluggish race, 912.

CHAP. V.

Germany from the election of Conrad I. with Italy and the Church, down to the year 1004.

To sever the Germanic body from its connection with France, establish, and maintain a firm, and independent sovereignty, was a task which distracted the reign of Conrad I. To settle the dominion of the duchy of Lorrain engrossed his first attention, and led to sharp conflicts with Charles the simple, king of France. At the same time the Huns, or Hungarians, commenced their ravages and depredations upon the empire, with fire and sword; penetrated to the Rhine, and compelled Conrad to purchase a peace, 917.

Upon the death of Conrad, (which soon followed.) the states of Germany, by their electors, chose Henry the I. of

Saxony, as his successor, 920. These electors were composed, of seven of the higher orders of the clergy, and nobility, viz: the arch bishops of Mentz, Cologne, and Treves, (chancellors of the three great districts into which Germany was anciently divided,) the king of Bohemia, duke of Saxony, marquis of Brandenburg, and the count Palatine of the Rhine.

Henry drew his sword, marched into Lorrain, settled the fate of that duchy, humbled the refractory, settled the general internal tranquility, and marched a powerful army against the Hungarians, who were again committing their ravages in the empire; he expelled the invaders at the memorable battle of Mersburg, and reduced them to terms.

Having there established the sovereignty, and tranquility of Germany, he attempted the conquest of Italy, at the request of the Pope, but was seized with an apoplexy on his way, returned, died, and left the work to his son Otho the L.

The distracted state of France, at this time, under Charles the simple, amidst the ravages of the Normans, was truly distressing. Charles died 929: then under Lewis the stranger, great grandson of Alfred the great; (who had been educated in England,) his reign was distracted with the usurpations of Hugh, great duke of France. Lewis died 954, and was succeeded by his son Lothario, who died 986, and was succeeded by his son Lewis V. who died in the midst of troubles 987, and with him the race of Charlemagne became extinct in France.

During this distracted state of France, Otho, that took the sword of his father, humbled the Hungarians who again invaded the empire, at the famous battle of Dortmond, in Westphalia; humbled the Bohemians, who had revolted, and compelled these pagan barbarians to embrace christianity, 937; he drew his sword, and humbled the refractory spirit of the duke of Bavaria, who attempted to act the part of Hugh, duke of France.

This overbearing spirit of the great fiefs, began generally to prevail at this time, and distract the governments of Europe: to counteract the spirit of the nobles, Otho augmented the powers of the clergy, and propagated christianity by fire and sword, after the example of Charlemagne; and extended it even into Denmark, 948. Having thus settled the affairs of the north, he prepared to redress the wrongs of Adelaida,

widow of Lothario, son of duke Hugh, who was imprisoned by

the usurper Berengarius.

. Otho marched into Italy, relieved Adelaida, married her, subdued the country, and returned into Germany to subdue his son Ludolphus, who had conspired against him, with several of the great fiels of Germany. Otho received the submission of his son, and sent him into Italy to quell an insurrection under the same Berengarius, from whose power he delivered Adelaida, where he died, and the rebel triumphed over the kiugdom of Lombardy, and in his turn began to oppress the Pope John XII, then only eighteen years of age.

Otho obeyed with alacrity the call of John, summoned a diet at Worms, caused his son, Otho II. to be elected his successor, marched into Italy, deposed Berengarius, was crowned at Pavia, king of Lombardy, and Milan, 962, entered Rome in triumph, and was crowned by the Pope, emperor of the Romans with the title of Augustus, and his Holiness swore

allegiance to him upon the tomb of St. Peter.

Otho, in his turn, confirmed to his Holiness the grant of Pepin, and Charlemagne; "saving in all things, his own, and his sous, and successors authority." This reservation caused a revolt upon the first absence of the emperor, and John, by an unnatural alliance with Adelbert, son of Berengarius, took up arms against the emperor.

Fired with indignation. Ofho marched to Rome, deposed John, and caused Leo VIII. (a virtuous layman,) to be elected Pope. Upon the first absence again of Otho, a faction restored John upon this maxim, "that no inferior can degrade a superior;" and John died by assassination, and Benedict V.

was elected Pope.

Fired with indignation, Otho returned to Rome, restored Leo, deposed Benedict, and banished him to Hamburg, and extorted this concession from Leo, the clergy, and the Roman people; "that Otho, and his successors in the kingdom of Italy, should always have the power of choosing a successor, naming a Pope, and siving investiture to bishops."

During the stay of Otho in Italy, Leo III. died, and the imperial commissioners elected John XIII. and Otho returned to Germany. The Italians again revolted, and expelled John. Fired again with indignation at the restless, factious spirit of Italy, Otho marched again to Rome, took veugeance on the factious leaders, banished the consuls, hanged the tribunes, and caused the Roman prefect to be whipped through

the streets on an ass; restored the Pope, and retired to Capua, where he received overtures of alliance from the Greek emperor between his daughter and the son of Otho, now Otho II. which was delayed by the treachery of her father; but in the reign of his successor, the match was consummated in Italy, 970, and Otho returned to Germany, under the appellation of Otho the great, where he died, 973, and was succeeded by his son, Otho II.

In this reign the factions in Germany were kept under; but the factions in Italy prevailed again, and the scene again changed; the factions had now elected three popes at the same time, and when the imperial pope was established, the ex-pope had recourse to that power which the kings of France had delivered them from; and again applied to the Greek emperor at Constantinople for relief: such is the caprice, such is the insatiable thirst of ambition, and the lust of power in man.

Otho II. like his father, drew his sword, marched into Italy, chastised the rebels at Rome; but in his turn, was chastised by the Saracens, who invaded Italy through the instigation of the Greek emperor. Otho died at Rome, and was succeeded by his son, Otho III. at twelve years of age, 983. During his minority, the torch of civil war was again lit in Germany, and Italy; but when he came of age, he like his grandfather, drew his sword, hushed the storms, expelled the Danes from Germany, and compelled them to receive christian missionaries into Denmark and Norway: baving quelled a second revolt, and settled a second papal election in Italy, Otho marched into Poland, at the request of duke Bolislaus, and created him king, reserving Poland as a fief of the German empire, in the year 1000.

The Saracens, taking advantage of Otho's absence, again entered Italy, and penetrated to Rome: Otho again entered Italy, expelled the invasion, returned to Rome, where he fell a sacrifice to the poisonous treachery of an injured woman. Otho left no issue, and of course a contested throne, which finally was settled upon Henry II. grandson of Otho II.

The troubles of Germany and Italy, were the same in this reign, as in that of the three Othos. The feuds of Germany, Italy and Poland, so greatly harassed Henry, that he attempted to retire from the throne in 1004, and actually took the religious habit; but at the same time resumed the sceptre again, by this artful finesse of the abbot of St. Val. "Monks awe obedience, said the abbot, to their superiors. I order you to

continue at the helm of government." This was not the only expression of the weakness of Henry; and yet he had energies which were adequate to the exigencies of the times, and the peace and prosperity of his crown continued to increase during the remainder of his reign, which closed by his death, 1024.

I have dwelt the more minutely upon the feuds of Italy, that the foundation of the subsequent civil and ecclesiastical feuds, between Italy and Germany, and also the strife between Germany and France, for the dominion of Italy, may be the more correctly understood; together with the intrigues of the popes, to obtain and exercise universal sovereignty, both temporal and spiritual.

CHAP. VI.

England and France, from the rise of Edward I. to the Norman conquest, 1066.

During these struggles on the continent, the affairs of England under Edward, son and successor to Alfred the great, continued to flourish as Alfred left them. The Danes continued these ravages, through his reign; but without obtaining any advantages, and he died victorious 925, and was succeeded by his natural son, Athelstan, who attempted to practice the same policy with the Danes in Northumberland, that Charles the bald had practised with Rollo the Norman, in France; he confered this district upon Sitheric, a Danish chief, with the title of king, and gave him his sister in marriage, but not with the same success.

This occasioned a war between Athelstan, and Scotland, which secured to him a peaceful reign. He passed a law for the encouragement of commerce, by confering the title of lesser thane, on every merchant, who should make two voyages to distant lands on his own account, and was succeeded

by his brother Edmund, 941.

Nothing of importance took place in this reign, and Edmund was assassinated in the midst of a feast, by a notorious robber, Leolf, whom he had banished, and was succeeded by his brother Edred. He took all possible care to check the incursions of the Danes, and devoted the greatest part of his reign to extend and cultivate the monastic life in England.

The first preachers amongst the Saxons, had laid the foundation of the doctrine and practice of celibacy; but in this reign it was carried to its extreme. Edred died 955, and was succeeded by Edwy, son of his predecessor Edmund, at the age of 17. Edwy, charmed with the person of Elgiva, his second or third cousin, ventured to marry her. This roused up the whole force of monastic indignation; Edwy was denounced by the monks, which proceeded to open violence and even to abuse of the queen, by Dunstan, the abbot of Glastenbury, who was at the head of the treasury, and by the arch bishop of Canterbury.

Edwy resented the insult and punished Dunstan. The arch bishop denounced the queen, caused her to be seized, her fatal beauty to be destroyed, by burning her face with red hot iron, then banished her to Ireland for life; and compelled Edwy to consent to a divorce, which was pronounced

by the arch bishop.

Fearing the royal sufferer might return to the embraces of the king, they caused her to be murdered; dethroned Edwy, placed his brother Edgar upon the throne, at thirteen years of

age, and made Dunstan regent.

At the commencement of the reign of Edwy, Dunstan with the title of St. was abbot of Glastenbury, and made head of the treasury. Upon the deposition of Edwy and the accession of Edgar, he was made bishop of Worcester, then of London, then arch bishop of Canterbury; and held the reins of government during the minority. He triumphed over the unfortunate Edwy, by the unrelenting vengeance of ecclesiastical excommunications; and persecuted him even unto death.

The affairs of England flourished generally, under this monkish reign; and Edgar, by sacrificing every thing to their humor, obtained the title of St. and a virtuous man; notwithstanding he was a most debauched libertine, and very much

the prototype of Henry VIII.

Edgar was succeeded by his son Edward, 975, by the intrigues of Dunstan. In three years he was murdered by the intrigues of Elfrida, his step mother, to make way for her son Ethelred.

This was a bloody succession, and a bloody reign. The Danes renewed their depredations upon England, and Ethelred purchased a shameful peace. This invited new depredations, which were appeased as before; and to revenge these incursions, Ethelred gave secret orders for a general massa-

cre of the Danes, throughout England, upon a particular day. This fatal order was as fatally executed upon all ranks and

classes of every age and sex.

The vengeance of heaven followed this barbarity. Sweyn, being of Denmark, entered England with a powerful force, and ravaged the country with fire and sword. The distresses of the nation were incomparably great; Ethelred fled to the protection of Richard, duke of Normandy, his brother-in-law, until the death of Sweyn: he then returned to his throne; but not in peace: Canute the successor of Sweyn, assembled an army, harassed the country and hunted Ethelred to his death, 1016. He was succeeded by his son Edmond, styled Ironside. His efforts to restore the tranquillity of England were worthy of better success; he fell a sacrifice to the Danish treachery, and left the throne to Canute the Dane, 1017.

During this distracted state of affairs in England, Germany and Italy, in which we have seen a change of dynasty, the same causes produced the same events in France, and established the feudal system in that kingdom; which was now become a monstrous assemblage of members, without a head.

Hugh Capet, who had become the greatest nobleman in France, and whose influence had given law to the several last reigns, upon the death of Lewis V. seized on the crown by his address in securing the favour of the clergy, associating his son Robert with him in the government, with the title of king and retaining his former title of duke, he secured the throne to the exclusion of the rightful heir of the house of Lorrain; established his dynasty and left his son in quiet succession, 996.

Robert fell under the same misfortunes of Edwy of England, and became the object of the same ecclesiastical censure and tyrannic power. Robert espoused his fourth cousin Bertha; this consanguinity gave offence to pope Gregory V. and he undertook to dissolve the marriage, although confirmed by several Bishops. Robert was strongly attached to the queen, and by persisting in the connection, fell under the bull of excommunication, with all its rigors. His own courtiers would not eat with him, his own domestics all forsook him, except two; these threw to the dogs what food he left, and purified the dishes by fire on which he ate, and told frightful stories about the queen. The pope succeeded; Robert yielded to the censure, divorced his queen, who was the idol of his heart, and married a termagant. This sacrifice restored him to the favour of his holiness.

Robert refused the crown of Germany upon the death of Henry II. the last of the Saxon line; and after having struggled long with the intrigues of Constance, his queen, in regulating the succession upon the death of his eldest son Hugh, he died 1031; and left his crown to his son Henry I. at the age of twenty-seven; who was obliged to take refuge in Normandy, to avoid the intrigues of his mother, in favor of her youngest son, Robert.

Here he assembled an army, entered France, humbled the queen, established his throne; and Henry, in grateful return added several provinces to the duchy of Normandy. At this time, Robert, duke of Normandy, set out on a pilgrimage to Jerusalem, where he died, and left his natural son William,

then a minor, to inherit his possessions.

Henry I. of France, and Alan, duke of Bretagne, (although constituted guardians of William, by his father, before he left Normandy;) both became competitors for the duchy: but William, by the assistance of Henry, triumphed over Alan, and obtained his estate, 1046. General tranquillity prevailed in France, through this reign, and during the minority of Philip I. son and successor of Henry; who died 1060.

At this time Canute had established himself upon the throne of England, and reversed the scene; he oppressed the English with severe and heavy taxes, and bestowed, at the same time, great favors upon his Danish followers. This roused the seeds of jealousy, indignation, and revenge.—The English sought for an opportunity to redress their wrongs; this led Canute to change his policy, send off such Danes as could be spared, without weakening his government, and at the same time, he sent Edwin and Edward, the two sons of Edmond ironside, (during their minority,) into Sweden, under pretence of receiving their education; but really for the purpose of being privately despatched, to secure the tranquillity of his throne. The king of Sweden did not comply with his wishes, but sent them into Hungary: here they found a protector.

Edwin married the sister of his protector, and died without issue. Edward married the sister-in-law of king Solomon, and daughter of Henry II. by whom he had Edgar Atheling, Margaret, queen of Scots, and Christina the nun. The two sons of Ethelred, Alfred, and Edward, were under the protection of their uncle Richard, duke of Normandy, who had

made some preparation to restore the princes to the throne of their father.

The crafty Canute resolved to break this storm; accordingly he made overtures of marriage to Emma, the sister of Richard, and queen of Ethelred, by his second marriage, and mother of Alfred, and Edward; this overture was accepted, the marriage consummated in England, and Emma restored to the throne of Ethelred, by the hands of the conqueror, and usurper: this marriage restored general tranquillity to England.

Canute made a visit to Denmark, and, by the valor of his English subjects, subdued Sweden; and upon a second visit subdued Norway; returned home in triumph, made a pilgrimage to Rome, humbled Malcolm king of Scotland, and died 1035; and left his crown to his son Harold harefoot, to the exclusion of Hardicanute, the rightful heir, by queen Emma. These princes were only the stepping stones to the rightful succession of Edward, son of Ethelred, then in Normandy; this succession at first gave great satisfaction in England; but his weakness led him to shew the same partiality to the Normans, Canute had done to the Danes, which produced the same jealousy, and discontent; by a foolish vow, he obtained the title of confessor, from the monks; but left his throne open to competitors, which under earl Godwin began to distract the kingdom, and extorted from him the condition, that all foreigners should be banished the kingdom. Godwin, after having extorted this concession from the king, died, and left his estate to Harold his son.

The death of Siward, at this time the hero of England, who had killed Macbeth, the usurper of the crown of Scotland, and restored Malcolm to the throne of his ancestors, was a severe loss to Edward; and left an opening for Harold to disturb the government of Edward, by his arms, and intrigues; and when Edward died, he left Harold, Edgar Atheling, (the sole surviving heir, who had been sent first to Sweden, thence to Hungary, thence into England by the voice of the people,) and William, duke of Normandy, cousin to Edward, as competitors for the crown.

Harold, being at the head of that army with which he had subdued Wales, stepped into the throne, and supported his title with the sword. Neither Edgar Atheling, nor William gave him any trouble; but his brother Tosti, who bad been expelled from his tyrannical government in Northumberland, by his oppressed people, and taken refuge in Flanders, im-

mediately entered into a league with Halfagar, king of Norway, and invaded England with a powerful fleet, and army, landed their forces, and began their ravages. Harold roused to the contest, assembled an army, met the invaders, gave them battle, killed Halfagar and Tosti, the chiefs; destroy-

ed, and dispersed the invaders.

In this distracted moment, William, duke of Normandy appeared in England at the head of his troops, claimed the crown, by right of the will of Edward the confessor, and summoned Harold to surrender the throne: the chiefs were at issue, and appealed to the sword, an instrument equally familiar to both. Harold collected his forces, and marched to meet the invader, and give him battle. The two armies met at Hastings, a parley ensued; but without success, and both armies prepared for action. The English passed the night in riot, and feasting; the Normans in prayer, and preparation, and at the dawn of day, William drew up his army. Upon the signal given for battle, he began the charge with the famous song of Roland, the renowned chief of Charlemagne.

Harold, posted on an eminence, with inferior numbers, received the violence of the onset, on foot, at the head of his infantry; the conflict was terrible, the Normans were broken, and began to fall into disorder. William rallied them in person, and led on to the charge; the English gave way in their

turn; but resisted with firmness as they retired.

William beat a retreat, and retired into the plain, where his eavalry could act with more advantage, and the English pursued in triumph. William faced about, the conflict became desperate, his cavalry fell upon the wings of the English, they fled again in their turn; William pursued, and again practiced the same stratagem, and succeeded as before; drew the English army into the plain, and again faced about; the conflict was again terrible, the carnage on both sides equalled their valor: Harold fell at the head of his guards, and with him fell the crown of England: the army fled, and dispersed, leaving a carnage of more than thirty thousand upon both sides. William entered London in triumph, and took possession of the English throne, October, 1066.

If William was a conqueror, Harold was an usurper, the terror of whose sword had reduced to him the crown of England; not the choice of the people. By the nobility, William was kindly received, and by the people, cheerfully obeyed.

An unguarded step in William, in retiring to Normandy too soon after his conquest, occasioned a rebellion which created great distress to the nation, and opened the way for the ruin of Saxon liberty, by the tyranny of the feudal system in England, and divided the kingdom up into baronies, which harassed, and distressed the nation, down to the reign of Henry VIII. in the sixteenth century.

CHAP. VII.

Spain and the church, with Germany, and Italy, through the reign of Henry IV. to the year 1099.

THE affairs of the continent now claim our attention, particularly those of Spain, the Saracens, and the Greek, or Roman empire at Constantinople; these we left about the year 768, upon the death of Abdurrahman, the Moorish king in Spain. At this time Portugal, and about three fourths of Spain, were under the dominion of the Moors, Arabs, or Saracens, and of course under the Mahometan religion. The conflicts between the christians, and Mahometans, together with the private quarrels which arose from jealousy, strife, and ambition, between the divided interests of the two great parties, rendered Spain the theatre of carnage, crimes, intrigues, and desolation, for several centuries.

To enumerate the exploits of Ramiro II. king of Leon, and Oviedo; of Almanzor, the hero of Hissem, king of Cordova; of Sancho the great, king of Navarre, could neither interest the feelings, nor improve the heart. They all achieved some acts worthy of notice; but many more to be abhorred, and

forgotten.

During this period the same dissensions, and divisions, sprang up amongst the followers of Mahomet, as the have seen in christendom. Lust of power, and domination, armed with all the excesses of ignorance, and fanaticism, spread carnage, and desolation, not only in Spain, but in the Saracen states in Africa, and Asia and by their feuds, divisions, and contentions, paved the way for the dominion of the Turks, which rose upon their ruins.

During these distressing scenes in the dominions of Mahomet, and St. Peter, the two feet of the Roman empire;

FOPERY. 105

the main stock at Constantinople stood like a rock in the midst of the ocean, lashed with the waves, and beaten by the tempests, with here and there a fragment torn off, yet firm on its base; torn by internal feuds, jealousies, intrigues, and corruptions, it was often a prey to factions; but preserved its unity, its splendid excellence in the arts, and sciences, in the midst of the dark cloud of ignorance, and wretchedness, which hung around her.

Even here the arts were nursed in the lap of luxury, effectionary, licentiousness, and corruption; and even here, that church, which Constantine had so faithfully nursed, and adorned, was seated in the same lap, and partook of the same corruptions with the arts; and even here, the hon mots of Clovis, and Chilperic, his grandson, might as well apply, as in the dominions of St. Peter. "St. Martin serves his friends very well; but he makes them pay roundly for his trouble"—Clovis. "Our treasure is poor; our riches are gone to the

church; the bishops are the kings"-Chilperic.

Thus we have noted with particular attention, the rise and progress of the papal church, and power, from the days of Clovis, until this time; we have seen how the popes availed themselves of the genius of the religion of the barbarians; idolatry, avarice, and despotic power; and how they raised the papal throne, upon this broad, and corrupt basis, and upon the ruins of christianity. They engrafted the heathen mythology of the Greeks, and Romans, together with these principles of the barbarians, upon the old Jewish stock: the pope became high priest, laid aside his mitre, took the triple crown and sceptre, and retained enough of christianity, to exercise the spiritual power of St. Peter, and with the keys of eternal justice, become arbiter of the world.

Money amongst the barbarians compensated for all crimes; this principle exactly suited the exigencies of the popes. Money purchased the frowns, or favors of the church, and the sale of indulgencies, together with the price of redemption from purgatory, raised a revenue, that enabled the popes to support the most splendid throne upon earth. These ages were not only dark and ignorant, but corrupt in the extreme; to found a cloister, or endow a church, atoned for a whole life of the blackest crimes: this became another source of

the wealth, and splendor of the church.

Thus high raised to power, and enthroned on ignorance, superstition and corruption, the pope held all Europe at his

nod. One example from St. Egidius, bishop of Noyon, may serve as a specimen of the spiritual style of the pulpit. "Redeem your souls from destruction, while you have the means in your power; offer presents and tythes to churchmen: come more frequently to church; humbly implore the patronage of the saints; for if you observe these things, you may come with security in the day of the tribunal of the eternal judge and say, Give us, O Lord, for we have given unto thee." Armed with such power, and such principles, with ignorance, bigotry, corruption, and fanaticism for their instruments, the popes waged successful war with all the powers of christendom, by their intrigues, and spiritual thunders, (or bulls of excommunication,) and extended the papal deminion, in regular succession, until the reign of Gregory VII.: he, by his triumph over Henry the IV. of Germany, placed the top sione upon this stupendous fabric of human invention, and brought all christendom to his feet,

We have witnessed the triumph of the spiritual thunders over Edwy, king of England, and Robert, king of France; we are now called to witness the spiritual conflicts with Henry III. and IV. of Germany. During the reign of Henry III. the feuds in Italy ran so high in the church, as to cause three popes to be elected, and all to preside at the same time. Henry III. marched into Italy, deposed these popes, elected and established Clement III. and continued to control the pa-

pal elections during his reign.

Upon his death, Henry IV. his son, succeeded to the throne, then only five years of age; but the government continued in the hands of the empress his mother, during his minority. During this regency the popes recovered their strength, and the clergy of Italy had decreed, that "none but the cardinals should elect the pope." When Henry came to the throne, he became immediately engaged in a war with the rebellious Saxons, and at the same time received a summons from pope Alexander II. to appear before the tribunal of the holy see, and defend his encroachments upon the rights of the church. Henry treated with contempt the mandate of the pope, and Alexander II. died.

In the year 1073, Hildebrand was elected pope, and took the title of Gregory VII. He commenced his reign, by proclaiming war with his spiritual thunders, upon all the potentates of christendom; but more particularly against Henry, and compelled him to answer submissively to the demands of pope Alexander II. his predecessor, and make his peace with the church. Gregory next proposed a crusade to Henry, in order to exalt the papal throne; when this project failed, he commenced a direct attack upon Henry, accused him of simony, and threatened him with immediate excommuni-

cation, if he did not cease to bestow investitures.

Fired with indignation, Henry dismissed the legates, convoked an assembly of the princes, and dignified clergy at Worms, who passed their censures upon Gregory, for usurpation, ambition and scandalous deportment to the emperor. and decreed that he ought to be deposed, and a successor appointed. Henry accordingly, by his ambassador, formally deposed Gregory, and called a council in Italy, who unanimously decreed, that the pope had just cause to depose Henry; and Gregory issued the following thunder. "In the name of Almighty God, and by your authority, I prohibit Henry, son of our emperor Henry, from governing the Teutonic kingdom, and Italy; I release all christians from their oath of allegiance to him; and I strictly forbid all persons from serving, and attending him as a king." Struck, as with a shock of the palsy, as to his power, Henry was at once deserted by his friends, and beset by his enemies, with no alternative left, but to make his peace with the pope. To effect this he appeared before the gates of the pope, where he was compelled to stand three days, barefoot, in the month of January, clad in sackcloth, and fasting; whilst his holiness was acting the part of confessor to the pious Matilda, duchess of Tuscany, &c.

At length his holiness graciously condescended to admit him into his presence, permit him to throw himself at his feet, swear obedience to his holiness, in all things; and then his holiness most graciously condescended to grant him absolution, and restore him to his throne. Thus Gregory displayed to the world the maxims of the church; that "bishops are superior to kings," and that it was the duty of popes "to

pull down the pride of kings."

Henry returned to his throne, but the storm was not layed; Gregory intrigued with the Germans, to elect a new emperor, and they chose Rodolph, duke of Swabia, and crowned him at Mentz. The imperial throne had now become like the papal throne in the reign of Henry III. when three papes existed at one, and the same time; and Gregory held the balance of power between the rivals.

Fired with indignation, Henry drew his sword, and struck a serious blow to his rival in Germany. This called forth the second bull from Gregory, against Henry; together with a golden crown as a present to his rival. This extraordinary bull closed with this extraordinary apostrophe to St. Peter, and St. Paul: "Make all men sensible, that as you can bind and loose every thing in heaven, you can also on earth, take from, or give to, every one according to his deserts: empires, kingdoms, principalities: let the kings and princes of the age then feel your power, that they may not dare to despise the orders of your church: let your justice be so speedily executed upon Henry, that nobody may doubt that he falls by your means, and not by chance."

Henry assembled immediately a council of bishops, denounced Gregory, caused him to be deposed, and the archbishop of Ravenna to be elected, under the title of Clement III.; again drew his sword upon Rodolph, his rival, humbled him in the famous battle of Mersberg, dispersed his army, and triumphed over his enemy, who lost his right hand in the action; marched to Rome, took it by storm, after a siege of two years, beseiged Gregory in the castle of St. Angelo, and set his thunders at defiance; consecrated Clement III. and established a quiet succession over Gregory, who died soon

after at Salerno, 1085.

This bold stroke of Henry, raised a new storm. The Italians elected a second pope, with the title of Victor the III. and upon his death, they chose Urban II. who became the author of the first crusade. At the same time, Urban, by the intrigues of the duchess Matilda, as before mentioned, caused Conrad to rebel against his father, Henry, and assume the government of Italy, 1090; who by the direction of his father, passed under the ban of the empire, and he died 1099.

Upon the death of Urban, succeeded Paschal II. He, like Gregory, kindled the torch afresh; excommunicated Henry; caused his son, Henry the rebel, to support the faith, who after various intrigues, deposed his father, reduced him to poverty and distress, by his savage treatment, and held the throne. Thus we have seen how by a steady and regular succession of events, the papal throne has acquired the most despotic sovereignty, over the lives, and consciences of mentand how the ten horns have agreed "to give their power to the beast." Rev. xvii. 13.

Would you know the origin, and character of this power, read the xiii, chapter of St. John's Revelation.

CHAP. VIII.

The church-first crusade-chivalry, and the monastic rage.

To detail the events of the subsequent reigns, would be only a continuation of the same feuds, and the same black catalogue of crimes. The popes claimed and exercised the supremacy, through a period of more than four centuries. compelling kings and emperors to hold the stirrup when they mounted their horse; issuing their bulls of excommunication. and bringing them to their feet. The great subject which confirmed this supremacy, now claims our attention.

We noticed the plan of Gregory VII. (during the persecutions of Henry IV.) for a general crusade to redeem the holy sepulchre, at Jerusalem, from the hands of the infidels. failed at that time; but was now renewed by Peter the hermit, who had made a pilgrimage to Jerusalem, and on his return, came over the Rhine out of Germany, and with a crucifix in his hand, proclaimed the first crusade, throughout the southern kingdoms. Urban II. spread the flame, by assembling a council of more than 30,000 priests, and laymen, who all declared war against the infidels.

This first council, and Peter, kindled the fire; and a second council of the great prelates, and nobles, spread the flame, by a decree, as if by immediate inspiration, "It is the voice of God." This, under the banner of the cross, became the rallying point in the exploits of this mad adventure. Kings and nobles assembled their vassals, mortgaged, or sold their estates, (when it became necessary) to raise money, and embarked in the war. Peter, and Walter the moneyless, led the van, with about 300,000 men, through Hungary to Constantinople, trusting to the miraculous interposition of heaven, for subsistence, and supplies. When this failed, they robbed and plundered the Jews, as the murderers of Christ, plundering and butchering all such as refused baptism: when this resource failed, they plundered the countries through which they passed, until the inhabitants, armed in their own defence, destroyed almost all this banditti, and left Peter, on his arrival upon the plains of Constantinople, the starving remnant of about 20,000; here, joined by numerous other adventurers, they swarmed into the plains of Asia, where they were all cut to pieces by the sultan of Nice; Walter was slain, and Peter escaped to Constantinople.

The emperor of Constantinople favoured what he could not resist, and gave the christians a free passage, as they arrived, whose regular force amounted to about 100,000 horse and 600,000 foot, when assembled on the plains of Asia.

They subdued the sultan of Nice, or Syria, and the sultan of Antioch, broke the power of the Turks in Asia minor, entered Syria, and laid siege to Jerusalem, then under the do-

minion of the Saracens, or caliphs of Egypt.

Greatly diminished at this time by famine, sword, pestilence, and every calamity, they were not equal in number to the garrison they had summoned. The resistance was firm; yet in five weeks they entered Jerusalem, by assault, gave the city up to pillage and slaughter, and exhibited a scene of cruelty, barbarity, carnage and distress, too shocking to be conceived of or described; and when neither age nor sex remained, to glut the vengeance of their swords, they approached the sepulchre, their hands yet warm with the blood of the aged, the infant, and the mother, and paid their devotions at the shrine of the Prince of Peace. What madness will not en-

thusiasm kindle, and support in the breast of man!

Godfrey, king of France, was chosen king of Jerusalem; Urban II. having lived to see the triumph of his plan, died and left the papacy to Paschal II. During this period, the partizans of the popes and emperors, took the names of Guelphs and Ghibelines, and became distinguished in the feuds of Europe. Three successive crusades of the same stamp and style, distracted Europe about two centuries. As the madness and power of the popes, as well as the low, ignorant, degraded and enthusiastic state of Europe, are more fully displayed in this adventure, than the pen or the pencil could express, I will pass over the details of the other two crusades, together with the dark, wretched and distracted period of about four centuries, in which nothing appears, but the blackest catalogue of crimes, murders, assassinations, sanctioned by the intrigues of civil and ecclesiastical strife. competition and power. Suffice it to say, that the struggles for supremacy, between the popes and sovereigns of the several kingdoms; the struggles for succession, claims of jurisdiction and conquest; together with the contests between the cities and barons; kings and barons: and civil wars, fill up this whole period, with a catalogue of crimes of the blackest dye and exhibit such scenes of rapine and cruelty, as nothing could produce, or tolerate, but these ages of darkness, this

mighty struggle of religion with superstition, reason with madness, and refinement with barbarism.

A narrative of these scenes, with the achievements of the particular characters and of the events as they occurred, can give no adequate idea of the reality: language cannot describe, the pencil cannot express, the distresses of these kingdoms during this eventful period. The crusades laid the foundation; these by the aid of chivalry, broke the charm, and opened the way for commerce and letters, to accom-

plish the refinement of Europe.

Chivalry, which for its excesses became the subject of ridicule in later ages, and called forth the keen satire of Cervantes, (author of Don Quixotte,) had its origin in the eleventh century, sprung from the purest motives, had for its object the most laudable purposes, and was accompanied with the most beneficial effects, until its virtues were lost in its excesses and extremes. Valor, humanity, courtesy, justice, virtue, chastity and honor, were the characteristic principles of chivalry: religion, without its enthusiastic zeal, would have been one of its shining virtues; but with this zeal, became one of its excesses. Even kings paid the highest tribute of respect to knighthood.

Chivalry was regarded as the school of honourable refinement, encouraged the most delicate intercourse between the sexes, and enforced the nicest observance of all their engagements: as the standard of valor, religion, love and virtue; its

influence was irresistible.

Chivalry rescued woman from the fangs of degraded weakness, oppression and wretchedness, and paved the way for all the enjoyments she has since obtained. When chivalry run mad, Cervantes destroyed it with his pen: then commerce, literature and the arts, became the refiners of manners, and brought civil society to its present state of refinement. Even the crusades themselves, were nothing more nor less, than chivalry upon a large scale, and produced the same effects upon society.

The monastic life, was a steady opposer to chivalry: this ran into the opposite extreme: this took its rise amongst the christians in the east, and extended throughout the christian world. Not only solitude and celibacy with all their rigors, became general; but their extravagant austerities threw a

cloud over christendom.

In order to strip human nature of its humanity, they took

112 MONKERY.

up their abodes in dens and caves, amongst the beasts of the forest, as wild, as naked, and as savage as themselves. They dwelt in the clefts of cragged rocks: the more distressing and tormenting their situation, the higher the marks of sanctity. Others, styled Slylites, took their stand in some conspicuous position, upon the top of some lofty pillar, where they stood night and day, for years; through all the extremes of the weather and the seasons; whilst thousands, and tens of thousands, were immured in their monastic cells, secluded from their friends, society and the world.

In the midst of these extremes of chivalry and solitude, society have long since decided, which of the two became the most corrupt; and which of the two, were guilty of the greatest excesses, and became the most obnoxious to men, and to God—but I forbear: the extremes of all the virtues become corruption; and the example of former ages, ought to serve

as beacons, to guard us against the same evils.

CHAP. IX.

England through the reign of William I.—William II.—Henry I.—Germany and France to the second crusade.

WILLIAM the conqueror, by his conciliatory deportment, seen found himself firmly scated upon the English throne, and ventured to pay a visit to his friends in Normandy. This proved unseasonable: he had founded his usurpation upon the ruins of English liberty, and secured it, as he supposed, by placing in the government of both church and state his chosen Norman friends, to the utter exclusion of every Englishman.

This had sown the seeds of disaffection, which broke out into open violence, as soon as the conqueror was withdrawn; and England became a theatre of insurrection and civil war. Foreign alliances were formed, and a general revolution contemplated. William, alarmed for the safety of his kingdom, bastened back, drew his sword, ravaged the kingdom with fire and sword, until he had quelled the rebellion; with great severity, confiscated all the estates of the insurgents, established a despotic sovereignty, and an eccle-instical independence in England, and set the pope at defiance, by arresting

and imprisoning, (beyond sea,) Odo, earl of Kent, in the character of Bishop of Bayeaux; who was intriguing for the papacy. William determined to humble the spirit of these haughty Britons, by not only placing all power in the hands of his Normans, but by rooting out even their language. For this purpose, he caused the Norman language to become the language of the court, and of all records; to be taught in all the schools, and become the language of the bar; caused a survey of all estates in England, which instituted doomsday-book, (so called,) which is of value to this day.

William humbled a rebellion headed by his son Robert, in Normandy; chastised Philip I. king of France, for an insolent witticism at his expense, by carrying fire and sword into his dominions; and died from a bruise, received in this mad career, 1087. William left the duchy of Normandy to Robert, England to William, and to Henry, his youngest son, the possessions of his mother, Matilda, daughter of Baldwin, earl

of Flanders.

William II. pursued the policy of his father, in his severity towards his English subjects; and with the suppression of several insurrections, increased their humiliation, carried his arms into Normandy, where he met with a perilous escape, humbled the Scotch and Welch; on his return, purchased Normandy of his brother Robert, for ten thousand marks, took possession of the duchy, and his brother became an adventurer in the first crusade, 1096. He humbled St. Anselm, archbishop of Canterbury; set the pope, Urban II. at defiance, and took the prelacy into his own hands, about five years.

He restored the crown of Scotland, by his arms, to Malcolm III. the rightful heir; expelled the Danes, (or Normans,) from the island of Anglesea, and they have never since invaded England. He built the tower, London bridge, and Westminster hall; lasting monuments of the greatness of his mind. William was upon the point of embarking for France, to take possession of the provinces of Guienne and Poictiers, by purchase; (this sale was made also, to raise money to embark in the first crusade,) when he was shot by Walter Tyrrel, a French gentleman, who accompanied the king upon a hunt-

ing match in his new forest, 1100.

William died without issue. His brother Henry stepped into the throne, and was proclaimed king. Henry secured his throne, by promising to restore the laws of Edward the

confessor, and by restoring the archbishop Anselm to the see of Canterbury; and married Matilda, daughter of Malcolm III. king of Scotland, and niece of Edgar Atheling. These wise measures secured the throne to Henry, against the disaffected Norman barons, against the invasion of his brother Robert, upon his return from the crusade, and the friendly assistance of the archbishop, procured him a quiet possession of the throne of England.

Henry, by his intrigues, took advantage of the feuds in Normandy, seized Robert, conveyed him to England, took possession of the duchy, and suffered his brother to languish twenty-eight years in the castle of Cardiff, where he died. Henry, by his liberality, and intrigues, held at bay the claims of William, son of Robert, upon the duchy of Normandy, and by his sword established his dominion. The loss of his son William, on his return from Normandy, was made up to Henry in some measure, by a son of Geoffrey Plantagenet, eldest son of Count Anjou, and husband of Matilda, his only daughter.

Henry made this grandson his heir, by causing his English and Norman subjects to swear fealty to him; then took up his residence in Normandy, where he died, aged sixty-seven, having reigned thirty-five years. Henry was a learned, wise

and valiant prince.

Henry promised to restore the laws of Edward the confessor, as a guarantee to their Saxon liberties; but as soon as he found himself firmly seated upon the throne, he confirmed the policy of William I. and established the feudal system, with all its rigors, upon the ruins of Saxon liberty in England; and by his confiscations, and attainders, seized on great possessions. With these he enriched the Norman barons; these he protected by his military force, and with these, he formed a national assembly; creatures of his power, and ereatures of his will, who riveted the chains of slavery upon every free born Englishman.

Despotism now commenced the reign of terror in England; and avarice, with all her corruptions, augmented the distresses of the scene, and laid the foundation for all the future struggles of prerogative, and privilege, which cost England so much blood, and treasure, to recover her Saxon liberties, in after days. Henry carried on successful war with Lewis VI. of France, styled the gross, who had succeeded Philip the I. and who, after a wise and popular reign, died,

leaving the throne of Guienne, and Poictou to his son, Lewis

Henry V. of Germany, having left no issue, Lothario, duke of Saxe Supplemberg, was elected, and crowned at Aix-la-Chapelle. He in his turn, marched into Italy, settled a quarrel between the rival popes, Innocent II. and Anacletus II.; called Innocent out of France, and placed him in the chair; and was crowned by the pope, emperor of Germany, and supported Innocent against all the wealth and force of Anacletus, who died of grief and mortification.

Lothario died on his way to Germany, and was succeeded by Conrad III. duke of Franconia, and nephew to Henry V. The family of Guelphs, under Henry, duke of Bavaria, commenced a claim upon the imperial crown. The contest was sharp; Henry soon died, but his brother Guelph prosecuted the claim with his sword. The pope espoused the cause of Henry; which fixed the name of Guelph to the partizans of

the popes, hereafter.

Frederick, duke of Swabia, brother of the emperor, defended Conrad. He was born at the village of Heighibeline, which gave to his party the name of Ghibelines; and these epithets continued to distinguish the parties of the popes, and emperors, in all their after struggles. This contest gave rise

to a curious anecdote worthy of notice.

Conrad besieged Guelph, and his followers, in the castle of Weinsburg, who being about to surrender at discretion, the dutchess requested permission, that she, and the women might retire, with what they could carry, to a place of safety. The emperor granted the request; and to his astonishment, beheld the dutchess-march out with her husband upon her back, together with all the women, staggering along under the weight of their husbands. Conrad applauded that conjugal affection which had saved their husbands from the vengeance of his sword.

During these scenes in Germany, a revolution was attempted in the government at Rome, and quelled by pope Eugenius III. A second crusade was preached by St. Bernard, against the Saracens; another against the Moors in Spain, and another by the Saxons in Germany, against the pagans of the north. The last was a war of extermination, without one solitary convert. Conrad died 1152, and was succeeded by his nephew, Frederick, duke of Swabia, styled

Barbarossa,

During the civil war in Germany, Lewis VII. king of France, in the midst of his feudal wars, caused the town of Vitri to be burnt, which consumed 1300 persons in one church, who had fled to this sanctuary for safety. This horrid act, caused such remorse in the mind of Lewis, as led him to favor the second crusade, to atone for his cruelty.

St. Bernard, like Peter the hermit, set at defiance the remonstrances of Suger, about of St. Dennis, and primate of France, proclaimed the crusade throughout France, Italy, and Germany, and drew in his train, Lewis, king of France, Conrad III. emperor of Germany, and Frederick, duke of Swabia, (afterwards emperor,) with the knights of France, Germany, and Italy, generally. Each army could muster 70,000 knights in complete armor, and the whole force, according to Mr. Russell, amounted to 1,600,000.

Here the old scenes of the first crusade were renewed; the same sufferings by the way, and the same excesses; the same disasters in Asia minor. Conrad, emperor of Germany, met with a total overthrow by the sultan of Iconium; fled to Antioch for safety; thence to Jerusalem as a pilgrim; thence

back to Germany as a fugitive, in distress.

Lewis VII. met with a similar overthrow near Laodicea; lost his queen by the amours of the prince of Antioch; fled to Jerusalem as a pilgrim; and back to France, with a few

ragged followers, in distress and despair.

The divorce of queen Elenor, caused her marriage with Henry Plantagenet, duke of Normandy, count of Anjou and Maine, and presumptive heir to the crown of England, and carried with her the provinces of Poictou, and Guienne: all which laid the foundations for the future wars between France and England.

CHAP. X.

England during the reign of Stephen—Henry II.—the church, with a continuation of the second crusade—Germany, and the third crusade.

Upon the death of Henry of England, Stephen, count of Boulogne, and grandson of William the conqueror, by his daughter Adela, seized upon the throne, to the exclusion of

Matilda, and her young son Henry. The barons and clergy supported Stephen, as being better adapted to the necessity of the times, than a woman, and an infant. Stephen, in his turn, granted them every indulgence consistent with the safety of his crown; even to coin money, erect castles, and to

garrison them with their own troops.

These indulgencies not only weakened, and almost destroved the authority of the crown, but laid the foundations for those wars of the barons, which afterwards drenched England with blood. In the midst of this anarchy, David, king of Scotland, invaded England with a powerful army, to enforce the claims of his niece Matilda; was defeated at the battle of the Standard, with great slaughter, and made his escape into Scotland.

Matilda next landed in England from Normandy, asserted her own rights, and kindled a civil war, which raged with such violence as to produce a general famine, which greatly distressed the kingdom. Stephen was taken prisoner, loaded with irons, and thrown into prison. The storm was apparently hushed. Stephen was called from his prison, and exchanged for Robert, the brother and champion of Matilda, and the war was rekindled. This again was soon quelled by mutual consent, and Matilda returned to Normandy.

Prince Henry, now sixteen years of age, went over into England, thence into Scotland, thence into Normandy again, and upon the death of his father, he took possession of the provinces of Anjou, and Maine, espoused Elenor the divorced queen of Lewis VII. king of France, who brought him Guienne and Poictou, and placed him upon a foundation, to

recover his claims upon the crown of England.

Two years after this, Henry invaded England, the barons espoused his cause, and in the midst of the alarming state of the parties, the claims of Henry were settled with Stephen, by treaty; that Henry should succeed to the throne upon the death of Stephen, and he withdrew from the kingdom. phen died the next year, and Henry succeeded to the throne.

The wretchedness of England at this time was truly distressing; famine, distress and desolation, raged on all sides; multitudes fled into exile, others built sorry huts in the churchyards, took refuge in these sanctuaries of the dead, and fed on pulse, roots, dogs and horses: whole villages were deserted, and thousands died of hunger.

Henry gave a new face to this wretched country. He

dismissed all the foreign mercenaries of Stephen, and restored the charter of liberty of Henry I.; and all this mighty storm was hushed into a general calm: but the war which broke out between Henry, and Lewis VII. of France, led Henry to see the unwieldly mode of waging war by means of the barons, and their vassals, (according to the feudal mode.) He therefore levied a tax of three pounds upon each knight's fee; with this money he levied the first independent army, and brought the war to a speedy close.

Henry next turned his attention to the church, where he found the sale of indulgencies, and the composition of penancies, raised more annual revenue than the crown: he set himself to work to correct this: a task indeed! The church had become the sink of corruption, and claimed exemption from all civil jurisdiction: murders, robberies, and assassinations, were committed daily by ecclesiastics, with impunity: and more than one hundred were proved upon men in holy orders, since his succession, without even an inquiry,

why, or wherefore.

To effect this great object, and correct the abuses of the mitre, Henry advanced Thomas a Becket, his chancellor, to the see of Canterbury; the first instance of English promo-

tion, since the days of William the conqueror.

Becket was a splendid courtier, gay in his amusements, fond of diversions, a jovial sportsman; yet he knew how to render his industry useful to his master. Becket knew the motives of the king; felt his elevated station, and determined to make the most of it. He threw off the character of the chancellor, and put on the character of the saint: assumed the severest monkish austerity, and mortification; wore sackcloth next to his skin; and became a beast of dirt and vermin; his food, bread and water; and his back was often lacerated with penitential scourgings, (a true flagellant.) Daily upon his knees, in imitation of the saviour of men, he washed the feet of thirteen beggars, and dismissed them with presents. The sanctity, and mortification of the holy primate, together with his sacred devotions, all became the wonder, and admiration of the nation.

This knight of the cross, in this citadel of sanctity, levied war upon the king. A parish clerk in Worcestershire first debauched a gentleman's daughter, and then murdered the father. Henry demanded that the offender should be delivered up to the magistrate. Becket claimed the privileges of the church, and demanded that he should only be degraded. Henry summoned a council to try the question; they were unsound. He summoned another at Clarendon, composed of bishops and nobles; submitted the great question, which produced what was called the constitutions of Clarendon. Henry ordered the constitutions to be reduced to writing, and signed, and sealed by all the prelates, with a promise to observe them legally, and in good faith, and without fraud, or reserve, and sealed the whole by oath. With all this, the primate Becket was obliged (though with great reluctance) to comply.

The copy of the constitutions of Clarendon, as signed, sealed, and sworn to observe, Henry sent to the pope, Alexander III. for the ratification of his holiness; he abrogated, annulled, and rejected them; this kindled afresh the austerities of Becket, and he declined all ecclesiastical duties, until he had received absolution from the pope. This he soon obtained, and then gave full scope to his obstinate ambition.

CONSTITUTIONS OF CLARENDON.

Voted, without opposition, that no chief tenant of the crown shall be excommunicated, or have his lands put under an interdict, without the king's consent; that no appeals in spiritual causes shall be carried before the holy see, nor any clergyman be suffered to depart the kingdom, unless with the king's permission; that laymen shall not be accused in spiritual courts, except by legal, and respectable promoters, and witnesses; and lastly, that churchmen, accused of any crime, shall be tried in the civil courts.

The rejection of these articles by the pope, and the haughty overbearing spirit of Becket, catled forth the energies of Henry. He summoned Becket to give an account of the revenues of all the abbies, prelacies, and baronies, which were subject to his management, as chancellor. This kindled the fire; Becket intrenched himself again more strongly in his citadel of austerity, and sanctity, defied the arm of the law, strictly prohibited all his suffragans to assist in any manner, in any trial against him; put himself under the protection of the vicar of Christ, and made his appeal to his holiness, in the face of the constitutions which he had signed, sealed, and sworn to obey; and this was his style: "The indignation of a great monarch, such as Henry, with

his sword, can only kill the body; while that of the church, entrusted to the primate, can kill the soul, and throw the disobedient into infinite, and eternal perdition."

Becket upon this retired to France, where he was honored, and distinguished by the pope, and other potentates. The exclamations of the exile, filled Henry with anxiety, and all christendom with intrigue, about six years. The primate triumphed over Henry, so far, that he was honorably restored to his see of Canterbury, and enjoyed his usual honors.

Henry had retired into Normandy during this controversy, and Becket rode in triumph through England, and proclaimed war against Henry, with renewed violence, threatening with spiritual thunders, all the prelates who had assisted at the coronation of the king. All this was more than the high spirit of Henry could bear; and he exclaimed, "Will my servants still leave me exposed to the insolence of this ungrateful, and imperious priest?" This armed four of the king's household, who passed over into England, and Becket fell by the hand of the assassin.

The death of the primate filled Henry with more distress, than his life; he shut himself up three days, denying himself all sustenance, as well as the light of the sun; and by a solemn embassy, attempted to appease the vengeance of the

pope, by protesting his innocence.

His holiness listened graciously; whilst all Europe resounded with the praises of the holy martyr, whose sacred tomb wrought all manner of miracles; restored the dead to life, both men, women and children; dogs, horses and cows; and was loaded with presents from all parts of christendom, to obtain his intercessions in heaven; even that tomb, which received the devotions of more than one hundred thousand pilgrims in one year.

In the midst of this religious frenzy, Henry undertook the conquest of Ireland, then in its most rude and barbarous state; governed by the laws of force, executed by murders, assas-

sination, and pillage.

After the conquest of Ireland, Henry repaired to Normandy to meet the pope's legates; settled his peace with the church, by clearing himself by oath, from all concern in Becket's death; made some concessions which were satisfactory, and this storm was hushed; but another sprung up in its place.

His son, prince Henry, demanded accession to the throne

of England or Normandy; Elenor his queen, his two younger sons, backed by the king of France, then Lewis VII. supported the claim. This threw Henry into a new dilemma, brought him to the feet of that sovereign pontiff, (to pray out thunders upon his enemies,) whose power he had so bold-

ly withstood in the affair of Becket.

Alexander III. poured out his thunders most powerfully; but without effect. Henry drew the sword, and to prepare the public mind for the conflict, he did penance for the death of Thomas & Becket, by going barefoot to the tomb of Becket, and watching the holy relics, one whole day and night, exposing his naked back to the flagellations of the monks, which they, remembering the old grudge, put on severely. He then received absolution, and the reconciliation of heaven was announced by a signal victory obtained that day, by his generals over the Scots; their king was taken prisoner, and tranquillity restored: what cannot ignorance, and superstition perform! This peace in England, was followed by a peace with Normandy. Henry now floated quietly upon the tide of superstition, and enacted many wise and salutary laws, for the good of his people, and the security of his crown.

Even Lewis VII. king of France, under the influence of fanaticism, made a pilgrimage to Becket's tomb, to obtain his intercession in heaven, for the recovery of his sick son. Philip recovered, and the next year succeeded to the throne, upon the death of his father, and took the title of Augustus.

Philip II. excited, and supported an insurrection in Henry's son against his father, which humbled his power, broke his spirits, and brought him to his grave, at the castle of Chinon in Normandy, in the fif-y-eighth year of his age. The whole reign of Henry had fanned that fire of liberty, which was so immediately connected, in after days, with privilege,

and prerogative, and restored the Saxon privileges.

The dependence of the emperors of Germany, upon the popes, for the crown of the Romans, (beneficium Romani Imperii,) and the independence they claimed as sovereigns of the German empire, kept up a constant collision between the two sovereignties; occasioned all those quarrels which have blackened the annals of both parties, and rendered the popes so contemptible; and called forth the sword of the Othos, and Henries to do themselves justice, and humble the haughty pontiffs.

Adrian IV. a mendicant friar, an Englishman, and son of

a mendicant, was now upon the papal throne, dealing out his conditional permissions to Henry II to conquer Ireland; deimanding of Frederic, the emperor, that he should kiss his great toe, hold his stirrup when he mounted his horse, and lead him by the bridle when he had mounted. All this roused the indication of the emperor; he set the pape at defiance, humbled the revolted Bohemians, conquered Poland, secured the fidelity of Germany and a tranquil throne, until the feuds of the papacy again entangled him in the contested election of two popes, Victor IV. and Alexander III.

This controversy embroiled the empire with the states of Italy, who were supported by the emperor of Constantinople, and the conflict in Italy was severe and bloody. In this civil war in Italy, the city of Milan was given up to the flames, and reduced to a heap of ruins. The emperor escaped very narrowly, in his desperate contests with the confederates; especially in a naval action with the Venetians, in which his

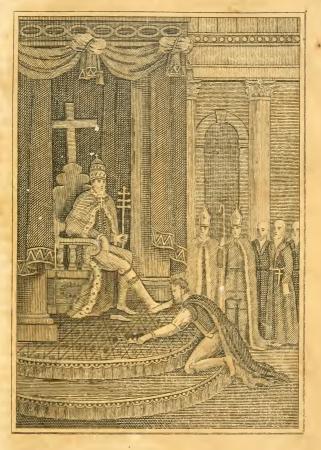
eldest son Henry was made prisoner.

Alexander III. triumphed over his rival; the emperor was obliged to submit to the demands of his holiness, kiss his feet, hold his stirrup, and lead his horse. Frederic, upon this, received the submission of Italy, with the oath of allegiance, and returned into Germany, where he found more work cut out for him.

The war in Italy had raged, from 1459 to 1177, and the emperor was now called to humble Henry, duke of Saxony, whose pride was swelled by his marriage with a daughter of the king of England. Frederic soon put him to the ban of the empire, sent him off to England, where he raised up the stock that founded the house of Brunswick, from which sprang the present reigning family on the throne of England.

At this time, 1181, Saladin the great, caliph of Egypt, overran Syria, took vengeance on the christians, destroyed the kingdom of Jerusalem, and of Antioch, took these cities, and chased the christians from all their conquests in Asia. All christendom was full of consternation. Clement the III. ordered a third crusade to be preached throughout christendom; Frederic Barbarossa put himself at their head, with his son, the duke of Suabia, with an army of 150,000 men; laid Hungary under contribution in his route; humbled the Greek emperor; marched triumphant on to the plains of Asia; made the cities of the east, and their troops, tremble at his sword; bathed in the cold river Cydnus, after the

PAPAL SUPREMACY.



Pope Alexander III.compels Frederic LEmperor of Germans; tokiss his great toe. This triumph of the Beast opened the way for that humiliation which will ultimately result in his ruin. Chapt X Page 122.



manner of the hero of Macedon, took a disease, and died. Thus fell the hero of the third crusade, in the midst of this mad career of glory, in the thirty-eighth year of his age, and

was succeeded by his son Henry VI.

Philip the I was now in quiet possession of the crown of France, and Richard I. son of Henry II. upon the death of his father, was in possession of the crown of England. These two princes were engaged, heart and hand, in this crusade, and upon a new plan. They assembled an army of one hundred thousand men on the plains of Vezelay, in France; marched to the ports of Genoa, and Marseilles, where they each embarked his army for the holy land; were forced by stress of weather to winter at Messina; were entangled in an intrigue with the king of Naples; quarrelled with the Messinians; quarrelled with each other: Richard seized on the city of Messina, and planted his standard on the walls; settled their quarrels, and again embarked upon their adventure 1191.

Richard was wrecked on the isle of Cyprus, some of his vessels plundered, and their crews imprisoned: Richard took vengeance on the tyrant, repaired his fleet, and again set sail.

CHAP. XI.

Third crusade continued—Richard, king of Engl. d, a captive in Germany—John, successor to Richard—Magna Charta.

The christians had pushed the siege of Ptolemais, a strong seaport town in Palestine, in possession of the Saracens. This siege had proved fatal to Frederic II. son and successor to Frederic I. emperor of Germany, and ruinous to his army. Here Richard landed his army, joined Philip again, and took part in the siege. Here Richard displayed his true English valor; Ptolemais was taken, after a desperate defence the governor stipulated "that the great Saladin should pay a round sum of money for the ransom of the garrison; dismiss two thousand five hundred christian prisoners of distinction, and restore the true wood of the cross."

Thus fell Ptolemais, the citadel of Palestine, after a two years siege, "which cost the christians three hundred thou-

sand men, exclusive of persons of superior rank; six arch bishops, twelve bishops, forty earls, and five hundred barons."

The martial superiority of Richard, disgusted Philip; he renewed his oath of peace, and amity, left Richard ten thousand men under the duke of Burgundy, and returned with his army to France, touched at Italy on his way, and applied to Clement III. to absolve him from his oath, who refused: and he attempted to manage by intrigues, when he returned to France, what his oath restrained him from doing by open hostility.

Richard put himself at the head of the confederates, and marched to the siege of Ascalon; Saladin with an army of three hundred thousand men, disputed his passage; an action ensued, as memorable as the siege of Ptolemais; the conflict was desperate, the carnage terrible; forty thousand Saracens strewed the field of death; the christians were triumphant; Ascalon fell into their hands, and opened a way

to Jerusalem.

In full view of the great object of their enterprise, and labors, a magical languor seized all the princes, they resolved to abandon the enterprise, settled a peace with Saladin, and returned to Europe. This peace stipulated, "that the christians should keep possession of the strong towns they had conquered in Palestine; have a free, and safe access to Jerusalem, for their pilgrimages, for the space of three years, three mochs, three weeks, and three days. Saladin died at Damascus soon after.

Richard, on his return home, in the garb of a pilgrim, was seized, and imprisoned by Leopold, duke of Austria, who was his companion in arms, at the siege of Ptolemais, and who sold him to the emperor Henry VI. who loaded him with irons, and immured him in a dungeon in the heart of Germany. At the same time, Philip, king of France, exerted all his powers of intrigue, to purchase Richard, seize on Normandy, and even by an intermarriage with a princess of Denmark, to recover to himself the Danish claims on the throne of England.

Amidst these scenes of perfidy, the clamors of the pope, and the diet of Germany, compelled the emperor to withhold the sale of Richard from the king of France, and restore him to his own subjects; which he did, for the ransom of fifty thousand marks: (three hundred thousand pounds sterling.) These are the princes who were the champions of the

cross, and these scenes serve to show the perfidy, corruption,

and depravity of that enthusiastic age of harbarism.

The joy of the English nation, upon the arrival of Richard, was inexpressible: but the chagrin and alarm of Philip, were best expressed in this caution to John, brother of Richard, who had been his confederate in his intrigues; "take care of yourself, Richard has broke loose." Richard had no sooner recovered his throne, than he carried war into Normandy, to revenge the perfidious intrigues of Philip, and his brother John. John submitted, craved pardon, and Richard granted it, with this expression: "I hope I shall as easily forget his offences, as he will my pardon."

Richard returned to England, besieged count Vidomar in his castle, for the sake of plunder, was wounded by an arrow, and died. Thus fell Richard I. king of England, the hero of Palestine, and the idol of England, with the title of Cour de

Lion, (or the lion hearted hero.)

The pardoned John, his brother, of Normandy, (stained with the blood of Arthur, his nephew, who was his competitor for the crown, and whom he slew with his own hands, whilst upon his knees begging for mercy,) succeeded to the throne, 1199. The inhuman murder of Arthur, drew upon John the vengeance of his English subjects: they even made overtures to Philip, king of France, to revenge the barbarity. Philip embraced the favorable moment, seized on Normandy, Anjou, Maine, Touraine, and part of Poictou, and added them to the crown of France. John fled to England: here he became the sport of his barons, and the pope.

Clement III. attempted to exercise his sovereignty, in appointing an archbishop of Canterbury: John opposed; Clement issued his spiritual thunders, with a sentence of deposition. To enforce these thunders, the pope proffered to Philip of France, the eternal joys of heaven, together with the crown of England, if he would enforce the decrees. Philip II. readily accepted, levied a great army, together with a fleet of seventeen hundred vessels, to execute the decree. John prepared as formidably for defence, and all Europe was

alive to the issue.

In the midst of this vast preparation, Innocent III. received the submission of John; sent Pandolfo, his legate, into England to receive the homage of the king; and at the hands of John, took the crown of England to himself. John upon his knees before the throne of the legate, resigned his

crown, and swore fealty to Innocent III. and this was the

style:

"I John, by the grace of God, king of England, and lord of Ireland, for the expiation of my sins, and out of my own free will, with the advice and consent of my barons, do give unto the church of Rome, and to pope Innocent III. and his successors, the kingdoms of England and Ireland, together with all the rights belonging to them; and will hold them of the pope, as his vassal. I will be faithful to God, to the church of Rome, to the pope my lord, and to his successors lawfully appointed, and I bind myself to pay him a tribute of one thousand marks of silver yearly, viz. seven hundred for the kingdom of England, and three hundred for Ireland." John was absolved, and after five days, again invested with the regalia of majesty, 1213.

Philip, stung with mortification and rage, to be duped by such a pious fraud, resolved to execute his purpose, even against the commands of the pope. A coalition took place between Otho IV. emperor of Germany, and John: the two monarchs assembled an army in Flanders, and threatened the ruin of Philip. This was the first German, and English

confederacy in Flanders, 1214.

Philip triumphed over this league, in a desperate battle near Lisle, and gained an honorable peace; and John would have been content with destroying the French naval armament, could be have enjoyed his crown in peace; but he

was called to pass through new scenes.

England, by the Norman conquest, had become a feudal military kingdom, the despotic power of the crown was planted upon the ruins of Saxon liberty, and the people were vassals to the king, and the barons. The voice of the people had long been smothered under this oppression, and the barons had often complained of the oppressions of the crown; now all parties were agreed to commence an attack upon the crown, and bring this weak king to terms.

Privilege set up her claims against prerogative, and drew the sword. John soon yielded, and upon a conference at the ever memorable Runemede, signed, and sealed the ever memorable Magne Charta, (or great charter,) the palladium

of English liberty, June 19, 1215.

This charter, so dear to every Englishman, was also the palladium of those liberties, which our fathers brought out into this wilderness, and which have rendered their sons illustrious and happy, beyond all former example. Thus we see, how the sovereign of the universe, rides on the whirlwind, and directs the storm, and causes the wrath of man to

praise him.

Henry VI. emperor of Germany, instituted three crusades, with the price of Richard's ransom; one against the maritime towns of the northwest of Germany, Hamburg, &c.; one against Palestine, and Jerusalem; and the other against Naples and Sicily, then in rebellion. The last, he headed himself, after he had secured a successor, by causing his infant son then in the cradle, to be crowned king of the Romans, under the title of Frederic II.

Henry waged war with great cruelty, and barbarity, humbled the rebels, and in the midst of his career, died of poison, by the order of his queen, (as was then supposed.) The feuds in Germany raged with great violence during the minority of Frederic, under the regency of his uncle Philip, duke of Suabia, and the intrigues of pope Innocent III. which threatened Germany, and Italy, with civil war. At this eventful crisis, a new crusade was formed, to recover the holy land, and the feuds of Germany, France, and Italy, were all swallowed up in preparations for the new holy war, 1202.

CHAP. XII.

Crusade against Constantinople—Germany—France, and a new crusade—England and France—borough elections in England.

Baldwin, Earl of Flanders, headed this crusade. The storm first burst upon Zena, a city of Dalmatia, which was reduced and taken in defiance of the pope. The storm next broke upon Constantinople; this fell an easy conquest, 1204, and notwithstanding it was the seat of that christian church, which was the glory of the Roman empire in the days of Constantine, and under the protection of the religion of the cross, to that day; it was given up to pillage, rapine, and rage; their churches plundered, their altars robbed, and made the theatres of every excess; and Baldwin, after having ordered the emperor to be thrown from the top of a lofty column, caused himself to be proclaimed emperor.

The confederates divided up the spoil, together with the empire, and provinces; delivered up the dominion of the church to the pope, and returned, abandoning the holy war to such only, as got no part of the booty of the Greek empire. The pope closed the scene with this holy consolation: "God, willing to console his church by the reunion of the schismatics, has made the empire pass from the proud, superstitious, disobedient Greeks, to the humble, pious, catholic, and submissive Latins."

As soon as these champions of the cross had retired, the Greeks took up arms in various quarters; called in the aid of their neighbors; expelled the emperor Baldwin; pursued, and took him prisoner near Adrianople; cut off his head, legs, and arms; gave his carcase to the wild beasts; and re-

covered their ruined city, 1206.

The feuds of France and Germany raged under Philip and Otho, during these movements in the east; the pope interfered, and crowned the young Frederic II. emperor, in order to check Otho. This kindled the torch with more violence, until Otho quit the field, and fled into retirement, where he sunk into contempt; and the peace of Germany was restored by the coronation of Frederic, at Aix la-Chapelle, 1215. This feud was in its turn succeeded by a new crusade under pope Honorius III. All christendom was now rallied to the contest; assembled their armies in Spain and Italy; embarked for Syria, and landed at Ptolemais; undertook several adventures, and failed; then laid siege to Damietta, and took it. The duke of Austria withdrew his forces, and returned home: whilst the emperor sent out fresh recruits under cardinal Albano.

This Benedictine monk claimed the chief command as the immediate representative of his holiness, which after much debate and intrigue, was by the express orders of the pope,

vielded to him.

The cardinal general posted his army upon the Nile, in Egypt, where he was soon endangered by the overflowing of the river, and compelled to sign a convention with the soldan of Egypt; by which he bound himself and followers, to withdraw from the war for eight years, and deliver up Damietta, which had been taken by the division from Spain: then Egypt was relieved, 1221.

Violent disputes continued to rage in Germany and Italy. Gregory IX, succeeded to the chair upon the death of Hono-

rius. He came out with his thunders against the emperor Frederic II. to compel him to lead another crusade; who finally yielded, and embarked for Syria, yet under the censures of the pope, which he treated with contempt. This expedition proved successful, and he obtained by treaty with Meledin, soldan of Egypt, Jerusalem, Joppa, Bethlehem, Nazareth, Tyre and Sidon, with all their neighboring countries, upon the conditions of a truce of ten years, and returned to Italy.

Here the old quarrel was renewed with violence with the pope, whose mortification was extreme, that the emperor should exceed all the champions of the cross in his conquests, when under the censures of the church. Gregory sowed the seeds of rebellion in Italy and Germany, and lit the torch by

a new fulmination, in the following style:

"A beast of blasphemy, replete with names, is risen from the sea, with the feet of a bear, the face of a lion, and members of other beasts; which like the proud, hath opened his mouth against the holy name, not even fearing to throw his arrows against the tebernacle of God, and the saints that

dwell in heaven, &c." to a great extent.

Frederic met this bull by a reply, in which he stiles his holiness, "The great dragon, the antichrist," of whom it is written, "and another red horse arose from the sea, and he that sat upon him, took peace from the earth," &c. This quarrel rekindled the two factions of the Guelphs and Ghibelines; whose cities were given up to indiscriminate butchery, without mercy, and without quarter. Gregory died: Celestine IV. succeeded but eight days: then Innocent IV. succeeded to the chair, who fled into France, rekindled the war by a new bull of deposition, with orders to choose a new emperor.

The bishops of Germany (without the nobles) assembled, and chose Henry, landgrave of Thuringia, and the civil war raged afresh. Henry died: the same council chose William, count of Holland; the war raged with more violence. Frederick, pressed upon all sides, retired to Naples to recruit his army, where he died in the fifty-fifth year of his age, 1250.

The war still raged; the clergy took up arms against the laity; all laws, human and divine, were set at defiance; and Germany was drenched in blood, until the death of William, 1256. This opened the way through all the factions of a long and distressing interregnum, for the election of Rodolph, count of Hapsburg, 1273.

During this interregnum, the maritime cities of the west formed the famous Hanseatic league for the protection of commerce, in the whole, eighty four towns. At the head of these stood Cologne, Brunswic, Lubec, Dantzic, Thorn, &c. Italy and Sicily also changed their governments. All the good that resulted from this long and distressing struggle, must be looked for in the field of commerce, where alone, if any where, it remains to be found.

The feuds in England, kept pace with the feuds in Germany. As soon as the storm was laid by magna charta, John determined to recover his liberties and prerogative. He secretly employed in his service, foreign mercenary troops, and sent to the pope, praying for a bull of interdiction against his refractory barons, and obtained his request. Thus armed with the spiritual thunders of the church, John drew his sword, and began the attack; carrying fire and sword into the castles of the barons, and throughout their villages: all England was one scene of desolation and distress.

The barons in despair, applied to Philip, king of France for succor; he readily obeyed the summons, assembled an army, Lewis his eldest son embarked, and landed in Eugland. John was deserted by his foreign mercenaries, sunk

under the pressure of the war, and died, aged 49.

John was a weak, corrupt, malicious, unfeeling, unprincipled king; whose whole life was full of evil, without any good, but that great charter which was extorted from him, and which will ever perpetuate his memory. John was succeeded by his son, Henry III. then nine years old. The earl of Pembroke, then mareschal of England, and at the head of her armies, was chosen protector and guardian of Henry.

Lewis penetrated to London; but after the death of John, he found the protector not only at the head of the army and government, but of the nation. He united all parties, and Lewis settled a truce, procured indemnity for his adherents, with a free passage to France, and set sail; leaving England to enjoy the fruits of all her struggles, under a general calm, 1217.

Henry, when he came to the throne, made war upon France, and attempted to recover the ancient provinces which Philip had seized; but failed, lost the remainder of Poictou, and returned in disgrace, 1243. During this reign the pope fleeced England, and drew by his arts a greater revenue than the crown. In addition to this, he entangled Henry

in the controversy for the crown of Sicily, upon the death of Frederic II. Finding his resources inadequate to the enterprise, he offered it to Richard, earl of Cornwall, the richest subject in Europe: Richard refused. This project exhausted England, and failed; the pope took the disposal of the crown to himself, 1255.

The feuds of Germany at this time, led them to invite to the throne, the same Richard, earl of Cornwall, brother of Henry III. Allured with the title of emperor, he accepted, and spent all his fortune in a vain pursuit to establish his crown, and returned to England in poverty and disappoint-

ment, 1257.

Again the claims of privilege, and prerogative, were renewed in England, and Henry laid the storm by a renewal of the great charter. Henry soon rekindled the storm; the earl of Leicester again took the lead of the disaffected barons; both parties took the field; a decisive battle was fought in Sussex; Henry, prince Edward, and all the royal family were taken, and Leicester took the helm of government; assembled a new parliament, composed of two knights from each shire, and two deputies from each borough.

CHAP. XIII.

England—France, and a new crusade under Lewis VIII.— Spain from 1007 to 1097—thence to 1303—some symptoms of order.

THE last chapter has disclosed to us, how privilege triumphed over prerogative, and introduced the borough elections into parliament. This branch of the government, (which has been a bone of contention in after days,) became the instrument of establishing the commonwealth, under Cromwell, and thereby swallowing up prerogative. These controversies make no part of this narrative; facts, not opinions, are the object of this work.

Leicester began his persecutions in his turn; young Edward made his escape, the royalists assembled, a fatal battle was fought near Evesham, Leicester was slain, his army routed. Henry restored to his throne, and the nation became tran-

quil without further effusion of blood.

Prince Edward made an expedition to the holy land 1270, returned the next year, and succeeded to the throne upon the death of his father, Henry III. who died aged 64, after a long

reign of fifty six years.

During this long reign, Philip II. of France, had enriched his crown with all the English possessions on the continent, and left his throne to Lewis VIII.: he did nothing worthy of notice, died, and left his throne to Lewis IX. or St. Lewis, 1226, then twelve years old, and the regency was conducted

by the queen mother during the minority.

When Lewis came to the throne, he united in himself three characters, hitherto considered as incompatible with each other; the monk, the hero, and philosopher; and took the incontrovertible principles of justice, for the basis of his reign, 1235. Lewis, agreeable to a vow which he made when sick, passed four years in arranging the affairs of his kingdom, and collecting his forces, to make an expedition to the holy land.

In 1248, he embarked upon his expedition, accompanied by his queen, his three brothers, and all the knights of France, touched at Cyprus, and landed in Egypt—eighteen hundred ships carried the army and vast military preparations of the monarch of France: Lewis found himself at the head of six-

ty thousand men.

The city of Damietta was abandoned by the Saracens, and fell an easy conquest to the arms of Lewis, 1249. This was his only success in Egypt, and this he was soon obliged to abandon by a convention, to recover his own liberty, which he had lost by falling into the hands of the soldan of Egypt, in a fatal battle at Massoura: here his brother Robert was slain by his side, and his other two brothers, with all his nobility, made prisoners with himself. This treaty with a thousand pieces of gold, restored all the captives, and enabled him to draw off the shattered remains of his army into Palestine, where he remained four years.

During this time, the queen mother, by the assistance of a monk, attempted to raise 100,000 paupers in France, for the relief of her son. This proved the worst evil of the two; these shepherds filled all France with their excesses of robbery and pillage, and like a civil war, they were subdued by force of arms. Lewis returned to France 1258, and ruled

with wisdom, moderation, and justice.

In 1264, he was created sole umpire, by the contending

parties in England, to settle their quarrels, and decided with that wisdom, which has ever rendered his justice illustrious. It has been imputed as a fault to Lewis, that he suffered the pope to shed the blood of the duke of Austria upon the scaffold, in his controversy for the crown of Sicily; and by the instrumentality of the count of Anjou, to suffer the pope to hold the crown.

Lewis made one more crusade against the infidels, not of Asia, but of Africa. He landed a strong army near the bay of Tunis, and attempted sword in hand to compel the king of Tunis to become a christian. The infidel refused: Lewis soon saw his army wasted with sickness; one son die, and another ready to die; and in the midst of this awful scene, the same plague took him off, in the fifty-sixth year of flis age. Philip, his son, recovered, held the Moors at bay, and led back the remains of the army into France, 1271.

Lewis made a general reform of abuses in France, corrected the evils occasioned by his long absence on his several crusades; established judicial tribunals, which checked the power of the nobility; suppressed private feudal wars; abolished the ordeal of single combat, and relieved France from the exactions of the popes. Lewis, by his wisdom, virtue and justice, secured the peace of France during his reign.

We have now brought forward England, France, Italy, and Germany, more than two centuries in advance of Spain, in order to preserve the great chain of events unbroken, through the rage of the crusades: we will now go back, and bring forward Spain from the reign of Ferdinand the great, son of Sancho, who united the kingdoms of Castile and Leon, 1037.

Here commences the reign of knight errantry. Spain was at this time divided into about twenty kingdoms, besides many independent Lordships, all filled with ignorance, superstition, violence, and civil wars. The lesser sovereigns were often engaged as mercenaries in the civil wars of the kings. They ranged the country on horseback, armed cap a-pie with coats of mail, followed by their attendants, or squires, as adventurers of the sword, and entered into the service of such kings as required their arms. The sword was their instrument of support, and war their trade; hence the reason why Spain was filled with all that enthusiasm of single combat, down to the close of the seventeenth century.

A few instances of this romantic chivalry, may be worthy

of notice. The quarrel between Sancho, and his sister Aurica, occasioned his assassination, whilst he besieged her in the city Zamora. Three knights entered the list against Don Diego de Lara, the champion of Sancho, and accuser of Aurica. It must not be understood, that these three knights attacked Don Diego at once; this was not agreeable to the honorable laws of chivalry: the contest was single combat.

Two champions, armed cap-a-pie in coats of mail, entered the lists, mounted on horses trained to the fight. At such distance as was agreed, each took his stand, armed with a long spear; this he held with his right hand, presented to his antagonist, with the other end fixed firm in its rest: upon the signal given, they advance full speed to the charge, and as they passed, each met his champion with the point of his spear; this either penetrated the armour and wounded, or killed the knight, and threw him from his horse; or unhorsed him by the violence of the shock without a wound; or glanced, by a side stroke, and let him pass. This was the pastime of these champions of chivalry.

Don Diego killed two of the champions of Aurica, and the third was carried out of the lists by the violence of his horse, and the contest remained doubtful. The city of Toledo was then in the hands of the Moors, and Alphonso VI. king of Castile, undertook to subdue it by siege 1034. In this war, a renowned knight, known by the name of Don Roderigo, or the Cid, filled Europe with his fame, and brought many knights and princes from France and Italy to the siege of Toledo. The city was carried after a siege of one year, and all Europe was filled with the exploits of these champions of

chivalry.

The war was a religious war, Almanzor, king of Toledo, and Alphonso were friends, and under mutual obligations to each other; but their religions were different, and they continued so by treaty, upon the surrendry of Toledo, and both parties continued to enjoy the same civil and religious privi-

leges as hefore.

Alphonso violated the treaty, by calling an assembly of bishops, and placed a catholic at the head of the bishopric of Toledo, and pope Urban II. confirmed it. This kindled the war afresh; two knights entered the lists, and drew the sword to decide the question by single combat; (the sword, as well as the spear, became the instrument of single combat in knight errantry.) The catholic champion was foiled; a new

trial was obtained by the archbishop, in defiance of all the laws of chivalry, and they made their appeal to the ordeal of fire. Both liturgies were thrown into the flames; both were consumed, and both parties exercised their religion.

This spirit of these parties raged with such violence in Spain, as to induce Alphonso to invite the Miramolin of Africa, (or king of the Moors,) to assist in subduing the Moors in Spain. This invitation he accepted, took advantage of their divisions, seized on the city of Seville, and confirmed the dominion of the Moors, 1097. These wars drenched Spain in blood, under all the extremes of chivalry.

In 1147, Alphonso Henriquez, count of Portugal, expelled the Moors from Lisbon, and caused himself to be proclaimed

king of Portugal.

In the year 1212, the Miramolin of Africa took advantage of these incessant wars in Spain, passed over with a numerous army, and threatened the conquest of the whole country. This, again, was a religious quarrel: knights and princes, from all parts of Europe, assembled to the war. Alphonso led the christian army, preceded by the archbishop of Toledo, bearing the cross. The Miramolin led the Moorish army, bearing the Koran in one hand, and the sabre in the other.

The conflicts of Palestine, and the prowess of Jerusalem, were renewed in the defiles of the black mountains of Spain; the champions waded in blood; the standard of the cross prevailed; and the ever memorable 16th of July is still celebrated in Toledo. The Moors were vanquished; but the war still raged, and Spain knew not the enjoyment of one moment's repose.

In 1236, appeared Ferdinand III. or St. Ferdinand, in the midst of these bloody conflicts, which still raged with violence. He took the city of Cordova, and drove out the Moors; also the province of Murcia, and the city of Seville; he died 1252, and his name will ever be memorable in Spain.

Alphonso the wise, or astronomer, son of Ferdinand, succeeded to the throne. He greatly improved the learning and laws of Spain, and the improvements in astronomy do honor to his reign. He died in a league with the Moors, defending his crown against his rebellious son Sancho, who usurped the throne upon the death of his father 1303. His reign was short, but tranquil, and he was succeeded hy his son Ferdinand IV.; his reign was turbulent, and his death worthy of notice.

Two noblemen were thrown by his tyrannic rage from the top of a high rock, and dashed to pieces; at the moment of their fall they summoned the king to meet them in the presence of God, in one month; Ferdinand obeyed the summons at the time, and died.

This chivalry which raged in Spain, was a part of the same spirit that armed Europe against Asia, and under the banner of the cross, drenched the plains of Asia-Minor, Syria, and

Palestine in blood these two hundred years.

The effects of these crusades at first increased and confirmed the power of the popes; but at the same time increased the power of the kings, which in process of time rose superior to the power of the popes. They greatly promoted commerce, and enriched the cities of Venice, Pisa, and Genoa, who were the more immediate carriers for Europe in the latter expeditions. They taught the Europeans the arts and sciences, particularly the use of the shuttle and the loom; and the manufacture of silk soon began to flourish in Italy. Architecture made a part of these improvements, cities began to rise and flourish in Italy, and throughout Europe; and the magnificent castles which filled Europe with the palaces, as well as the strong-holds of the barons and nobles, were the effects of the crusades.

The collisions which sprang up between the barons and the cities, and between the rival cities themselves, called for the interposition of the king; his interposition, which generally required force, called for the aid of the people; they made advantage of the strife, and obtained some degree of that liberty of which they were entirely deprived before; when the wealth of the cities could support the authority of the crown by money, the king set the barons at defiance, became the man of the people, and they supported him. This secured what liberty the ignorance of the age was able to bear; but feuds, quarrels and wars still raged.

To give some check, or even respite from these bloody calamities, recourse was had to the church. Religious societies were formed, by messages, ascribed to the special inter-

position of Heaven, to deter men from hostility.

One styled "the truce of God" set apart those days of the week in which Christ suffered, lay entombed, and rose again, as days of general peace and reconciliation, to be observed as a festival of the church; this restrained the people, but not the barons.

Another association was formed for the purpose of coercing by arms the refractory and the quarrelsome, styled "The brotherhood of God." These became general, supported the power and authority of the kings, and produced great and good effects. In the midst of these improvements, the code of Justinian's laws was discovered in Italy, and although little understood, yet claimed attention as a monument of Roman wisdom and greatness, was studied, and became useful.

The science of iaw, as a profession, grew out of this, and opened the way for other professions; schools began to be established, colleges to be founded, and men began to feel

something of what they now enjoy.

CHAP. XIV.

England under Edward I-affairs of Scotland-Edward II.

EDWARD I. of England had succeeded to the throne of his father John, 1274, and during the reign of Alphonso the wise, in Spain. Edward took magna charta for the standard of his reign, and upon this foundation, established a system of wise and vigorous measures, which changed the aspect of

affairs, and gave order and tranquillity to England.

Edward marched into Wales at the request of David and Roderic, to settle the controversy for the crown, then in the hands of their brother Lewellyn, besieged Lewellyn in his strong hold, among the hills of Snowdon, compelled him to submit and resign his crown. As soon as Edward had withdrawn his army, Lewellyn flew to arms, and roused up his countrymen to revenge the insults of the English.

Edward again entered Wales, and by his general, Robert Mortimer, defeated Lewellyn, who fell in the conflict, and added Wales to the crown of England. Edward caused David the competitor of Lewellyn to be executed, together with all the Welch poets, that he might at one blow break the spirit of these hardy sons of liberty, and bury with them the fame

of their exploits, in the songs of their bards.

Scotland next claimed the attention of Edward. These hardy sons of liberty had waged perpetual wars with the Piets, their neighbors, through all the invasions of the Danes, Romans, Saxons, Normans and French; and in 839 had triumph-

ed over the Picts, and united the two kingdoms under Keuneth II. their 69th king. This united kingdom had long been formidable to England, until Henry II. subdued William, king of Scots, and compelled him to do homage for his crown.

Richard I. absolved him from this; and Edward I. being called as umpire to settle the contested succession to the crown, between John Baliol, and Robert Bruce; (competitors under female claims, about one century after the death of William,) by stratagem took the crown to himself, and persuaded them, when at a council in Norham castle upon Tweed, (in obedience to his summons, together with all the barons of Scotland,) to acknowledge Scotland as a fief of the crown of England, and swear fealty accordingly. Edward then demanded possession: this also was granted. He then conferred the crown upon Baliol: this was universally approved, and Baliol did homage to Edward, and was put in possession.

The expenses of Edward obliged him to have recourse to his parliament for money, and was the means of establishing the borough elections, which we noticed before, under the earl of Leicester; which, to this day, make a part of the house of commons in England. The avowed principle of Edward, which led to this step, was published in his writs of election by way of preamble: "As it is a most equitable rule, that what concerns all, should be approved by all, and common

dangers be repelled by united efforts," &c.

In this specimen may be seen the first features of Saxon liberty, issuing from the throne, to give life, strength, and union to a nation so long oppressed by feudal despotism, and feudal wars. This sentiment, well comported with that in the will of Alfred: "It is just that every Englishman should

ever remain as free as his own thoughts."

This third estate (then held so contemptible in England, and throughout Europe,) has been the means of forming that great balance of power in the parliament of England, of king, lords, and commons; these, united to their judiciary system, constituted a government unknown to former ages, and unrivalled in the improvements of man. This government formed the basis of those free governments which our fathers planted, and which their sons have perfected in the wisdom of our federal system.

As soon as Edward had replenished his treasury, and recruited his army, he made war upon king Baliol, entered Scotland, took him prisoner, carried him to England, and confined him in the tower; destroyed the archives of Scot-

land, and exercised the sovereignty, 1290.

Two years after, Edward suffered Baliol to depart to France, where he died, and Edward followed with a view to recover the province of Guienne, then seized by Philip IV. styled the fair. To effect this, money and allies were necessary: to obtain the first, he had recourse to his parliament with success; he demanded of the clergy a fifth of all their moveables; this they refused, and plead the bull of the pope. Edward granted their plea, and at once placed them in a state of outlawry, by interdicting all their claims in the courts of justice, and leaving them exposed to the rigors of the law. They were soon harassed with insult, indignity, and pillage, without redress, and their spirit was broken: here was no plea for persecution; they yielded their supplies to the support of the crown, and they were restored to the protection of the laws.

The ambition of Edward, led him to push this money exaction too far: the barons, the clergy, and the people resisted; Edward yielded—added one more article to the liberties of magna charta, and settled the tranquillity of England, Philip, alarmed for the safety of his kingdom, restored Gui-

enne to Edward, and he preserved his popularity.

During these preparations against France, and whilst Edward was in Flanders, an insurrection broke out in Scotland, headed by one William Wallace, a desperate adventurer, on whom nature had bestowed all the great properties of a formidable leader in arms. His successes over earl Warren, (whom Edward had left to finish the war with Baliol) had acquired him the confidence of his countrymen; the nation were in arms; expelled the English out of Scotland, entered the north of England, laid waste the country, and gave it up to plunder.

Fired with indignation at this outrage, Edward returned into England, assembled an army of one hundred thousand men, entered Scotland in triumph. Wallace, (now become the envy of the nobles,) resigned his command, and left the insurgents in the hands of the nobles; Edward attacked their camp, routed, and dispersed their army, and broke the rebellion; but did not subdue it. Flying parties fled to the mountains, and carried on predatory war, and maintained their struggle for liberty, with some success. Wallace was betrayed to Edward, sent into England, condemned and ex-

ecuted as a rebel.

This despotic act, roused again the spirit of Scotland; they were indignant at the execution of a man, who had by his valor won their hearts, and who had never sworn fealty, or allegiance to any prince. They flew to arms. At the same time, Robert Bruce, son of Robert the competitor of Baliol, who was then in England, flew to the support of his country; assembled the nobles, and declared his purpose to live, or die free at their head. This was universally approved, except by one Cummin, who made his objections, and retired: Bruce followed, and with his sword sealed his opposition. The die was now cast. Robert repaired to Scone, was crowned king of Scotland, and the nation were in arms.

Edward was ready, an army soon entered Scotland, the parties engaged, the conflict was desperate, Robert was defeated, and fled to the western isles of Scotland. Edward advanced into Scotland with a powerful army, to complete the conquest, sickened, and died; and with his last breath enjoined it upon his successor, to prosecute the war.

Edward revived the Saxon laws, liberties, and judicial tribunals of Alfred; made great improvements, and reduced the whole to one great system of English liberty. Edward II. (then the first English prince of Wales,) succeeded to the

throne, 1307.

Here opens a field which fully shews the contrast in the characters of men, and fully proves how much the strength, and happiness of a kingdom depends upon the character of the king. All men were prepared to see young Edward put himself at the head of that army which his father had left him, and in the absence of Robert, strike the fatal blow to the liberties of Scotland. But what must be their astonishment, when they saw him march back into England, disband this formidable force, give himself up to the society of that worthless favorite his father had banished, and leave king Robert to return to his throne, and establish the liberties of Scotland.

Enraged at this baseness in their prince, the nobility flew to arms, compelled Edward to dismiss his favorite, and hunt-

ed him to his execution.

Robert now invaded England in his turn. This roused up Edward; he assembled an army of nearly one hundred thousand men; entered Scotland, determined to decide the war at a blow. Robert met him with thirty thousand men and gave him battle. The champions advanced at the head of their troops; Robert engaged with Henry de Bohun at the

head of the English cavalry, and with his battle ax cleft his head to his chin. The English, like the Philistines of old, fled; the Scots pursued; Robert by a stratagem threw them into confusion; the carnage was great; and Edward narrowly escaped, by taking refuge in Dunbar castle, from thence he sailed into England. Robert pursued, entered England, ravaged the northern counties, and filled the kingdom with the terror of his arms.

Robert sent an army under his brother to subdue Ireland, and an insurrection at the same time broke out in Wales. Edward, sensible of his own weakness, raised the earl of Lancaster to the head of the council, and consented to be governed by a minister. This excited jealousies and intrigues, and threw the councils of the nation into disorder.

Here originated that system of ministerial government, which has since proved so important to the English crown. Edward, by his unguarded attachment to his favorite Spencer, threw the nation into a civil war, which compelled the

king to banish his favorite, and insult the queen.

This roused Edward from his torpor; he assembled his forces; took vengeance on Lancaster who headed the faction; executed, imprisoned, and drove into banishment all the others; confiscated their estates; concluded a truce with Scotland for thirteen years, and recalled Spencer. This incensed his queen; she retired to her brother, of France, Charles the fair: here she fell in with that Robert Mortimer, who had escaped from the tower, when under sentence for high treason; and with the intrigues of Mortimer, and several fugitive English barons, they plotted the ruin of Edward.

The queen by a public declaration, disclosed her resentment against Spencer. The nobility supported her; she landed in England; Edward fled into Wales for safety, and the favorite Spencer and his father were both sacrificed to popular rage. The queen summoned a parliament; Edward was deposed; the young prince, then fourteen years of age, placed upon the throne, and the queen appointed regent.

Here stands a catalogue of crimes, too black to be recorded. But what shall we say, when we read that Edward soon fell a sacrifice, and expired under the most barbarous, and horrid murder, 1327. These scenes would add one more shade to the crimes of the fifth century.

CHAP, XV.

Germany and Switzerland—Italy—France—Knights
Templars.

During these operations in England, Rodolph of Hapsburg, who had obtained the imperial throne, (after the long interregnum,) devoted himself to quiet the feuds, excesses, and abuses which had sprung up in Germany; acquitted himself successfully, and became very popular. He suffered some disappointment in the loss of his son Rodolph, duke of Suabia, and in failing in his attempt to procure the crown of the Romans, for his eldest son Albert, whom he had made duke of Austria, and caused this duchy to be annexed to the electoral college. This gave rise to the house of Austria, 1282.

Although Rodolph's crown had been confirmed by Gregory X. Italy had not yielded to his authority; and when he could not procure for his son Albert, the Roman crown, he endeavored to console himself with aggrandizing the duchy of Austria, and died 1291; having done every thing for his country.

Adolphus of Nassau, was raised to the imperial throne, 1292. His injustice soon rendered him unpopular, and the archbishop of Mentz, at the head of a faction, deposed him,

and raised Albert, duke of Austria, to the throne.

Albert drew his sword to maintain his claim; and Adolphus advanced at the head of his army, to dispute the prize. They met near Rosendel, and an action ensued. Adolphus, in the heat of the action, espied his rival, put spurs to his horse, advanced to the combat, and exclaimed: "Here you shall resign me the empire, and your life." "Both," replied Albert, "are in the hards of God;" and struck his competitor dead at his feet. Albert was crowned at Aix-la-Chapelle, 1298.

Three German princes had refused to Albert their votes: these soon became the tools of pope Boniface VIII.; but were brought to submit upon political motives, and Boniface obtained a concession from Albert, that "emperors and kings derive their regal power from the pope."

During this reign, the oppressions of Albert through his governors, roused the spirit of the provinces of Switzerland; and when Grisler the governor, compelled William Tell to

strike off with his bow and arrow, an apple placed upon the head of his son, to save his own life; the nation were alive at the outrage. Tell struck off the apple, and at the same time discovered another arrow under his cloke, which he declared was designed for the heart of Grisler, had he killed his son

Grisler in a rage, doomed him to perpetual imprisonment. The Swiss rose, seized all the Austrian governors, conducted them safely to the frontier, made them swear never to serve against Switzerland, dismissed them, and delivered their country.

Albert attempted to march to the subjection of Switzerland, but his career was arrested by his nephew John, who stabbed him on his way, in presence of all his court. The enterprize was abandoned, and the liberties of Switzerland

were preserved.

In the year 1309 Henry count of Luxemburg was elected emperor, crowned at Aix-la Chapelle, and immediately turned his attention to Italy, which had been neglected during the long feuds and interregnums of Germany. Here the factions of the Guelphs and Ghibelines raged without mercy, and rendered both parties the subjects of indiscriminate butchery, without feeling, or remorse.

The old quarrels of emperors and popes, were now lost in the strife of factions, and the pope, Clement V. no longer

safe in Rome, took shelter in France several years.

Sicily was relieved from the French, by the massacre of the Sicilian Vespers, and the house of Arragon scized on the Island. The same spirit of intrigue, faction, cruelty and blood, raged throughout Italy, and rendered it an aceldama.

In the midst of these scenes of wretchedness and distress, Henry appeared, and caused himself to be crowned king of Lombardy, by a new iron crown, in place of the old one which they had removed. Henry marched through the cities of Italy, received their submission, and repaired to Rome, where he humbled the factions with his sword, and was crowned by the cardinals.

Henry proceeded to appoint a Roman governor and levy a tax upon the cities of Italy, "when he was taken off by poison, given him in the consecrated wine of the sacrament, by a Dominican friar, 1313." At this time the knights of the teutonic order seized on Dantzic, and purchased Pompera-

nia of the duke of Brandenburg.

France, at this time under Philip III, had been involved in a war to secure the crown of Sicily for his uncle Charles. who had been expelled by means of the massacre of the Sicilian Vespers, 1282. This event took place in consequence of an insult offered to a young Sicilian bride, as she passed with her nuptial train near the city of Palermo. populace, who hated the French, resented the affront; and a young Sicilian, fired with indignation, killed the offender.

The people assembled, a conflict began, butchery ensued; the populace enraged, took vengeance on the offenders, crying "kill the French, kill the French." A general butchery followed, without regard to either age or sex, until every French person was exterminated in Palermo. The rage then became general, until the massacre extended throughout the island; even the sanctuaries of religion were violated, and the priests butchered all the French penitents.

Philip III. attempted by his intrigues with the pope, to secure the crown of Sicily to his own family, amidst these conflicting passions; but failed, and the adventure terminated in the ruin of the parties, the death of Charles the ex king of Sicily, the ruin of his fleet, the capture of his son, and the death

of philip III.

Philip IV. (his son) styled the fair, succeeded to the throne. He began to form the government of France upon the English plan under Edward I. with the three estates which forms an important epoch in the annals of France. composed the feuds of his kingdom, by the mediation of Edward I, of England, and paid him, by supporting the Scotch rebellion with open war.

Philip adopted the measures of Edward I. by exacting supplies from the rich clergy for the support of the crown. Boniface VIII. put his veto upon ecclesiastical revenues being applied to the support of princes, by his special bull; and

the parties were at issue.

Boniface sent the bishop of Pamiers to Paris, to denounce Philip, and interdict his kingdom, if he did not desist from his purpose. Philip delivered him over to ecclesiatical censure and confinement, under the power of the archbishop of

Boniface came out with a bull, declaring, "that the vicar of Christ, is vested with full authority over the kings and kingdoms of the earth." The clergy of France were summoned to Rome. Philip ordered the bull to be burnt, and the clergy not to leave the kingdom. Many, however, obeyed the mandate of the pope, and Philip confiscated their estates. He then summoned his parliament, (which for the first time admitted the representatives of cities,) they set the bull at defiance, and supported the king.

Here was the origin of the assembly of the states' general in France; here Philip found himself supported by the nation, and set the pope at defiance. The affair ended in the disgrace and death of Boniface, and he was succeeded by Benedict IX. He attempted, by mild and equitable measures, to heal the divisions of the church, and was poisoned for the good he attempted to do. Clement V. succeeded to the chair. He was a Frenchman, and took up his residence in France.

Under the sanction of this pope, Philip undertook to abolish the order of knights templars in France. This body of men were associated into a religious society of knighthood, in the time of the crusades, amongst the most distinguished champions of the cross. At this time they were numerous in France; rich, and passed their lives in case, and elegant

amusements, as gentlemen of France.

Philip denounced the order, doomed them all to imprisonment, throughout France, in one day, and published the most daring accusations against them. To support these accusations, he put them to the rack, to extort confessions of their guilt. Some denied the charges, and died with firmness; some, through weakness, confessed whatever they were charged with; others declared the absurdity of such proceedings, and plead the religion, zeal, and gallant exploits which had so long rendered their order illustrious; but all without effect. They were rich; lived at ease; and their destruction was sealed. This vindictive persecution was pursued, until the rack, the scaffold, and the flames, exterminated the templars in France; and Philip confiscated their estates.

Clement V. yet in France, assembled a council at Vienna, abolished the whole order, and thus by the plenitude of his power confirmed their ruin, 1312. This bull of the popeled to the same violence against the templars throughout Europe. They were thrown into prison, sacrificed, plundered, and their estates confiscated. Philip soon sunk ander the weight of such accumulated guilt and distress; languished with a consumption, and died in the forty-seventh year of his

age, 1314.

Philip was succeeded by his son Lewis X. Avarice and

cruelty, with some ambition, were the characteristics of his reign, and he died 1316.

CHAP. XVI.

France and the Salic Law—England and Scotland—England and France—Battle of Cressy.

THE momentary appearance of a female succession, in an infant daughter of Lewis X. was sufficient to call the attention of the French nation to the Salic law, (so called,) which excluded all females from the throne of France. This supposed law, was found to exist only in a usage, or custom, borrowed from the Salian tribe, who dwelt in Gaul when Pharamond came over the Rhine with his Franks. This usage, amongst those barbarians, so essential to their safety and peace in that barbarous age, was adopted into the government of the Franks, and continues to be the usage of France. In defect of male issue, Philip de Valois, cousin of Lewis, succeeded to the throne, 1328.

This dispute in France, opened a field for the talents of Edward III king of England. When Edward had caused the persecutions which were carried on by earl Mortimer, and the queen mother, against the earl of Kent, and the earl of Lancaster, to be suppressed, by giving up Mortimer to the vengeance of an incensed nobility, and the queen to the judgment of his parliament; he gave his attention to those abuses which had arisen out of the murder of his father. He issued orders to the judges, to cause the laws to be executed upon all criminals, of whatever class, or distinction. He soon suppressed the murderous depredations of the barons; and the ministers of justice, by their vigilance, and rigid execution of the laws, restored the public order and tranquillity.

Under this prosperous state of affairs, Edward turned his attention to the rebellious Scots. The renowned Bruce, who had recovered the fiberties of his country by his treaty with earl Mortimer, as regent, was now dead, and the crown in the hands of Randolph, earl of Murray, as regent for David, the son of Bruce, then a minor.

Edward Baliol, (son of John Baliol, the former competitor of the former Robert Bruce,) was now immured in a French

prison, by a suit of lord Beaumont, a baron of England, upon a contested claim in Scotland. Many other English noblemen were in the same condition with Baliol.

These all made application to Edward III. to assist them in the recovery of their liberties and estates. Edward encouraged, what he considered unwise openly to avow; Baliol was released from confinement, (together with the other English nobles,) revived his claims on the crown of Scotland, assembled a force of about three thousand men, and with his adherents, landed in Scotland. Bruce, the victorious, was gone; the earl of Murray was gone; lord Douglas was on a crusade in Spain against the Moors.

Baliol availed himself of this state of affairs, landed his party, attacked the earl of Mar, (who was ready to receive him, with forty thousand men;) routed, and put to flight his army with great slaughter; followed his victory into the heart of Scotland, took Perth, and arrived at Scone, where he was crowned; and Scotland was subdued with an army of three

thousand men.

The good fortune of king Baliol caused his ruin; he for some unwise purpose dismissed his English followers, and in this weak situation Lord Douglas surprised him by a sudden attack, routed and dispersed his army, slew his brother, and

pursued him into England a fugitive in distress.

Edward could no longer conceal what it now became his interest to support; he yielded to the overtures of king Baliol, raised an army, and entered Scotland to restore the king. The two armies met at Haledown-Hill, a desperate action was fought, thirty one thousand Scots were slain, the nobility were all destroyed or taken, a parliament was assembled, Baliol restored to the throne, the superiority again acknowledged, and Edward received the fealty of Scotland 1334. In two years the Scots had rebelled, expelled Baliol, recovered their liberties, set Edward and his army at defiance, and the intrigues of France supported their claims.

This interference of France kindled a resentment in the breast of Edward, and he resolved to remove this opposition by putting in his claim to the contested crown of France. During this paper controversy of claims, Robert de Artois, brother-in-law to Philip VI. a valiant Prince, fled from the persecutions of Philip, and took refuge at the court of Edward.

The address of Robert to Edward was, "I made Philip VI. king of France, and with your assistance I will depose

him for his ingratitude." This language gratified the resentment of Edward, and the field of controversy, was now open, that field of controversy, which kindled a train of passions that have never been extinguished, and which can never be extinguished, so long as the independence of the two nations shall continue to exist.

The predecessors of Philip VI. have excited a jealousy in the low countries (or Flanders) towards the French, and the ambition of Philip the fair had fanned the flame—here Edward turned his attention for alliance and support in the war

he contemplated against France.

His first object was to find a demagogue whom he could attach to his interest, and who could unite the Flemings in his cause; such a man he soon found in James D'Arteville, a brewer of Ghent. This was the most popular and influential man in Flanders, and was ready to throw all his influence into the scale of the king of England.

Edward who had secured the support of his father-in-law the cluke of Hainault, the duke of Brabant, the archbishop of Crologne, the duke of Guelder, the marquis of Juliers, and the count of Namur, had opened the way for its future operations, and was ready to put all his vast plans and prepara-

tions into operation.

Edward embarked a body of troops, repaired to Flanders, set up his claim to the crown of France, and the allies with D'Arteville, and his Flemings were ready to support his claims. Philip was prepared, and the campaign in Flanders was opened; long and intriguing conferences wasted the season, the armies remained inactive, and little was done. Edward, distressed for money and supplies, abandoned his enterprise, and returned to England.

The next season opened the theatre of war upon the water. Edward, with a powerful fleet, obtained a signal victory over the French fleet, took and destroyed one hundred and thirty ships, and killed thirty thousand men. Both admirals

fell in the engagement.

Flushed with the splendor of this victory, Edward again assembled an army, embarked for Flanders, joined the allies as before, and began his operations by invading the frontiers of France at the head of more than one hundred thousand men.

Philip acted the Fabius, declined the combat, and left Edward the employment of wasting the campaign in fruitless

sieges. Edward, tired of this warfare, and impatient to end a war he was in no situation to prolong, for the want of money, sent a challenge to Philip to decide their claims by single combat. Philip replied "It does not become a vassal to challenge his fiege lord," (referring to Edward's homage for Guienne in France.) This was conclusive, and a truce was concluded for one year, 1340.

This truce opened the way for a new scene, which brought into view the splendid talents of the countess of Mountfort, and shewed to the world what woman can do when called to act. The count of Mountfort seized on the duchy of Brittany, in exclusion to Charles of Blois, brother of Philip VI. repaired to the court of Edward, negotiated an alliance, by offering to do homage to Edward for Brittany, as king of France. The terms were soon settled and the parties prepared for action; the count was taken prisoner soon after, and the countess stepped in and assumed the defence. Fired with indignation for the wrongs of her husband, she viewed in person all the fortresses of defence, supplied and animated the garrisons, and waited at Hennebone the succors of Edward.

Charles entered the duchy, laid siege to Hennebone, determined to secure the duchess before the succors of Edward could arrive; the prize was the duchy of Brittany and the countess of Mountfort, and the efforts of the siege were conducted accordingly; attacks were frequent, sharp, and even desperate and bloody; the defence was rendered desperate by the all-commanding presence of the countess, a breach was made in the walls, the conflict became still more desperate, the garrison were weakened by their repeated conflicts and losses, despair began to seize on the citizens, and the countess ascended her tower once more, to take a view of that sea, from whence she had so often looked in vain for Edward her deliverer.

She discovered the fleet; Edward had sent Sir Walter Manny to the relief of the countess, his fleet entered the harbor, landed his troops, joined the besieged, made a desperate sally drove Charles from his camp, and saved the town.

The war now raged with fresh violence; Charles redoubled his efforts; Sir Walter did valiantly, with inferior numbers; Edward sent over a reinforcement under Robert of Artois; Robert was slain, Edward then went in person, a truce was concluded for three years, and the countess held quiet

possession of Brittany, 1343.

The parliament of England now became useful to the crown; they entered with spirit into the war, granted liberal supplies, and by their zeal, Edward invaded Normandy the next year, to recover the possessions of his ancestors. This enterprise was successful in Normandy, and led Edward to the gates of Paris; but Philip, at the head of one hundred thousand men, compelled Edward to retire towards Flanders. His situation now became critical: the river Somme obstructed his march, and covered the position of De Fay, at the head of a powerful army, who had destroyed the bridges.

Pressed on his front and rear by two such powerful armies, in the heart of France, Edward saw that safety depended on immediate action. He drew his sword at the head of his army, plunged into the river, like the hero of Macedon, at the Grannicus, attacked De Fay, drove him from his position, and recovered the plains, at the critical moment when Philip came up with his whole army. Edward was delivered!

That tide, which by its ebb had opened a passage for the English army, now by its return, obstructed the French. So critical are the operations of wars. Edward, resolved to avail himself of his successes, and turn the ardor of his troops to his best advantage, took a position near Cressy, and wait-

ed the approach of Philip.

Philip advanced: the onset commenced at 3 o'clock—the conflict was general, desperate and bloody. Edward was victorious—Philip fled—Edward pursued, and the carnage was terrible: forly thousand French strewed the plains of Cressy, and night only, saved Philip and his army from total ruin, August 26th, 1346. The young prince Edward, distinguished himself in the action, and shewed that he was worthy of his sire. Here was the first trial of cannon in the wars of Europe: Edward supported his line by four pieces of iron cannon. Edward left Philip to pursue his flight, drew off his army, and invested Calais.

CHAP. XVII.

England and Scotland—general plague—invasion of France by Edward the black Prince—battle of Poictiers—civil wars of France—Edward the Black Prince renews the war with France—peace and conditions.

Philip VI. by his intrigues, excited a war in Scotland, in order to weaken Edward, and cramp his ambitious plans against France For this purpose, David Bruce, (descendant of the great Robert,) who had been seated upon the throne of Scotland, assembled an army, and entered England victorious.

England was now doubly armed—Edward was in France, contending for the crown of that kingdom, which perpetuates the custom of the Saline tribe, and deems woman unfit to rule. Edward's queen, Philippa, was in England, to support

the royal power, and secure the peace of the realm.

Fired with just indignation at the daring invasion of David, Philippa put herself at the head of twelve thousand men, marched out to meet the marauder—an action commenced; the scots were overthrown with great slaughter; fifteen thousand fell in the action, with their principal chiefs; David, and his nobility were taken; England was delivered, and Philippa triumphant Oct. 17, 1346.

This signal exploit, at this critical moment, was a severe phlippic upon the Salic law, and might have taught France that woman could rule. Philippa secured her royal prisoner, set sail for France, and joined Edward before Calais. The siege was pushed with vigor, and in twelve months, Calais added one more trophy to the successes of Edward.

Pope Clement VI. sent his legate as mediator between the parties: a truce was settled, Calais confirmed to Edward,

and he returned to England, 1348.

The successes of Edward, and queen Philippa, kindled a spirit of ambition and emulation in the court of Edward, unknown before in England. Chivalry, and gallantry, tempered with English manners, gave a lustre to the English, unrivalled, if not unknown, in Europe: and amidst the festivity of these scenes, an incident, innocent and trifling in itself, gave rise to this memorable motto: "Honi soit qui mal y pense:" (evil to him that evil thinks.) This motto, with its incident, occasioned the order of the garter, by Edward.

Amidst the excesses of the passions of this age, God visited the earth with his judgments, by pestilence, as well as by the sword. A general plague prevailed throughout Asia, Africa, and Europe, and swept off about one third of the

whole family of man. Wars were suspended; dissipation was changed into gloom; and the whole earth became one great hospital of the sick, the dying, and the dead. Fifty thousand fell a sacrifice in the single city of London.

Philip the VI. died, and left his throne to his son, John III. 1350. During this reign, a civil war raged in France, headed by Charles, king of Navarre, surnamed the bad. This appellation was the more forcibly true, when contrasted with the good qualities of John. Charles sprang from Lewis X. by the mother's side, and laid claim to the crown of France. He made court to Edward III.; excited Charles, the eldest son of John II. to favor his plans; and filled France with his intrigues. In the midst of these scenes, Charles repented of his folly, and did penance, by delivering the king of Navarre, and other nobles of his party into the hands of his father John, who delivered them up to execution and imprisoned the king of Navarre.

In the midst of these scenes, the truce with Edward at Calais was closed, and war was renewed. The prince of Wales, who had signalized himself at the battle of Cressy, took the field, and penetrated, like his father, into the heart, of France, at the head of only twelve thousand men. John assembled sixty thousand, took the field, and met the prince near Poictiers: Edward, with his little army were immedi-

ately surrounded, and all hope of escape cut off.

John, at the head of his superior army, was too impatient to wait the regular fall of the prince, by a want of supplies; but drew his sword, and advanced to the conflict, determined to reduce him at a blow. Edward was ready—the crisis was desperate, and the conflict terrible; the English received the shock with firmness; the French were charged in their turn, broken, routed, and fled; the carnage was great, and John a prisoner. Edward received the captive king with great dignity and complacency, and gave God the praise, Sept 19, 1356.

Edward styled the black prince, (from the colour of his armor,) concluded a truce of two years, conducted the captive king to England, where he continued to discover the same greatness of soul, in his amiable, and dignified deportment to king John, and rendered his residence in England such as became a king. David, king of Scotland, was at this time the companion of the king of France in captivity in England.

The affairs of France were now become desperate. Charles, the dauphin prince, (so styled from the province of Dauphiny's being annexed to the crown, like the principality of Wales in England,) assumed the reins of government in the absence of his father, and to provide supplies for the support of the crown, had recourse to his states' general, after the manner of Edward III. of England; but not with the same success. They met him; but with demands to redress their own grievances, and to deliver the king of Navarre, (Charles the bad.)

Marcel, provost of Paris, espoused the cause of the assembly, put himself at the head of the populace of Paris, murdered all the great mareschals of France, in the presence of the dauphin, threatened all the court, and held the dauphin under their control; Charles withdrew, and they levied open

war.

All France took the alarm, flew to arms, and assumed the government; the days of the fifth century were renewed, and the first volume of the late Lewis XVI. was opened; anarchy, rapine, desolation, and carnage, ravaged France. The war of peasants against the Nobles, or more extensively, the poor against the rich, filled France with every description of cruelty, and unhallowed barbarity; neither age nor sex were spared; the castles of the nobles were pillaged, sacked, and destroyed, their proprietors hunted like wild beasts of the forests, and France filted with excesses too shocking to relate.

The tocsin of the late revolution, marked then, the title page of this first revolutionary volume: "Peace with the cottage, war with the palace." Nine thousand of these unhallowed sons of rapine, burst into the city of Meaux, where the princess of the Dauphin, the duchess of Orleans, and more than three hundred other ladies of distinction had taken shelter. Chivalry, armed with the protecting sword of the illustrious Count de Foix, the Captal de Buche, with sixty other knights, flew to their relief, and by their desperate valor drove off the boors, protected defenceless innocence, and added one more illustrious example, that chivalry was the protector of chastity and virtue.

During these scenes, Charles, king of Navarre, made his escape, set up his claim to the crown of France, and became the head of the handitti. The death of Marcel distracted the mob of Paris, and they began to feel the pressure of distress, and turned their attention to the dauphin to restore

tranquillity.

With the change in the capital, it became general; and order was restored to France, as far as the situation of the nation under their distresses, could be capable of enjoying order; a way was at least prepared for the restoration of so desirable an event. The truce of the Black Prince was now ended, and he again entered France in the midst of that calm, which had just opened the eyes of the nation to a sense of those scenes of rapine and desolation which had filled all the kingdom with wretchedness.

He commenced his operations by ravaging and pillaging their country, and levying contributions upon their towns, until desolation itself, compelled him to conclude a peace, stipulate for the ransom of John II at three million crowns in gold, renounce all claims upon Normandy, and the other provinces, claimed, or owned by England, in exchange for the provinces of Poicton, Xaintonge, le Angenois, and six others; together with Guienne and Calais, which were to belong to the crown of England; and France renounced all feudal claims of homage, &c. King John returned to France; but when insurmountable obstacles obstructed the execution of this treaty, he broke through his opposing court, repaired to London to negotiate for the removal of difficulties, took up his old lodgings, sickened and died, 1364.

CHAP. XVIII.

Particular remarks—affairs of France and Spain—Black Prince renews the war with France—battle of the champions —Germany and Italy.

In the events of the last chapter, we have seen what could be done by a king of England, like Edward III. who knew how to improve to advantage, the powers which his crown derived from the union of the three estates in his government, and what force a nell balanced liberty could give to the energies of his sword. We have seen an example of what John II. king of France, or rather the dauphin, in his absence, could not do, for the want of such a free government; and what the licentiousness of despotism when transferred from the throne to the populace did do. Permit me to add, we have in our own times witnessed the second volume of

the same scenes, arising from the same source, and upon the same theatre of action. The choice is left open to the world.

Charles V. succeeded to the throne of his father, at a period, perhaps, of all others the most difficult: his resources were so exhausted, that he held but the shadow of power; the king of Navarre was yet in arms; forty thousand English adventurers of the sword, had taken possession of the newly acquired provinces, and threatened the peace of the kingdom.

In the midst of this pressing state of things, Peter the I. succeeded to the throne of his father Alphonso XI. king of Spain, and was acting over in Spain, a tragedy, much like the late tragedy in France, in the reign of John II. Count Trastamara, brother of Peter, fled into France for safety and succor, and made application to the king. Charles embraced the favorable moment; met his request, by a permission for count Henry to enlist these formidable knights of the sword, who had formed themselves into bodies, styled companies, or companions. These readily embraced the offers of Henry, entered into his service under one Du Guesclin, and assembled at Avignon: here they demanded of pope, Innocent VI. (who resided in France during the long feuds of Italy,) absolution from that bull he had thundered against them, and their horrid barbarities; together, with a sum of two hundred thousand livres. Innocent hesitated; to pardon for money, was orthodox; but to pardon, and pay money, was an alarming innovation-Du Guesclin added; "My fellows. I believe, can make a shift to do without your absolution; but this money is absolutely necessary." His holiness levied this sum upon the people, and paid the demands of Du Guesclin.

The bandit shrunk from the act, and exclaimed; "It is not my purpose to oppress the innocent people: the pope and cardinals can spare me double the sum from their own coffers; I therefore insist, that this money be restored to the owners; and if I hear that they are defrauded of it, I will return over the Pyrences, and oblige you to make them restitution." Innocent obeyed, and paid the money.

The enterprise in Spain proved successful; Peter was driven from his throne, fled into France, and took refuge at the court of Edward the black prince, in Guienne. Edward espoused his cause, recalled the English troops under Du Guesclin, put himself at the head of thirty thousand men, entered Spain, met Henry with an army of one hundred

thousand men upon the banks of the Ebro, near Najara, an action commenced, Edward was victorious—twenty thousand French and Spaniards strewed the field of the dead; Du Guesclin was taken prisoner, and all Castile submitted to Edward, who restored Peter to his throne, and returned to Guienne.

This successful expedition ruined the prince. Peter refused to pay according to stipulation: the debts of Edward cramped his affairs, and constrained him to levy upon his subjects; they complained to the king of France; he cited Edward to appear at Paris, and justify his conduct towards his vassals. Edward obeyed, not the summons of Charles, but of his own resentment; put himself at the head of his army, and took the field; war commenced, and raged; Edward's health declined, and his affairs declined, until he fell a sacrifice to his disease, and with his death the possessions of England soon returned back to the crown of France, excepting Bordeaux, Bayonne, and Calais.

At this time, the gallantries of Edward III. had weakened his government, and rendered it necessary to confer the crown upon his son, the duke of Lancaster. He survived his son one year, and died in the sixty-fifth year of his age.

1377. His name will ever live.

During these struggles in France and Spain, and the long, and prosperous reign of Edward III, in England, a furious civil war raged in Germany, to supply the succession, after the interregnum, which followed the death of Henry VII. Frederic, duke of Bavaria, and Lewis, duke of Austria, were the competitors in this controversy. In the midst of this war, two champions agreed to select fifteen from each party, and decide the claims of the competitors by combat. champions met accordingly near Muldorf, the conflict was in the presence of both armies, and the rencounter so desperate, that every man fell, not one was spared. Both armies rushed to the combat; the conflict was terrible; Frederic was routed, and retired from the field: he soon recovered the blow, and entered Bavaria to take vengeance on his rival; Lewis appeared with a powerful army, a battle was fought near Vechivis; Frederic was taken prisoner, his army dispersed, and Lewis bore away the palm, and wore the imperial crown.

During those struggles in Germany, Austria had made one great effort to humble the Swiss; but the famous battle of Morgart defeated the Austrians, and established the liberties

of Switzerland.

Lewis V. maintained a controversy with pope John XXII. and marched into Italy, deposed John, and created Nicholas V. Upon his return into Germany, John was restored, Nicholas deposed, carried to Avignon with a rope about his neck, constrained to do penance for his temerity, thrown into pris-

on, and died, 1330.

During this controversy, John died, and Benedict XII. was raised to the chair; he renewed or confirmed the bulls of John. This, together with a war with the duke of Austria in support of his son, the margrave of Brandenburg, found employment for this year. In the memorable year 1333, the princes of the empire, civil and ecclesiastical, assembled at Frankfort, with a determination to put a final close to the influence of the popes in the councils of Germany, and stop the effusion of blood in these civil wars.

They established irrevocably the following constitution: "That the plurality of suffrages of the electoral college, confers the empire, without the consent of the holy see; that the pope has no superiority over the emperor of Germany, nor any right to approve or reject his election; and that to maintain the contrary is high treason." They also declared the elector Palatine of the Rhine, to be vested with the govern-

ment during an interregnum.

During this time, Benedict XII. died, and was succeeded by Clement VI a native of France, where he then resided. Clement confirmed all the bulls of Benedict and John against Lewis the V.; but without effect. He then came out with what he considered as his great bull of terror, which was to palsy the power of Lewis, and this was the style: "May the wrath of God, of St. Peter and St. Paul crush him in this world and the next: may the earth open and swallow him up alive; may his mercy perish, and all the elements be his enemies; may his children fall into the hands of his adversaries, even in the sight of their father."

Clement issued a new bull of election; it failed in part, but was the means of electing Charles IV. margrave of Mo-

ravia, king of the Romans, 1347.

During these struggles with the papacy, Nicholas Rienzi, a private citizen of Rome, by his address, was proclaimed tribune by the people, took possession of the capitol, and declared all Italy free: he, like the Gracchi of old, fell a sacrifice to his temerity, and was murdered by the patricians.

Charles IV. on his return to Germany, called a new diet at

Nuremberg, to fix the imperial elections more definitely, than was expressed by the diet of Frankfort. This diet framed, and published the famous golden bull, which has quieted the elections of the empire to this day. The style of this bull, and the manner in which it was put into operation at the coronation of Charles IV. are worthy of notice; but such particulars exceed the limits of this work. Charles left the imperial crown to his son Winceslaus, 1378.

CHAP. XIX.

Affairs of England under Richard II. and Henry IV.—Scotland —Germany, and the States of Italy—council of Constance.

WE have noticed the successive steps in the government of England to recover her liberties, and the good effects they have produced: let us now notice the distinction between liberty, and licentiousness, mark the contrast, and revere that true system of government which is able to maintain and protect the pure principles of liberty, by the true principles of justice, equity, and sound policy.

When Richard the II. of England, succeeded to the throne of Edward III. his minority was supported by the weight of character and influence of his three uncles, the dukes of Lancaster, York, and Gloucester and the tranquillity of the

throne was secured.

The continental wars of Edward, had exhausted his funds, and entailed upon Richard, not only poverty, but the necessity of devising an expedient to replenish his treasury. This might have been effected by a resort to his parliament, after the manner of Edward, but this was overlooked; and he had recourse to a direct tax of three groats upon the head of each person, male and female, over sixteen years of age, called the poll tax. This threw the nation into a ferment, raised the clamour of inequality and injustice, set men to weigh each other in the balance of equality, then of liberty, and led the vassal to say, that if his head was taxed as much as his lord's, he was as good as his lord. The passions of the nation were roused; and a single incident, between a tax-gatherar and a young woman, kindled the fire into a flame; and the nation, as one great mob, flew to arms.

One hundred thousand men invested London, under Wat Tyler their leader, and demanded a conference with the king, who had taken refuge in the tower. A conference was attempted, but the riotous multitude rendered this impracticable; and they broke into London, gave it up to pillage, and

murdered all the gentlemen they could find.

The king again attempted a conference, which was effected; and they demanded abolition of slavery, free market towns, and a fixed rent on lands, instead of services by villenage. Those demands would have been instantly granted, but Wat Tyler became so insolent with his sword to the lord mayor, that he struck him to the ground, where he was slain. Great tumults arose, and the mob were about to take instant vengeance upon the lord mayor, the king and all his attendants. Richard, then sixteen years of age, stepped out in presence of the mob, and exclaimed, "I am your king, and will become your leader; follow me into the field, and you shall have whatever you want." The mob was hushed, followed the king, he granted their demands, (as above,) dismissed them peaceably, and they repaired to their homes.

Thus we see, how critical is the state of a nation, when balancing between despotism and liberty, how much the good of a government depends upon the wisdom of the prince, and how feudal vassalage was abolished in England.

Richard II. was the sport of faction during his weak reign, fell into the hands of the duke of Lancaster, who was making ambitious attempts upon the crown, was exposed to the insultand scorn of the nation, died, and Lancaster succeeded to the throne under the title of Henry IV. 1399. Henry, like all other usurpers, laid the foundation of his throne in blood, and paved the way for a religious persecution in England.

Wickliff, the first English reformer, who was educated at Oxford, and from his character and learning, had been thought worthy the society of Edward, when duke of Lancaster, now

began to figure in England, 1400.

The pure principles of liberty, which Wickliff drew from the gospel, were deemed by Henry, incompatible with the dignity of his crown; he cherished a bitterness which the clergy harboured against Wickliff, and caused a law to be passed, which consigned to the flames, all relapsed heretics. This, as was intended, opened the way for the persecutions of the faggot; and William Sauture, a clergyman of London, fell the first victim. These arbitrary measures, soon involved Henry in wars. An insurrection broke out in Wales, which gave him much trouble; another in Scotland, under Harry Percy, styled Hotspur: this war baffled the efforts of Henry through one campaign, and he returned to England. The next season he entered Scotland with about twelve thousand men; the two armies were equal—they met near Shrewsbury: here commenced one of the most desperate and bloody actions, for the number of combatants, we have witnessed. Henry, and his son, prince of Wales, were engaged with desperate valour; Percy, lord Douglas, and other Scottish chiefs, met the conflict with equal bravery. Hotspur fell, Edward prevailed, the carnage was terrible, more than two thousand gentlemen fell in the conflict, the rebellion was quelled, and peace was restored without further sacrifice, 1403.

The battle of Glendour quelled the rebellion in Wales, and Henry was left to the quiet enjoyment of his crown, 1409. This continued four years, when he fell a sacrifice to distressing fits, and died in the forty sixth year of his age, 1413.

Winceslaus, whom we left upon the throne of Germany, was soon embroiled in a quarrel between popes Urban VI. and Clement III. who were contesting their claims to the chair, with all the violence and bitterness of Italian wars. 'The emperor assembled a diet at Nuremberg, who resolved to protect Urban. The plague which raged in Bohemia, led the emperor to repair to Aix-la-Chapelle, where he remained buried in debauchery, while the war of the popes raged in Italy.

This war was heightened by the broils of Joan, ex-queen of Naples, (noticed before in the distresses of that Island,) who fell a sacrifice to the rage of the parties, and left her claims to the crown of Sicily in a labyrinth of controversy, 1393.

Urban triumphed over Člement, took Rome, and Clement retired to France. Urban next seized upon the crown of

Naples, and usurped the throne.

At this time, Margaret, queen of Denmark, seized on the kingdom of Sweden, to relieve the Swedes from the tyranny of king Albert; annexed Sweden to Denmark, and acquired the appellation of the Semiramis of the north, 1388. During these struggles, Germany fell into disorder under the reign of the corrupt Winceslaus, who remained at Aix-la Chapelle, where he caused his cook to be roasted, because he did not please him, and was deposed by the diet of Laenstein, and Frederic, duke of Brunswick, raised to the throne. Frederic

was murdered, and Robert, count Palatine of the Rhine, was

elected emperor, 1399.

Robert attempted to quiet the wars of Italy by force; but the campaign was unsuccessful, and the duke of Milan acquired great power in Italy. At this time John Huss appeared in Bobemia, embraced the principles of Wickliff, alarmed the pope, and kindled a fire in the church. Gregory XII excommunicated Huss, he appealed to the Holy Trinity, and claimed the privilege of making his defence before the university of Prague. The church was now thrown into the greatest confusion

Two popes were at once in power. Gregory XII. assembled a council at Aquilea, and invited several princes: Benedict XIII. neld a council in Catalonia: the cardinals convoked a third at Pisa, and the emperor assembled a diet at Frankfort for the same purpose, and all was division and discord.

To lay the storm, the cardinals deposed both the popes, and raised Alexander V. to the chair; this added fuel to the fire, and the schism raged afresh. Robert, the emperor, died during this struggle, and Sigismund was raised to the imperial throne, 1411.

Sigismund convoked a general council at Constance, under the sanction of John XXIII. who had succeeded pope Alexander V. This was the most numerous, splendid, cor-

rupt, debauched council, ever known in Europe.

The first resolve of the fathers was, that the three popes should all resign the chair; John, who presided, at once complied with this, (provided that the others should consent,) amidst the acclamations of joy in the council; but this was of short duration, pope John repented, left the council, declared it dissolved by his absence, and fled in disguise, 1415.

CHAP. XX.

Affairs of Germany-of England-of France.

God, in his allwise providence, suffered the papal church to make a full display of their iniquities in the corruptions which produced the famous council of Constance, to open the way for the great events he was about to unfold for the good of his church. The council, after the departure of 14*

pope John, proceeded to determine that no other pope should be chosen without the consent of the council, and to exclude

John, Gregory, and Benedict from the chair.

John and Gregory yielded, and resigned; but Benedict stood out, and the emperor Sigismund made a special journey into Spain, attended by twelve deputies from the council, to obtain the influence of Ferdinand, king of Arragon, to persuade Benedict to resign: the pope took refuge in the castle of Paniscola, and defeated the embassy.

Ferdinand agreed with the emperor, by his deputies, that the council should cite Benedict to appear at Constance, and upon his refusal, proceed to choose another pope. During the absence of the emperor, the council proceeded to try Jerome of Prague, an associate with John Huss in principles, condemned, and burnt him at the stake. He suffered with

great firmness!

Upon the return of the emperor, Benedict was deposed, Martin V. elected, and crowned with great pomp. The emperor, and the elector of Brandenburg, led a most magnificent white horse, on which sat the pope, Martin V.; kings, princes, with their ambassadors, and the fathers of the council, graced the procession to the cathedral, where the triple crown was placed upon the head of his holiness; and the

same solemnity honored his return.

The Hussites gave loose to their enthusiasm against the opposition of the church, which had excluded them from their communion: they raised a mob, entered the town-house, and murdered all the magistrates who had opposed them. In the midst of these riots, Winceslaus died, and was succeeded in Bohemia, by Sigismund the emperor. This religious war raged with great fury in Bohemia to the year 1436, when Sigismund layed the storm by a general amnesty, granted them the privileges of the sacrament, and they returned to their duty in triumph.

Sigismund led these subjects against the Turks in the year 1347, where he died, and left the crown of Bohemia and Hungary to Albert, duke of Austria, his son-in-law: this established the house of Austria upon the imperial throne, 1438, This union formed a most important epoch in the history of

Europe.

During these feuds in Germany and Italy, Charles VI. had taken possession of his throne of France, when he soon fell into a state of frenzy, which attended him occasionally, and

distracted his reign. Nothing worthy of notice appeared in France; the kingdom was given up to anarchy, licentiousness, and dissipation, and the court took the lead. The court of Henry IV. of England, kept pace with the court of France, until he died, and left the crown to his son, Henry V. 1413.

The disciples of Wickliff had now become numerous in England, under the denomination of Lollards, and were supported by sir John Oldcastle, and lord Cobham, noblemen of distinction. The archbishop of Canterbury, alarmed for the safety of the church, obtained the king's permission to suppress the sect of the Lollards, by an attack upon lord Cobham. Henry complied; the attack commenced, and the persecution raged until Cobham was executed, and the Lollards suppressed. Henry then resolved to take advantage of the distracted state of France, assembled an army of thirty-six thousand men, and landed at Harfleur in France, dismissed his

transports, and trusted to the valor of his sword.

Henry was met by a powerful French army of forty thousand men, which checked his progress and compelled him to retire towards Calais. In this retreat, he had occasion to pass the river Somme, under circumstances very similar to the passage of Edward III. The French here, took post in his rear, upon the plains of Agincourt, and checked his movements: a battle was the only alternative. Henry saw his army reduced to half their numbers, by fatigues, skirmishing, sickness and hunger, now in the presence of a French army of four times their number, headed by the dauphin, and the best blood of the nation, full fed, and in high spirits. Henry consoled himself with the battle of Cressy and Poictiers, (so famous in English history,) took the same wise measures in posting his army, and awaited the attack. The French, impatient for the victory, advanced to the attack with their usual impetuosity; the English received the shock with firmness. and charged the French in their turn; their ranks were broken, thrown into disorder, and put to flight. Henry rushed out of his camp at the head of his guards, and took vengeance on the fugitives, with their battle-axes: a terrible slaughter ensued; the plain of Agincourt was covered with the wounded, the dead, and the dying. The loss was very inconsiderable to Henry, but ruinous to France. Henry returned to England to recruit his army, and France was torn and distracted with civil war.

The Duke of Burgundy attempted to seize on the crown,

and through the extreme corruption of the French court, actually engaged the queen mother, whilst regent to her son, the dauphin, to favor his plans and promote his interest. Charles VI. at this time in a state of frenzy, was secured, the duke of Burgundy entered France with a powerful army, an insurrection by his party, seized the dauphin, and commenced a general butchery of his party and friends, burst open the prisons, and dragged forth to indiscriminate slaughter, all the noblemen they could find.

In the midst of these scenes, Henry returned, and the pope's legate, at a conference, attempted to persuade him to withdraw, and leave the French to their fate, or conclude a peace. Henry urged his claims to the crown, and plead the good he was about to do, in giving law to this distracted nation.

At this time the duke of Burgundy was slain, and the queen settled a treaty with the new duke—agreed that Henry V. should marry the princess Catharine, possess the throne of France as heir apparent, and take the government as regent, during the life of the king, Charles VI. and support the crown

by his arms.

Henry married Catharine the next day—established Charles, his father, at Paris, settled the affairs of the kingdom, lived to see an heir to the throne of France by his queen, sickened at Paris, sent for his principal confidants in England, arranged his affairs, and died, leaving the regency of France to his brother, the duke of Bedford, 1422. Charles VI. the old king died soon, and the dauphin took the throne as Charles VII. and was crowned at Poictiers.

Catharine, the widow of Henry V. married Sir Owen Tudor, a gentleman descended from the ancient princes of Wales, and hore him two sons, (who became the earls of Richmond and Pembroke:) they will claim our notice in their place.

The duke of Bedford exerted himself to support the French crown for the infant heir, Henry VI. and the dauphin, Charles VII. made all possible efforts to recover his claims. Here the parties were at issue. James I. was at this time in prison in Eugland, and the Scots shewed their resentment by supporting with their arms the cause of the dauphin, Charles VII. To obviate this, the English, agreeable to the advice of the regent, the duke of Bedford, entered into alliance with James, and set him at liberty; but he was soon murdered by his kinsman, the earl of Athol, 1437.

The duke regent overran France, and gained the battle of

Vernueil, which appeared to be ruinous to the cause of Charles VII. but by a wonderful train of events, proved ruinous to the cause of the regent, and occasioned the loss of all the English possessions upon the continent. The city of Orleans had now become the key of the contending parties, and covered their divided provinces. Charles held possession, and the duke regent resolved to dispossess him; all Europe considered the fate of the kingdom to depend on the siege of Orleans; the contending parties exerted all their valor and prowess upon both sides; Charles VII. began to despair, and actually made arrangements to withdraw into Languedoc and Dauptiny, for the security of his army.

The kind remonstrance of his queen and other favorites at court, diverted Charles from his purpose, and he resolved to defend the city. At this critical moment, a very singular adventure struck the attention of Europe: Joan De Arc, a country girl of the village of Domrimi, on the borders of Lorrain, from a low and obscure station, was raised up as the

deliverer of the city of Orleans.

Joan announced that by immediate communications from heaven, she had received a special commission to go, and relieve the city. She went to the governor of the city of Vaucouleurs, and obtained his permission to repair to the court of Charles VII.; repaired to his court at Chinon, where she was favorably received, offered to execute the commission of heaven, and deliver the city; and demanded a particular sword in the church of St. Catharine Fierbois.

After serious and mature deliberation, her request was granted, and the sword delivered. Joan, armed cap a pie, and mounted on horseback, took her departure at the head of a numerous retinue, and entered the city of Orleans, arrayed in her armor, under the display of her consecrated standard, and amidst the acclamations of the garrisou and citizens.

The scene was opened: Joan had promised to raise the siege of Orleans, and cause Charles to be crowned at Rheims: the one was invested, but the other lay in a remote part of the kingdom, suarded by detachments of English troops, in

all the passes that led to it.

A general anxiety began to shew itself in the English army, and heaviness had seized their spirits. Joan joined count Dunois the commander of Orleans, and by several desperate and successful sallies, drove the English from their intrenchments, and actually obliged them to raise the siege.

She then pressed Charles to accompany her immediately to Rheims, which he did, at the head of 12,000 men. Their march was rapid and easy; Rheims opened her gates, and Joan and Charles entered in triumph. Charles VII. was crowned, and anointed with that holy oil which the pigeon was said to have brought from heaven to Clovis; and all France was ready to submit to his authority.

This simple story needs no comment—we will pursue the

facts in their consequences.

To counterbalance this, the duke regent sent for the young king from England, Henry VI. and had him crowned, and conducted all his neovements with the caution of a Fabius, to elude the attack of Charles.

Joan, at the coronation of Charles at Rheims, declared her commission closed, and demanded permission to retire, but was overpersuaded to attempt the defence of the town of Compeign, then beseiged by the duke. Here she attempted the same sallies as at Orleans, was taken prisoner, condemned by an ecclesiastical court as a witch and a sorceress, and

committed to the flames.

Thus perished the heroine of Orleans, who deserved a better fate, 1431. The duke regent died soon after—factions sprang up in England, when Henry took the throne; Charles recovered all the English possessions in France, except Calais; the storm of war hushed into a calm, whilst the affairs of England took up the attention of Henry, and the parties withdrew from the contest without even a truce, 1453. France continued to recover her order, and England continued to decline.

We left Albert Duke of Austria upon the imperial throne, where he attempted an expedition against the Turks, but fell a prey to a dysentery 1439, and was succeeded by his brother Frederic III. duke of Austria, and Albert's infant son Ladislaus inherited Hungary and Bohemia, under the guardianship of Frederic III. A grand council was now assembled at Brasil by order of the council of Constance, "to reform the church universal, both in its head and members." This council had raised to the chair Felix V. in opposition to Eugenius IV. who opposed the meeting of this council.

Frederic III. repaired to his council, after having enjoyed an interview with their pope Felix, who he endeavored to persuade to resign the chair to Eugenius and restore peace to the church; Felix resigned, Eugenius died, and Nicholas V.

was raised to the chair, and the schism was healed.

The healing of this religious faction made Frederic very popular, and opened a new scene. The factions of Germany had for a long time left the states of Italy a prey to their intrigues and civil wars, and the emperor now entered upon a tour of Italy, to heal the contentions, to meet Eleonora, sister to the king of Portugal, to whom he was engaged in marriage, and to receive the Roman crown.

All the cities of Italy vied with each other in testifying their respect for the emperor; ambassadors and deputations from all the principal cities, met him at the foot of the Alps.

courted his attention, and graced his train

Venice, Milan, Florence, and Bologna, received the emperor with great magnificence, and Sienna witnessed the first interview with the princess Eleonora, where he gave audience to the legates of the pope.* The emperor had now taken the first step to enter Rome, he next approached the city by the way of Viterbo, (where he was insulted by the populace and his life endangered) and pitched his tent under the walls of Rome, according to custom, and passed the night. The next morning Frederic entered Rome attended by the whole college of cardinals, amidst the acclamations of the people, and was crowned king of Lombardy; on the third day his marriage with the princess Eleonora was consummated, the concordat of the German Empire ratified with the pope, and the emperor returned to Germany, 1452.

At this time the Turks entered Constantinople in triumph, overthrew the last vestige of the Roman Empire, and put an end to the legs of iron in the great image of Nebuchadnezzar.

Thus far we have traced the progress of man through all the mazes of revolution, in the rise and fall of the four great

^{*} Here Frederic complied with the usages of Emperors before he entered Rome, and took the following oath: "I Frederic king of the Romans, promise and swear by the Father, Son, and Holy Ghost, by the wood of the vivifying cross, and by these relies of saints, that if by the permission of the Lord I shall come to Rome, I will exalt the holy Roman church and his holiness who presides over it, to the utmost in my power. Neither shall he lose life, limb, or honor by my council, consent, or exhortation. Nor will I, in the city of Rome, make any law or decree touching those things that belong to his holiness, or the Romans, without the advice of our most holy Lord Nicholas. Whatever part of St. Peter's patrimony shall fall into our hands, we will restore it to his holiness; and he to whom we shall commit the administration of our kingdom of Italy, shall swear to assist his holiness in defending St. Peter's patrimony to the utmost of his power. So help me Cod and his holy evangelists."

empires of the earth, distinguished also by the four beasts in the vision of the prophet Daniel, chapter vii. verse 1 to 8 inclusive; of whom it was said, "arise, devour much flesh." We have also traced the revolutions which have distressed the world under the reign of that little horn, which grew out of the horns of the fourth beast, and the plains of ancient Greece, formerly so renowned in the Persian and Roman wars, have now become the theatre of christian and mahometan conflict.

CHAP, XXI.

Recapitulation—civil wars in England—of France—war in Flanders

The feet of the Roman empire are now distinctly formed, as in the great image of Nebuchadnezzar, where the iron is mixed with the clay. The beast and the false prophet are now firmly seated in the two great capitals, and exercise universal sovereignty. The kingdoms of the west under the dominion of the little horn, will continue to claim our attention.

We have noticed the struggles in France, during the minority of Henry VI. under the regency of his uncle, the duke of Bedford, and the ruin of the affairs of England which followed the death of the duke regent: the character and reign of Henry VI. in England, now claim our attention.

The weak reign of Henry, opened the way for Richard, duke of York, to set up his claim to the crown, which he had derived from his mother, Philippa, only daughter of the duke of Clarence, second son of Edward III; and claimed precedence of the title of the duke of Lancaster, who was

third son of Edward.

The duke of York had high claims, was valiant, very rich, allied by marriage to the best blood of the nation, and gene-

rally beloved.

The queen mother, assisted by the earl of Suffolk, still continued the regency in England, where they were not only unpopular, but accused as the secret cause of all the losses in France; and as Margaret was a French woman, they were even accused of treachery; and the murder of the duke of Gloucester, which was also imputed to them, confirmed all suspicions, and rendered them odious to the nation.

The duke of York knew how to avail himself of this state of things; proceeded to accuse Suffolk in parliament, had him banished for five years, and caused him to be murdered

on his passage to France.

The duke of Somerset succeeded in the administration, and in the esteem of the queen; this transferred the public odium to him; and the parliament approached the throne with a petition that the duke of Somerset might be excluded from the councils of the nation. Somerset was arrested. sent to the tower, and the duke of York appointed lieutenant of the kingdom, with all the powers of regent,

Henry VI. recovering from the depressed state of his health and spirits, attempted to check the overbearing power of Richard, by force. The duke was prepared, and a battle was fought; Richard was victorious, the king was taken, his army dispersed, and a general accommodation took place between the parties, which was sealed in the public view, by a mutual procession and te deum, in the cathedral of St. Paul, 1458.

The trifling incident of a quarrel between two servants of the contending parties, again threw the nation into a civil war, and caused the battle of Blow-heath, where again Richard was successful. This increased the violence of the parties, and the jealousy of the nation towards Richard; and the treachery of one of his principal generals, who deserted to the king, obliged Richard to flee to Ireland, and abandon his cause.

In this critical state of affairs, the earl of Warwick appeared in Kent, assembled an army by the influence of his popuular talents, marched to London, from thence amidst the triumph of popular applause, he advanced to meet the king. The two armies met at Northampton, an action was fought, Warwick was victorious, the king was taken, and carried in

triumph to London.

Richard returned to England, approached parliament with great dignity, modesty and firmness, plead his title to the crown, and retired. The house of peers, with the advice of the commons, ratified the claims of Richard, made him regent during the life of Henry, and upon his death, secured the throne, as the true and lawful heir.

Margaret the queen had fled during these struggles, into Scotland, where she raised a powerful army of twenty thousand men, and entered England to dispute the prize.

Richard advanced to meet the queen; a battle was fought

near Wakefield, Richard was slain, and his second son, earl of Rutland, taken and murdered; the earl of Salisbury shared the same fate, and opened the way for a war of extirmination.

Margaret marched towards London; the earl of Warwick met her at St. Albans, a battle ensued, Warwick was beaten, and fled to London, and Margaret recovered her captive king.

This victory was checked by the approach of young Edward, (then twenty years of age,) son of the late duke of York, with a strong force, elated with their late successes. The queen retired to avoid an action; Edward entered London in triumph, set up his claim to the crown in right of his father, was owned and received by the acclamations of the people, confirmed by the house of lords, and crowned king, as Edward IV.

Here opened the exterminating scene of carnage and destruction in the civil war of the houses of York and Lancaster, (or war of the white and red rose.) The two armies were now augmented to about forty thousand men: they met near Towton, an action commenced, both parties drew the sword and rushed to close combat, the conflict was obstinate, the carnage was great, the Lancastrians fled, Edward pursued, no quarter was the order of the day, and the butchery was awful: thirty-six thousand fell on the field, and in the flight. The action was decisive, and Margaret and Henry fled to Scotland for safety and succor.

The divided state of Scotland, under the reign of James III. (who had succeeded James II.) was in no situation to heal her own faction; yet she ventured to proffer assistance to Margaret, upon the condition she should deliver up the conquered fortress of Berwick, and contract her son in marriage with a sister of James III. This being settled, Margaret assembled an army of English, Scots, and French, and

advanced into England, 1464.

Lord Montecute met her at Hexham, attacked, routed, and destroyed her army, either in the field or on the scaffold. Margaret and her son fled into a deep forest, where she was robbed by one set of banditti, and protected, with her son, by another, until she found her way into France. Henry was discovered after one whole year's concealment, carried to London and committed to the tower; and the tranquillity of the nation was restored.

Edward sent the earl of Warwick into France, to negotiate a treaty of marriage with the sister of the queen of France,

and in his absence was smitten with the charms of lady Elizabeth Gray, (whose husband fell in the battle of St. Albans, and whose estate had been confiscated by Richard;) he offered her his hand, and the half of his crown; was accepted, and the marriage consummated without the privity of Warwick. This raised his irreconcilable revenge: he returned to England, put himself at the head of the Lancastrians, and took the field. Edward, deserted by his friends, felt himself unsafe at the head of his army, and fled into Holland; and Henry VI. was once more restored to the throne, and the parliament declared Edward IV. an usurper, 1470.

The factions in England opened the way for Edward to return the next year. He entered London in triumph, after having routed the army of Warwick, and seen him and his brother the marquis of Montague, both dead before him, and his army given up to the exterminating cry of no quarter

Margaret, with her young son, eighteen years of age, landed from France, on the fatal day, and took shelter in the abbey of Beaulieu, where she assembled an army by the assistance of her friends, took the field, and met Edward at Tewksbury. An action ensued; Margaret was routed, her army cut to pieces and destroyed, she and her son taken prisoners, her son murdered, Margaret thrown into the tower, and Edward again restored to the throne.

Having exterminated all his rivals, Edward assembled an army to divert and unite the nation; embarked for France, and alarmed Lewis XI. into an honourable treaty and returned to England with seventy-five thousand crowns, and a stipulation for fifty thousand more annually for life, with fifty thousand more for the ransom of Queen Margaret, who retir-

ed to France, and lived and died in peace.

Factions were generally laid now in England, and Edward, after causing the restless spirit of the duke of Clarence to be appeased in a butt of malmsey wine, enjoyed a tranquil throne, and died in the forty-second year of his age, 1483.

Edward V. then thirteen years of age, succeeded his father, under the regency of his uncle Richard, duke of Gloucester, who was chosen protector, and fixed his eye upon the crown.

Between Richard and the throne stood the sons of Edward IV. and two of the duke of Clarence, with their powerful friends. The latter were dispatched in bloody succession, whilst the young princes were snug in the tower; Richard swam in blood to the throne through the acclamations of the

mob, sealed his power by the murder of the princes in the tower, and reigned the scourge and terror of the nation.

Catherine of France, relict of Henry V. had married sir Owen Tudor (as was noticed) and left Henry earl of Richmond, who was descended from John duke of Lancaster, son of Edward III. by the side of the mother, and the only branch of the contending family of Lancaster; the enemies of Richard entered into secret negotiations to restore the throne to the true line, through Henry, under the management of the

duke of Buckingham.

Richard, in order to defeat these plans, proposed to marry the princess Elizabeth, daughter of Edward IV. and sister of the murdered princes, and actually obtained the consent of the queen mother; when Henry landed from France with six thousand men, and erected his standard in Wales. The Welch rallied round the standard of a descendant of their ancient kings, and at their head Henry advanced into England. Richard was prepared; the two armies met at Bosworth, a battle was fought, the conflict was obstinate, Henry was triumphant, Richard fell, and the justice of the sword took vengeance on this monster of cruelty, tyranny, and blood.

Henry was at once crowned king by his army (with the crown Richard wore in the action,) and hailed as the deliverer of the nation; his title was acknowledged by parliament, he was next married to the princess Etizabeth, and commenced the dynasty of the house of Tudor, under the title of Henry VII.

During these struggles in England, Charles VII. king of France, organized and established his government, secured the possessions acquired from the English, established a regular army, raised a revenue for their regular pay, and established a regular conscription throughout France, of one archer from each village, who was exempt from tax. This laid the foundation in France for the title of gentlemen, both in name and in arms.

In the midst of these wise measures, Lewis XI. rebelled against his father, caused his death, and usurped his throne, 1461. This produced such changes as opened a civil war; his disaffected nobles flew to arms, and both parties took the field; they fought, but without decision, and Lewis gained by negociation what he could not obtain by his sword, and settled the peace of his crown, 1465.

The rapacity of Lewis soon led him into new troubles and entangled him in a quarrel with Charles the Bold, son of Phil-

ip duke of Burgundy; both parties took the field, but Lewis bought off with money, and held a private interview with Charles at Peronne, (then in possession of Charles;) here Charles caused Lewis to be secured in the castle, and held him as his prisoner, compelled him to march against Liege in support of Charles' claims, and assist in the reduction and ruin of Liege.

Upon the return of his liberty, he attempted to unite to his crown Burgundy, Franche Compte, Artois, Flanders, and almost all the Netherlands, by a marriage between his son Charles the Dauphin (then seven years of age) and the Princess, daughter of the duke of Burgundy, who was sole heiress.

This failed, and the Princess Mary, was married to Maxamilian I. son of the Emperor Frederic III. which laid the foundation for all those wars between France and Austria,

which desolated the low countries.

Lewis settled a truce in Flanders, but the troubles of France continued to his death, and the horrors of this scene inflicted some punishment on him for the cruelties of his life. Lewis was the first king of France who assumed the title of most christian majesty; he was succeeded by his son Charles VIII. at fourteen years of age, and the regency was conducted by the duke of Orleans, (afterwards Lewis XII.)

CHAP. XXII.

A general view of Europe; League of Cambray; commencement of the Reformation.

Thus having surveyed this dark and distressing period of eleven centuries, we come down to that epoch in the history of Europe, when the reigns of Charles the VIII. of France, Ferdinand and Isabella of Spain, Henry VII. of England, Meximilian I. of Germany, and Pope Sixtus the IVth, and Alexander VI. formed a new constellation in the western hemisphere, a period when the balance of power first began to be felt and understood; that balance of power which has been the subject of such distressing and expensive wars, and continues to this day to waste the blood and treasure of Europe.

Charles VIII. was a prince of sreat ambition, and upon the commencement of his reign found all the great fiels of France

united to the throne, except the duchy of Brittany; this it became the interest of the nation to unite to the crown by a marriage between Charles and the duchess. This, after the removal of several important obstacles, was finally accomplished, and Charles found himself at the head of an undivided throne.

The union of the kingdoms of Castile and Aragon, under Ferdinand and Isabella, was accomplished by a similar marriage in Spain, and under their patronage, Chistopher Columbus opened a new world to the family of man, 1492. Henry the VII. by the victory of Bosworth, the death of Richard the III. the last of the Plantagenets, and by the marriage of Elizabeth, daughter of Edward IV. quieted the civil wars of England, and restored tranquillity to an undivided throne.

Maximilian I. by creating the high court of the imperial chamber in Germany, quieted in a great measure the feuds which had long distracted the empire, established a union very much like the Achean league in ancient Greece, and se-

cured the tranquillity of his throne.

Of these popes like all their predecessors, we cannot find one good thing to say, and pass over the many corrupt things

we might say, and let them rest in silence.

The system of the balance of power which now began to regulate the great theatre of European politics, took its rise in the Italian claims, and was now confirmed by the expedition of Charles VIII. to support his title to the kingdom of Naples, which he claimed as heir to the house of Anjou.

Charles marched into Italy, took an uncontested possession of the throne of Naples, marched to Rome, took possession as a consequence, humbled pope Alexander VI. in the castle of St. Angelo, prescribed conditions to the smaller states, and then gave law to Italy. He caused himself to be proclaimed emperor of the east, upon a grant of Paleologus, when the empire of Constantinople fell into the hands of the Turks. This bold stride of Charles called forth a confederacy composed of the emperor Maximilian I. Ferdinand and Isabella, the Venetians, and the duke of Milan, sanctioned by the pope.

This union laid aside their private animosities, formed one common interest, compelled Charles to retrace his steps, return to France, and resign the conquests of Italy in less time than it had taken him to acquire it. His excesses soon closed his life, and he died 1498, leaving his throne to Lewis XII.; the fruits of this coalition have been the means of preserving

the balance of power by a similar resort to this day.

Henry VII. of England made an effort to recover the provnce of Brittany in the reign of Charles VIII, but was appeased with a round sum of money, and Brittany, together with Burgundy, passed into the hands of Lewis XII. then to Francis I. and the kingdom has remained entire. The success of the coalition against Charles VIII, led to a new theatre of events.

The republic of Venice, together with, Genoa, became the carriers of Europe in the time of the crusades, which laid the foundation for that commerce which had now raised those cities above all others in Europe, both in wealth, splendor, and the arts. Venice had not only enriched and embellished her city, but enlarged her state by seizing on the dominions of her neighbors, and had become so formidable as to alarm the fears and jealousy of pope Julius II.

Venice, situated at the head of the Gulf of Venice, or Adriatic Sea, had supplanted the ancient city of Tyre, and engrossed the commerce not only of Europe, but of Asia and even Africa; her government which was altogether in the hands of the nobles, had stood unshaken amidst all the storms that surrounded her, and set at defiance the domination of the chair of St. Peter.

Julius formed a coalition to humble Venice, known by the league of Cambray. The principals of this league were Maximilian I. of Germany, Lewis XII. of France, Ferdinand of Spain, together with the princes of Italy generally. The Venetians suffered this storm to gather and burst upon their heads without one effort to divert it; their long uninterrupted prosperity had corrupted their policy, and lulled them into security.

Overwhelmed by this mighty force, they abandoned all their conquests, shut themselves up in their city, and sued for peace. Julius, who was at the head of this league, and who had thrown his keys into the Tiber, drawn his sword to assert his dominion and become a champion of Mars, seized on and recovered such territory as lay within, and contiguous to

his ecclesiastical estates, and settled a peace.

Alarmed at the formidable force of Lewis, as well as the rest of the allies, Julius absolved the Venetians from his spiritual thunders, united them in his interest to expel all foreigners out of Italy, and drew his sword upon Lewis. Julius diverted Ferdinand from the league, united the Swiss in his interest, and solicited and obtained the aid of Henry VIII. of England, who co-operated in the war.

The famous battle of Ravenna lost Lewis all his claims in Italy, and his flight was as rapid as the flight of his predecessor Charles VIII. Julius succeeded in all his plans and died at an advanced age, leaving the chair to Leo X. 1513.

Henry VIII. followed up the blow, formed a league with Maximilian, and the two sovereigns took the field in Flanders against Lewis XII. where the emperor Maximilian served in the pay and under the command of Henry VIII. of England.

Here commenced the English and German coalitions in Flanders against France. Henry was entangled in a war with Scotland, and Lewis with pope Leo X. at the same time. The war in Flanders became a war of posts; the campaign closed without advantage to the parties, Henry returned to England, a peace was settled generally by intermarriages the next season, and the storm of war was again hushed.

Lewis died 1515, and was succeeded by his son-in law, Francis I; and the next year died Ferdinand of Spain, and was succeeded by his grandson Charles, heir to the archduke Philip, sovereign of the low countries, who also was elected emperor of Germany, upon the death of Maximilian, under

the title of Charles V. 1519.

Amidst this bright constellation of princes, upon the thrones of England, France, Spain, and Germany, appeared Martin Luther, the angel of the gospel, and the champion of the reformation. All these added to the use of letters, under the art of printing, to the use of gun powder in the art of war, to the use of the mariner's compass in the art of navigation, with the improvements of husbandry, manufactures, and commerce, together with the discovery of a new world, commenced a new era in the annals of man, opened a new field for the display of talents, enterprise and ambition, gave to the religion of the gospel a triumph over the bigotry, idolatrous superstition and corruption of popery, and opened the way for the establishment of a pure church in Europe, and this wilderness of the modern Canaan of God.

CHAP. XXIII.

General state of society, commerce, navigation, and the arts in Europe—foreign adventures and discoveries—reformation continued.

BEFORE we enter upon that all-important scène, the re-

formation under Martin Luther, let us take a view of commerce, navigation, the arts, and state of society generally, at

this eventful age.

Portugal which had been erected into a kingdom by duke Alphonzo Henriquez. 1139; was torn by feuds, and distracted by perpetual wars with the Moors, until the reign of king John, 1385. He, like Alfred of England, turned the attention of the nation to their fleet. His successor, Don Henry, 1414, enlarged and improved the plans of his father, cultivated the sciences with great success, applied the science of astronomy to the art of navigation, taught the Portuguese how to explore distant lands, and by their successful efforts, were inspired with a spirit for distant adventure. The same spirit grew and increased under the succeeding reign of John II. who transmitted it to his successor, Emanuel I.

At the commencement of his reign, he found that the whole coast of Africa, upon the shore of the Atlantic, had been explored by his predecessor, as far as the cape of Good Hope; the Azores and Cape de Verd Islands, opened to their view, and the vine, and sugar cane, were introduced into Madeira

with success.

Emanuel, alive to the spirit and successes of national enterprise, sent a fleet of four ships under Vasco de Gama, to explore the Indian Ocean, who discovered Hindostan or hither India, 1498, touched at the city of Calicut, on the Malabar coast, then greatly enriched by the trade of the Arabs, who were the carriers of the wealth of India, by the way of the Red Sea and Egypt, or by the way of Palmyra to Tyre and Sidon; from whence the Venetians and Genoese conveyed it to Europe.

De Gama, after a perilous but successful voyage, returned to Lisbon, and thus laid the foundation of the commerce of India, by the way of the Cape of Good Hope. Pope Alexander VI. caught the fire, and granted to Emanuel all his new discoveries, and all such as he should discover, provided

he should propagate the christian religion.

Fired with zeal and enterprize, commerce, and religion, the whole nation caught the flame; and on a second adventure with thirteen ships, under Alvarez de Cabral, they traversed the great Atlantic, explored the coast of Brazil on the continent of South America, in 1500, took possession under the title of the land of the holy cross, pursued their voyage by the way of the Cape of Good Hope to India, established with the sword an independent trade, and returned to Lisbon.

A strong force was sent out in 1502, which confirmed the former establishment in India, burnt Calicut, and made Goa, the emporium of Portuguese commerce in India, 1510. In 1611, Albuquerque, the Portuguese governor of India, took the city of Malacca, 1513. He ruined the commerce of Egypt with India, by his depredations on the shores of the red sea, and thus turned the wealth of India to Lisbon.

Albuquerque, after all these services for his country and the world, like his great prototype, Christopher Columbus, fell a sacrifice to the envy and malice of his enemies, and

died of a broken heart, in poverty and disgrace.

The Portuguese afterwards extended their commerce to China and Japan. The discoveries of Christopher Columbus, 1492, we will reserve for the history of America.—'The English, the Spaniards, and the Dutch, were soon engaged in this commerce of the east; and all that wealth which used to pass into the west, by the way of the Persian gulf, to Tyre and the Red Sea, to Cairo and Alexandria, and from thence, by the ships of Venice and Genoa, to Flanders in the low countries, and Dantzic and other ports on the Baltic, and thence generally diffused over Europe—was at this time brought to Lisbon, by the way of the Cape of Good Hope, which continues to this day the highway of the commerce of the west with the east.

The angel of the gospel commenced his labors in the heart of Germany, of unfolding to the world the mystery of iniquity which had for so many centuries been veiled in the mysteries of popery, by publishing the pure doctrines of the gospel in a language familiar to all, and disclosing the corruptions of the beast without morals, without religion, and without the authority of God.

France and Spain were now engrossed in the strife between Charles V. and Francis I. for supremacy in Italy. Henry VIII. of England was engaged in holding a balance of power between them, whilst Luther was left in the heart of

Germany to publish good tidings of good things.

He was opposed by pope Clement VII. who summoned a diet at Worms to check the progress of Luther, who had converted to the faith nearly one half of Germany, and gained the confidence of a great part of the remainder. The edicts of the diet of Worms, and the spiritual thunders of Clement, were tost in the air; Luther set them at defiance.

Charles V. alarmed for the safety of the church, and the

peace of Germany, assembled the diet of Spires to take into consideration the state of religion; they confirmed the edicts of Worms; this called forth the protest of the Elector of Saxony, the Landgrave of Hesse, the duke of Lurenburg, the prince of Anhalt, with the deputation of fourteen free imperial cities, against the edict of Spires, and fixed to the followers of Luther the name of protestants, which continues to this day.

Melancthon, who co-operated with Luther, drew up a system of principles, styled the confession of Augsburg, which became the strong hold of attack and defence, through this wonderful contest; which resisted the sword, the torch and the gibbet, with all the malice of hellish assa-sination; stood the palladium of the reformation, triumphed over the beast with his ten borns, and has transmitted the blessings of "peace on earth, and good will to men," down to us in this western world.

The field of foreign enterprise led off the attention of the maritime states of the south of Europe, and the great contest in Italy between Charles V. and Francis I. in which Francis failed, and was led a prisoner from the siege of Pavia into Spain, all served to divert the attention of these powers, and open the way for the more easy spread of the reformation—and the effects of these very struggles, and this commerce were, to expand the minds of men, and facilitate the easy and general circulation of the scriptures of truth.

Henry VIII of England, with a steady eye to the balance of power in Europe, effected the restoration of Francis I. after a captivity of two years, entered into the religious quarrels of the day, and by his defence of popery, obtained from the pope the title of defender of the faith; but when his holiness refused to sanction the divorce of his wife, he threw off the mask, severed his kingdom of England from the holy see, founded the reformed protestant episcopal church, by a decree of his parliament, placed himself at its head, and at one bold stroke abolished all the religious cloisters of England. Thus at one radical blow rooted out popery, by the destruction of these sinks of corruption, together with the influence of the monks, those pests and drones of society, who governed them.

Henry proceeded to divorce his first wife, Catharine of Spain, and in succession married five others; divorced two, beheaded two, and two died natural deaths. Henry was no

Lutheran, and so full was he of the ideas of heretics, that he denounced all who questioned his supremacy, and brought to the block all who advocated the doctrines of Luther—and the six articles called the blood bill which Henry forced through his parliament, proved him to be yet an orthodox catholic, and the observance of the six articles he enforced with the punishment of death.

Henry VIII. went very far to promote the reformation in England; yet he was as bloody an enthusiast and tyrant, as many of the popes of Rome, and died as he lived, a Catholic.

CHAP, XXIV.

Affairs of Germany—of England—France—massacre of St. Bartholomew.

THE confession of Augsburg, and the league of Smalkalde, which united the faith and energies of the protestants in Germany, maintained a firm resistance to the powers of the emperor and the pope, until they were broken by the civil wars, and the reduction of Saxony. This stroke gave strength and confidence to the emperor; he convoked the diet of Augsburg, and published his interim.

This mongrel thing placed Charles between two fires, excited the indignation of the Pope, and his despotic sway united more firmly the protestant league of Smalkalde, and brought in prince Maurice, who had subdued Saxony for the emperor, to oppose Charles, and support the protestant league. In the midst of these scenes, died Clement VII. and Francis I. and were succeeded by Paul III. and Henry II. of France.

This change of measures in Maurice, humbled the haughty plans of Charles, and fixed the reformation upon an immova-

ble basis in Germany.

In the midst of these troubles, and immediately after the league of Smalkalde, died Martin Luther; having sown the seeds of the reformation, and having lived to realize that waters could not quench, and that floods could not drown them; but that a way was already prepared for them to illuminate the world.

Thus we have seen how the prediction of the prophet has been fulfilled in this angel of the gospel; and every protestant divine from that day to this, has added one more blast to the trump of the immortal Luther; and all who shall follow, will continue to swell the blast, till the commencement of the

millennial day.

In the midst of the triumphs of the reformation in Germany, died Henry VIII. of England, and was succeeded by his only son, Edward VI. at nine years of age. Henry settled his crown by will; first upon Edward, (by Jane Seymour;) then to Mary, (by Catharine of Arragon;) then to Ebzabeth, (by Anne Bolya) During the minority of Edward, the regency devolved upon his uncle, the duke of Somerset, with the title of protector, together with five other executors, with archbishop Cranmer at their head. Under this protectorate, a war sprung up between England and Scotland, which occasioned the Scots to send the young princess Mary into France for her education, produced no decisive events, and closed with the triumph of the reformation in England, and the establishment of the church and Liturgy, as they now stand at this day.

The intrigues of the earl of Northumberland, which brought to the block the regent and protector, and upon the death of Edward VI. conferred the throne upon Lady Jane Gray, to the exclusion of the heir named in Henry's will—the arm of justice, supported by the voice of the nation, which set aside lady Jane Gray, brought the earl of Northumberland to the block, and placed the crown upon Mary, the rightful heir—we shall pass over, together with the bloody reign of queen Mary, in which she attempted to restore the Catholic religion, with the union and sovereignty of the holy

see, at the expense of the best blood of the nation.

In this bloody reign, a John Rogers, a Latimer, a Cranmer, and other worthies of the protestant church, fell a sacrifice. An insurrection to resist these sanguinary scenes, and restore lady Jane Gray and her husband, lord Dudley, to the throne, brought these worthies to the block, together with some of the best blood of the nation who abetted their cause; and the triumph of popery swam in blood five years, when the nation was relieved by the death of Mary, and the accession of the illustrious Elizabeth, 1558.

In the same year, Charles V. at the age of fifty-six, bestowed his crown and sceptre upon his son, Philip II. King of Spain, and husband of Mary queen of England—passed the remainder of his days in retirement and private life, and left

the reformation triumphant in Germany, part of Switzerland, in England and Scotland, with favorable prospects in France and Ireland.

One of the first steps of Elizabeth was, to extend the arm of protection to the protestants in Scotland, already worn down by a popish persecution, under the regency of queen Mary, instigated and supported by the intrigues of France, under the influence of her husband, Francis II. who had succeeded Henry II. The reformation, after a severe and desperate struggle, triumphed over all opposition in Scotland, by the assistance of queen Elizabeth, and established the protestant presbyterian church, as enjoyed at this day in Scotland.

The death of Francis II. at this time, left the queen of Scots without issue, guaranteed to the protestants of Scotland the enjoyment of their religion, and to Elizabeth the tranquillity

of her throne.

Charles IX. succeeded to the throne at ten years of age, and the kingdom fell under the regency of the queen mother, and the king of Navarre was named lieutenant general of France. At this time the reformation had taken deep root in France; and the catholics and protestants were so nearly balanced, that some degree of toleration became necessary on the part of the crown, to appease the violence of party. An edict was accordingly published, allowing to protestants the free enjoyment of their religion, without the walls of cities. This edict led to a civil war, in which Philip II. of Spain engaged in the bitterness of his heart against the protestants; and Elizabeth of England, that champion of the reformation, in their support. The protestants after a severe struggle, were successful, and obtained a further guarantee of their privileges.

Upon the return of Mary, from France to Scotland, upon the death of her husband, Francis II. king of France, she carried with her all the elegance and splendor of her person, polished by a French education, and poisoned with the principles and bigotry of the catholic religion; this, netwithstanding all her efforts to prevent it, poisoned the nation, and embittered her life, by alienating the affections of her people, exciting their jealousy and distrust, and inflaming the protestants to open acts of disrespect, insult, violence, and rebellion.

This rebellion in Scotland led Mary to France for counsel and support, where the reformation was denounced, and a total overthrow upon the continent, especially in France, Spain,

and the low countries, concerted at Bayonne by the holy, or catholic league. When Mary became acquainted of this, she determined to co-operate in Scotland, and suppress the rebellious protestants by severity, or even extermination.

In the midst of these scenes of distress in the nation, Mary married lord Darnley, against the will of the protestants, by whom she had a son, James VI.: soon after this event, died Darnley, the husband of Mary, by an explosion of gun powder. The flames of discord, by the imprudencies of Mary, were again kindled into a civil war: and Mary was constrained to flee into England, place herself under the protection of her sister Elizabeth, where she was confined, and by an order of Elizabeth, languished in her prison, a subject of intrigue.

During her confinement, Scotland was torn by the conflicting interests of the catholic and protestant quarrel; France became again the theatre of a religious civil war; and the low countries were drenched in blood, to enforce the catholic league, and exterminate the hugunots or protestants. The illustrious queen Elizabeth, high raised on the protestant throne of England, sat clothed in all the majesty of herself, and held the balances. Again under her auspicious influence, the protestants triumphed in France, and by a favorable peace, secured the enjoyment of their principles.

The queen of Scots, during her confinement, had recourse to Charles IX. of France, and Philip II. of Spain; but the distracted state of their own dominions, left them no leisure to attend to her unhappy cause. The persecutions in the low countries, under the duke of Alva, that blood thirsty bigot of Philip II. drove the seven provinces of Holland to unite in their own defence, raise the standard of rebellion, and assert their independence of the crown of Spain. This opened a severe and bloody contest: they applied to Elizabeth for aid; again she held the halances, severed the low countries from Spain and established their independence. Elizabeth also put an end to the catholic persecutions in Scotland, by giving up Mary to the executioner; and the protestants triumphed in Scotland.

Not so in France; the catholic league filled the heart of Charles IX.; he affected to form a union with the catholics and protestants, by giving his sister in marriage to the young king of Navarre, and upon the grand celebration of the nuptials in Paris, where the protestants resorted upon the occasion, from all parts of France, he ordered a general massacre

to commence and extend throughout the kingdom. More than seventy thousand protestants of every age, sex, and condition throughout France, fell a sacrifice to this bloody edict. All France, amidst the horrors of this distressing scene, was filled with rejoicings for the triumphs of the church militant upon the massacre of St. Bartholomew. In the midst of these scenes died Charles IX. at twenty four years of age, of a horrible disease, and was succeeded by Henry III. 1574.

CHAP, XXV.

Affairs of the Reformation generally-Spanish Armada.

THESE conflicts of the reformation in the west of Europe have given an entire change to the affairs of Christendom, produced new scenes and new theatres of action, and the spirit of commercial enterprise has given a new spring to the mind of man.

The emperor Ferdinand, who succeeded Charles V. 1557, made one grand effort to unite the discords of religion in Germany, by the council of Trent, 1561, which offered a degree of toleration upon the plan of the interim of Charles V. and was in like manner rejected by both parties; the council was dissolved 1563, Ferdinand died 1564, and was succeeded by Maximilian II.

The ambition of Selim II. Sultan of Constantinople, in his wars with the Venetians, and upon Hungary, gave full employment to the reign of Maximilian. The massacre of St. Barthhlomew filled all Europe with horror, and all France with revenge. These barbarous and sanguinary principles of popery greatly promoted the protestant cause, caused a civil war, and Henry III. put himself at the head of the protestants.

In the midst of these scenes, Philip II. king of Spain, greatly enriched by commerce and the mines of Mexico and Peru, and highly incensed against queen Elizabeth, as the protector of the protestants, prepared for the invasion of England, with the most formidable fleet then ever known, styled the invincible armada, to tear from Elizabeth the balances of Europe, hurl her from her throne, and, like William of Normandy, wield the sceptre of England, and restore the rights of the holy see.

Elizabeth at the same time narrowly escaped from the blackest conspiracy, under Babbington, and the plans of Phihp were left to the success of his invincible armada. The armada put to sea, and appeared off the coast of England, threw the nation into a state of consternation, called forth all the majesty and energies of Elizabeth, who by a special act of heaven, was soon relieved from her alarm. A violent tempest arose, which overwhelmed the armada, dispersed and dashed the ships against the rocks, and left the fugitives an easy prey to the ships of Elizabeth, and at a blow her throne was secured; which called forth from the queen this memorable expression—"Deus flavit dissipantur." (God blew and they are scattered.)

Henry the III. of France, at the head of the protestants, at the same time laid siege to his capitol, then in the power of the catholics, where he was assassinated by a Dominican friar, and left his crown to the king of Navarre, Henry IV. (first of the Bourbons,) who pressed by the catholic league, had recourse to Elizabeth. She sent him aid, by the means of which he held the catholics at bay; and in order to secure the tranquillity of his kingdom, embraced the catholic religion, and published his famous edict of Nantz, which guaranteed to the protestants the quiet enjoyment of their religion. Thus Henry restored peace to his throne in the midst of jealousy, gave tranquillity to France, and settled a peace with Philip of Spain, 1598.

At this time died Philip II. and the war still raged with violence in the low countries, which was closed by a truce for twelve years, between Philip III. and the United Provinces, 1600. At the same time, Philip caused the Moors to be expelled from Spain, (more than one million of hardy, industrious inhabitants:) this, together with the loss of the armada, the seven United Provinces, together with the pride and indolence arising from the great influx of wealth from Mexico and Peru, and the degrading effects of the inquisition upon the mind of man, humbled the pride of Spain, and placed her in a degraded situation, from which she has never risen.

Immediately after the death of Philip II. died queen Elizabeth, 1601, and left her throne to James VI. of Scotland, son of Mary, whom she had beheaded in England. James united the kingdoms of England and Scotland; and was the first king of Great Britain under the title of James I.

The reign of queen Elizabeth, is above all comment;

stands unrivalled in the annals of England, and of the world, and opened the way for all that is valuable to the protestant cause.

Henry IV. succeeded to a throne greatly impoverished, and almost ruined by the religious civil wars in France. His energy, talents, and ambition, fitted him to fill the throne of France at this time: he quieted the feuds of France, and made one great effort to quiet the feuds of the continent, by his plan of one great confederated republic, with France at its head.

To effect this, he encouraged and promoted the protestant cause in Germany, and the low countries, and in the midst of his visionary plans, fell a sacrifice to the dagger of a monk, in the streets of Paris, 1610, and was succeeded by Lewis

XIII. then a minor.

France, under the regency of the queen mother, fell again into all the scenes of discord and civil war; and the continent was now torn with the conflicts of the two great parties, known by the names of the evangelical union, and the catholic league.

Germany was one continued scene of civil war, and at the same time entangled in the wars of the Franks, through the reigns of Rodolph II. and Matthias, down to the death of Philip III. of Spain, who held his share in these feuds, to aug-

ment his power in Italy, 1621.

The United Provinces, notwithstanding they were torn with severe religious feuds amongst the protestants themselves, immediately after the pacification of 1609, had now greatly extended their commerce in the east, taken Brazil in the west, and were the immediate commercial rivals of all the maritime states of Europe.

France was now torn, and distracted with a religious civil war which raged with more violence than the former; the same religious feuds continued to distract Germany, and the parties prepared to settle all their disputes with the sword,

upon the great theatre of Germany.

A marriage took place at this time, between Charles I then prince of Wales, and Henrietta, sister of Lewis XIII. of France, which produced the same consequences in England, as the marriage of Mary queen of Scots, with Francis II. of France, had done in Scotland.

This war between the protestant union, and the catholic league commenced about 1610, became general throughout Europe, called into action all the great talents of Europe and

was the first general display of arms upon the great theatre of Germany.

Upon this grand theatre of action, flourished the great Gustavus Adolphus, king of Sweden, in support of the evangelical union, and crowned with his death, the famous victory of Lutzen.

This triumph of Lutzen, was the triumph of the reformation; and the treaty of Prague, 1635, guaranteed to the union, from the court of Vienna, all the claims of the champions of the reformation: but the war still raged with France, until the death of Lewis XIII 1635, then under Lewis XIV. until the peace of Westphalia, 1648. This again confirmed to the union all former treaties, and gave them an unioterrupted enjoyment of their religion, together with an equal share in the grand councils of Germany, and broke the power of the catholic league.

CHAP. XXVI.

Reformation continued—Great Britain under James I. under Charles I.

Upon the death of queen Elizabeth, we found James the I. son of the unfortunate Mary queen of Scots, as the rightful heir; and agreeable to the wishes of Elizabeth and the two nations, upon the throne of England. James I. was great grand-son of Margaret, eldest daughter of Henry VII.; and upon the failure of the male line in the house of Tudor, he was the true heir, and commenced the dynasty of the house of Stuart: the change was easy and regular.

James was courted by all the potentates of Europe, and after the defeat of the conspiracy in favor of his cousin, Arabella Stuart, enjoyed a tranquil throne, gave his whole attention to the sciences, and by his writings, proved the pope to be antichrist, and modern Rome the whore of Babylon.

Emboldened with confidence at these public sentiments of the king, the sect of puritans, which had now greatly increased in England, ventured to approach the throne, with hopes to obtain the abolition of episcopacy. This bold approach alarmed the king, and he returned this steady reply; "no bishop no king,"

The puritans were ordered to conform. James declared himself the husband of one wife, destroyed the barriers of the frontier towns, and brought the two kingdoms together, as his one wife. These popular measures of James, did not satisfy the puritans, nor the catholics; and the latter consented to the diabolical scheme of destroying both king and parliament at a blow, by the famous gun powder plot, 1605.

Upon the detection of this plot, a vast quantity of gun powder in barrels, was found concealed under the house of lords. the day before the session of parliament, with one Fawkes, (a Fleming,) placed as the sentinel, and executioner, with his matches ready prepared. The detection of this plot, involved many catholics of the first distinction; whose conviction and execution, spilt some of the best blood of the nation. The detection of this plot, and the lenity of James, secured his popularity, and absolved him from all suspicions of popery, during his reign.

James made great efforts to civilize the English, Scotch, and particularly the Irish; and took more delight in the arts of peace, than of war. James, by his weakness, distracted his reign, bestowing unmerited favors upon undeserving favorites. To support these, he offended the nation, by selling to the Dutch the cautionary towns, pledged to queen Elizabeth when she granted them support in their revolutionary

struggle.

James' next unpopular step, was, to attempt to establish a uniformity of worship in Scotland, as well as England, together with church discipline; and for this purpose the king visit-

ed his native country.

The nobility of Scotland were attached to the government of James, the people were under a certain degree of feudal vassaluge, and of course slaves; but the kirk, or religion of Scotland, was free, independent, and of the presbyterian order. This order existed at this time in Switzerland, upon the plan of Zuinglius, and John Calvin, the great apostles of Switzerland.

The first unpopular stroke of James in Scotland was, to permit certain catholic lords, who had been banished Scotland, to return to the kingdom. This lit up a fire, he never could extinguish, raised an insurrection which placed James at the mercy of a mob in Edinburgh. This occasioned a convention of the states of Scotland, where James obtained an acknowledgment of his supremacy over the ecclesiastical affairs of Scotland, with the power of settling the forms of worship and church discipline, with the consent of the archbishops, bishops, and a competent number of ministers.

This dangerous power was opposed by his parliament, and relinquished by James: but the next year he introduced some ceremonies, by the consent of the kirk. This kindled the fire in Scotland; and the execution of Sir Walter Raleigh, the projector of the colonies in North America, stamped an odium upon the reign of James which followed him to his grave.

In addition to this, the match he was planing for his son Charles, then prince of Wales, with the Infanta of Spain, roused the feelings and resentment of the nation, and brought on a collision between James and his parliament, and opened the controversy of privilege and prerogative, which had for its object to destroy the true balance of power in the government, by throwing too great a weight into the scale of monarchy, under the claim of prerogative, or too great a weight into the scale of democracy under the claim of privilege.

The Spanish match, after a most courteous interview of Charles in Spain, with the Infanta, was closed by intrigues, which produced a war between England and Spain, and an alliance was formed between Charles and the princess Henrietta of France. Charles succeeded to the throne upon the death of his father, 1625. The attempts of James to lord it over the forms of religion in Scotland and England, drove from his kingdom that little band of puritans, with their pious minister the Rev. John Robinson, who fled to America, and will become the subject of notice in the American narrative.

The duke of Buckingham, who had accompanied Charles to Spain, and been the instrument of breaking off the Spanish match, had thereby become very popular with the parliament. This increased the insolence of Buckingham, until he ruined Charles and himself, in the esteem of the nation, and paid for his folly and temerity by the knife of the assassin: but it was now too late; the war of prerogative and privilege between Charles and his parliament, had gone too far. Charles tried the expedient of dissolving his parliament; but this only fanned the fire; the war against France in support of the Hugunots, had done the same, and even the fall of the obnoxious Buckingham had given no relief. The passions of the parties had surmounted their understandings, and what was best for the nation, was now involved in the point, who should rule.

The queen, who was a catholic, and archbishop Laud, who

was a haughty, violent prelate, had both great influence with Charles; strengthened his obstinate resolutions, and fixed his fate.

A specimen of the religious principles, which were the basis of all this national struggle, may be seen in the consecration of the church of St. Catherine, near the borders of Scotland. Archbishop Laud marched in procession with great pomp and solemnity, to perform the holy office of consecration. When he approached the church, a loud voice exclaimed, "Open! open! ye everlasting doors! and let the king of glory in"-the doors flew open, the archbishop entered-fell on his knees, and exclaimed with extended arms. and uplifted eyes, "this place is holy, the ground is holy; in the name of the father, son, and holy ghost, I pronounce it holy." He approached the communion table, and bowed frequently towards it; then marched in procession round the church, repeating the 100th psalm; then said a form of prayer, concluding with these words: "We consecrate this church, and separate it unto thee as holy ground, not to be profaned any more to common uses;" uttering imprecations on all who should profane that sanctuary, bowing towards the east upon every imprecation, and exclaiming "Let all the people say amen." He then pronounced benedictions on all who should nurse, and enrich that church by their temporal gifts; and upon every benediction bowing towards the east, exclaimed: "Let all the people say amen." Such were the counsellors, and such the religion, which distracted the nation under the externals of privilege and prerogative.

In this state of things, a change of ministry, even under a privilege administration, produced no change in the public feeling. The same measures distracted both England and Scotland, and the jurisdiction of Presbyteries, synods, and other democratic courts, were abolished, and the general assembly had fallen into neglect for more than two years; all this kindled the fire in the kirk of Scotland, and an attempt was made to revive the college of justice, between the clergy and laity, as before the reformation. All classes of people took the alarm, and popery, was the general cry.

When the dean of Edinburgh attempted to introduce the liturgy into the cathedral of St. Giles, arrayed in his surplice—'a pope!' vociferated from all parts of the church; and the turnalt was so great as to require the interposition of civil authority to protect the service. All these arts, led

the Scotch to unite in a solemn covenant, to resist the usur-

pations of the crown, and protect the kirk.

This coalition of power, proved a barrier to the encroachments of Charles, called forth the best talents of the natiou, opened a civil war, and the parliament of England co-operated with the covenanters, and their vengeance fell first on the minister of Charles, the earl of Stafford; who, after the most masterly and dignified defence, was convicted of treason; and in spite of all the efforts of Charles to save him, brought to the block.

This sacrifice produced a momentary suspension of the evils; but the fire soon began to rage, both in England, Scotland and Ireland, and produced from the English parliament the famous remonstrance, which was an appeal to the people, although addressed to the king; and was fully a manifesto, and a signal for the last extremity. The violence of the parties increased daily; excess followed excess, and violence and extreme succeeded violence and extreme, until privilege swallowed up prerogative, the voice of the king was lost in the usurpations of parliament, a civil war raged, the king was overpowered and fled, archbishop Laud was accused of high treason, and brought to the block, the king was taken, brought to London, imprisoned, tried, executed, and his death laid the foundation of the commonwealth, under the protectorate of Oliver Cromwell.

CHAP. XXVII.

Great Britain under Oliver Cromwell—Charles II.—France under Louis XIV.

During the reign of Charles I, the civil and religious liberty of the nation engrossed their whole attention, their agriculture and commerce were neglected, their foreign possessions languished, the Dutch seized on some of their most valuable spice islands, and the affairs of the nation were low. As soon as they had recovered their liberties, and established the commonwealth, the spirit of the nation rose with the spirit of liberty; they chastised their haughty, insolent, avaricious neighbors the Dutch, in several desperate, bloody, and decisive naval combats, extended their commerce, im-

proved their agriculture, cultivated the arts, sciences and manufactures, and opened the way for the restoration of the monarchy under the splendid reign of Charles II.

Charles succeeded to the throne through the artful policy of general Monk, who relieved the nation from the feeble, imbecile reign of Richard, son of Oliver Cromwell, whose talents were far below the ambition of the nation, and who reigned only seven months. Charles II, more intent on his own pleasures, and the gratifications of his courtiers, than the good of his people, suffered the commerce of the nation again to decline, and the Dutch to rival them in India.

The efforts to settle North America were successful, and a foundation was laid in this reign, for the succeeding prosper-

ous enterprise of the nation in the new world.

That spirit of the reformation which had resisted the violent measures of Charles I. and flourished so conspicuously under the commonwealth, was in its full strength in Scotland, at the accession of Charles II. and displayed its zeal and enthusiasm, in large and frequent religious assemblies, in the open field, such as are with us called camp-meetings, and then called conventicles.

That liberty which always accompanies such zeal. Charles considered as incompatible with the dignity of his crown, and sent the earl of Lauderdale to check and suppress it. Again the spirit of the reformation was called to assert its liberties against the violent measures of the crown; but not with the same success. The power of the crown prevailed, and through the extremes of violence, cruelty and severity, the spirits of the enthusiasts were humbled. If such things could be done in the green tree, what could not be done in the dry: if a protestant administration could be guilty of such severity and cruelty, what might not be expected from popery.

Whilst the nation were shocked with the severities of Charles, and distresses of Scotland, they were roused, as by a clap of thunder, by the alarm of the popish plot. This, whether a reality, or an artful finesse, is still doubtful; but at that time, as a serious reality, it excited strong apprehensions, and threw the nation into the highest state of alarm, opened again the sharpest conflict between the king and his parliament; excited the same feelings in the nation, as in the reign of Charles I. spilt some of the high blood of the nation, and nothing but the conciliatory address, and high popularity of

the king, could have prevented another civil war.

The intrigues of France, at this time, had a powerful influence in the court of Charles; he made the most of it, and by a money compact with the cabinet of Lewis XIV. became independent of his parliament, assumed a dictatorial style, set them at definace, humbled their refractory spirit, and triumphed in their submission.

The doctrine of passive obedience, and non-resistance, became the order of the day, and were echoed from the desk and the bar through the nation. Charles enjoyed his successes in triumph, deprived the city of London of its charter; the other cities tendered a voluntary resignation of theirs.

and sealed the independence of the crown.

Although these measures excited the passions and indiguation of these sons of liberty, roused the resentment of the Ryehouse plot, (so called,) a plot destined to restore the commonwealth by another revolution. This was discovered, and some of the best blood of the nation, laid the foundation of that permanent strength in the monarchy, which alone has supported it through all the successive struggles of the nation, and enabled it to triumph over that disorganizing spirit of liberty, which became so factious in the time of the French revolution.

It placed in the power of the crown, (or of the minister,) the control of the borough elections, which constitutes three-fourths of the members of parliament, and thereby has, to this day, given the minister the control of that branch of the government, and rendered the crown despotic. Charles disclosed all the religion be had at his death, partook of the papal eucharist at the hands of a catholic priest, and died. James II. duke of York, and brother to Charles, succeeded to the throne. James was a violent catholic.

Thus we see how God has overruled the conflicting passions of men, in this mighty struggle, of the reformation with popery, and liberty with tyranny, and placed the government and the church, exactly in that point, which have proved to this day, to be hest adapted to the peace and prosperity of that nation, and the good of the world. To illustrate this remark, let us take a view of the gigantic power of Lewis XIV. king of France. Lewis XIV. succeeded Lewis XIII. 1643, in the midst of the reign of Charles 1. During his minority, and under the regency of the queen and cardinal Mazarine, France was, like England, distracted with feuds.

When Lewis took possession of the crown, hew as the most

splendid, ambitious monarch that ever filled the throne of France. He cherished the discords in England, and at the same time revived all the ancient claims of the crown under Charlemagne, and erected the standard of conquest to recover them.

Spain attempted to avail herself of the feuds in France, which arose out of the management of Mazarine; but Lewis, united with Cromwell, the protector of the commonwealth of England, soon humbled Spain, and closed this war. The struggle for supremacy upon the ocean, which began between England and the seven United Provinces of Holland, in the reign of Charles I. still continued; and England under Cromwell, gained a decided superiority over the Dutch.

Upon the accession of Charles II. Lewis availed himself of this strife, and engaged England in his views, to humble the Dutch, and add the low countries to France. For this purpose he assembled a most splendid military force, took the field in person, and entered Flanders at the head of his vic-

torious army.

At the same time the combined fleet of France and England, amounted to one hundred ships. The United Provinces were thrown into the highest state of alarm; they collected their fleet to guard and protect their ports, inundated their country, and sued for peace, and offered the most flattering terms; but all to no effect: their ruin was sealed by the vindictive malice of Charles, and the all conquering ambition of Lewis. The terms were rejected, and the war pursued with vigor.

This roused up the energies of the Dutch, who had by their efforts, ransomed their country from the ocean, and enriched it by their commerce. They declared the prince of Orange, stadtholder, or chief magistrate of the nation; and prepared for their defence. The throne of William was secured by the violent death of the Dewitts, and other opposers in Holland; and he took the field in person.—The conflict on the Ocean was desperate, and the confederates successful; but the stadtholder triumphed over Lewis in the low countries, and he was compelled to abandon all his conquests.

Spain and Germany, by an alliance, supported the stadtholder. The distracted state of England compelled Charles II. to withdraw from the war, and offered his mediation. The war became a war of posts, and was attended with great displays of tactics and valor. At this time Sweden became confederate with France, and Charles II. a pensionary to Lewis,

by a secret treaty.

Lewis became formidable at sea, and successful against the combined fleets of Spain and Holland, in a splendid naval action on the coast of France, and sealed this victory by the death of the gallant De Ruyter, the Dutch admiral. The affairs of France again became prosperous, and Lewis successful at all points, both against Holland and Spain. He triumphed over England, through the venality and corruption of Charles II; triumphed over Spain, Holland and the empire, and laid the foundation for the future splendor of his crown, by the possessions he retained in the low countries, at the peace of Nimeguen, 1678.

CHAP. XXVIII.

France continued—Europe generally—League of Augsburg—Remarks.

LEWIS XIV. notwithstanding the exhausted state of his treasury, still kept up his powerful military forces, and with those, that passion for glory, and lust of ambition, with which he commenced his reign, and which were the characteristic features of this haughty monarch. He assumed the dictatorial style of Charlemagne, seized on Strasburg, and rendered it impregnable, by the talents of the famous Vauban. began to flatter himself that all Europe would soon feel his sway, and that he should establish the ancient dominion. To this end, he distracted the empire of Germany with feuds, excited the Turks to war against them, to humble the house of Austria, which would have been ruined, had not the king of Poland interposed with a powerful army, compelled the Turks to raise the siege of Vienna, abandon their conquests in Germany and Hungary, return to their former limits, and settle a peace.

Lewis embraced this favorable moment to extend his dominions, by seizing on several important parts of the low countries, and settled a peace with Spain, and the Emperor of Germany, and turned his whole attention to his fleets.

At this critical moment, died the illustrious Colbert, prime minister of Lewis, and whose sagacious mind, as a statesman,

and financier, raised Lewis to this summit of his greatness. With the death of Colbert, fell the greatness of Lewis, and left his pride and ambition, like a ship in the midst of a tem-

pest, without a pilot.

Lewis revoked the memorable edict of Nantz; that shield of the reformation under Henry IV. and put forth all his efforts to establish popery upon the ruin and conversion of protestantism; but without effect. This cruel artifice of priest-craft, butchery, and military executions, ruined the manufacturing interest, which the immortal Colbert had promoted and encouraged amongst the protestants. One twentieth part of the whole number, fell a sacrifice to these barbarous and impolitic measures; a price was set on the heads of the remainder, they were hunted like wild beasts of the forest, and forbidden, with the penalty of death, to leave the kingdom.

In the face of all this severity, more than six hundred thousand protestants left the kingdom; ruined the manufacturing interest of France, and transplanted it into the neighboring kingdoms. This severity was not the result of submission to the Roman pontiff; his haughty spirit led him to humble pope Innocent XI. in the most humiliating manner, and tri-

umphed over all his excommunications.

This cruel, and vindictive persecution against the reformation, arose from the haughty imperious spirit of Lewis, and from the weakness of his uninformed mind. He soon felt the rashness of these measures. The protestants in Germany, throughout the empire, formed the famous league of Augsburg, to restrain the overbearing spirit of France.

The emperor Leopold added Hungary to Austria, and placed his son Joseph upon that throne, upon the suppression of the Turkish invasion, and was now ready to become party in

the league of Augsburg, against France.

Thus we see how God makes use of his means, to effect his ends, and with what wisdom all his great purposes are ac-

complished.

The art of printing had greatly facilitated the improvement of letters, and swept away that gross ignorance which had prevailed through the dark ages, (that nursery of bigotry and superstition,) given expansion to the mind of man, and prepared the way for the reception of those great and important truths, the immortal Luther was destined to unfold.

The excesses, corruptions and abuse of power, which at this time had become notorious in the catholic church, led to a general inquiry amongst the learned, and better informed part of society; doubts began to arise with regard to many of the dogmas of the church, and the abuse of power in the sale of indulgencies (which had now become notoriously corrupt) staggered the faith of some, disgusted the feelings of others, and shocked all common sense.

The pen of Erasmus was pointed and severe, well calculated to excite doubts, and lead the public mind to pause, reflect and consider, whether all this was founded upon the authori-

ty of God.

The waste of blood and treasure, which had so long accompanied this despotic power, had fairly opened the way for the introduction of those truths, the immortal Luther was destined to unfold, and Germany was well prepared to be the

great theatre of action.

Armed with the authority of God, Luther stood forth, the great champion of truth; unforced the pure principles of that gospel which had been so long corrupted and abused; set at defiance that power which claimed and exercised the right of extirpating all opposition by force; raised the public mind to resist that infallibility, they had now been led to doubt; and by his firmness, learning, and talents, established the reformation upon an immovable basis.

Germany, which had suffered most severely from the despotic power of the popes through the dark ages, was now destined to become the light of the world, in religion, and in science. Luther stood forth as the angel of the gospel; Copernicus, (of Thorn) unfolded the mysteries of the heavenly bodies, and taught the true doctrine of the solar system, and Kepler illustrated the true figure of their orbits: all these combined, gave such expansion to the mind, as led to a more general inquiry, opened the way to a more general and correct understanding of the truths of religion, of nature, and of nature's God.

Italy at this time was favored with her Gallileo, whose inventive genius greatly improved the Telescope, by which the systems of Copernicus and Kepler were confirmed, and the rotation of the sun upon its own axis, the satellites of the several planets, the phases of Venus, and the mountains in the moon were all discovered.

All these great events combined, excited a general inquiry: this was increased, and strengthened by the persecutions of the popes, who denounced the whole as one great system of

absurdity, and heresy. The inquisition of Italy, so late as 1633, passed a decree, declaring the solar system of Copernicus expressly contrary to the holy scriptures, false and absurd in sound philosophy, as well as erroneous in the faith!

These great luminaries of Germany, have diffused their light, as we have noticed, throughout the christian world, and have unfolded to men that great system of religious and literary truth which they now enjoy, and which, under their fu-

ture improvements, they are destined to enjoy.

The several successive steps pursued by the reformers in Germany we have noticed, and the league of Augsburg united the whole protestant cause of Europe, as one great family, to resist the overbearing power of that chastising rod, Lewis XIV. king of France; and his long and distressing wars confirmed, what had now been growing and improving almost two centuries; illumined Europe with its truths, and planted this modern Canaan of God, in this wilderness of the west.

CHAP. XXIX.

England, and Europe generally from the accession of James II. to the rise of the order of the Jesuits.

Ar this eventful period commenced the unhappy reign of James II. as successor of Charles II. of England. His character as a papist, under the title of duke of York, had occasioned much warmth of feeling and expression, during the reign of Charles, and was yet remembered. Notwithstanding his flattering assurances, he discovered the purposes of

his heart, in his imperious speech to his parliament.

Conspiracy soon kindled into a flame, and raised an insurrection in the nation. At this time he commenced a career of general favor and indulgence to papists, both in England and Ireland, and issued a declaration of general indulgence, or liberty of conscience, by his own absolute and arbitrary power; sent an ambassador to Rome, in order to unite the crown of England again to the holy see; gave a public audience to the pope's nuncio, and consecrated four popish bishops in the king's chapel; permitted the monks to appear at court in their respective habits; attempted to introduce Roman catholics into the church and universities; endeav-

ored to gain the protestant dissenters, and to form them into a union with the catholics, by ordering a new declaration of indulgence, and causing it to be read in the pulpit by all the

established clergy.

The clergy resisted, and a general alarm was excited throughout the nation. They invited William, prince of Orange, (who had married Mary, daughter of James) to assume the government. He complied with the call of the nation, landed in England with a strong naval and military force, amidst the popular commotions and struggles, seized on the crown, and James fled to France. The Scotch submitted to the government of William; he summoned a convention to settle the affairs of the nation; who settled the crown upon William and Mary, by an instrument of settlement, which closed all the struggles of privilege and prerogative, and fixed the constitution upon a permanent basis.

During these mighty struggles, episcopacy had been established in England and Scotland; this occasioned at this time some division of sentiment, and some warmth of feeling; but the presbyterians, who composed the mass of the people in Scotland, favored and supported the throne of William and

Mary.

James, at the same time sealed his own ruin by favoring a catholic insurrection in Ireland, and by the aid of Lewis XIV. actually embarking in France with a military force, and placing himself at its head. This occasioned a warm conflict between the English and Irish parliaments, excited a general alarm in the nation; William declared war against Lewis,

and became a party in the league of Augsburg.

At this time the divisious in Scotland were settled by the sword, and the government of William quietly established. James met with a warm resistance from the protestants in Ireland, who were supported by William in person, and triumphed over James, defeated and destroyed his army, and he fled again to France: the insurrection was soon quelled, and all Ireland submitted to the government of William.

The spirit of faction was not yet quelled in England; the fire of the parties soon revived, appeared in parliamentary feuds, and was kindled into a blaze by the rashness of William, at the massacre of Glencoe, in Scotland. This excited a general alarm, roused up the nation to a spirit of opposition; this gratified the spirit of Lewis XIV. king of France—he immediately furnished James with a powerful naval and mili-

tary force, and he put himself at their head to invade England, and recover the crown; but a decisive action gained at this critical moment over the French fleet by the English, checked the expedition, and closed all the future prospects of James; and after a few more feuds in England, settled and established the government of William, and the reformation was again triumphant in England.

The league of Augsburg had now called forth all the efforts of Christendom, to humble the haughty, overbearing spirit of Lewis, and roused him up, like a lion of the forest, to take vengeance on his enemies. He cherished his alliance with the Turks to make a diversion in Hungary; assembled an army of four hundred thousand men, and entered Germany and the low countries, with various success, and the fleet of Lewis gained a signal victory over the English and Dutch.

Lewis took the field in person, and appeared with great splendor in Flanders; the war became general, and raged in Hungary, Germany, Flanders, Spain and Italy, with various success. Europe had never before witnessed such splendid armies under such splendid captains, together with such displays of valor and military tactics. Mathematics, as applied to the art of gunnery and fortification, at this period, attained their highest perfection, and opened a field for the display of the talents of a Vauban. The war became generally a war of posts, and raged with various success from 1688, 9, to the peace of Ryswick, with France, 1698, and of Carlowits with the Turks, 1699.

This war gave a general triumph to the reformation over popery, leagued with the infidels, and greatly facilitated the progress of the arts and sciences, gave a new polish and lustre to military tactics, and a new splendor to society in Europe. The good effects of the reformation were generally felt, and acknowledged, throughout Christendom; this excited a general spirit of inquiry and learning amongst the catholic clergy, and a general improvement in their morals.

This ecclesiastical spirit of science and morals was greatly improved by a new monastic order which sprang up at this time, styled the order of the Jesuits, from the frequent use they made of the name of Jesu. This order became the immediate champions of the pontiffs—they became the confessors of all the catholic monarchs of Christendom, and by that means the organs of intelligence to their masters the popes, and rendered the chair of St. Peter the repository of all the intrigues of Europe.

They also served as ambassadors to the popes in all foreign courts, and thus the organs of the secrets of all the courts in the world. The zeal, intrigue, and corruption of this order caused its ruin in the eighteenth century. That general improvement of manners, literature, taste and refinement, which began to dawn in Europe in the distinguished reigns of Charles V. of Spain and Germany, Francis I. of France, and Henry VIII. of England, received a polish in this war, which with the commencement of the eighteenth century, commenced a new order of things in Europe.

CHAP. XXX.

Affairs of Europe generally—northern confederacy—capture of Gibrallar by the English.

From the time that Francis I. of France introduced the ladies at court, (about the middle of the seventeeth century) the drama of life in Europe has experienced an entire change; ferocity has given place to urbanity, and barbarism to refinement. Although a general corruption of morals grew out of this, in its early stages, which soon was refined into an elegant sensuality, and next into a polished system of gallantry, and romantic effeminacy; it was the means of giving that high polish to the reign of Lewis, XIV.

In this splendid reign, the sword in single combat (which was also sanctioned by the former example of Francis I.) gave a check to ostentation, pride and haughteur, protected the characters and virtues of the fair sex, and united with their example had a commanding influence, in forming the

manners of this splendid reign.

All that splendid taste in the fine arts, and all that classical elegance, which had been revived in Italy a century before, were now transplanted into France, and flourished in the reign of Lewis XIV. The spirit of the reformation had given expansion to the mind of man; suppressed the overbearing ignorance and bigotry of the catholic domination; awakened freedom of thought, and freedom of speech, and diffused a general spirit of toleration throughout christendom, accompanied with a general influence on government and manners: these combined, gave a general spring to the mind of

man, and paved the way for that liberty, literature, and science, which has come down to us, and which we so richly

enjoy.

Immediately after the peace of Ryswick, the declining health of Charles II. of Spain, opened a new field of intrigue amongst the competitors for the crown, and kindled a new flame in Europe. These competitors were no less than Lewis XIV. the emperor Leopold the I. of Germany, and the elector of Bavaria. Their claims of consanguinity, were nearly equal, and the general interest, and tranquillity of Europe, required the succession of the elector of Bavaria, because it would produce the least effects on the balance of power. The intrigues of the competitors ran high; all Europe took a lively interest in the struggle; the Spanish nation favored the lineal succession of the house of Bourbon, but the queen, who was a German princess, favored the emperor Leopold:

During this conflict of intrigue, a treaty of partition was framed in the most secret manner, between England, France, and Holland, to divide the kingdom and provinces of Spain, amongst the contracting parties, upon the demise of Charles. The secrets of this treaty soon reached the ears of Charles, and fired him, like a shock of electricity, with indignation and resentment. He summoned an extraordinary council, made his will, conveyed the succession to the elector of Bavaria, and recovered his health. The sudden death of the elector, defeated the will, and renewed the treaty of partition, upon an entire new plan. By this treaty it was stipulated, that no dauphin, or king of France, should ever wear the crown of Spain.

During this struggle of intrgue in the south of Europe, a new drama commenced in the north, under the reigns of Frederic, king of Denmark; Charles XII. king of Sweden; Augustus, elector of Saxony, and king of Poland; and Peter the I. emperor of Russia. The improvements of the north, had lain dormant, in a great measure, with their long tranquillity, and had not kept pace with the refinements of the south; until this splendid constellation arose, and diffused its

lustre over the regions of the north.

I shall pass over this mighty conflict, and treat of it at large, in the third part of this work, and continue the affairs of the south. The sudden death of the elector of Bavaria, gave a new turn to the affairs of Spain, and placed Charles II in a new dilemma; he took the dernier resort, and appealed to the pope for counsel.

His holiness, dreading the power of Austria, at once advised him to bestow the crown of Spain upon the family of Bourbon: this advice was positive, and positively obeyed. Charles, by a private will, annulled his former will, and conveyed the crown of Spain to the duke of Anjou, second son of the dauphin.

During these intrigues, Charles died, the will was disclosed—Lewis XIV. at once accepted, and placed his grandson upon the throne of Spain. under the title of Philip the V. then a minor, and prepared to support him. This accession of strength to the house of Bourbon, already considered too powerful for the peace of Europe, and during the alarming reign of Lewis XIV. was considered as incompatible with the interest and safety of every free state. It roused all the potentates in the south to the protection of the common cause, and produced the grand alliance (so called) in 1701, signed by the plenipotentiaries of the emperor of Germany, the king of England, and the states' general, of the United provinces.

The grand object of this league was to counteract the succession of the house of Bourbon to the crown of Spain; and obtain a general security for the balance of power, and the peace of Europe; with a reserve, that England and Holland might retain all their conquests in both the Indies. The operations of the grand confederacy in the north against Sweden, had already commenced, and were now in their full op-

eration.

At this eventful period, James II. who had taken refuge in France, died, and Louis had the temerity to acknowledge the son of James, as king of Great-Britain and Ireland, under the title of James III. This struck the fatal blow to the peace of Europe; William resented the indignity, and prepared for action, and the grand confederacy prepared to co-operate. Lewis, sensible of his error, attempted to palliate the blow by an apology. The parliament of England passed a bill of attainder against the young prince, James III. and prepared to support the dignity of the crown.

At this critical juncture, William was thrown from his horse, and received a contusion which occasioned his death, and was quietly succeeded by queen Anne, eldest surviving daughter of James II. 1702. She entered with spirit into the measures of William, in support of the grand alliance, and

prepared for action.

Lord Godolphin was placed at the head of the treasury, and the earl of Marlborough at the head of the armies; war was declared against France in London, the Hague and Vienna at the same time. The protection of the general safety, rendered a union of interest more permanent and formidable in this compact, than in any that Europe had ever witnessed; and although Lewis was apparently strengthened by the union of the crowns of France and Spain, in his own family: it proved the reverse, and Spain was only a burthen on his hands, to be protected at home and abroad.

The gold of America was the only advantage that resulted to him—and this, the exhausted state of his treasury very much required. The earl of Marlborough took the field in Flanders, as commander in chief; he soon acquired the title of duke, and his exploits gave a justice to the arms of the con-

federates.

The successes of the first campaign, led the duke of Savoy, and the king of Portugal, to join the confederates, 1703; although the duke was of the house of Bourbon, grandson of Lewis, XIII. and father-in-law to Philip V. the young king of Spain. This union of the duke with the allies, (like the late union of the emperor Francis against his son-in-law Napoleon,) was considered by Lewis as the ruin of his cause. All Europe, from north to south, was the theatre of a general war, and divided into two great parties. In the south under the grand alliance, the war raged in Flanders, in Bavaria, in Spain, in Italy, and upon the ocean.

An insurrection broke out in Hungary, which penetrated to the gates of Vienna, and threatened the ruin of the house of Austria. Feuds sprang up in Scotland, founded on their resentment against king William, for neglecting the Scotch settlement upon the isthmus of Darien during his reign, which endangered the peace of England, by the sharp contest be-

tween whig and tory factions.

The war raged this year with various success by sea and land; but the conquest of Gibraltar has proved a most valuable acquisition to the English, 1704. This year the emperor Leopold died, and was succeeded by his son Joseph, who

entered warmly into the measures of the alliance.

The French were successful in Italy, the confederates in Spain; but nothing decisive. The war raged in Germany and Flanders with various success, but nothing decisive, 1705. This year the confederates were successful, under the illustrious Marlborough in Flanders, and in Spain, under prince Charles, who entered Madrid, and was then crowned king of

Spain, under the title of Charles III.; but was soon compelled to retire.

The English took the islands of Majorca and Ivica. Lewis XIV. under this pressure of his affairs, had recourse to the king of Sweden, Charles XII. then in his successful career in Poland and Saxony—but without effect: Charles had set his face for Moscow.

Lewis, upon this failure, sued for peace; but without effect—the confederates resolved, "that no peace shall be made with the house of Bourbon, so long as a prince of that house is on the throne of Spain." The successes of England in Flanders, the conquest of Gibraltar, and the isles of the Mediterranean, gave Frength to the crown, and caused that union of England and Scotland, which has since proved so salutary to the two kingdoms. The splendor of the duke of Marlborough in Flanders, of prince Eugene in Italy, and the arch duke Charles in Spain, gave strength and spirit to the confederates this year, and humbled the pride of Lewis, 1706.

CHAP. XXXI.

General Affairs of Europe, to the death of Lewis XIV. and the suppression of the insurrection in Scotland—Remarks.

The exhausted treasury of Lewis XIV. compelled him to desperate measures; he ordered bills to be drawn upon his mint, and resolutely prepared for action; the confederates were triumphant in Italy, and the French abandoned their conquests by a convention—the French were victorious in Spain, at the battle of Almanzar, and the prospects of Philip V. stood high.

Prince Eugene, and the duke of Savoy penetrated into France, laid siege to Toulon, and failed, 1707: this, with the successes in Spain, and feuds which sprang up in the coun cils of England, revived the hopes and spirits of Lewis, 1707; but the success of the confederates in Flanders and Italy, and the suppression of the feuds in the English cabinet, together with the capture of Sardinia and Minorca, by the English, joined to the low state of his funds, pressed Louis to make advantageous overtures of peace to the confederates, 1708.

These they haughtily rejected, and pushed the war with renewed vigor and success in Flanders, 1709.

Louis again pressed his overtures for peace, and conferences were appointed at Gertruydenburg, 1710. Lewis made concessions at this conference which were humiliating to him, and served to flatter the pride, and raise the spirits, as well as the demands of the confederates: they rejected the overtures, broke off the conferences, and took the field, with renewed success, in Flanders. Charles III. entered Madrid at the head of his victorious army; but was soon compelled to restore it to Philip V.; and the war in Spain raged with various success.

At this time a new feud sprang up in the councils of Eng. land, and divided the champions of the nation, Godolphin and Marlborough, and their power began to decline. The tories exult, and cry out danger to church, and state, and the pulpit echoed the cry. This produced a change in the ministry: Marlborough supported his popularity, and Godolphin was succeeded in the treasury by Harly, earl of Oxford. feud again revived the claims of the pretender, and Godolphin espoused his cause; and the tories triumphed in a new parliament, 1710. This year the arch duke Charles succeeded to the imperial throne, upon the death of the emperor Joseph, which gave some check to the bold plans of the duke of Marlborough. The parliament of England voted liberal supplies, and the war was pushed with vigor. The feuds in parliament called forth the best talents of the nation; and a dignified speech from the queen, would have quieted, and united the councils of the nation, had not the influence of Marlborough produced an overheated zeal in the house of lords, which sacrificed his popularity and command, and produced a secret treaty between England and France.

This fired the parties of England, with warmth and bitterness—it was not contended by the whigs, that Spain could be conquered at that time, and Charles III. placed upon the throne of Philip V. by the sword; but they did contend, that under the existing state of the armies, together with the low state of the finances of Lewis, that the confederates under Marlborough in Flanders, might, in one more campaign, have penetrated to Paris, and compelled Lewis to depose his grandson, Philip V. and place the arch duke upon the throne of Spain, and also have established a barrier on the north, which would have effectually humbled the house of Bourbon, 1712.

These truths the whigs in England realized; these truths the confederates all realized, and were severely mortified at their disappointment. They made great efforts, by the aid of prince Eugene, (who was invited by the whigs over into England for that purpose,) to renew the confederacy, and prosecute the war, but to no effect: the tories were established, and the councils firm; and conferences for a general

peace were opened at Utrecht.

The successive deaths of several of the princes of France, at this time, increased the apprehension, lest the crowns of France and Spain should be united in one head, upon the death of Lewis; and called forth all the energies of the contracting parties, to guard against this, by positive stipulation: which was, ultimately, though reluctantly, complied with, by Lewis, and he guaranteed the renunciation of his grandson, Philip V. to all claims upon the crown of France. This produced a secret cessation of arms on the part of England, which separated the English forces from the confederacy, and an open avowal of the treaty ensued.

The Dutch, the duke of Savoy, and the kings of Portugal and Spain, followed the example of the English; and the emperor being left alone in the war, a general peace was concluded at Utrecht, and the storm of war once more hushed in the south, 1713. The parties ran high at this time, in England; it became now well understood, that not only Godolphin, the ex-minister, but the duke of Marlborough himself, secretly favored the cause of the pretender; and that great efforts were made to induce his sister, the queen, to provide

for his restoration.

James III. was a violent catholic, and as obstinately so as his father: this roused all the fears of the protestants, and when united with the feuds produced at the peace, distracted the nation.

A party, called jacobites, were actually engaged to restore the pretender; this called forth a vote of parliament, of one hundred thousand pounds, to whoever should apprehend him in Great Britain, 1714. During the violence of these measures, Queen Anne died, and was succeeded by George I, elector of Hanover; who placed the whigs at the head of the administration, commenced a general inquiry into the state of the nation, and the negotiations of the peace of Utracht, as the surest means of quieting the parties, and establishing his throne.

In the Midst of these scenes, died Lewis XIV. king of France, and was succeeded by Lewis XV. then a minor; and the government of France fell under the regency of the duke of Orleans, 1715. He esponsed the cause of James III. (the pretender.) and secretly co operated with the jacobites in England and Scotland, to effect his restoration. Great preparations were made this year, for the reception of James III. in England; and the jacobites invited him to land at Plymonth. A general insurrection took place in Scotland, and these hardy sons of the mountains, who boasted that they never had been conquered, tendered their services to James. in support of his claims to the crown of England.

This formidable conspiracy in England and Scotland, called forth all the energies of George; and the kingdoms of England and Scotland, were again torn with the distresses of a civil war. The pretender landed in Scotland: again the protestant cause is triumphant—that God who rides on the whirlwind and directs the storm, appeared in support of the reformation. The struggle was short; the fatal battle of Sherriffmuir decided the fate of the pretender, and his popish cause forever in England; his partisans dispersed, and he fled to France. A few executions suppressed the rebellion, restored the tranquillity of the nation, and established the throne.

The conflicting passions, which had harrassed, and distressed Europe, in the south, during the long and ambitious reign of Lewis XIV, were once more hushed into a general calm. The exhausted state of finances, throughout these kingdoms, rendered a general peace not only necessary; but actually forbade the renewal of hostilities.

France was content to secure her ancient limits, with the acquisition of the crown of Spain, to a branch of the house of England had secured a protestant succession, and the union of Scotland; but the emperor of Germany had obtained no adequate compensation for the blood and treasure expended in the war, excepting the union of Hungary, with the house of Austria.

At the close of the last war, by the peace of Ryswick, we turned our attention slightly, to the general improvement of manners, literature and the arts, since the reigns of Charles V. Francis I. and Henry VIII. in the middle of the sixteenth century: let us now take a view of the changes, which the long reign of Lewis XIV, has produced, in the relative connection of the kingdoms in the south of Europe.

The high claims and pretentions, which marked the commencement of the reign of this haughty, overbearing monarch, called up the general attention of the nations to their commen safety, and led them to enquire into the principles of their common interest and security. These principles led Spain, Italy, Germany, England and Holland to suspend their private interests and views, together with their private piques, and objects of ambition, and form one grand confederacy, to check the high menacing ambition of France. The successes of this coalition were displayed in the peace of Ryswick.

When the intrigues of Lewis to accomplish the union of the crowns of France and Spain, upon the death of Charles II. again threatened to commit the peace of Europe, and destroy the general interest, which the peace of Ryswick had secured—again the southern kingdoms coalesced, first under the triple alliance, and then generally; humbled the gigantic power of France, reduced her to the last extremity, severed the union then contemplated, by express stipulation; and the treaty of Utrecht, guaranteed to Europe a balance of power, which ramained undisturbed down to the French revolution.

Thus we see, how from the private quarrels of individuals in the early ages, of neighboring chiefs, of neighboring and rival cities, of neighboring states, or kingdoms, either separately, or with private alliances, to promote, or check ambition, the nations of Europe have become one great family, with separate views; but one great union of interest, founded upon that balance of power, which they have effected by their great coalitions, and which has become inseparably interwoven, not only with the general safety and tranquility, but with their very existence, as independent states and sovereignities.

CHAP. XXXII.

Europe generally, from the commencement of the quadrupte alliance, to the accession of Francis I of Austria.

When the mighty struggle of ambition, which called forth the triple alliance, and in succession involved all the south of Europe in a distressing and eventful war, to prevent the union of the crowns of France and Spain, in the house of Bourbon, had been so successfully closed; when Lewis XIV. the author of this mighty struggle, had guaranteed an external exclusion, to the unior of the two crowns in the house of Bourbon, in order to restore that tranquillity which his ambition had disturbed, by exciting a war which he could no longer maintain, and to guarantee to this grandson Philip V. the the quiet possession of the crown of Spain: when Philip had voluntarily sanctioned the measures of Lewis, his grandfather, and was quietly enjoying all that he possessed, or could in honor or justice claim: when all the contracting parties were contentedly enjoying that quiet, which the great interest of Europe required and demanded, after so long and arduous struggles as she experienced, during the long reign of Lewis XIV: it was to have been expected, that a repose so desirable, might have been continued.

What shall we say, when we announce, that the same spirit of ambition which fired the breast of Lewis, inflamed the heart of Philip V. and led him to light again the torch of war, by his intrigues to obtain the regency of France, during the minority of Lewis XV. and thereby secure the union of the two crowns of France and Spain. Although the conspirators were discovered in the house of Bourbon, and duly punished, and the duke of Orleans more firmly established in the regency; the powers of Europe resented this outrage, and the union of England, France, Holland and Germany, under the quadruple alliance, (so called) declared war against Spain, 1718.

The French invaded Spain on the northern frontier; the English triumphed over the Spanish fleet, took the islands of Sicily and Sardinia: Philip complied with the terms prescri-

bed, disgraced his minister, and sued for peace.

At this time, the famous Mississippi scheme (so called) appeared in France, and through the infatuating spirit of John Law, ruined their system of finance, and spread distress and ruin through the nation. The same spirit spread into England, and blew up what was called the south sea bubble, and produced the same effects upon the funds, and upon the nation, as the scheme of Law had produced in France. This damped the spirit for war in the two nations; the operations of the alliance languished; the death of the doke of Orleans in the year 1723, paved the way for peace by the treaties of Vienna and Hanover, 1725; which was finally settled by the peace of Seville, 1727.

Pending these negotiations, died George I. and was succeeded by his son George II. Under this succession, parties ran high in England; corruption, jealousy and strife, distracted the councils of the nation. During these struggles in England, died Augustus, king of Poland, 1733; and Lewis XV, of France, now on the throne engaged with Spain and Sardinia, in a war against the emperor of Germany, to recover the crown of Poland for his father in law, Stanislaus Leckzinski, who once held it under the favor and protection of Charles XII. king of Sweden, by usurpation, and had fallen, and fled to France upon the restoration of Augustus. The French invaded Germany and Italy, with such success, that the emperor sued for peace. Lewis relinquished his claims on the crown of Poland, and obtained for Stanislaus the duchy of Lorrain, with its cession to France, upon the death of Stanislaus, and peace was concluded 1736.

During the distressing wars in Europe, for the last century, the commerce, and colonial possessions of England, France, Spain and Holland, rapidly progressed in North, and South America, and both the Indies, and became the source of the wealth, by which these powers were enabled to equip such

vast fleets, and raise and support such vast armies.

Although it was the means of increasing and prolonging the distresses of the nations, it became the instrument of encouraging and promoting the arts and sciences, of softening and polishing their ferocity of manners, of disseminating the principles of toleration in religion, and thereby establishing

the reformation upon a more permanent basis.

During this period of commercial spirit and enterprise, the strife, and conflicting interests of England and Spain, led them into a commercial war, 1739. This war became a war of plunder: The English exerted all their force to augment their maritime strength; to plunder and rifle the Spanish commerce, particularly those ships laden with the treasures

of Peru.

They seized on the most wealthy commercial ports of Spain, in South America, and under various successes, were enriched with the spoils of the war; particularly by the capture of a Spanish galleon, off the coast of Chili, by lord Anson, who traversed the great Pacific with his prize, visited India, returned to England by the way of the cape of Good Hope, landed his treasure in England, where it was carried in great triumph, and deposited in the tower, 1744.

At the commencement of this war, died the last prince of the house of Austria, Charles VI This death opened a new field for the powers of Europe The treaty of Seville, which closed the war of the quadruple alliance against Spain—contemplating the exposed situation of the house of Austria, and anticipating the claims that would commence upon the death of the emperor, Charles VI. guaranteed by a general confederation, the right of succession to Maria Theresa, eldest daughter of Charles VI. and then wife of Francis, duke of Lorrain. Maria Theresa was acknowledged by all the states

of Austria, and soon became extremely popular.

At this time, a secret league took place, between Lewis XV. Frederic III. king of Prussia, and the elector of Bavaria, to divide the Austrian dominions. The king of Prussia openthe war upon Silesia, and soon placed his standard on the walls of Breslaw, the capital. The forces of France entered Germany, formed a junction with the elector, in Bavaria, and penetrated to Vienna. The empress retired to Presburg, in Hungary, where, by her artful address, she roused up the zeal and spirit of the nation, under old count Palfy, who soon appeared for the relief of Vienna.* The allies did not wait his his approach, but filed off into Bohemia, invested, and took Prague, and crowned the elector of Bavaria king of Bohemia; from thence he proceeded to Frankfort, and was crowned emperor, under the title of Charles VII. 1742.

The gigantic strides of France, the dangerous state of Austria, and general interest of Germany, that engrossed the attention of George I. together with the good effects which resulted to the allies from the connection between England and Austria, in humbling the pride of Lewis XIV. induced George II. to espouse with warmth and zeal, the cause of Maria

Theresa.

George carried with him the spirit of his people: he de-

^{*} This address of the empress is worthy of record. When the empress had assembled the states of Hungary, she appeared at their head, and becaring her eldest, and her infant son in her arms, thus addressed them: "Abandoned by my friends, persecuted by my enemies, and attacked by my nearest relations, I have no resource left, but in your fidelity and valor. On you alone, I depend for relief; and into your hands I commit the son of your sovereign, and my just cause." Fired with indignation and rage, they drew their swords, and with tears of zeal and compassion, they exclaimed: "We will die for our king." The nobility were instantly in arms, and at the head of thirty thousand men.

posed his opposing ministry; filled their places with such as were ready to second his views; his parliament liberally granted supplies, and George assembled an army in Flanders of 36,000 men; and the Austrians penetrated into Bavaria, and took Manich.

At this critical moment, the court of France were struck, as with a clap of thunder, by the tidings of the treaty of Bres-

law, and peace between Prussia and Austria.

The affies were closely invested in Prague, and their fate considered as desperate. The French, on the Rhine, made an effort to relieve Prague, but it failed; and the duke De Belleisle, by an artful movement, stole a march upon the besiegers, abandoned Prague, and led back his army, with all

his baggage and artillery, to the banks of the Rnine.

Spain, in ailiance with France, pushed the war in Italy, with such success, as to rouse up the king of Sardinia to an alliance with the empress, and king of England, and the war raged by sea and land, with various success. At the commencement of 1743, the French sued for peace—the allies refused. This artful policy, kindled afresh the feuds of opposition in the British parliament; George reinforced his army in Flanders, and took the field in person. This occasioned such suspicious movements, particularly at the battle of Dettingen, as damped the spirit of the allies, and caused the British general, the earl of Stain to resign in disgust.

The treaty of Worms, between the arch duchess, Maria Theresa, and the king of Sardinia, strengthened her prospects; and her imperious deportment led several German princes to negotiate with the new emperor, Charles VII. at

Frankfort.

These movements called forth a secret treaty at Fontainbleau, between France and Spain, to recover the sovereignty of the Mediterranean, and at the same time all the old intrigues for the restoration of the pretender were renewed, correspondences opened between England, Scotland and France, an army of fifteen thousand men assembled in France, under the celebrated count Saxe, and actually embarked for England, to restore the pretender. This diversion tailed, and was defeated by violent storms, and all further movements prevented by a superior British fleet, 1744.

The various operations, and various successes of the parties through this year and the next, in Flanders, Italy, Spain and Germany, are too numerous and complicated for detail; suffice it to say, that at the close of the year 1745, all the contending powers were hushed to peace, excepting France and Austria: and the husband of Maria Theresa was crowned emperor, under the title of Francis I.

The successes of this war, strengthened and confirmed that mutual dependence and support, which the other alliance had encouraged, between Great Britain and the house of Austria. As it proved to be then, so it has continued to be to this day, the great barrier against the overbearing ambition, and the gigantic strides of France.

CHAP, XXXIII.

Europe generally, from the accession of George II. of England, to the confederacy against the king of Prussia, and war of 1756.

The violent opposition to the continental war, which distracted the British councils, at the accession of George II. and rendered a change of ministry so necessary—went into retirement with the ex ministers, and laid the foundation for that faction, which promoted and encouraged the return of the pretender, to seize on the crown of England. This spirit spread into Scotland, that hot-bed of rebellion, where an insurrection was soon in readiness to receive the pretender, and place him upon the English throne, 1745.

Fired with these expectations, together with the flattering prospects from France, Charles III. son of James III. embarked from France, and landed in Scotland unattended, and unsupported; (his supplies from France having been blown back and blockaded, as before observed.) The Scottish chiefs rallied round his standard—they marched into England with apparent success, but were soon compelled to retire into Scotland, where Charles enjoyed for a few days, the pride of mock majesty; fought the fatal battle of Culloden, deserted his standard and his friends, left them to their fate, and retired to France.

The severity of the government, in punishing the insurgent chiefs, and stripping them of their hereditary jurisdiction, throughout the highlands, humbled this rebellious spirit in Scotland, and secured the crown of England against all future claims from the pretender.

The war which continued on the continent, between France and Austria, was rendered illustrious in Flanders, under marshal Saxe, by their successes in this campaign; but the campaign in Italy was closed with various success, 1746.

The treaty of Fontainbleau, between France and Spain, was violated by a secret treaty, between France and the king of Sardinia, which roused the Spanish jealousy, and distracted the operations in Italy; and at this critical juncture died Philip the V. The government of Spain devolved upon the queen-but Ferdinand VI the son of Philip, succeeded to the throne.

The cause of France and Spain, soon became desperate in Italy—they retired to Genoa, and were soon compelled to abandon that city to her fate, and retire into France. military exactions which the Austrians enforced upon Genoa, humbled, and almost ruined that haughty republic; yet left them a spirit, which roused up and repelled their oppressive conquerors, and recovered their liberty. This closed the campaign. The French, at the same time threatened Hanover; this caused a secret treaty between England and Prussia, and a subsidary treaty between England and Russia. Thus arrayed, the parties prepared for action.

George II. published a spirited manifesto. The king of Prussia penetrated into Saxony, took Dresden, and compelled Augustus III. king of Poland, to take refuge with his army.

He next penetrated into Bohemia, with apparent success, under desperate conflicts, at the same time the capture of the whole Saxon army, opened his way to fall back into Saxony, and take up his winter quarters at Dresden.—Here he discovered the plan of the allies, to divide up his kingdom; particularly Austria, Russia and Saxony, and preparations were

made to open the campaign with vigor.

France opened the campaign, by a movement of eighty thousand men, to invade the electorate of Hanover, and at the same time sent a small force into Germany, to co-operate with Austria. George II. entered with zeal into the war, disgraced his opposing ministry, and strengthened his cause, by appointing his friends, and sent the duke of Cumberland into Germany, to defend Hanover, at the head of forty thousand The Russians prepared to co-operate with Austria.

The king of Prussia anticipated all their movements, entered Bohemia in four divisions, triumphed over one Austrian army, united his forces, triumphed over the main body of the

Austrian force in Bohemia, and invested them in Prague. Elated with the successes of this victory, with too much confidence, he detached a part of his army to check old marsh al Daun, and soon followed in person with another detachment.

These two great champions of the age met, and a battle ensued; the carnage of 20,000 men witnessed the valor and obstinacy of the conflict, both sides claimed the victory. The king of Prussia retired, raised the siege of Prague, and evacuated Bohemia. The remarks which have fallen from the pens of some of the greatest captains, in marking the errors of the king of Prussia, at this critical juncture, and shewing how he might not only have remedied his misfortunes, but have triumphed over marshal Daun, are too lengthy for this work.

It must be evident at first view, to every reader, that the successes of the king, had inspired him with too much self-confidence, and too much contempt for his enemies—and that this caused his loss of Bohemia.

At this critical state of the king, the Russians entered Prussia on the north, with an army of one hundred thousand men, and triumphed over one of his best generals, in a signal victory; the contest was sharp and desperate, the spirit of the Prussian charge, was received by the Russians upon the point of the bayonet, which displayed the firmness of their character and discipline; the Prussians retired with great loss. The valor and firmness of the Russians had not been experienced in the south, at that day; and this war opened a field for the cultivation of their discipline, and laid the foundation for such future operations as have been witnessed.

The English made some diversion on the coast of France this year, but without effect; and the French seized on the English settlement of Madras, in the East Indies. This closed the naval operations of this year, 1747. The campaign was opened this year, by a great accession of strength to all the parties, and the arms of France were again rendered illustrious in Flanders under marshal Saxè; they overran all the low countries, and threatened Holland. The general alarm roused up the spirit of the Dutch; they invested the prince of Orange, with the title of "stadtholder, captain general and commander in chief, of all the United Provinces;" and made vigorous efforts to defend their country.

The illustrious marshal Saxe triumphed over all opposition; and with the fall of Bergen-op zoom, (the key of Dutch

Brabant,) became master of the navigation of the Schelds. The allied house of Bourbon were again unsuccessful, in all their efforts in Italy this year. The triumph of England, over the navies and commerce of France, by the capture of twelve ships of the line, and fifty East and West India merchantmen, struck a severe blow to the spirits of Lewis XV. and called his attention to a peace, 1748.

This year opened with a general congress at Aix-la-Chapelle. The affairs of Lewis, although so highly successful in Flanders, had now become desperate: the ruin of his commerce and navy, cut off the resources of his treasury; the failure of his hopes in Italy—the appointment of the grand duke, emperor, and thereby defeating the prime object of the war, in establishing the claims of the arch duchess Maria Theresa; the treaty of Breslaw, which detached the king of Prussia from the confederacy; the new powers of the stadtholder, which presented a formidable barrier on the part of Holland; but above all the high state of the English funds, their liberality, particularly in subsidizing the empress of Russia, and at the same time despatching a powerful fleet to the East Indies, to recover Madras, and redeem Pondicherry-all pressed Lewis to efforts for peace. A cessation of arms soon ensued, and the peace of Aix-la-Chapelle, soon closed the sanguinary conflict, 1748.

In this peace, the treaties of Westphalia, Rysa, &c. were confirmed; all conquests were restored, the accession of the arch duchess confirmed, and the guarantee of the pragmatic sanction renewed by all the former contracting parties, and all things remained in statu quo, except the acquisition of Silesia

to the king of Prussia.

This war is generally considered, as a useless, wanton waste of blood and treasure for no adequate purpose.—This is strictly true, so far as regards France and Spain; but far different with England: this war established the superiority of the English navy and commerce, confirmed the policy of the two former wars, of wasting the treasure, and humbling the house of Bourbon by continental alliances, whilst England bestowed her whole attention upon her navy, her commerce, and her colonies in the East and West Indies, and in North America, and laid the foundation of all her future greatness. The perils of this war, saved her North American colonies.

The most flattering prospects of general tranquillity in Europe, succeeded the peace of Aix la-Chapelle, and continued,

with the exception of some feuds and intrigues in the courts of England, France and Spain, down to the year 1756. During this period, some strife and intrigues sprang up, between the settlements of England and France in the East Indies; but nothing decisive, and a treaty settled their claims in statu quo.

In 1754, some collisions commenced between the English and French colonies in North America, which continued, and were interwoven with the seven years war 1756, which raged generally in Europe. The operations of this war in America, I shall defer, and consider in the general history of America.

The English took advantage of these collisions in America, and commenced general depredations upon the commerce of France, and captured more than three hundred sail of merchant ships: at the same time commenced their in-

trigues upon the continent.

The state of the French funds, led the court of Lewis XV. to a new system of policy; he bore the depredations of the English, without making reprisals—he remembered the perfidy of the king of Prussia, in deserting the confederates by the treaty of Breslaw; he remembered the cause of resentment the house of Austria justly entertained against that prince, for his alliance with France, to oppose the claims of the arch duchess, and for the acquisition of Silesia, which he obtained by the treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle.

He felt the ascendency which George the II. had obtained in the two last wars, by his continental influence; this he ascribed to his power, as elector of Hanover. Lewis cherished the resentment of the house of Austria, against the king of Prussia, and the two powers formed an alliance to punish the king of Prussia, and divide up his dominions; they had the address to unite Russia and Sweden in this confederacy, and the war commenced by the invasion of Minorca, by the French, which was carried, through the defection of the British admiral Byng.

A general exultation reigned in France, and a general despondency in England, and their former high martial spirit, now tamely submitted to the introduction of German troops into England, to repel a threatened invasion from France,

1757.

CHAP. XXXIV.

General affairs of the seven years war in Europe, to the peace of Paris, 1763.

During these operations in Bohemia and Prussia, the duke of Cumberland retired before the French under the marshal De Etrees, took refuge under the cannon of Stade, and saved his army, by signing the convention of Clasterseven, abandoning Hanover to the French arms, and retiring to England, left the king of Prussia to his fate. This occasioned a new revolution in the cabinet of George II: the ex-minister was restored, and some diversion planned and executed against the coast of France; but without success.

During these misfortunes in Europe, together with some losses in America, the English felt sensibly their disgrace; when the spirit of the nation was relieved by a favorable turn in their affairs, and a successful recovery of their former losses, with some valuable acquisitions in the East Indies, together with an exaction of two millions, to indemnify the expens-

es of the war.

The losses of the king of Prussia, constrained him to act on the defensive. The allied French and Austrians, invaded Saxony, and summoned Leipsic. The king advanced to meet them; a battle ensued; the king was victorious—and the allies retired. Old mareschal Daun, at the same time advanced into Silesia, invested Schweidnitz, and carried it by storm; attacked and subdued the prince of Bevern, took him prisoner, and entered Breslaw.

The king flew to the relief of Silesia, united his scattered forces, and prepared for action. Mareschal Daun, and prince Charles, advanced to meet the king, with the same confidence, that led the king into his misfortunes in Bohemia, viz.; too much self-confidence; and they in their turn experience.

ed the same misfortune.

The king met the allies at Luthen, strongly posted, and awaiting his attack. Here was exhibited the decisive advantage of Prussian tactics and discipline, over the superior forces

and position of the allies.

The king commenced the attack, by a movement on the right of the enemy's position; and when mareschal Daun had weakened his left, to support his right, the king by a masterly display to the right, fell with his whole force upon their

left: the battle was decisive, the carnage was great; the allies were driven from their commanding position, and the king followed up his victory; the allies retired out of Silesia,

and the king entered Breslaw in triumph.

The successes of the king, set the example to all his generals, and the Russians and Swedes, were soon driven out of Prussia. These glorious successes of the king of Prussia, inspired his friends with fresh confidence, and roused up the electorate of Hanover, to assert their liberties. George II. placed the duke of Brunswick at their head, and by his successful valor, he compelled the French to retire out of Hanover, and repass the Rhine. These spirited measures in Prussia and Hanover, inspired the cabinet of George with fresh confidence, and led his minister, Mr Pitt, to say, that America must be saved in Europe, and that the king of Prussia must be supported.

A new treaty was negotiated with the king of Prussia, and the parliament were liberal in their supplies for the war. A change took place in the French ministry, and the war raged upon the Rhine with various success. During these operations, the king of Prussia advanced in pursuit of mareschal Daun; penetrated into Moravia, and laid siege to Olmutz

Upon the intelligence that the Russians had entered Brandenburg, he raised the siege of Olmutz, retired in the face of that old hero, and returned into Prussia—met the Russians, and after a terrible conflict and carnage, he triumphed over them in the battle of Zorndorf: the Russians retired into Poland, and the king, by a masterly movement, again appeared in Saxony, for the relief of his brother, against the imperial and Austrian armies: the latter under old mareschal Daun. A desperate action ensued, the king retired—but gained his purpose, and was not pursued.

He passed again into Silesia; expelled the Austrians, returned into Saxony; compelled mareschal Daun to raise the siege of Dresden, and entered it in triumph. The splendid and triumphant displays of the arms of the king of Prussia, together with several successful diversions of England, on the coast of France, and the triumphant display of the English flag in the British channel, gave a new aspect to the affairs of Europe, and closed the campaign of 1758, gloriously.

The successes of the last season, enabled the king of Prussia, to open this campaign, with a train of splendid successes, against the Russians in Poland; against the Swedes in Pome-

rania: and against the Austrians in Silesia, Bohemia and F accounta. These, together with his plans of operation with the duke of Brunswick, gave promising assurances of a speedy issue to the war: when sudden reverse of fortune, blasted all his fair prospects, and gave a new turn to the ope-

rations of the campaign.

The French penetrated into Germany with splendid success, and again threatened Hanover; the duke of Brunswick retired to the confines of the electorate, and gave battle to the French. The success of this action, saved Hanover: the French retired towards the Rhine, and the duke posted a part of his army for the defence of Hanover, and detached the remainder to the relief of the king of Prussia, whose forces had received a severe check by the Russians in Silesia, where the king was about to repair in person; when old mareschal Daun reinforced the Russians, and rendered that army about one hundred thousand strong: they took up a commanding

position, and awaited the approach of the king.

Fired with resentment at the ravages of the enemy, and inflamed with the passions of war, the king with only fifty thousand men, hastened to the contest; the Russians were broken, and routed: they again rallied to the contest; and took post on a commanding eminence—the king made several desperate efforts to dislodge them; but failed. The Austrian cavalry charged the Prussians in their turn, with success; the action became general; thrice the king at the head of his brave troops, led them to the charge—thrice his horse was shot under him, and his clothes pierced with balls; but without effect; the mass of force was against him, and baffled his power. The king retired, leaving a carnage of thirty thousand men; more than half of which were Prussians; night closed the scene, and prevented a total overthrow.

A singular anecdote of the king, in this memorable action, may be worth notice. Upon the success of the first charge, when the Prussians were in the Russian trenches; the king, in the heat of the action, wrote the following message, and despatched it to the queen. "We have driven the Russians from their entrenchments; expect within two hours to hear of a glorious victory." Immediately upon the change in the fortune of the day, the king addressed a second message to the queen, from the field of action. "Remove from Berlin with the royal family. Let the archives be carried to Potz-

dam. The town may make conditions with the enemy."
So fickle is the fortune of war.

His majesty fell back, took a commanding position, recruited and reinforced his army, was able to cover his capital, and to the astonishment of Europe, to act on the offensive, and recover all his losses in Saxony, except Dresden; and by a masterly movement, compelled the Russians to retire into Poland—and in spite of the Austrian generals he marched into Saxony, and old mareschal Daun fell back upon Dresden.

Fired with his prospects, the king resolved to cut off the retreat of mareschal Daun, by a detachment from his own army, reduce the Austrian army at a blow, and close the campaign with the recovery of Saxony, by the total overthrow of Daun. This rash measure, lost him the whole force, detached to intercept the retreat of the old mareschal; who took up his position in his fortified camp, and the king retired into winter quarters.

Thus the campaign closed, after the most active operations, desperate carnage, and brilliant displays of arms, exactly where it began; except the fall of Dresden to the Austrians.

The operations of the winter opened a new scene—the successes in America, led the English to make the most of their fleet, and they commenced a general attack upon the French West India colonies, and with general success. The French and Dutch, made several efforts to ravage the English settlements in India, but failed.

During the winter, a new scene of operations commenced. The French assembled their forces, equipped their fleets, and threatened to revenge the depredations of the English upon their coast, by invading England: this brought the theatre of action upon the water. A general blockade of the ports of France, with several desperate engagements between the English and French, closed this scene; but nothing decisive, 1760.

CHAP. XXXIV. Continued.

THE campaign opened this season with a general distribution of force, about the same as at the commencement of the fast, with a continuation of the general plan. Again, the duke of Brunswick protected Hanover, by the decisive action of Warburg. The king of Prussia, sensible of his rashness the last campaign, particularly at the close, resolved to maiotain his strong position, and act on the defensive.

He saw his dominions invaded by three powerful armies: the Russians upon the north; one Austrian army in Saxony, under mareschal Daun; and another in Silesia, under general Laudohn. By a movement, and success of Laudohn, the king was constrained to abandon his defensive plan; by a rapid movement, he marched into Saxony, and laid siege to Dresden: mareschal Daun obliged him to retire, and without an action.

At the same time Laudohn invested Breslaw; and prince Henry compelled him to abandon it. The king, alarmed at the prospect of losing Silesia, by a junction between the Russians and mareschal Daun, made a masterly movement and flew to its relief with his whole army, passed five large rivers, with all his artillery and baggage, traversed a country more than two hundred miles in extent, and appeared in Silesia; here he was enclosed by these three powerful armies, and his fate considered desperate.

The very night, on which an attack was concerted by the three generals, upon the camp of the king, he cautiously retired, took a strong and commanding position, and watched the movements of the enemy. They advanced to the attack, as was agreed, in dead of night; but to their astonishment, the king was gone. At break of day he fell furiously upon Laudohn, and before mareschal Daun could arrive with

succor, he routed and dispersed his army.

The Russians withdrew from the scene, and mareschal Daun retired, and took up a strong position in the mountains, and the king was again relieved: but his relief was only to follow the Russians to his capital, where they penetrated, rifled his magazines and royal treasures, laid the city under contribution, with other ravages attendant on war, and retired.

This spread a general gloom over the affairs of the king. He, fired with indignation and rage, resolved to take vengeance on his enemies. With this view, he rushed into Saxony, with an army of fifty thousand men; mareschal Daun followed him with an army of eighty thousand, took up a strong position, and watched the king.

Resolved to attack him in defiance to all his security, the king reconnoitered his position, drew out his army, and ad-

vanced to the charge. Mareschal Daun received him with the discharge of more than two hundred pieces of cannon; victory long stood perched over the field—now this, and new that scale prevailed, until the great Daun was wounded, and carried off the field; victory soon declared for the king—the Austrians fled, and left the field strewed with a terrible carnage, and night only, saved the ruins of their army.

This victory revived the spirits of his friends, and the nation, and by his sudden movements, he recovered all Saxony, except Dresden. The Austrians abandoned Silesia, the Russians abandoned Pomerania, and retired into Poland, and the

Swedes retired under the cannon of Stralsund.

Thus again the theatre of Europe has been drenched in blood, the most masterly military movements have been made, the most desperate and sanguinary battles have been fought, the greatest feats of prowess and skill have been dis-

played, and no decisive event has occurred.

The great contending parties are again balanced, as at the close of the last campaign; but the successes of the English in America, have richly compensated them for their liberal supplies afforded in the war. The French received a blow, which ruined their interest in North America, by the fall of Quebec, and the loss of Canada.

The French were equally unsuccessful in India, by the loss of Pondicherry, which fell into the hands of the English, January, 1761. This closed the French power in Hindostan, and confirmed to the English the supremacy of the whole

Coromandel coast.

Again, we see the fruits of Continental alliances; so often, and so violently clamored against in the English parliament. The French are ruined in America, in India, and have suffered serious losses in their navy, commerce, and West India islands, all the fruits of the continental wars.

In the midst of this great continental struggle, and the successes of his reign, died George II. and was succeeded by his grandson, George III. then twenty three years of age, 1761. He commenced his reign under the most favorable anspices, and received the applause of the nation, by a most popular speech to his parliament, in which he exclaimed—"Born in England, I glory in the name of Briton."

The eyes of all parties, at home and abroad, were fixed on the king. At this eventful crisis, all christendom became sensible of the wisdom of that continental system of policy, which commenced in England, at the accession of William and Mary,* under the memorable reign of Lewis XIV. of France, and which, by continuing down to this time, has wasted the resources of France and Holland, (the great naval and commercial rivals of England,) and enabled her to place her naval and commercial strength upon such a basis, as to hold the purse for confederated Europe in one hand, and wield the sword of destiny with the other, and thus sit arbiter of the world.

When George announced his resolution to his parliament, of supporting the continental system, it was applauded by a vote of supply of twenty million sterling; a supply, which astonished Europe, struck dismay into the confederates, and

led them into serious dispositions for peace.

The finances of France were drained; her navy and commerce were depressed; her affairs in India and America ruined, and her West India colonies lay at the mercy of an English fleet, prepared to invade them. The courts of Vienna, Russia and Sweden, were in no better condition to prosecute the war.

A congress was accordingly assembled at Augsburg, to adjust the differences of the continental powers generally; but negociations opened at London, between France and England, for a separate peace: and at this critical state of affairs, died Ferdinand VI. king of Spain, and was succeeded by his brother, Don Carlos, king of Naples and Sicily, now Charles III. This momentous event, gave a new change to the affairs of christendom, and laid the foundation for the famous family compact of the Bourbons, upon the thrones of France and Spain.†

The principle of uti possidetis, t or mutual retention of pos-

* It must be remembered, that continental coalitions first began, in the reign of Charles VIII of France.

† The resentment shown by Mr. Pitt, closed at once the family compact between the courts of France and Spain. This compact roused the indignation of Mr. Pitt, and he called for a declaration of war against Spain; this was opposed with equal warmth, and the minister resigned in disgust. Upon the change of ministry in England, the courts of France and Spain, recalled their ministers from London, and issued mutual declarations of war, and at the same time, attempted to coerce the king of Portugal into a co-operation, in the war; this failed, and they declared war against Portugal.

‡ The English had conquered from France, in North-America-Nova Scotia, with the city of Louisburg-Lower Canada, with the cities

sessions acquired by the parties in the war, spun out the negociations at London: at the same time Charles III. sensible of the triumphs of England, over France, in America, by the great acquisitions of colonial territory, and alarmed for the security of Spanish America, attempted to interpose his influence in the negociations at London; but without success, and they were suspended.

Thus we see, that the negociations for peace, at Augsburg and London, have resulted in a general war, and again the whole south of Europe are engaged in the struggle. Pending these negociations, no cessation of hostilities had ensued; the war raged in Germany, the English invaded the coast of France, and took Bellisle. The French made another effort to enter the electorate of Hanover, but without success; and the year closed without any thing decisive, 1762.

This year commenced with the invasion of Portugal, by the arms of France and Spain, but without success. The French renewed their attempts on Hanover—but without success.—The death of Elizabeth, empress of Russia, and the succession of the duke of Holstein, under the title of Peter III. gave

some relief to the affairs of the king of Prussia.

Peter turned his whole attention to the organization of the affairs of his empire, took the position of mediator, between Austria and Prussia, and when his efforts proved abortive, declared war against Austria, and joined the king of Prussia. This change produced a peace between Sweden and Prussia. These two events left the king of Prussia at liberty to turn his whole attention to the two great champions of Austria, mareschal Daun and Laudohn.

At this critical moment died Peter the III. suddenly, by a revolution, and was succeeded by Catharine II. She confirmed the peace of Peter, but withdrew her troops, and left the Austrians and Prussians to settle their quarrel.—The king, by a grand movement, foiled the efforts of his opponents, recovered Schweidntz, and settled a truce with Austria, for Saxony and Silesia. This produced a general truce throughout the empire.

Pending these movements in Russia and Germany, the English pursued the policy which they had now so fully ma-

of Quebec and Montreal, together with all French America, except New-Orleans. They had, the last year, conquered Pondicherry, together with all the possessions of France in India, and some of her West-India islands.

tured: their naval expedition was crowned with the conquest of Martinico, and the city of Havannah, the capital of the isl-

and of Cuba, and key to the gulf of Mexico.

An expedition from Madras, in India, against Manilla, was crowned with the conquest of all the Philippine isles. In this triumphant position, the British minister announced his overtures of peace: they were accepted by France and Spain; approved by parliament, and the war closed by the peace of Paris, February, 1763.

By this peace, the king of Prussia retained all his dominions, with the confirmation of Saxony and Silesia; England retained all her conquests in North-America, and she restored to France and Spain, her conquests in the East and West-Indies. The close of this war, sealed the policy of the continental system of England, and established her upon the broad basis, of mistress of the seas, and arbiter of the world. The war in Germany was closed by the treaty of Hubertsburg, the same year.

CHAP. XXXV.

General remarks—abolition of the order of Jesuits—discovery and settlement of North-America—to 1775.

The splendor of the arts and sciences in Europe, kept pace with the splendor of commerce and arms; these combined, gave a lustre to the affairs of the continent, and a new polish to christendom. The improvements of the stage, kept pace with the improvements of the age: here, poetry, music and action combined, gave an expression to the theatre unknown before, to any age of the world. The general expansion given to the mind, by the reformation, kept pace with, and marked the progress of this bright luminary of the west. The persecutions of the papal power, had softened into a sullen state of tolerance.

The feuds in the councils of Lewis XIV. which called forth the bull Uni genitus from pope Benedict XIV. to decide the religious controversy between the Jansenists and Jesuits, and which kindled a fire that continued to rage through the reign of Lewis XV. deserves some attention. The haughty impatience, and violent measures of Lewis XV. in dissolving

the parliament of France, called up the general attention of the nation to this violence done to their liberties, and threatened the life of the king, by an attempt to assassinate him.

The king escaped with a wound only: this brought him to his senses. He restored the parliament: their resentment fell on the order of the Jesuits, and they fell a sacrifice to the resentments of the day. The king, by an edict, expelled them his kingdom, and abolished their order in France.

This triumph of the parliament over the crown, and this triumph of the Jansenists party over the order of the Jesuits, laid the foundation for the union of philosophy with infidelity, of freedom of inquiry with the violence of liberty, and paved

the way for all the future sufferings of France.

In this age, flourished Montesquieu, Helvetius, Voltaire, De Alembert, Diderot, Ro-seau and Buffen. The same expansion of the mind in England, kept pace with liberty, and the reformation; a Locke, a Swift, with Addison, Pope, and others; together with that host in the councils, and in the field, in the reign of queen Anne, who were the champions of all the future greatness of England.

In this age, appeared Bolingbroke and Hume: these, having drank at the fountain of Hobbes and Shaftsbury, by their talents and address, diffused the poison of infidelity through

the channels of science, and corrupted the nation.

The arts in this age, have kept pace with the sciences: music, painting, sculpture, architecture and husbandry, may now claim a fair competition, with the most refined ages of Greece, or Rome—and the science of government, as displayed in the balance of power in the English system, stands unrivalled in the annals of time.

We have traced the progress of man on the great theatre of Europe, from that state of barbarism, into which he was precipitated, by the violence of the revolution in the western Roman empire, with all the extremes of ignorance, violence, superstition and licentiousness, through which he struggled for more than one thousand years—and marked the more prominent causes, which have produced the eventual changes, and raised christendom to her present state of civil refinement.

The discovery of America, we noticed; but the settlement and growth of this new world, has been reserved, as a distinct subject, that the narrative of events in Europe might not be interrupted, and that a proper field might be given for the illustration of this extensive, and important subject; a field so novel, and vet so interesting, so full of instruction.

The first outlines of the history of America, I have compressed into a chronological form, shewing in the co-cisest manner, the first adventures, which led to the first discoveries and settlement of the several parts of this new world.

Before we enter upon the settlement of the continent of North-America, I will devote a part of the chapter, to a summary parrative of the particular adventures, that led to the particular discoveries and settlements, upon this most interesting theatre of the world.

Christopher Columbus, under the patronage of Ferdinand and Isabella, king and queen of Spain, discovered the islands of St. Salvador and Cuba, in the West-Indies, and returned to Spain.

Made a second voyage, which proved unsuccessful, 1493 Made a third voyage, and discovered South-America, 1498

Americus Vespucius, under the patronage of the merchants of Seville, followed the track of Columbus, touched upon the continent of South-America; returned, published a pompous account of his voyage and discoveries, and gave his name to the continent of America.

John Cabot, a Venetian, obtained a grant from Henry VII. of England for foreign discoveries, explored the coast of North-America, touched upon the coast of Labrador, and returned to England, 1495 - 6

He in a second voyage explored the whole extent of the coast, from Davis' Straits to Florida, discovered Newfoundland, and returned to England,

Sebastian Cabot, (son of John Cabot) under Henry VII. pursued the adventures of his father, visited Newfoundland, and carried several natives to England,

Brazil discovered by Alvarez de Cabral, on his voyage to India, 1500

Cortez, the Spanish adventurer, conquered Mexico, 1519 Peru was conquered by the Spanish adventurer Pizar-1520 ro,

Terra Firma was settled about this time, 1520 The Portuguese settled Brazil,

Francis I. king of France, made some efforts for discoverries in the new world by one John Verzano, a Florentine, but without success; Verzano was lost in his second adventure. 1524 Ten years after this, Francis made another effort, by James Quartier, who touched at Newfoundland; discovered, and gave name to the gulf of St. Lawrence; and made an unsuccessful attempt to find a passage to China. The next year he explored the St. Lawrence up to the rapids, wintered in the country at a fort which he built on the isle of Orleans, (where Montreal now stands) and in the spring carried back with him some of the natives to France,

Ferdinand de Soto, a Spaniard, made the first settlement in Florida, where he remained three years and died, and left his conquest to Alverdo,

Francis I. sent James Quartier to complete a settlement in Canada (or New-France,) where he remained at a settlement called Charlebourg, about two years, and then retired to Newfoundland.

Francis I. sent out other adventurers to strengthen the settlement in Canada, where they wintered, and returned to France in the spring following: this failure, checked all further efforts for settling Canada on the part of France during this reign. These adventures to Canada, were succeeded by adventures from Europe, for the discovery of the north-east passage to India, all of which failed, on account of the ice in the northern Ocean. About this time began the Newfoundland fisheries, which have since proved so profitable to the world,

This year the French under Chatillon, made some further discoveries in East Florida, and attempted a settlement, which failed.

1562

Charles IX. sent out three ships, and made a settlement on the river St. Mary, built a fort, and called the settlement Carolina, 1564

This colony was overpowered this year, by a fleet of six vessels from Spain, and all massacred,

The French sent out to Florida this year, a fleet of three ships, to revenge on the Spaniards the murder of their countrymen. The enterprise proved successful, they butchered the Spaniards, burnt and destroyed their fort and settlement, and returned to France: this closed the adventures from France to America for fifty years,

The discovery of a north-east passage to India having failed, the English began this year to explore the north west passage to India, under captain Frobisher, and under Sir Francis Drake.

Queen Elizabeth granted letters patent to Sir Humphrey Gilbert this year, (1579,) for foreign discoveries, and in 1583 he touched at Newfoundland, and from thence to the continent, and took possession of North-America, for the English crown. In this adventure he was lost in a storm, and the enterprise failed,

This year, (1584,) the coast of Virginia was discovered, (and named after the virgin queen,) and settled by one hundred and seven passengers, near the river Roanoke, and in 1586 they all returned to England with Sir Francis Drake, who touched there on his homeward passage. This year Sir Walter Raleigh sent out seven ships, with another colony, to the same settlement on the Roanoke, where they also endured extreme hardships, and were, in their turn conveyed back to England by Sir Francis Drake. Soon after they were gone, a new colony arrived to support the first, with fifty men, who concluded to stay, notwithstanding the others had gone. The next year Sir Walter sent out a third colony to support the second; when they arrived at Roanoke, not a vestige of the former colony remained. This third colony consisted of one hundred and fifteen, who attempted to renew the former settlement at Roanoke.

This year governor White came over again, to recruit the little colony in Virginia; but alas! they had all shared the fate of the two former, and not a vestige of them was to be found,

1596

This year the English explored the coast, as far north as Cape Cod, and called the country North Virginia; but made no settlement, and returned to England,

This year the English made two adventures to Virginia, and not finding the third colony at Roanoke, and being roughly handled by the natives, they all returned to England, 1603

This year the French began the settlement at Port Royal, and other places on the bay of Fundy, 1604

This year the English explored the coast of the province of Maine, made no settlement, and returned to England, 1605

This year the London company (by virtue of letters patent, under James I. king of England,) sent out a colony to South Virginia, and began a settlement at Powhaltan, or James rver.

This year they sent out a second colony, and settled James Town in South Virginia, on James river. This was the first town planted in North America, notwithstanding all the efforts which had been made: and the next winter, James Town was burnt. This year the Plymouth company sent out, and settled a small colony at the mouth of Sagadehoc river, in North Virginia, of forty-five persons, under captain Popham their president: the severity of winter, together with the loss of their stores by fire, ruined this colony: and the few that remained returned in the spring to England. This misfortune deterred all further settlements in North Virginia for several years. This year and the next, the French began the settlement of Quebec.

These two years, (1608 & 1609) the London company sent out supplies, and a recruit of two hundred persons, to strengthen the colony at James Town, which now amounted to five hundred men. Admiral Somers, on his passage to America, with a part of this little fleet, was wrecked on one of the Bahama islands, lost his ship, but the crew and passengers were all saved, and remained there until the next year, when they were all taken off by lord De la War, on his passage to Virginia, to enter upon the government of this little colony—which the last year consisted of five hundred men, now reduced to sixty; who had abandoned the colony, and embarked for England; but being met by their new governor, they were persuaded to return to James Town, where they all arrived safe, June 10th, 1610. Here commences the history

of Virginia.

This year, (1611) two supplies of three hundred men each, were sent to this colony, together with cattle, swine, &c. to enable them to cultivate their own supplies. In 1609, captain Henry Hudson, under a commission of king James I in the service of the East India company, in quest of a north west passage to India, discovered North, or Hudson's river, and the same voyage discovered Hudson's bay. In 1613, the Dutch West India company opened a trade to this river; and in 1623 established trading houses on Connecticut river, claimed all the country from Cape Cod to Cape Henlopen, and called it New Netherlands: this commenced the settlement of New York. At this time the Virginians sent and dislodged the French from all their settlements in North America, excepting Quebec; and brought all their effects to Virginia, with all their vessels. At this time the French, Dutch and English carried on an advantageous trade with the natives; and in coasting along the shores for this purpose, made further discoveries, and drew charts, one of which, drawn by a

captain Smith, changed the name of North Virginia, to that of New-England, which it continues to hold.

At this time Baffin's bay was discovered, by William Baffin, in search for a north west passage. 1615

The distresses of war, famine and pestilence, amongst the natives of New England, prepared the way for a more quiet-possession—and the little colony of puritans, under the reverend John Robinson, to make their settlement at Plymouth, as will be noticed.

The whole extent of coast being now explored from the gulf of Mexico to Davis' Straits, it will exceed the limits of this work to detail the subsequent adventures and settlements; I shall therefore comprise the whole in one short chronological table.

chronological table.

about

| Ontonoiogical table | |
|---|-------|
| Quebec, the capital of Lower Canada settled by the | |
| French, | 1608 |
| Newfoundland by the English, | 1610 |
| Virginia, do. | 1610 |
| New-York, | 1614 |
| New-Jersey, do. | 101.4 |
| New Plymouth, by the puritan colony, | 1620 |
| Nova Scotia was next settled by the Scotch, under Sir | |
| William Alexander, | 1622 |
| Confirmed to the English by France, after several | |
| changes, at the peace, | 1648 |
| New Hampshire settled by the English, | 1623 |
| Delaware and Pennsylvania, by the Swedes and Fins, | 1627 |
| Massachusetts Bay, by the English, | 1628 |
| Maryland do. | 1633 |
| Connecticut and Rhode Island, from Massachusetts | |
| Bay, | 1635 |
| New Jersey, under a grant to the duke of York, by the | |
| English, | 1664 |
| South Carolina, do. | 1669 |
| Pennsylvania, by a grant to William Penn, do. | 1682 |
| North Carolina, by the English, | 1728 |
| Georgia, do. | 1732 |
| Vermont, by New-Hampshire and New-York, | 1764 |
| Kentucky, from Virginia, under Col. Boon, | 1773 |
| Onio, from Connecticut and other states, | 1787 |
| Tennessee, do. | 1789 |
| The territories of Michigan, Illinois and Indiana | |

1780 & 1801

Louisiana purchased of France for fifteen millions of dollars, 1803 Territory of Orleans erected into a state. 1812

This chronological table will ever be valuable to every

American. By this table may be seen the most rapid and extensive settlements, that have ever been witnessed in the family of man; embracing an extent of territory, from the gulf of Mexico on the south, to the Hudson's bay on the north, and from the Atlantic shores on the east, to the interior wilds of Louisiana on the west-more than 2000 miles square, embracing a population of more than fourteen millions of free people,—all accomplished in the space of two centuries: those very two centuries in which we have witnessed the conflicts and distresses on the continent of Europe, since the reigns of Charles V of Spain, Francis I. of France, and Henry VIII of England.

That age of the reformation, when the immortal Luther commenced his glorious career, and accomplished the prediction of the prophet St. John, in Revelations xiv. 6-laid the foundation for the religious liberties of Europe, and the

civil and religious liberties of America.

A history of the rise and progress of the several States of America, their private disputes, their conflicts with the natives, together with the genius and forms of their government, from the great similarity that was common to the whole, would be tedious and uninteresting. I will select the colony of Plymouth, and with this, commence and continue

the history of America.

This little family of puritans, consisting of one hundred persons, fired with the civil and religious zeal, at the close of the reign of James I. which shone so conspicuous in resisting the overbearing influence of popery, and the usurpations of the crown, and establishing the commonwealth in England, in the reign of Charles I .- rallied round their clergyman, the Rev. John Robinson, a pious godly man, retired from the persecutions of their country, and passed over into Holland: not pleased with the Dutch, they embarked for America, and landed at Plymouth Nov. 20, 1620. The sufferings they endured, from the severity of the climate, the hostile character of the natives, and the want of supplies, were too distressing to be described; yet they were endured, with all that patience and resignation which the gospel affords, to all those who love and obey its dictates, and cherish in their hearts the purity of its principles.

At this time a general spirit of foreign adventure prevailed, and commenced settlements extensively upon the Atlantic shores of North America, as may be seen by the chronological table; the emigrations from England, (although in detached parts,) retained a general union and barmony, as having sprung from one great family. They all brought out with them those principles of liberty which prevailed over tyranny in England, and established the commonwealth under Oliver Cromwell—yet in forming their civil institutions, they retained the true principles of that balance of power in the three branches of the British government, with an elective chief magistrate, which secured to them all the blessings of civil and religious liberty; this they enjoyed, and laid the foundation of that great national compact, which we now enjoy.

The use of gun powder gave the first settlers of America a superiority over those wild, barbarous, untutored savages of this howling wilderness, which nothing of human invention could have supplied; this, by spreading terror and astonishment, with carnage and destruction, overawed those hardy sons of nature, and either repelled them from their borders.

or tamed them to peace and submission.

Although the rapid progress of the settlements encroached upon their rights, robbed them of their corn-fields and their hunting grounds; kindled resentments, which often broke out into resistance, violence and savage war, these were soon subdued by the all conquering force of fire-arms. Treaties were made with the chiefs, lands were purchased, or ceded by the rights of conquest, and in 1755 the colonies of New-England, New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Delaware, Maryland, Virginia, North and South Carolina, had all established colonial governments, and were able to assert and maintain their rights against the savage and barbarous depredations of the natives, and the encroachments of their neighbors the French. The French were settled on the north, on the Island of Cape Breton, Nova Scotia, and the Canadas. with a line of military posts extending from Quebec through the western line of the colonies to New-Orleans.

A this time the government of France had become jealous of the rising strength of British America, and fired with that ambition of giving law to the world, which we have seen displayed in the reigns of Lewis XIV. and XV. they contemplated the conquest of all British America; and by an attack upon these colonies in 1755, commenced that seven years' war, which drenched Europe and America in blood: that war, which was rendered so illustrious in Europe, by the successful displays of the talents of the king of Prussia, and was so gioriously closed, 1763.

CHAP. XXXVI.

General operations of the seven years' mar in America, to the peace of 1763—with some remarks.

A particular detail of the events and operations of the war of 1755—6, in America, will give a more distinct character of the natives, and their savage wars, as well as the character, genius, and civil and religious institutions of the colonies, than can otherwise be obtained.

The settlement of Nova Scotia, (which was made by the Scotch,) after successive struggles, was ceded by France to Eugland, by the peace of Utrecht, 1713. During these struggles, and when France was in possession, the French population surpassed the Scotch and English, and rendered Nova Scotia distinctly a French colony, to which France had given the name of Le Acadic, and the inhabitants assumed the name of neutrals.

The English government, being dissatisfied with the neutrality of Le Acadie, in the war of 1746; immediately upon the peace of Aix-la Chapelle, sent out a colony from England, to settle and build the town of Halifax. The object of this commanding position was, to hold a balance of power in those seas, and protect the valuable fisheries.

This movement thwarted the views, alarmed the pride, and excited the jealousy of France. A question of timits and boundary, sprang up between the two powers in Nova Scotia, and soon extended through the whole line, from the gulf

of St. Lawrence, to the mouth of the Mississippi.

The particular controversy about limits and boundaries, through this vast and extensive howling wilderness; boundaries which neither of the parties had ever enjoyed, but which both contemplated to enjoy hereafter, would be useless here—suffice it to say, the French, fired with resentment, first pushed their encroachments in Le Acadie, or Nova Scotia, next excited the natives or French, to make depredations.

They seized on a trading establishment, which Virginia

had made on the Ohio river, massacred all the settlers, plundered and carried off their booty, to the amount of twenty thousand pounds, and claimed the jurisdiction as belonging to New France, (comprehending the Canadas and Louisiana.) They next seized on another Virginia settlement, at the forks of the Monongahela, with a force of one thousand men, and eighteen pieces of cannon.

These formidable encroachments threw the colonies into the highest alarm, soon produced an order from England to repel force with force, and war commenced. Here commenced in America the scourging of that rod, which instead of a curse, as was then considered, has proved the means of consolidating and securing, all the blessings of free and inde-

pendent America.

The orders of the crown were obeyed; but what could be the resistance of the colonies, in their discordant, disjoined state, against a power acting promptly under one head, and

that, the governor of all New-France.

The same controversies which distracted the English nation, were carried with the different colonies into the new world. The strife of religion and government, sowed the seeds of bitterness in the several colonies—they quarrelled with governors, they quarrelled with the crown, and they quarrelled with each other, about limits and jurisdiction. The spirit of their religions were different; some catholic, some protestant; this rendered the genius of their governments different, some verging towards monarchy, others to democracy. All producing a want of union and concert.

This was well understood by France, and soon realized by Great-Britain and the colonies. To remedy these evils, and to be able to call forth the resources of the colonies with energy, a congress of all the colonies was proposed, and held in the city of Albany, and the chiefs of the Iroquois, (or six nations,) were invited to attend. The intrigues of the French, defeated the plan of engaging the Iroquois in the war, and their neutrality was secured by presents from the crown of England, and the promise of repelling the French from their

country.

Fired with zeal and unanimity, the congress resolved to prosecute the war, and support the British claims in North America. Major Washington was despatched from Virginia, to watch the motions of the enemy, and to recover the settlements on the Obio and Monongahela, but without any de-

cisive operations. The intrigues of the courts of France and England, disguised all their operations under the mask of peace, and at the same time, sent powerful fleets and armaments to support their claims in America.

A collision between these fleets, in the gulf of St. Lawrence, and the capture of two sixty-four gun ships by the English, closed this diplomatic farce, and commenced the war. This success gave spirit to the British nation, and kindled a flame of ardor, zeal and vigor, throughout the colonies.

The legislature of Massachusetts bay, passed an act of nonintercourse with Louisburg, and sent reinforcements to Nova Scotia. The successes of colonel Moncton, soon established the British government, and restored tranquillity to Nova Scotia.

During these general operations, the French had established themselves upon the Monongahela, and built the strong post, called fort Duquesne, at the confluence, (where Pittsburg now stands.) An expedition was planned to co-operate with major Washington, under the command of the British general Braddock, to reduce this post. General Braddock, unacquainted with Indian warfare, and fired with the ambition of his nation, was precipitated into a scene, unknown in the tactics of Europe, and indescribable in the language of America.

At mid day, near the object of his destination, and in the midst of security, a terrible fire of musketry poured in upon him, on all sides, accompanied with the most hideous and tremendous yells, of those hellhounds of the forest; the whole thicket was in a blaze with the explosion of an Indian ambuscade, and not an enemy to be seen; the whole wilderness resounded with the terrors of the war whoop—the plain was strewed with heaps of dead, and the troops appalled with the horrors of the scene, and the groans of the dying. Braddock was slain. The illustrious major, (now colonel Washington,) conducted the retreat, and led off the shattered remains of this army, with the loss of all their artillery, baggage, &c. together with their general and all the principal officers. The regular force retired to Albany, under general Shirley—and Virginia was left to her fate.

The want of union in their councils and measures, rendered the efforts of the southern states feeble and ineffectual; but New-York and New-Jersey, combining with New England—passed decrees of non-intercourse with all the French settle-

ments in North America, and united in two grand expeditions against Crown Point and Niagara: the first under sir William

Johnson, and the second under general Shirley.

The colonial troops were assembled at Albany, when the news of the defeat at fort Duquesne, was announced; this damped the ardor of the enterprise: the attempt upon Niagarawas deferred, and the expedition to Crown Point abandoned, (after some successful skirmishing.) The armies went into winter quarters, and closed the campaign of 1757.

In 1758, the spirits of England and America were raised, by the restoration of Mr. Pitt to the head of the administration; but the coventton of Closter-seven, in Germany, and the failure of Mr. Pitt's grand expedition to the coast of France, damped their ardor. Great supplies of troops and military stores were sent to America, and an expedition was planned against Louisburg, under lord Loudon; but just at the critical moment of attempting the enterprise, intelligence arrived, that Louisburg was reinforced from France, by a strong fleet and armament—and that enterprise was abandoned.

During these movements, the French had seized on fort Oswego, at the confluence of the river of the same name with Lake Ontario, which secured the ascendency over the Iroquois, (or six nations,) together with all the tribes that surround the great lakes, and left the whole extent of the colonial settlements exposed to their ravages; and the finest villages fell a sacrifice to savage depredations. Flushed with these successes, the French planned an expedition against fort William Henry, (upon the south side of lake George.) and carried it almost without opposition; and the garrison, although protected by a capitulation, were permitted to suffer all the horrors of an Indian massacre.

These misfortunes overwhelmed the kingdom and the colonies, with a gloom and melancholy, bordering on despair. They began to fear that all was lost—when a ray of light appeared in the East: the British arms triumphed over the French in India—the town of Calcutta was restored, by the efforts of the famous colonel Clive: the company were reinstated in all their privileges and possessions, and extensive and valuable acquisitions crowned their conquests in India.

Pending these operations in the east, lord Loudon had been succeeded in America, by general Abercrombie, and the expedition of Louisburg renewed. A strong detachment from Nova Scotia, under general Amherst, supported by a

powerful fleet, joined general Abercrombie, and appeared before Louisburg. The place was invested by sea and land; and in six weeks, the success of the British arms was crowned by the capture of Louisburg, and the whole island of Cape Breton, together with an important naval force, stationed for the defence of the harbor. This secured to the English the command of the fisheries, and the gulf of St. Lawrence, and

raised the spirits of the colonies. Flushed with the successes of Louisburg, general Abercrombie repaired to Albany, took the command of the army of the north, and commenced an expedition against Ticonderoga and Crown Point. He embarked upon lake George, with about 16,000 men, after slight successes, and little opposition, and appeared by forced marches before Crown Point: here he found a strong position, defended by a morass. a strong breast work, and a chevau de frise; his impatience led him to commence the attack, before his artillery had arrived; the assault was desperate, the defence firm, and the defeat decisive: the general was compelled to retire, with the loss of about 2000 men. To repair this loss and disgrace, general Abercrombie detached colonel Bradstreet. with 3,000 men, to reduce fort Frontenac, at the confluence of Lake Ontario, with the St. Lawrence.

This expedition was crowned with success: the fort, with an immense quantity of provisions and military stores, with sixty pieces of cannon, and nine armed sloops, were the tro-

phies of this victory.

CHAP. XXXVI. Continued.

This success gave spirit to the expedition now planned against Fort Duquesne, under Gen. Forbes. The French appalled at the loss of Louisburg, and Frontenac, abandoned the fort and retired down the Ohio to their settlements on the Mississippi. These successes in America gave strength and confidence to the English administration—spirit and union to the colonies, secured a general quiet throughout their extensive frontier, and closed the operations of 1758.

Great preparations were made in England and America, during the winter, to bring the war in America to a close the ensuing campaign. The balance of the great contending parties on the continent, still found employment for the arms and resources of France, and left England at liberty to turn her whole attention to the American war. The minister assumed a train of the boldest movements, and was peculiarly fortunate in his selection of officers to command.

He sent a strong land and naval force up the St. Lawrence to invest Quebec, under the command of the illustrious Wolfe, concerted a plan of operations under Gen. Amherst, by the way of Lake Champlain, to penetrate into Canada, and co-operate with Gen. Wolfe, in the capture of Quebec.

The movements were made with great firmness and skill. Wolfe appeared with his fleet before Quebec, early in the season; here he found a fortress prepared for his reception, strongly garrisoned, and supported with a powerful force of French, Canadians and Indians, and rendered impregnable both by nature and art. Struck with astonishment at the object before him, he took up his position, and put forth all the efforts of his genius to accomplish his purpose.

In the mean time, the army under Gen. Amherst was early in motion, the fortresses of Ticonderoga and Crown Point, became the trophies of his victories; the garrisons had retir-

ed to the Isle Au Noix, and waited his approach.

The Gen. advanced to the attack, but finding the position too strong, and the season far advanced, retired to Crown-Point, and took up his winter quarters, without having learned the fate of Gen. Wolfe. Not so with Wolfe—he spun out the season with various efforts; but his prospects were so faint that the energies of his mind began to abate, the insurmountable obstacles opposed to the ardor of his spirits, wasted his health, and the approach of winter led him to despair of success.

He called a council of war, in which it was resolved to carry their future operations above the town, and if possible, force the French general, Montcalm, to an engagement. Accordingly the fleet moved with the tide, in the silence of night, up the river, passed the city, and with unprecedented alacrity and skill, the whole army was landed, and conducted up a precipice by their gallant general, in the dead of night; a precipice considered almost impassable by an individual in the light of day.

On the approach of morn, the whole British army were formed on the plain, with their general at their head. The enemy soon had intelligence of their position, and Montcalm

marched out of his strong camp to give him battle.

The regulars of France, with the Canada militia, commenced a distant fire, accompanied with the hideous yells of their numerous Indian allies, and appeared to be able to overwhelm with numbers this hero, with his little phalanx. General Wolfe took the precaution to reserve his fire, and receive the enemy at the distance of about forty paces; he then opened a fire upon them which checked their career; this, when renewed, threw them into disorder; again, when repeated, threw them into flight; at this critical moment fell the illustrious Wolfe, the hero of the plains of Abraham—the cry of "they run," reached his ear; he raised his head and exclaimed who run? The reply was, "the enemy run"—he exclaimed, then I die in peace, and expired.

The gallant general Murray took vengeance on the fugitives with the bayonet, and the highland broadsword; the gallant Montealm was mortally wounded; the plains of Abraham were strewn with the carnage of the dead and the dying. The victors pursued and threatened to enter the city commixed with the fugitives, and in the midst of triumph to have planted their standards upon the walls of Quebec; but they checked their career, and in five days the city fell by capitu-

lation.

Thus fell Quebec, the key of French America, and thus fell great Wolfe, at thirty-five years of age, the pride and ornament of his country, and his country's arms. This was not the triumph of Wolfe over Montcalm, not the triumph of conquest over the fall of a city, however strong the fortress, nor the triumph of England over France. The God of our Fathers stood arbiter of the scene, and wielded the destiny. The triumph, was the triumph of the reformation; religion over superstition, patriotism, over tyranny, and liberty over despotism. It was the triumph of the church in the wilderness; it was the triumph of the motto of our fathers: "Qui transtulit sustinet;" (He who transplanted sustains.) By the fall of Quebec, protestantism, triumphed over popery, and the colonies were free.

The French again put forth their efforts to suppress the growing power of England, in India; the conflicts were sharp and desperate, but the English were triumphant. The French abetted a conflict of rivalry between the Dutch and English in India, but the English were again triumphant.

These multiplied successes of England depressed the spirits of the French; they in their turn, like the English, had re-

nation. Boats and small craft were assembled in the ports of France, and formidable preparations made for the desired object; but the vigilance and superiority of the English navy, rendered abortive all such plans (if they ever seriously existed,) and triumphed over the fleets of France successively, as

they put to sea.

These naval victories, added to the triumphs in America and India, raised the spirit of England, and shewed them where their true strength lay, viz. to cherish the wars of the continent by liberal supplies, and follow their naval and commercial system. Three million sterling was voted by way of subsidy in Germany, and twenty-five thousand troops to protect the electorate of Hanover, and support the king of Prussia.

The operations commenced in Canada, with the opening of the spring; that part of the army of Montcalm, which filed off towards Montreal, in the victory of general Wolfe, were there reinforced by Canadians and Indians, under the command of Monsieur de Levi, who had succeeded Montcalm in the command. With this force, the French general concert-

ed measures to recover the city of Quebec.

He embarked his army in the month of April, with all his artillery, &c. under the convoy of six stout frigates, fell down the river, and appeared before Quebec. The garrison under the command of the brave general Murray, which in autumn consisted of five thousand men, was now reduced to three. With this small, but intrepid garrison, general Murray marched out on to the plains of Abraham, and gave the enemy hattle; but overpowered by numbers, he was compelled to reacheck to the enemy, and spirit to the garrison; a vigorous siege and defence commenced. A fleet from England, arrived in the month of June, put an end to the siege, and the French general retired to Montreal.

During these operations, Gen. Amherst concerted measures for the reduction of Montreal. He gave orders to general Murray to embark his army at Quebec, proceed by water, and meet him at Montreal. He directed one operation against the Isle Au Noix; another upon the enemy by the way of Oswego, and took the direction himself of Lake Champlain, with his whole army; the movements all succeeded, and generals Amherst and Murray appeared the same day before course to the expedient of invasion, to rouse the spirits of the

Montreal, and the detachment arrived the next day from the Isle Au Noix.

The city was summoned, a capitulation signed, and Detroit, Michilimachinac, and every other French military post or depot were surrendered to the arms of his Britanic Majesty—the French troops were returned to France, and the Canadas cleared.

This blow sealed the fate of France in America, and left them nothing but the pitiful subterfuge of exciting the murderous tomahawk and scalping knife of the Cherokees, against the colony of South Carolina. This was soon suppressed by spirited exertions; the Cherokees punished, their towns burnt, and these savages humbled.

The town of New Orleans stood alone to France a solitary monument of all her vast possessions in America. The war in India still raged, and the successes of the English the last year, excited them to attempt the conquest of Pondicherry, which was taken from the French, 1761. In the midst of these triumphs died George II. and was succeeded by his grandson George III.

With the conquest of Canada, and the suppression of the Cherokees, the war closed in America. The British forces returned to England, excepting such as were necessary to garrison the military posts in Canada, and upon the frontier; and the colonies were left to pursue their domestic repose, enjoy their commerce, and extend their settlements. The peace of Paris, in 1763, closed the war in Europe, America and India, and all christendom was again hushed to repose.

The colonies had learnt one most important lesson this war, that was, how to unite their discordant interests, and render private considerations subservient to the general good. A lesson, which nothing but the disasters of the first campaigns could have taught, and brought them to practice. This lesson, (which alone was worth two such wars as the last,) the policy of the English government continued to cultivate and strengthen, by checking and controlling the spirit of some of the colonies, which appeared too independent in their governments, and in withdrawing their charters, and sending over governors appointed by the crown.

This soon sowed the seeds of jealousy between the crown and colonies, which began to ripen early into indignation and resentment, by frequent and severe collisions, between the people and the governors, accompanied with spirit, and some-

times outrage.

CHAP. XXXVII.

Causes which led to the American Revolution—general events to the invasion of New-York.

The rapid settlements and population, together with the prosperous commerce of the colonies, united to that ardent active spirit of enterprize, which had shone so conspicuous through the war, began to excite the attention of England.—They foresaw, that such a combination of power, would at some future day become independent, and that then was the time to put on the shackles to check and controul it. With this view, they commenced a system of taxation, by duties on commerce, 1764, and on stamps 1765, under the flattering pretext of raising supplies, to indemnify the expenses of the war.

The colonies resented this infringement upon their rights, resisted the encroachments by spirited remoustances, and this was their maxim: "that taxation without representation, was an infringement of liberty;" and the demand was—"withdraw your taxes, and leave the fiscal concerns of America, (or the colonies,) to be conducted upon the floor of their own councils;" here they were at issue. Sprung from one common stock, the same blood flowed in the veins, the same spirit fired the breast of both parties—and this was the result:

Virginia resisted by spirited resolves, May, 1765 Virginia, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, Connecticut, New-York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Delaware, Maryland and

South-Carolina, sent a representation and formed a colonial Congress at New York, Oct. 1765

This, like the grand assembly at Albany, gave union; strength, and spirit to the colonies; tumults commenced in Boston, and spread through the country; acts of non-importation were passed, which lessened the imports from Britain this year, 880,811.

At this time a general estimate of free white population in the colonies was 926,000, extended on the sea coast, from Georgia to the province of Maine. The dignified and manly resistence of the colonies, caused the repeal of the duties on stamps this year,

A repeal of the duties on paper and glass, June, 1767

These partial repeals of duties, strengthened the confidence, and increased the energies of the colonies. Circular letters, tumults, &c. became the order of the day generally, this year,

Acts of non-importation became general this year, 1769 The British force stationed at Boston fired on the popu-

The British force stationed at Boston fired on the populace, and caused the famous massacre of Boston this year, 1770

This outrage spread such a flame through the colonies, that the British government repealed all the taxes this year excepting the duty of 3d per pound on tea. This led to associations through the colonies, not to drink tea; and all who violated these associations, were held and considered as tories and traitors.

This year an armed schooner belonging to the British, was burnt by a mob in disguise at Rhode-Island. 1771

Tea sent back by some colonies, 1772

This year a cargo of tea was seized in the port of Boston by a mob in disguise, and thrown into the dock, 1773

Upon the news of this, the government of England sent out a naval and land force, and took possession of the port of Boston, under the command of Gen. Gage, 1774

The colonies, fired with indignation at this outrage on their liberties, assembled a general Congress at Philadelphia, and elected Peyton Randolph, President, and Charles Thomson, Secretary, September 5,

Congress passed several resolutions highly important to the interest of the colonies, and dissolved, Oct. 26, 1774

They were now resolved to repel force by force, and an action commenced at Lexington and Concord, between a detachment of the British forces in Boston, and a scattered collection of militia of those places; the British, galled by a scattering fire from the stone walls, hedges and other coverts made a hasty retreat into Boston, and left the field to the victors, April 19,

The news of this conflict spread like lightning through the country: hill illumined hill, and man electrized man. The heroes of the old war, left their teams in the field, and their ploughs standing in the furrows, and in their rustic dress, repaired to the field of action, and enrolled themselves in the

ranks of their country.

The mad councils of England, and the more than mad system of their measures, had now put the sword into their own right hand, and armed the nation against itself. Here commenced the sanguinary conflict of liberty against usurpation, on those very fields which their fathers (driven by the persecutions of their own country) had wrested from the savages of the forest, and where they had planted the pure seeds of the reformation one hundred and fifty years before; the sons of those sires were summoned to arms in defence of their altars, their farms and their firesides, to repel the murderous domination of Britain: the conflict was desperate, but the issue was glorious.

Without arms or discipline, without money, without credit, without allies, without military stores, and without union;—with a scattered population, not then exceeding one million; these sons of the puritans, entered the lists with the gigantic power of Britain, then mistress of the seas, and arbiter of the

world.

Their first step was, to collect an army; this was effected by an assemblage of the militia of the vicinity generally, and by detachments from the militia of the neighboring states, and next from the colonies generally. The English were invested in the town of Boston, under the command of Gen. Ward, and at the same time he sent off a detachment, and seized fort Ticonderoga, May 10th, 1775. Their next step was to promote union. A Congress was elected from all the colonies, and assembled at Philadelphia, May 10th 1775. The resolves of this congress will ever stand on the historic page, a splendid monument, of the wisdom, firmness, dignity and spirit of the American character.

They settled the fundamental principles of union, action and support; and upon the motion of two members to enter their protest against the measures of the congress, the spirit of the day was expressed by that old patriot, Samuel Adams of Boston: "I should advise persisting in our struggle for liberty, though it were revealed from heaven, that nine hundred and ninety-nine were to perish, and only one of a thousand to survive, and retain his liberty. One such free man, must possess more virtue, and enjoy more happiness, than one thousand slaves—let him propagate his like, and transmit to them, what he hath so nobly preserved." This is a fair sample of the general spirit of congress, and of the nation.

During these transactions, great efforts were made, both in America and England, to effect a reconciliation, and heal the differences. The old earl of Chatham stood forth in parliament, the champion of virtue, eloquence, and his country's interest; his reasoning was pure, nervous and forcible, and to an audience with hearts open to conviction, would have been irresistible; but it was lost upon parliament, and with it; the loss of the colonies.

Congress now assumed the style of the twelve United Colonies, June 7, and elected George Washington of Virginia, commander in chief of the American armies, June 15th; he accepted the command, and repaired to Cambridge. The congratulations which he received, and his dignified replies, interested the feelings, confidence and affections of the nation.

Method, order and discipline began to be felt through the army, and the enemy were completely invested in Boston. Congress at this time, published a declaration, by the way of manifesto, unfolding to the world, the causes of the contest—and the resolutions of the colonies. They drew and signed a petition to the king, and an address to the inhabitants of England; recommending the regular forming and training the militia, throughout the colonies, and a detachment of one fourth as minute men, for all sudden emergencies; and called the attention of the colonies, to their armed vessels, and the defence of their scaports,

They established a general post office, to extend from Georgia to Maine, and appointed Benjamin Franklin post master general: they also established a hospital for 20,000 men. These general outlines being settled, all parties pre-

pared for action.

The torch of war was again kindled, by the murderous destructive battle of Bunker's Hill, and the conflagration of Charlestown. The flames flashed through the country, and kindled afresh the spirit of patriotism, and the ardor of revenge; and the public feeling was alive to the contest, from Georgia to Maine. This was one of the most important movements in the American revolution.

The operations in the siege of Boston, were changed into a regular approach, for the purpose of attempting a general attack; and at the same time an expedition was formed, and sent up the Kennebec river into Canada, under Col. Arnold, to co operate with the main army, which were advancing by the way of lake Champlain and Montreal, under Gen. Montgomery, to reduce the city of Quebec. General Gage retired from the command at Boston, and Gen. Howe succeeded him, Sept.

The destruction of the town of Falmouth, by the British, on

the eastern shores of Massachusetts, again kindled the flames of revenge, October, 1775; and the ardor of the occasion was seized, for an attack on Boston. To facilitate the operations, several rich store ships from England, laden with ordnance, small arms, camp equipage and military stores—were captured by the Americans, and conveyed to the army.

During these movements, the army, destined to the capture of Canada, under Gen. Montgomery, proceeded by the way of Lake Champlain, took Montreal, (November 15th,) and the other military posts in its vicinity—proceeded down the river, and joined Col. Arnold, about the 1st December; they commenced an attack upon the city by assault: it failed—and gen. Montgomery fell in the attempt. The siege was continued, and the army reinforced from Montreal and the states; where they suffered severely by the small pox, and the severities of winter. In the month of May, they abandoned the siege, upon the arrival of succor from England, and returned to Montreal.

General Washington, in the spring, erected a redoubt upon Dorchester heights, and threatened to bombard Boston.—This approach excited alarm, and Gen. Howe made immediate preparations to evacuate the town: he assembled his fleet

embarked his troops, and set sail for Halifax.

General Washington, penetrating the design of the enemy, drew off his army, retired to New-York, and made preparations to receive him: passed over with his army to Long-Island, and fortified the narrows, to prevent the passage of the enemy into the harbor of New-York.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

Revolution continued to the capture of Gen. Prescot, at Rhode Island, September, 1777.

About the first of January, 1776, the Liverpool frigate arrived off Norfolk, (Virginia) from England, and laid that rich commercial town in ashes; and in the month of February the British began their depredations in North Carolina and Georgia, which were serious in their operations and consequences. In the month of June, a strong naval British force made an attact upon Charleston (S. C.); they were opposed with great firmness, and obliged to abandon the enterprise, with severe loss.

General Clinton and lord Cornwallis expected to have landed a strong force, and commenced their southern conquests at this time; but the severe losses sustained by their fleet, defeated the enterprise, and they retired to New-York. In the month of August, lord Dunmore sent off his negro booty (say 1000) to Bermuda, withdrew from Virginia, and repaired to New York.

On the 12th of July, lord Howe arrived at the Hook from England, by the way of Halifax, with a fleet and reinforcements, and charged with a commission to negociate separately and individually with the states, for a return of peace. He made known the duties of the commissioners, to Gen. Washington and to congress, and they were circulated through the country, in the public prints. Congress at the same time met the commission with a publication of the Declaration of Independence, which passed the 4th of July; the campaign was opened, and the armies put in motion.

General Howe landed his army upon Long-Island, supported by generals Clinton, Grant, earl Percy and lord Cornwallis, and commenced his operations against general Washington, who had chosen this position, to cover New York.

The action of Flatbush, compelled general Washington to retire with loss, and under cover of the night, cross over into New-York. This he accomplished by a most masterly movement, without loss; left a detachment for the protection of the city; garrisoned the forts at Haerlem and Kingsbridge, and made a stand. On the 15th of September, general Howe took possession of New York, and began his operations.

General Washington invested New-York until the 18th of October: he then abandoned his position, to defeat an enterprise concerted by general Howe, to cut off his communication with New-England, then attempted, by landing a strong force in his rear. Gen. Washington retired to White Plains, where he sustained an assault from general Howe, which was firmly resisted, and general Washington retired to the high grounds, and took a strong position. Gen. Howe retired to Kingsbridge, and concerted plans of future operations; commenced an attack upon the American forts, and carried by assault, such as were not abandoned by the Americans, and butchered the garrisons.

The fall of these posts, opened the passage of the Hudson to Gen. Howe; Gen. Washington was compelled to cross over into New-Jersey, and retired to Newark. The losses in

the action at Flatbush, at White Plains, and in the forts; the departure of the Massachusetts militia, whose term of service had expired; the gloomy state of the army, retreating before a strong victorious British force, rendered the American cause

desperate, at this eventful moment.

General Washington could assemble at Newark, only thirty-five hundred troops, to support the cause of liberty against the whole British army (say ten thousand strong.) Even general Washington himself, gave up all as lost, and with his most confidential officers, talked of retiring hastily into Virginia, or beyond the Alleghany, for security.

This scene is too distressing to be continued; a whole week passed before general Howe joined lord Cornwallis, and commenced his operations; and during all this time, not one

company, even of Jersey militia, joined the army.

On the 28th of Nov. Gen. Washington retired from Newark to Brunswick: lord Cornwallis entered it almost at the same hour; Gen. Washington retired to Princeton; his lord-ship held his position at Brunswick according to orders.

At this critical moment, the service of the Jersey and Maryland brigade expired, and they withdrew at the moment,

against the most pressing remonstrances.

October 7, Gen. Washington retired from Princeton, as lord Cornwallis entered it, and the next day his lordship entered Trenton, just as Gen. Washington had crossed the Delaware, about midnight. Gen. Washington secured the boats upon the Delaware, and prevented his lordship's pursuit.

At this critical moment, lord Howe issued the proclamation of the king's commissioners, offering pardon and peace

to all who should submit in sixty days.

The low state of the army, and of the public feeling, rendered this proclamation highly alarming at this time. Men of distinction, in great numbers, in that part of the country, embraced the overture, and made their submission.

General Lee, who harrassed the rear of the British army with a small force, was surprised and taken at this time, and the British boasted that they had taken the palladium of America, and considered the contest at a close, Dec. 13.

Under this pressure of distress, well might an army despond, reduced almost to a cypher, without pay, without cloths, without supplies, and staining the snow with their blood-stained steps, as they fled before the victorious enemy; well might their country despond, when they saw their liber-

ties waste away, and about to expire under pressure of an overwhelming foe.

At this eventful crisis, general Washington by the assistance of general Mifflin, collected a body of Pennsylvania, militia, from Philadelphia and the interior, and gave support to his army. With this force, he resolved to strike a bold stroke, and attempt to recover the losses and spirits of the army, and of the nation: accordingly, he took advantage of the enemy's not passing the river in their pursuit, and prepared to act on the offensive.

On the night of the 25th of December, 1776; general Washington recrossed the Delaware under cover of a thick snow storm, and commenced an attack,—gained a signal victory-put the enemy to flight-and took up his position at Trenton, with about one thousand prisoners, with all their

camp utensils and arms.

Upon the recovery of the enemy, under a strong reinforcement, general Washington sent off his prisoners into the country, and retired to Princeton; where he exposed his person between two fires, repulsed the enemy, and pursued them

to Brunswick.

Lord Cornwallis assembled all his forces, made a bold stand and general Washington took up his position at Morristown. The depressed state of the army when they evacuated New-Jersey, had not only alarmed the nation, but congress; and the sudden successes resulting from the affair at Trenton, had not only rekindled the spirit of the country, but called forth an act of congress, empowering general Washington "to collect sixteen thousand infantry, three thousand horse, three regiments of artillery, and a corps of engineers, appoint their officers and establish their pay: to call from all the states such militia as he shall judge necessary; form such depots of magazines and stores as he may think proper; to displace all officers under a brigadier, and fill all vacancies; to take whatever he may want for the service, wherever he may be, paying reasonably therefor; and to confine all who shall refuse the paper currency; all this for the term of six months."

Despair had roused congress from their cautious security and the successes of Trenton and Princeton fully evinced, that under God. Washington must be the saviour of his coun-Thus light arose out of this thick darkness, and order out of this confusion, and the foundation was laid on which

the liberty of America was secured.

The brutality of the British, had now roused the indignation of New-Jersey; the fire of Lexington was again rekindled, and spread through the nation; Lord Cornwallis was closely invested in his camp at Amboy, after being surprised and driven from Elizabethtown with great loss; and the whole state were alive to the contest; the state was generally cleared, and the winter passed without any important operations

During these movements in New-Jersey, the American army under generals Gates and Arnold, retreated out of Canada, before sir Guy Carleton and general Burgoyne, which

will be noticed under the northern expedition.

Gen. Howe took the field in person, and embarked the heavy baggage of the army from Amboy for New York, and prepared to revenge the affair of Trenton upon gen. Washington; he made a feint to embark his army, and by a sudden movement, recalled the troops, formed and commenced a sudden attack upon a detachment of the American army; but was compelled to retire with loss, and embark his army on to Staten Island, June 30, 1777.

Thus ended the expedition into Jersey, an expedition when viewed in its operations and effects, must be evident to all, that the hand of God was most conspicuously displayed in the salvation of the American cause; turned the councils of her enemies into foolishness, and out of weakness brought

forth strength.

Tryon, the tory governor of New-York, made an attempt with a strong force from New York, in the month of April, to destroy the American stores at Danbury, and succeeded generally; the party was pursued, and severely harrassed by general Wooster, who fell with glory in pursuing the enemy, and by general Arnold, who distinguished himself in this affair. Governor Tryon embarked his force, and returned to New York.

General Howe remained in New York, assembled his fleet, selected a detachment of his best troops, making a strong and well appointed force, with ordnance and stores for a distant expedition, embarked on board his fleet, and fell down to the Hook.

At this time, whilst general Howe was manœuvering with his fleet to deceive the American general with regard to his destination, a party of volunteers and militia under colonel Barton, passed over on to Rhode-Island, surprised gen. Pres-

cot in his quarters at Newport, and brought him off safe, with one of his aids. Gen. Prescot, with a strong British force, had taken possession of Newport in December, 1776, about the time of the battle of Trenton.

The expedition of Gen. Howe now claims our attention.

CHAP. XXXIX.

Revolution continued, from the expedition of general Howe to Philadelphia, September 1777, to the battle of Camden in North Carolina.

In 1777, general Howe embarked about sixteen thousand troops on board his fleet at New-York, and put to sea upon a secret expedition. General Washington detached the flower of the American army, into the state of New-Jersey, to watch his motions, and to be in readiness to cover Philadelphia.

General Howe, after several movements with his fleet upon the coast, entered the Chesapeake bay, and landed his troops at the ferry of Elk. General Washington advanced to meet him; an action was fought at Chad's-Ford, September 11th, and general Howe was successful: general Washington retired, and after several days manuauvering, general Howe entered Philadelphia, September 26th, and congress removed to Lancaster.

On the 4th of October, the action of Germantown was fought, with a detachment of the British; the Americans were successful, and the detachment retired to Philadelphia, where they were closely invested through the winter. The American army was, at this time, in the most distressed situation; without clothes, shoes, stockings, and even breeches and blankets: more than two thousand were marched without shoes, through frost and snow, leaving the traces of their march by their blood stained steps.

During these movements, lord Howe moved his fleet round into the Delaware—which occasioned the conflicts of fort Mifflin and Red bank; and the protection of the fleet, secured the communication with the sea.

During these operations, general Burgoyne had been sent out from England, to Canada, with a strong force to co-operate with the British forces at New-York, and form a junction

at Albany. Sir Guy Carlton, with the aid of general Burgoyne, soon recovered Canada—and the American army retired by the way of lake Champlain. General Burgoyne pursued, and appeared on the plains of Saratoga, (state of New York,) in the month of October: at the same time, a detachment of the naval and land forces at New-York, proceeded up the river, and burnt the town of Esopus. This again

excited the public feeling.

The successful action of Bennington, against a detachment of the army of Burgoyne, had given high spirits in that vicinity; the American army under general Gates, was reinforced with fresh drafts of militia, and was soon able to invest general Burgoyne in his camp, at Saratoga. Alarmed at his critical situation, he attempted to retire; this was impracticable—the Americans had destroyed all the bridges: he next proposed to give battle—this became desperate; the Americans were strong, their spirits were high, and their attackwere sharp and desperate. Struck with astonishment, general Burgoyne proposed to surrrender; a capicalation was signed, and the whole British army laid down their arms, and became prisoners of war, October 16, 1777

The general depression which had alarmed the public mind, during these formidable operations, was removed at a blow: again a general impulse was given to the public feeling: the plan of severing the eastern and western, (or southern) states, fell with the fall of Burgoyne, and new energies and new efforts were diffused through the nation. A success so novel, and yet so important, humbled the pride of Britain, in her counsels—gave a lustre to the American arms at home

and abroad, and closed the campaign of 1777.

France, Spain and Holland now became parties in the war. In the course of the winter, commissioners from England appeared at Philadelphia, with artful terms of accommodation, to weaken the union and energies of America: these were properly treated. At the opening of the spring, sir Henry Clinton, seeing no advantage resulting from his position at

Padadelphia, prepared to return to New-York.

About the 1st of Jone, 1778, sir Henry Clinton evacuated Philadelphia, and took up his march. General Washington pressed close upon his rear: both armies were about ten thousand strong. At Monmouth, in New-Jersey, general Washington came up with sir Henry, and ordered general Lee, at the head of the advance guard, to commence an at-

tack, for the purpose of a general action, and assured him of his support with the main army. The failure of this attack, by Gen. Lee's doubtful movements, caused the failure of the action, and caused also a court martial, which deprived Gen. Lee of his command. Sir Henry withdrew in the night, and the Americans who had lain on their arms impatient for the attack in the morning, were disappointed of their hopes.

Sir Henry retired by forced marches to Sandy-Hook, where he was met by the fleet under lord Howe, embarked

his army and passed into New York, July 5.

At this time a French fleet arrived at Delaware bay, for the purpose of blockading the British squadron; learning their departure for New-York, they pursued and arrived off the hook, where they received a communication from general Washington, with a request to repair to Newport, and cooperate with the Americans, in reducing the British force under general Prescott. They repaired to Newport, accordingly—the British fleet slipped their cables, put to sea, and met the French; an action commenced—both fleets were severely shattered: the English withdrew, and retired to New York, and the French to Boston, to refit, and from thence to the West Indies; and the attack upon Rhode-Island failed.

Sept. 1779, a French fleet of 20 sail of the line, frigates, &c. was destined against the Island of Grenada, (in the West-Indies.) At the request of Gen. Lincoln, who was then posted at Charleston, (S. C.) Count De Estaing, the French Admiral, repaired to the American coast, and co-operated with Gen. Lincoln, in an attempt to dislodge the English from Savannah in Georgia. This was the first foreign aid the Americans had received, excepting the attempt upon Rhode-Island in 1778, and opened the way for future, and

more important operations.

The attempt failed, and the French Admiral withdrew from the American coast, and repaired to his station in the West Indies. Sir Henry Clinton, upon the departure of the French fleet, resumed his southern enterprise, and dispatched admiral Arbuthnot on the 26th of December 1779, with a squadron, detached from the fleet at New-York, to recover the losses of 1776, at Charleston, and subjugate the southern states. For this purpose he also embarked a land force of 7000 men, under his command, accompanied by lord Cornwallis, to sieze on the city of Charleston, (S. C.) and subdue the southern states.

Sir Henry proceeded to his destined port, landed his troops, and carried the city of Charleston by a regular siege. The garrison, under the brave Gen. Lincoln, made a dignified defence, but were overpowered by a commanding superiority of force, and made prisoners of war. March 4, 1780.

The illustrious Gen. Greene, was detached to the southward, to counteract this formidable expedition. Lord Cornwallis penetrated into South Carolina, and the cavalry attached to the expedition, under the command of Lieut. Col. Tarlton,

scoured and ravaged the country.

At this time the affairs of America had again become desperate. The hard winter of 1780, set in with all its severity, immediately upon the departure of the expedition; and the privations and distresses of the army under Gen. Washington, were inexpressible through the winter and spring; a mutiny ensued, and the cause of liberty was in danger of being lost forever.

Gen. Greene wrote Gen. Washington from Maryland, that, "the want of money, supplies, horses, &c. would render it impossible to provide for the march of the Maryland troops." These embarrassments greatly retarded the southern operations.

During this distressing period, the young Marquis La Fayette, arrived at head quarters, from France; the tidings he brought gave new spirits to Gen Washington, and to Congress. On his passage from Boston to France, he narrowly escaped a conspiracy, formed to assassinate him, by some British sailors on board the ship. Through his personal efforts in France, he negociated for America, supplies adapted to her wants; and announced that a fleet and armament would soon follow him from France.

Congress immediately resolved, "that bills be immediately drawn on Dr. Franklin, minister at Paris, for twenty five thousand dollars, and on Mr. Jay, minister at Madrid, for twenty five thousand dollars, and the money applied to the imme-

diate benefit of the armies."

The darkness which hung over the political horizon of America, was dispelled by this auspicions event; extensive arrangements were made to fill up the armies by regulars, and militia, and supplies extensively collected. At the same time, the arms of Lord Cornwallis spread terror, and consternation throughout the southern states; South Carolina, fell in regular succession, into a state of submission to the

arms of the conqueror, and were acknowledged, and protected as British subjects, under a regular government.

During these operations, Sir Henry Clinton set sail for New York with part of the forces, and left Lord Cornwallis with 4000 regulars, to finish the conquest of the south. Upon the capture of Gen. Lincoln, Gates, then in Virginia, was appointed to succeed him, and immediately repaired to his

Amongst the distressing embarrassments of the nation at this time, the depreciated paper money was not one of the least: to obviate this, congress made an effort to call in by taxes, two hundred million of dollars, and burn it, and redeem it by a new emission at the rate of one dollar for twenty. This plan succeeded, and thousands of the best patriots of the nation were ruined by the depreciated redemption of a currency, they had endeavored to support at par; i.e. equal to gold and silver. At this time Mr. Adams left London (where he had been sent in 1776 to negociate a peace,) and went by the way of Spain to Holland, to bring to a close the plans of alliance and commerce, which had been two years in agitation.

Lord Cornwallis having overrun South Carolina, and settled a system of government, began to penetrate into North Carolina. The army under Gen. Gates were so miserably supplied with men and stores, that they maintained a feeble resistance, and with an army of four thousand, (less than one thousand of which were continental troops) he directed his

march for Camden in North Carolina.

Lord Cornwallis having reached Camden the day before, (unknown to general Gates) concerted an attack upon general Gates in the night, in his camp at Clermont. At the same time, both armies began their march, viz; about half past 2 o'clock, in the morning. Their advance parties met in the woods: a conflict ensued-upon the first shock the Americans fell into some disorder; this was soon recovered, and skirmishing continued through the night; when the morning appeared, both parties being informed of their situation by their captives, anxiously awaited the issue.

An action soon commenced; the field was contested with various success: the bayonets of the British carried the day; the regular troops were firm, but the militia fled, and dispersed as they fled-never to be recovered. The general and his

regulars were abandoned to their fate.

Several parties of militia, who were advancing to join the

army, turned their arms against the fugitives, and thus completed the overthrow. The pursuit continued for more than twenty miles, and the road was strewed with the fragments of this routed army, the wounded, the dead and the dying. Such was the general panic through the neighboring country, that a party of horse, supported by more than one hundred infantry, and at the distance of more than eighty miles from the scene of action, upon the first intelligence, sought safety by flight.

The losses of his lordship, his want of supplies, and the sickly season, all constrained him to give over his pursuit, and remain at Camden, and pursue his plan of forcing and organizing the submission of the state of North Carolina; and the more effectually to accomplish this, he seized all such principal characters as were firm to their country, and sent them prisoners to Charleston and St. Augustine, and secured their

effects.

CHAP. XL.

Revolution continued to the capture of Lord Cornwallis at York Town, October 1781.

THE cavalry under Col. Tarlton continued to ravage the country, burning, plundering, and destroying all in their way, sparing neither whig nor tory. Operations continued by detached parties, and with some success to the Americaus. Lord Cornwallis made a retrograde movement to strengthen his position, and general Gates put forth all his efforts to collect an army to oppose him; but his efforts were not very successful; he moved from Hillsborough and took up his head quarters at Charlotte. At this time general Greene arrived, disclosed his commission from his excellency general Washington, and took the command; general Gates retired, and the distresses of North Carolina continued.

During these operations at the southward, great and perplexing difficulties had nearly ruined the army under general Washington. The frequent changes in the army, owing to short enlistments, the want of discipline amongst the raw troops, the want of pay, clothing, provisions, &c. had repeatedly distressed the army, and were at last accompanied with the revolt of the whole Pennsylvania line.

In defiance to all the efforts of general Wayne, and all the other officers, they seized on six pieces of artillery, took up their march, and repaired to Princeton. Sir Henry Clinton, upon the first intelligence, made some important movements from Staten Island, and sent spies at the same time to countenance and encourage the revolt in his name, with very favorable proposals. This was not their object; they were patriotic, but determined to be heard.

A committee from congress, waited upon the mutineers, at Princeton, and by liberal assurances, endeavored to purchase their return to duty; general Washington sent a strong detachment to enforce obedience; and they returned to their duty. A general arrangement was made by congress, to supply the armies, both by foreign and domestic aid and resources.

The war raged in the south with various success: general Greene took the command of only 2,307 men, without clothes, or magazines, and without discipline; subsisting on daily collections, in the heart of a disaffected country, and in the face

of a victorious enemy.

Lord Cornwallis, on the receipt of a reinforcement of 1,500 men, commenced his operations, and advanced.—Col. Tarlton was detached, to dislodge general Morgan from his position at the Cowpens: he commenced his movements with his usual impetuosity, traversed the country for several days, laying waste every thing in his course, until he arrived at Morgan's position: an action commenced with the same impetuosity, and with signal success—the Americans were discloded, and thrown into disorder; but they rallied to the course, and were victorious in their turn; Tarlton was defeated, his army routed and destroyed, his artilitery and baggage captured; and he, with the mounted fugitives, fled to lord Cornwallis, January 17, 1781.

This defeat, roused up his lordship: he commenced a pursuit, and the operations were such, as the flight of the Americans, and the rapid pursuit of his lordship, through a country thinly settled, without intermission, would necessarily pro-

duce.

General Greene had the address, to harass his lordship in his flight, and yet avoid a general action, until he halted at Guilford, near the confines of Virginia, and gave him battle. The movements were well concerted; and general Greene, with his 2000 men, had hopes of success, against his lordship's pursuing army, greatly superior.

The conflict was sharp: the militia gave way—the regulars were overpowered, and general Greene drew off his army in good order, took a strong position to collect the stragglers, and commenced his retreat. The severity of the action occasioned his lordship to make a hasty retrograde movement, to recover his losses.

During these movements, the murderous sword of civil war, raged between whig and tory, and threatened to depopulate the country. At this time general Clinton detached a fleet with 1,500 troops, entered the Chesapeake, landed their forces, and began the most alarming depredations in Virginia: several efforts were made to dislodge them, but without effect. At this critical moment, general Greene made a movement to return to North Carolina, and carry the war into what had now become the enemy's country.

He holdly advanced to Camden with his little army, and gave battle to lord Rawdon, April, 1781: a desperate conflict ensued—victory for a long time held a doubtful balance; both parties withdrew, and left the field covered with the dead.

On the 28th of April, general Greene thus expressed himself to the French minister: "This distressed country, I am sure, cannot struggle much longer, without more effectual support; they must fall, and I fear their fall, will sap the independence of America. We fight, get beaten, rise, and fight again—the whole country is one continued scene of blood and slaughter."

After the battle of Camden, his lordship retired in his turn; general Greene advanced, carried the war into South Carolina, and by a desperate attack, was on the point of carrying by assault, the strong fortress of Ninety six, the reduction of which would have recovered all South Carolina, excepting Charleston.

At this critical moment, appeared a reinforcement of one thousand seven hundred foot, and one hundred and fifty horse, which had arrived at Charleston, landed, and flew to the relief of the fortress. General Greene retired, and again invested his lordship in Camden; not being sufficiently strong to attack him, he made a movement towards Charleston; this induced his lordship to leave his position, and with a detachment retire to Charleston, August, 1781.

The war now raged in Virginia, under the command of general Phillips. The marquis La Fayette, with a small force, attempted to cover Richmond—but failed; and the

British entered the capital. Lord Cornwallis, after the action at Guilford, left general Greene to pursue his southern expedition, and moved to Wilmington; from thence he commenced a rapid march to Richmond in Virginia, to join general Phillips, and at a blow, reduce the state to obedience. Phillips had died; but a reinforcement of 1,800 regulars joined his lordship at Richmond.

The command devolved on his lordship; and the young marquis La Fayette, with a little army of 3,000 men, was now destined to enter the lists with this victorious hero of the

eouth.

Flushed with his triumphs, his lordship, in his communication to sir Henry Clinton, thus expresses himself: "the boy cannot escape me." His lordship attempted to surprise the marquis, and bring him to an action—but without effect: he, with great adroitness, eluded his wiles, and held him at bay, until he was reinforced by a detachment from the north, under general Wayne, and the baron Steuben; and his lordship took up his quarters at Williamsburg, after having spread carnage, terror and desolation, through the states of South Carolina and North Carolina, say one thousand miles, and planted his victorious standard in the heart of Virginia. Here let him rest.

At the commencement of these operations in the south, a French fleet under the command of the chevalier de Turney, with 6,000 men, under the command of count Rochambeau, arrived at Newport, Rhode-Island, July 10, 1780. The town was illuminated, and the illustrious allies were received with every expression of respect, and grateful applause. This was the fleet, promised by the marquis La Fayette, when he returned from France, and which he had been the great instrument of procuring.

In the month of September, a conference was proposed by general Washington, to the French commander at Newport, and they met at Hartford, in Connecticut. General Washington was accompanied with the young marquis La Fayette, and general Knox. The avowed object of conference was, to concert measures for an attack upon the city of New-York.

In the midst of this conference, an express arrived from the fortress at West Point, on the Hudson, announcing the transforms designs of general Arnold. The council was closed—the parties retired to their posts, and general Washington flew to the relief of West Point. On his arrival, he found

the cannon dismounted, the fortress dismantled, and Arnold had fled, and taken refuge on board a British sloop of war,

posted for the occasion.

Whilst his excellency was employed in repairing the fortress, a prisoner was announced, who proved to be the unfortunate major Andre, who had volunteered his services to sir Henry Clinton, to aegociate this treacherous operation with general Arnold. His character was that of a spy, his fate was death! Let us pass over this distressing scene: the righteous sacrifice greatly interested the feelings, and touched the sympathy of every American breast.

His excellency, general Washington, repaired to headquarters, and commenced his system of operations, to reduce the city of New-York. An attack was contemplated by land. whilst the French fleet should blockade the city by sea. this end, the French troops were landed at Newport, and proceeded by land, to New-York: heavy cannon and mortars. left at the siege of Boston, in 1776, were transported at great expense, across the country to the Hudson river, and down to the army before New-York,

The public feeling was alive to the enterprise—the British collected their fleet, fortified the port and city of New York, and put themselves in the best possible state of defence; the American army was strengthened by drafts of militia; and upon the arrival of the French troops to join general Washington the French fleet at Newport, (naving been reinforced

from France.) put to sea.

In New-York, all was anxiety and alarm, and a momentary attack was expected. At this critical moment, general Washington, with the best troops of the army, in conjunction with the French troops, made a rapid movement into New-Jersey, and flew to Philadelphia: the first regular intelligence of his movement, announced the allied army at the head of the river Elk, and the next, announced his arrival before York Town, in Virginia, where lord Cornwallis had refired. upon a junction of general Washingon, with the Marquis La Favette.

At this critical juncture, the English fleet, stationed to protect his lordship, had slipped their cables upon the approach of the French fleet, met them at the mouth of the Chesapeake, been beaten in a severe action, and fled to New York. The victorious French, sailed up the bay, to co-operate with

the allies, in the reduction of York Town.

The town was invested, the trenches were opened on the 6th of October: the approaches were regular, the cannonade terrible, and the resistance desperate. The overwhelming destruction which bore down, wasted and destroyed the British, forced his lordship to request a parley on the 18th, and on the 19th, the articles of capitulation were signed, and his lordship, with his whole army, marched out, prisoners of war, October 20th, 1781. Thus fell this hero of the south, by a stratagem concerted at Hartford, Connecticut.

CHAP. XLI.

General affairs of America, to the adoption and organization of the Federal Constitution, March, 1789—remarks.

His Excellency General Washington closed the glorious scene at York Town, by publishing in his general orders, the grateful effusions of his heart to the army, both officers and soldiers, and ordered the whole army to be assembled in brigades and divisions, to attend divine service, and render thanks to that God who had given them the victory.

Congress next passed a vote of thanks to general Washington, count Rochambeau, count Degrasse, the officers of the different corps, and the men under their command: appointed a day of general thanksgiving to Almighty God, throughout United America; moved in procession to the Dutch Lutheran church, and returned thanks to God, for this distinguished success.

All United America resounded with grateful acclamations of joy, and every breast glowed with the warmest emotions

of gratitude to the God of their fathers.

Congress ordered a marble column to be erected in York-Town, adorned with emblems commemorative of the French and American alliance, and an inscription, expressing the surrender of the British arms.

The several corps returned to their former stations, and his excellency general Washington repaired to Philadelphia, to give repose to his mind, and to confer with congress upon the future exigencies of the nation.

The French fleet, under count Degrasse, sailed for the West Indies, on the 5th November, and the operations of

the season were generally closed. Virginia, North Carolina, and all South Carolina, excepting Charleston, were recover-

ed, and general order restored.

The theatre of war was now removed to the West Indies where France and Spain assembled a fleet of sixty ships of the line, and spread a general alarm throughout the British islands. This was opposed by a British fleet of equal force. One of the most desperate and sanguinary conflicts ensued then ever known, between the French under count Degrasse, and the English under sir George Rodney. Sir George, under press of sail, bore down upon the French lines; the French nailed their colors to their masts, and fought with desperation. Admiral Degrasse fought his ship, until only two men with himself remained, and then struck his colors. The English were victorious. The French suffered the loss of three thousand killed, and twice as many wounded-the English suffered severely. This action was decisive in those seas, and the remains of the French and Spanish fleets withdrew.

Congress pursued the plan of loans from France, Spain and Holland, to prosecute the war: and through their ministers, liberal supplies were obtained. All further operations in South Carolina ceased, and Charleston was evacuated on the 14th of December, 1782, with the most perfect order, and in two days the regular police of the city, and the government of the state were restored. The French troops, rendered so illustrious at the siege of York Town, now took up their march for Boston, where they embarked for France.

We pass over the efforts of Spain to recover Gibraltar, after the conquest of Minorca, together with all further naval

operations.

The subject of peace now became general in Europe and America. Negociations were opened at Paris under Dr. Franklin and John Jay, as ministers of America; and the count de Aranda, minister of Spain; and the count de Vergennes on the part of France; with Mr. Fitzherbert and Mr. Oswald, on the part of Great Britain. Mr. Adams was at this time negociating a commercial treaty with Holland.

Many points labored; the negociation spun out; the English ministers could not be prevailed on to take the starting point, and acknowledge the independence of America, until they had sent to England, and received positive instructions.

The fisheries next labored with England, and France did

not favor all the American demands upon this point. During this struggle in this council, Mr. Adams left Holland, at the request of Mr. Jay, and repaired to Paris; and upon a consultation, they agreed to negociate with the British minister separately, if the count de Vergennes did not yield to the American claims on the fisheries, &c. This movement succeeded and brought the negociations to a favorable close.

At this critical juncture, a new scene opened to the general in chief. The army before New York became infected with a general mutiny, founded upon a demand for arrearages of pay, and adequate indemnification for their services and sufferings, with sufficient guarantee, before they were disbanded. The general, alarmed at this dangerous conspiracy, requested the general and field officers, with one officer from each company, and a proper representation from the staff of the army, to assemble on Saturday the 15th. He at the same time used all his influence to soften the violence of their passions.

According to appointment the officers met, general Gates was appointed president: his excellency general Washington addressed the council in a short, but a most pathetic and dignified speech, which touched their honors, touched their feelings, touched their interest, and touched their hearts. They voted an address of thanks to his excellency, and retired, relying with full confidence on the assurances of his excellency, and the wisdom and liberality of congress: the mutiny was quelled.

On the 24th of March, it was announced in congress, by a letter from the marquis la Fayette, bearing date Feb. 5, that

a general peace had been signed at Paris.

Congress settled the requirements of the army to their satisfaction, and they were disbanded. On the 4th of April the treaty arrived in America; general rejoicings resounded through the country. On the 25th of November, the British evacuated the city of New-York, and the Americans took possession with great dignity and good order. His excellency general Washington with his principal officers, the governor of New-York, &c. advanced in procession, attended by a vast concourse of people. The ceremony was conducted with great solemnity, and did honor to the occasion.

When the festivity and hilarity of this interesting scene were closed, his excellency general Washington took an affectionate leave of the officers, who were his companions in arms, retired to Philadelphia, and exhibited his accounts to the controller, in his own hand writing. He then retired to Annapolis, where congress were then sitting (by adjournment,) and on the 20th of December, 1783, resigned his commission as commander in chief. Congress being assembled, the house and calleries crowded by a numerous and splendid collection of ladies and gentlemen; when his excellency, agreeable to appointment, and by notice from the president, arose from his seat, and with the dignity of himself, addressed the house in an appropriate speech.

Thus closed the greatest revolution that had ever been undertaken, accompanied with the greatest displays of wisdom, patience, fortitude, disinterested patriotism and feats of arms, ever before recorded, and with a general success, uncontem-

plated by the most sanguine sons of liberty.

The liberty of America was now sealed, by the resignation of that illustrious chief, who had been the instrument in the hand of God, of obtaining and securing all her blessings, and on whose sword hung the destinies of America. The father of his country retired to his seat in Virginia, there to enjoy in the bosom of repose, the prayers and benedictions of a free and grateful people.

The general interest of the nation claimed, and received the unremitted efforts of congress, to give credit to the paper medium, (now almost a cypher by depreciation)—to satisfy the claims of the army, and the creditors generally—to strengthen the union, by securing credit at home, and con-

fidence abroad.

The individual states pursued the same plans, extended their commerce, improved their agriculture, and a general tranquillity prevailed. Several of the states, by legislative act, infringed such articles of the treaty as regarded the payment of British debts, which gave to Great Britain a pretext for infringing that part of the treaty, which related to her relinquishing the military posts on the western frontier: these became subjects of collision, and after discussion.

It was early foreseen after the war, that the national compact was too feeble to secure the tranquillity of the states; two events rendered this evident to all. It became the interest of the nation, that congress should lay a national impost, to increase the revenue for the general good. This was acceded to by all the states, except Rhode-Island; her negative put a veto upon the measure; the impost failed:—con-

gress could only recommend, but had no powers to enforce. About the same time, an insurrection broke out in the state of Massachusetts, under captain Daniel Shays, which became highly alarming, and threatened the destruction of liberty and the laws.

These two important events, called up the attention of the states, to their general interest: they unanimously resolved, in their general assemblies, to call a convention, to be held at Philadelphia, to frame a constitution, which should more effectually secure the peace and prosperity of the nation.

The delegates were chosen by all the states, and assembled at Philadelphia, 1787. The father of his country, as delegate from Virginia, was unanimously elected president of the convention. A constitution was framed—received the signatures of the convention, and was transmitted to the states, for

their approbation and acceptance.

Conventions of the several states were assembled; the constitution was regularly discussed, and adopted by a majority of the states. His excellency George Washington was elected president, by the unanimous suffrages of his country, and the honorable John Adams, vice president. Members of a new congress were regularly chosen by all the states,—assembled at New York, regularly organized, and his excellency president Washington with great solemnity, was inducted into office, March 4, 1789.

The government was organized, and became responsible for the interests of the nation. He who had shone so conspicuous in the field, added a new lustre to his name, by his

wisdom in the cabinet.

With the new government, sprang up new energies throughout the nation; union, peace, concord, public confidence, public and private credit; a spirit of agriculture, commerce and enterprise, universally prevailed; a foundation was laid for all that unrivalled prosperity America has enjoyed, and

of all that greatness she is destined to enjoy.

Here let us pause, and admire the wisdom and goodness of the God of our fathers, in his watchful, guardian care, over this vine of the reformation, this little church in the wilderness. If they had not been harassed by the savages in their early settlements; would they have preserved their virtue? If they had not been pressed by the alarming dangers of the old French war; would they have ever united? If they had not been oppressed by Britain; would they have become a na-



INAUGURATION OF PRESIDENT WASHINGTON.



The auspicious 4s.of March 1139, when the Father of his Country, as President of United America, gave the first energies to that Federal Compact which has proved the Palladium of the Nation.

Chap! XLII Page 274.

tion? If they had not been alarmed by insurrections under the old confederation; would they have delegated such powers to the new federal compact? If the new federal compact had not been framed, and put into operation just at that critical time, just upon the explosion of the French revolution; who will dare to say, what would have been the fate of United America at this day? Let us adore the God of our fathers, who has done all this for us.

CHAP. XLII.

Affairs of America continued—war with France—peace—war with England—peace—war with the Barbary powers—general peace, 1815—general remarks.

WE have noticed that auspicious day, the 4th of March 1789, when the father of his country, as President of the United States of America, gave the first energies to that federal compact, which has proved the palladium of the liberty and

prosperity of the nation.

On the 5th of May following, commenced that terrible explosion, the French revolution, which overthrow the religion and government of France, subverted almost every throne in christendom, and threatened the peace and liberty of America. To this compact, under God, we are indebted, for all that peace and prosperity, she has been able to maintain through this mighty struggle; for her successes in the war with France, 1799, and her late war with England, during this distressing period.

The war with France was short, and of too little moment to claim particular attention. The late war with England commenced in 1812, and closed February, 1815, was serious in its operations—eventful in its consequences, and claims

some particular notice.

The collisions of France and England, with the commercial interests of America, excited a warmth of feeling in America, and a spirit of hostility against both nations; this was expressed by congress, according to the strength and predominancy of the two great parties in our national councils; remonstrances produced negociations, the fluctuating state of Europe, rendered negociations critical and doubtful.

When the emperor Napoleon commenced his career of

conquest into Russia—when all Europe were alive to the events of the day—the American government embraced the favorable moment, to redress the wrongs she had so long, and so patiently endured from British depredations on her commerce, and the rights of the American flag.—They proclaimed war against England, and at a blow, attempted the conquest of the Canadas; it failed, and the war became a naval war.

Great Britain prepared to secure her possessions in the Canadas, by powerful armaments on the lakes; America continued her operations against the Canadas, and prepared to meet her on the water; she at the same time commenced general depredations upon the commerce of England, with privateers and frigates, and the contest became sharp and bloody.

The English government sent their ships of war, and frigates, on to the American coast, with full confidence, that the small naval force of America, would soon be overpowered and destroyed. The Americans sent their cruisers, and frigates, into every sea, and every clime, with high confidence, and distinguished success. The particular operations of this

war, upon the water, claim some notice.

On the 21st of June, 1312, (three days after war was declared,) an American squadron of two frigates, and two sloops of war, under commodore Rogers, sailed from New-York on a cruise. On the 13th August, the United States frigate Essex of 44 guns, commanded by captain Porter, fell in with and captured his Britannic Majesty's sloop of war Alert, of 20 guns, after an action of eight minutes. On the 19th of August, the United States frigate Constitution, of 44 guns, captain Hull, fell in with and captured his Britannic Majesty's frigate, Guerriere, of 33 guns, James Dacres, commander, after an action of twenty five minutes. The Guerriere lost fifteen men killed, and sixty-four wounded; the Constitution had seven killed, and seven wounded.

At this time the government of Algiers commenced depredations upon the American commerce in the Mediterranean, and captured the brig Edwin of Salem. October 18th, the United States sloop of war, Wasp, of 16 guss, captain Jones, fell in with his Britannic Majesty's sloop of war, Frolic, of 18 guns, captain Wyngates, and captured her in forty-three minutes; the Frolic had thirty killed, and fifty wounded; the

Wasp had five killed, and five wounded.

His Britannic Majesty's ship of war the Poictiers, of seventy-four guns, fell in with and captured the Wasp and her prize soon after the action. October 25, the United States frigate, United States, of forty-four guns, commodore Decatur, fell in with, and captured his Britannic Majesty's frigate Macedonian of 38 guns, J. S. Carden commander, after an action of one hour and thirty minutes; the Macedonian lost thirty-six killed, and sixty-eight wounded; the United States five killed and seven wounded. December 29th, the United States frigate Constitution, 44 guns, commodore Bainbridge, fell in with and captured his Britannic Majesty's frigate Java, of thirty-four guns, captain Lambert, after an action of fifty five minutes; the Java lost sixty-nine killed, and one hundred and one wounded; the Constitution nine killed, and twenty-five wounded.

During these operations on the water, the Americans were unsuccessful in all their land operations against Canada, and the war on that side wore an unfavorable aspect. February 24, 1813, the United States sloop of war Hornet, of sixteen guns, captain Lawrence, fell in with and captured his Britannic Majesty's brig Peacock of eighteen guns, captain Peake, after an action of 15 minutes; the Peacock had 33 wounded, which were saved with the prisoners of the crew; and the killed, with their captain, went down with the Peacock; the Hornet lost 1 killed, 4 wounded, and 3 sunk in the prize.

August.—At this time, the skirmishing on lake Ontario commenced with various success; the Creek and Choctaw Indians, began their depredations with success; and the English blockaded the ports south of the Chesapeake bay, under sir J. B. Warren. September 3—the U. S. brig Enterprise of 16 guas, captain Burrows, fell in with, and captured his Britannic majesty's brig Boxer, of 18 guas, captain Blythe, after an action of 45 minutes; the loss of the Enterprise 9—

the Boxer lost 45; both captains fell in the action.

The limits of this work will not permit me to pursue this brilliant scene of naval war, and shew, in detail, the capture of his Britannic Majesty's frigates Cyane and Levant, by the United States frigate Constitution, in a desperate action; of his Britannic majesty's frigate Penguin, of thirty-two guns, by the United States sloop of war Hornet; of his Britannic Majesty's brir Epervier, of eighteen guns, by the United States sloop of war Peacock; of his Britannic Majesty's sloop of war Reindeer, by the United States sloop of war Wasp; or of

his Britannic Majesty's brigs Lettice and Bon Accord, and sloop of war Avon, by the Wasp: the last of which, sunk immediately after the action.

These captures were the result of close action, in sharp and desperate conflicts; many of these prizes, were stripped of every spar, and several so cut to pieces, as to become unmanageable, and were burnt at sea; others sunk in the ac-

tion, or immediately after.

The general movements for the reduction of Canada, were now completed; the fleets on lake Erie, and lake Ontario, were now about equal in numbers and force, and prepared for action. The American forces under the command of Gen. Harrison, moved towards Detroit, and an action commenced on Lake Erie, between the American fleet, under the command of com. Perry, and the British fleet under the command of commodore Barclay, Sept 10th.

The fleets were equal: commodore Barclay, an old distinguished officer, in the school of Nelson, had seen much service; commodore Perry, a young officer, and without experience. The conflict commenced—the action was general and desperate—commodore Perry's ship being disabled he changed his flag, on board another ship, in an open boat, in the heat of the action, and at once bore down with the remainder of his fleet upon the enemy: both fleets were close engaged—the action was short—the carnage was terrible, and the whole British squadron surrendered to com. Perry. Two ships, two trigs, one sloop, and one schr. were the trophies of his victory.

The British, upon the news of this victory, evacuated Detroit, and retired to Malden, in Upper Canada. Gen. Harrison took possession of Detroit, Sept. 28th, and pursued into Canada. The illustrious Perry joined him, and became his companion in arms. Gen. Harrison gained a victory over gen. Proctor, in Upper Canada, with distinguished advantage; and captured and destroyed his whole army, Oct. 5. At the same time, commodore Chauncey took and destroyed seven

of the British squadron on lake Outario.

Nov. 4th.—Overtures for peace arrived from England: at the same time gen. Wilkinson arrived, and took command of the expedition into Canada. The operations continued with various success, through the month of December, and both armies took up their winter quarters.

Feb. 1814.—The U. States frigate President, commodore

Rogers, arrived after a cruise of seventy days. The United States frigate Essex, of thirty-two guns, capt. Porter, which had sailed early in the war, on a cruise to South America, took several valuable prizes on the coast of Brazil, doubled Cape Horn, and cruised with great success on the coast of Chili and Peru; captured and destroyed the British whale ships in those seas, and repaired to the bay of Valparaiso, on the coast of Chili, to obtain supplies; here she was overtaken and blockaded by a superior British force, consisting of the frigate Phœbe, of thirty-six guns, and the sloop of war Cherub, of twenty-two guns, and was captured, after an action of two hours and a half.

At this time gen. Jackson took vengeance on the Creek Indians, for their predatory ravages. July 3-The operations against Canada were now commenced, with various success. August .- A British squadron entered the Potomac, proceeded up to the city of Washington, landed a body of British troops, took the city, burnt the Capitol, President's house, &c. and retired, and plundered Alexandria; from thence they proceeded to Baltimore, and after an unsuccessful attack, were compelled to retire.

Sept. 11.—The town of Plattsburg was assaulted by a land force from Lower Canada, under the command of gen. Prevost, and a formidable naval force, under the command of commodore Downie. The harbor of Plattsburg was defended by the American Squadron, under the command of com. Macdonough. The merits of this action, so glorious to the American navy, may be seen by the following official report of commodore Macdonough.

U. S ship Saratoga, off Plattsburgh, Sept. 11, 1814.

SIR,-The Almighty has been pleased to grant us a signal victory on Lake Champlain, in the capture of one frigate, one brig, and two sloops of war.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, Sir, your most obedient servant,

T. MACDONOUGH.

Hon. WILLIAM JONES.

Secretary of the Navy. This signal victory, obliged general Prevost to retire with a rapid movement; the American troops pursued, and he returned into Canada. The operations on the lines continued with various success. The British invaded the city of New-Orleans with a formidable force, with a view to make a conquest of Louisiana; but were repulsed in a signal victory under general Jackson, and abandoned the enterprise, Jan. 8, 1815. On the 11th February, the treaty of peace with Great Britain arrived, and closed the conflict. All things returned into their former state. Feb. 18, the treaty was rati-

fied and peace was established.

On the 2d of March, 1815, war was declared by the American government against Algiers, and a squadron of eleven frigates and armed vessels, was dispatched to the Mediterranean, in two divisions, under commodores Bainbridge and Decatur; and in four months, all the Barbary powers were united in treaties of peace with the United States; our own captives, and those of several European states, released, and expressions of submission from several of those powers obtained, not hitherto contemplated, and such as had never been extorted by any other nation. A just tribute to the American flag.

Religion, patriotism and valor, supported by industry and economy, joined to resolution, perseverance and enterprise, marked the character of our fathers: these virtues combined, made the western wilderness blossom like the rose, and this savage desert become vocal with the praises of our God; led them to resolve, that as the bible was the standard of their religious faith and practice, they would take the bible for the standard of their civil government, until they could find a better.

Under this standard, they planted a system of religious, civil and literary institutions, the most free, pure and perfect ever before known; protected by a system of military discipline, the most independent in the support of that all-important military principle, true merit, ever before witnessed; the whole, supported by that balance of power in the three departments of government, unknown to all former republics; a balance of power, which originated in the Saxon heptarchy in the fifth century—was greatly improved by Alfred the great, in the ninth century—and has been completed in America.

Upon this inestimable basis, stands the illustrious republic of United America. The success of these systems, stands unrivalled in the annals of time, and so long as they are preserved in their purity, will continue to stand unrivalled, until they are eclipsed by the glories of the great millennial day.

All the literature of the ancients, together with all the extensive improvements of the moderns, in the arts and scien-

ces have flourished in America, and equalled, if not surpassed the learning of Europe. The manufactures of America are yet in their infancy; although her improvements have been flattering, she never can excel, so long as an unbounded forest invites to distant enterprise, and promises a rich reward to the hardy sons of labor.

The agriculture of America has kept pace with her general improvements; her inventive genius shines conspicuous; and her enterprise on the ocean, has rendered her the second commercial nation in the world. Her naval glory stands unrivalled, and the late war with England has evinced to the world, that America has stripped the laurel from the brow of

the mistress of the seas.

The most distinguished features in the American character, are displayed in that unshaken virtue, which formed her national republican compact: a compact, which has so balanced the independent sovereignties of the several states, as to give the most flattering assurances, that states may be multiplied to any extent, even to overspread the whole northern continent, and yet our free elective government be support-

ed, and the free independent republics preserved.

Let every American cherish the religion and virtues of our forefathers; cultivate and preserve their habits, manners and customs, together with their wise and virtuous institutions; remembering, that these are the basis of all our boasted acquirements and enjoyments: that when we abandon these, we abandon the God of our fathers, the vine which he has planted, and desert the standard of the church in the wilderness. We may then take up our lamentation, with an eternal adieu to all our greatness, to all our peace, to all our boasted enjoyments. We shall then add one more example to the many already gone before us, that republican liberty without virtue, is dead. We shall then have a master, and that master must be a despot.

SKETCHES OF

UNIVERSAL HISTORY.

PART THIRD.

CHAP, I.

Causes that led to the French Revolution; causes that led to the great events which controlled it; northern confederation against Sweden; the rise of Peter I.; rise of Charles XII.; character of Sweden, Russia, Denmark, and Poland—invasion of Denmark, and peace—siege of Narva; battle of Narva; battle of the Dwina; intrigues of Charles XII. in Poland; character of the Polish nation and government; intrigues of the Archbishop of Gnesna—distracted state of Poland.

That bright luminary of the west, the reformation, which the immortal Luther had kindled in 1517, and which had now illuminated, in some degree, all the states of Europe, amidst the bloody and cruel persecutions of the popes and the creatures of the papal church: and enjoyed the protecting power of Henry VIII. of England, Henry the IVth. of France, and queen Elizabeth of England; had triumphed over the vindictive malice of Philip the II. of Spain, and the overbearing hauteur, and exterminating persecution of Lewis XIV. of France; had taken to herself the wings of a great eagle, and fled into the wilderness, where she continues to be nourished and supported by the power of the mighty God of Luther; was now destined to witness new and sanguinary scenes, to endure new and sanguinary sufferings, and experience the triumphs of her enemies.

Enemies, more fatal to the church than the whole catalogue of two hundred and sixty popes, and more vindictive against the reformation, than the thirty-eight papal despots, who have flourished since the days of Luther.—Enemies, who have combined all the violent subtlety of the disciples of Ig-

natius Loyola, (that saint of Gregory XV.) with all the arch malice and venom of the school of modern philos ophers, and who have attacked her with the whole host of infidelity, under the masked assault of reason, philosophy, and illuminatism; have armed a great nation by a desperate and destructive revolution, to rifle her temples, violate her altars, pillage and butcher her friends, and by one solemn national decree, announce "that there was no God, and that death was an eternal sleep."

The regular and progressive order of things in Europe, which paved the way to this eventful crisis, together with the means which at the same time were regularly progressing to

control it, claim some particular notice.

The great conflicts which sprang up in the south of Europe, at the commencement of the eighteenth century, and which drenched the south in blood, by the lust of dominion, pride, subtlety, intrigue, luxury and corruption, paved the way for the gratification of that black catalogue of passions which flow from the total depravity of the human heart, and under the mask of science and refinement, opened the theatre of a twenty years war, and threatened the extermination of the very name of religion.

The first symptom of this sanguinary scene appeared, when Lewis XV. interfered in the quarrel of the Jausenists, and Jesuits, the violence of the parliament shewed that the poison had begun to work, and the attempt on the life of the king, was a specimen of the same subtle and vindictive malice that destroyed Henry IV. and rendered the abolition of

the order of Jesuits, absolutely necessary.

This demon of subtlety and discord then assumed a new form, and continued to work with the same means, under a new name, until it again drenched the world in blood, and was constrained to languish under the rod which its own violence and excesses had raised up, to check and control it. When and how God had prepared this rod of correction, claims our next attention.

In detailing the great events of Europe in succession, we noticed the mighty conflict in the north, which sprang up in the reign of Lewis XIV. of France, between Russia, Poland and Denmark, leagued against Sweden, passed over the operations and events of this war, and left them for this place, as being more immediately connected with the great subject of this part of our work.

The long and distressing reigns of Lewis XIV. and XV. had kindled a fire of ambition in the breast of man, which had given a polish to his manners, a brilliancy to the arts, and a lustre to his arms, which far surpassed former ages, and which the states of the north had not acquired.

That God, who renders his means always adequate to his ends, had now raised up a bright constellation in the north, which should enable their dignity and improvements to vie with the south. The two champions of this northern constellation, were Peter I. of Russia, and Charles XII. of Swe-

den.

In 1696, Peter had rendered his arms illustrious, in his war with the Turks, particularly in the acquisition of Asoph, and the dominion of the Black Sea. Flushed with the acquisitions of this war, he resolved to make Russia the centre of trade for all that northern world—to this end he contemplated a city upon the Baltic, and a chain of water communication, from thence to the Black Sea, to the Caspian Sea, to Archangel on the North Sea, and to China.

To accomplish these great objects, he sent three ambassadors into the south of Europe, to the courts of England, France and Holland, and followed in their train as a private gentleman. He passed into Holland; there he entered the dock yards, and served as a common laborer to learn the art of ship building: he passed over into England, where he was courtcously received, and returned into Russia, carrying with him some carpenters from the dock-yards of England and Holland, and was master builder for the first ship built in Russia.

In his travels, he studied the arts and sciences generally; he studied men, manners and things, with a view of laying

the foundation of the future greatness of his country.

The peace of Carlowitz closed the war with the Turks, and guaranteed to Peter the conquests upon the Black sea. Fired with the successes of this war, his mind aspired to the dominion of the Baltic, to accomplish the whole extent of his ambitious plans. To this end, he entered into an alliance with the king of Denmark, then Frederic II and with the king of Poland, then Augustus, elector of Saxony, to seize on the dominions of Charles XII the young king of Sweden. By this blow, Peter hoped to open a way to the ocean, through the sovereignty of the Baltic, and establish the uncontrouled commerce of his new capital. All this was masked, under the pretext of recovering the territory of his ancestors, particularly the provinces of Ingria and Livonia.

The dominions of Peter, at this time, embraced the whole north-eastern section of the continent of Europe, together with the whole northern section of Asia, extending from the shores of the Baltic on the west, to the ocean on the north, and the Pacific ocean on the east; the most extensive, and the most barbarous empire on the earth, and now under the sovereign dominion of one of the greatest, and most ambitious monarchs in the world.

Sweden, which was the Scandinavia of the ancients, (or Gothland,) from whence issued the northern swarms of those tribes which overwhelmed the western Roman empire, had been distinguished for its heroes, and the love of liberty, until it fell under the dominion of Denmark, in the reign of Margaret, 1492, and the distresses which ensued upon the division and intrigues of Christern, king of Denmark, and Upsal, archbishop and primate of the kingdom, (a creature of the

pope.)

These oppressions, roused up the nation to a sense of their wrongs: when Gustavus Vasa, a prince from the ancient kings of Sweden, who had been driven into obscurity by the revolutions of his suffering country, and in the character of a peasant, had been immured in the mines of Sweden, burst from his long concealment; disclosed his character to his countrymen; put himself at their head; with his sword took vengeance on his enemies, and restored the liberty of his country. Gustavus took vengeance on the creatures of the pope; exterminated the papal religion, and established the reformation of Luther, which continues to be the religion of Sweden.

Gustavus Adolphus, his son and successor, styled the great, protected the reformation in the heart of Germany, humbled the house of Austria, and made the pope tremble upon his throne. In the midst of his triumphs, he crowned the battle of Lutzen with his illustrious death, and was succeeded by Christiana, who did nothing more than evince to the world, that she was unworthy of the crown of Sweden, appoint her successor, and resign her crown to Charles Gustavus.

He, like his ancestor Gustavus Adolphus, was illustrious in arms, and died young, in the midst of successful enterprise, and left his crown to Charles XI. who also was distinguished in arms, died early, and left his crown to the immortal

Charles XII.

Charles succeeded to the throne of this illustrious line of ancestors, at fifteen years of age, in the year 1699, the same year that Peter the I. returned from his travels, and formed the design of dismembering his kingdom. The heroes of this distinguished dynasty, had trained the hardy Swedes to war; and their spirit of liberty, joined to the principles of the reformation, had rendered their victorious arms illustrious on the fields of Germany, and inspired their neighbors with a high sense of their valor.

Augustus, king of Poland, at this time, was seated upon a throne, rendered splendid by the high polish of his own personal elegance, address and manners; his kingdom was under the full power of the feudal system. Augustus was but

the shadow of a king, the nobility held the power.

Denmark was governed at this time, by Frederic II. in possession of Norway, and claiming the sovereignty of one half of Sweden; possessing the spirit of those ancestors, whose depredations we have so often witnessed in England and France, and who was now leagued with Peter and Augustus, to dismember the kingdom of Sweden, during the early age of the young king, Charles XII. He began the war by invading the duchy of Holstein, then owned jointly by the duke of Holstein, and his brother in-law Charles XII.—1700.

Upon the first tidings of the war, the senate of Sweden were assembled, and the young king appeared in the midst of his council. During the all-important deliberations, all eyes were fixed on him; he was cool, thoughtful, and silent. When impatience was ready to distract the council, he exclaimed, "I will never begin an unjust war, nor end a just one, but with the destruction of my enemies"—immediately made the necessary arrangements, embarked his troops at Carlescroon, on board his fleet, set sail for Copenhagen, landed on the island of Zealand, and invested the city.

Upon the landing of the troops, Charles was the first on shore; and when he heard the whistling of the bullets from the Danes, who opposed his landing, he said to an officer who was near, "what noise is that in the air?" upon being answered, it is the whistling of bullets, he replied, "evermore

let this be my music."

A deputation immediately attended the king from Copenbagen, beseeching him not to bombard their city—Charles, on horseback at the head of his troops, received them on their knees, and upon a promise to pay four thousand rix dollars, he granted their request, concluded a treaty, and in six weeks, Denmark was severed from the confederacy by an honorable peace, and the duke of Holstein indemnified for

all his losses and expenses in the war.

During these operations, Peter the Czar, with the allies, entered the provinces of Livonia and Ingra; Peter laid siege to Narva, with eighty thousand men, and Augustus laid siege to Riga. Charles advanced to the relief of Narva, crossed the gulf of Riga, with fifteen thousand foot, and four thousand horse, and landed in Livonia. The Czar had opened his trenches in October, before Narva, with one hundred and fifty pieces of cannon, and eighty thousand men, with a reserve of thirty thousand, then on their march to join him at Narva.

The character of the Swedes had been formed, under the succession of heroes who had filled the Swedish throne, but the character of the Russians was yet to be formed. This army of the Czar, was rather an assembled multimde, than a regular army; composed of the peasantry of Russia, in a rude, savage, undisciplined state, many of them clad in the skins of wild beasts, armed with war clubs, and bows and arrows, few of them had fire arms, and commanded by their chiefs, as unaccustomed to discipline as their soldiers.

The Czar had given the command of this army to a German general, the duke De Croix, on whose experience and abilities he had great confidence; and held, himself, the station of a lieutenant, for the double purpose of learning the military art, as he had learnt the ship carpenter's art, through the regular grades of service—and to set the example of subordination and discipline to the chiefs in his service, who had been accustomed to absolute sway, over their untutored slaves.

The Czar had posted 30,000 of this besieging army in advance from Narva, one league; and 20,000 more in advance of the former, in order to intercept the approach of Charles, to the relief of Narva; and 5,000 more, as an advance guard; and had gone himself to hasten the march of an army of 40.000 men, then on their way to join his army before Narva.

Charles resolved to attack the Czar in his camp, put himself at the head of 4,000 horse, and 4,000 light troops, and

made a rapid movement to the relief of Narva.

Upon the approach of the king of Sweden, the advanced guard of the Russians, consisting of 5.000 men, fled; the rout, terror, and disorder of their flight, with the Swedes close at

their heels, threw the 20,000 in their way, into the same disorder; they in their flight, spread terror and consternation throughout the camp. These operations had given very litthe check to the advance of the king of Sweden; he now appeared before the Russian camp, well intreached, and defended by one bundred and fifty pieces of cannon. Charles, resolved to avail himself of the general panic, advanced to the attack; the Russians made a firm resistance; the Swedes, having made a breach with their cannon in their intreuchments, advanced to the charge with fixed bayonets, favored by a violent snow storm, and overthrew all in their way. terrible carnage ensued: the Russians fled on all sides, and abandoned their camp, artillery and baggage; the rout and constarnation became general: Charles, with his little troop, pursued to the river-the right wing in attempting to cross, broke down the bridge, and met with another overthrow in the river; the left wing returned to their camp, where, after a slight defence, they all laid down their arms to the king of Sweden, who received their submission with great civility,

Charles detained only the general officers, and dismissed the remainder in the most courteous manner, supplied them with boats to cross the river, and they returned into Russia. Eighteen thousand Russians had fallen in their intrenchments, besides those that had fallen in their flight, and were drowned

in the river: the Swedes lost but six bundred.

This almost unexampled overthrow, saved Russia: it taught Peter, that numbers, without discipline, would rather ruin, than save his country; and he profited by the lesson. It inspired Charles with too much confidence in his own strength, and too much contempt for his enemies; these two

evils ruined his cause.

Charles, wrapped up in his cloak, threw himself upon the ground, (then covered with snow,) and gave himself a few hours repose. At break of day, he prepared to attack a body of 30,000 Russians, not yet subdued, when he received from their general, overtures of submission, with a request, that the king would grant them the same favor he had granted to the other captives: he sent his assurances, and the 30,000 laid down their arms, and the king received their submission with their heads uncovered, at the head of less than 7.000 Swedes, sent them all free, back into their own country, and entered Narva in triumph. Here he treated the general officers of the Russians, who were detained as prisoners, with great lib-

erality; restored their swords, supplied them with money,

and conducted with great modesty.

This overthrow, caused Augustus to raise the siege of Riga. The Czar received the news of the destruction of his army before Narva, when advancing by forced marches, with 40,000 men, to intercept the retreat of the king of Sweden, and in high expectations of enclosing him between the two armies, and thus sealing his ruin: he abandoned his enterprise, returned to Moscow, and devoted himself to the discipline of his army.

Upon the request of Augustus, they soon had an interview at Birsen, in Lithuania, to concert measures of general defence and safety; and gave themselves up to dissipation filteen days.

Charles passed the winter at Narva, and upon the opening of spring, appeared in Lithuania. The Saxons had taken the field under Mareschal Stenau, and Ferdinand, duke of Cour-

land, and opposed his passage of the river Dwina.

Charles assembled his boats, and embarked his troops with a favorable wind; at the same time he let off a great number of boats, filled with burning hay, straw, &c.; this smoke blew over upon the enemy, and concealed the movements of the king. He passed in good order, and, as at Copenhagen, leapt into the water at the head of his troops, landed his cannon, and formed his army on shore, before the smoke was sufficiently cleared away to give the Saxons opportunity to make resistance.

Mareschal Stenau, as soon as the air was cleared, lost not a moment; he fell upon the Swedes with the flower of his cavalry: the shock was violent; the Swedes were broken, and fled into the river; Charles, with great composure, recovered the shock, rallied his troops in the water, advanced

to the charge and recovered the plain.

An action commenced—the Saxons fought with great bravery, and the duke of Courland thrice penetrated into the king's guards, had two horses killed under him, was repulsed, wounded, and carried off the field. The Saxons fled, and the king advanced to Mittau, the capital of Courland; here he received the submission of the whole duchy.

He next marched into Lithuania, and formed the plan of deposing Augustus, king of Poland, through the intrigues of his own subjects. The operations and success of this intrigue, will give the best illustration of the strength and genius

of the feudal government of Poland.

This kingdom is larger than France, watered with large and fine rivers, and possessing a rich and fertile soil; but the natives are indolent, the nobility rich, and the peasantry slaves. The population of Poland was at that time greater than that of Sweden, but the character of the nation, and energies of the government very different, and far inferior.

The constitution of Poland was purely gothic. Every gentleman may vote for the choice of a king, and even be; chosen himself; this general liberty of suffrage and election, exposes the crown always to the highest bidder. The nobility and clergy are independent of the crown; but the peasantry are bought and sold like cattle upon the estates, and

even their lives are at the disposal of their lords.

In the midst of this wretchedness, the Polanders are proud of their liberty, and of their republic; and glory in the title; of electors of kings, and destroyers of tyrants. The very seeds of discord, riot and rebellion, are sown in the constitution of Poland; and at the coronation of the king, he absolves his subjects from their allegiance, upon his infringing the constitution and the laws.

All offices are at the disposal of the crown, and nothing is hereditary, but the estates of the nobility; yet the balance of power is on the side of the people. The king cannot remove an office he has once conferred, but the people can depose

the king, if he violates one law of the republic.

Two great parties, are ever the standing monuments of faction in this government—the one in office, and the other in caballing to obtain promotion. The same bitterness and jealousy that prevails against each other, involves the king; both jealous of their power, hold themselves as the guardians of their liberties.

The diets, or states general, regulate all the affairs of the republic. These are composed of the clergy, nobility, and gentry, which form an elective body, over which the archbishop of Gnesna, as primate of the republic, presides; and

in case of an interregnum, he becomes viceroy.

This council meet alternately in Poland and Lithuania, and sit armed in council, after the manner of their forefathers—and every gentleman of this body has a negative upon the senate, and by his single protest or vote, can stop the unanimous resolves of all the others: and if he then quits the city or town where the diet sits, he dissolves the assembly.

These seeds of rebellion often break out into open vio-

lence; the diets break up, and the parties hold separate diets. under the sanctity of the king's name, and often without, or against his knowledge and consent, as the parliament of England did, in the reign of Charles I.: custom, not law, sanctions these cabals.

In this feudal government, the nobility constitute the military strength of the nation; the peasantry are not trusted with arms: and to secure their own power against the crown, they do not build forts, or castles of strength themselves, nor suffer the king. These armies, like the old feudal service in the south of Europe, are assembled on sudden emergencies, keep the field but a short time for the want of discipline and regular supplies, and often disband in disgust.

In addition to this force, a regular guard is provided for the kingdom, consisting of two parts, under two generals, independent of each other. The first, in Poland, to consist of 30,000 men, and the other in Lithuania, of 12,000 men. These generals are appointed by the king, but are amenable only to the republic. It is the duty of the state to support this force; but upon their neglect, each officer is bound to support his separate corps under his command; which he does by depredations upon the peasantry.

Such was the civil and military strength of Poland, when Charles XII. appeared upon their borders. In addition to this imbecile state of Poland, a civil war raged in Lithuania, between two rival families of the nobles. Charles, by throwing his weight into the scale of the one, destroyed the resist-

ance of the other, and secured Lithuania.

His next object was to dethrone Augustus in the same The king had rendered himself unpopular, by introducing Saxon troops into Poland, when he laid siege to Riga; this jealousy weakened his dependence upon the army, then only about 18,000 strong, and rendered the situation of the king very critical and alarming: his only alternative was. to assemble a diet. This council, when assembled, were not so much prepared to grant him relief, as to scrutinize his measures; and it soon appeared, that Charles XII. had the strongest party in the diet.

At the head of the party of Charles, stood the archbishop of Gnesna, primate of the kingdom, and president of the council. This grand dignitary, being well versed in the intrigues of Poland, fired with resentment for some former disappointments, began to open the way for the great revolution of Poland

He issued circular letters, disclosing the weakness and cabals of the diet, and exhorting to national union; at the same time, he despatched an address to the king of Sweden, conjuring him to give peace to Poland and her king. A negociation soon ensued between the minister of Charles, and the prelate; and the intrigues at the prelate's house, regulated the movements of the diet. Charles seconded these measures whilst he lay with his army in Lithuania, by publicly declaring, that he did not make war against the Poles, but only against Augustus and his Saxons; that the great object of his visit was, to restore the liberty of Poland.

At this time, Peter sent 20,000 Russians into Lithuania, to support the cause of Augustus, agreeable to treaty. These, by their ravages, distressed the Lithuanians, rendered the cause of Augustus still more unpopular, and served for employment to the Swedes, to harass, and drive them back in-

to Russia.

CHAP. II.

Augustus attempts a secret peace with Charles XII.—battle of Cracow—battle of the Bog—war in Polish Prussia—intrigues of the Primate—Augustus deposed—Stanislaus Leczinski elected king—capture of Leopold—coronation of Stanislaus.

In this critical and alarming state of Poland, the diet broke up, Feb. 1702; but the senate continued at Warsaw, making provisional laws and regulations for the safety of the kingdom; a practice, sanctioned by custom, not by law. They decreed an embassy to the king of Sweden, the assembling the public in defence of the state, and attempted at the same time, to diminish the power of the king. This attack upon the crown, decided the fate of Poland.

Augustus resolved to make a secret peace with Charles XII. To effect this, he engaged in his interest the countess of Conigsmark, (a Swedish lady, to whom he was attached,) obtained her consent to negociate for him with the king of Sweden, under cover of her paying her respects to that sovereign, in whose dominions she had resided, upon one of her estates.

The countess was the handsomest, and most accomplished woman of the age, (and, let me say, mother of the great mareschal Saxe, who became so illustrious in the reign of Lewis XV. king of France.) She repaired to the camp of the king of Sweden, and gained access to his minister, but not to the king; he cautiously avoided her.

Resolved to accomplish her purpose, the countess met the king in a narrow pass, stepped from her coach, and threw herself in his way. He coolly turned about his horse, and returned to his tent, choosing to evince to the world, that he preferred being vanquished, rather than being subdued by a

woman. The countess returned to Augustus.

At this time, the resolve of the senate had reached Augustus; he took advantage of it, and despatched his own minister to negociate the treaty. Him Charles imprisoned, and then marched to Grodo. The deputation from the senate, next waited upon Charles; these he received with great coolness and dignity. The conference was guarded, and nothing concluded. Charles then seized the critical moment, assured them that he would settle their affairs at Warsaw, took up his march, and entered that city the fifth of May, 1702.

This movement overawed the nation, and left the king as a fugitive, without strength, without troops, and without resources: these he attempted to supply from Saxony; but these troops only increased the general jealousy and alarm.

At this critical moment, the cardinal primate repaired to the king of Sweden, where he held a long conference with the king, standing, which the king closed by announcing, "I will never give the Poles peace, until they have elected a new king:" this, the cardinal caused to be published throughout Poland.

The crisis had now arrived; Augustus had assembled his Saxons, and gone in quest of Charles, then advancing to Cracow with an army of 12,000 men. Augustus met him upon a spacious plain with 24,000 men; the action commenced by a discharge of artillery, and the young duke of Holstein fell at the head of the Swedish cavalry.

Struck with the loss of this brave officer, and fired with ardor and rage, Charles rushed at the head of his guards, into the heat of the action; the contest was bravely supported; the prize was the crown of Poland. The Saxons were broken—retired, and rallied to the charge again and again, until

overpowered by the resistless impetuosity of the Swedes, they fled in disorder, leaving their camp, artillery and baggage in the hands of the victors. Charles passed these without notice pursued the vanquished to Cracow, and would have entered, the city commixed with the fugitives, if the gates had not been closed upon him: these were instantly forced, and Charles entered in triumph; not a gun was fired; the soldiers fled to the castle; Charles entered the castle, commixed with the fugitives, and the city was reduced without a gun.

Charles immediately left the city, to pursue Augustus in his flight, determined to strike the finishing blow. In the midst of his zeal, his career was arrested by a fall from his horse, which broke his thigh. This confined him at Cracow six weeks, and gave Augustus time to recover in some measure his defeat. He caused it to be published extensively, that Charles XII. was dead, by the fall. This was generally believed, and involved the Poles in a new dilemma. Augustus seized the favorable moment, and assembled a diet, first at Marienburg, and next at Lublin: the representation was full, and the cardinal primate was present.

The misfortunes of the king, had learnt him to become more affable and conciliatory, and his sufferings had softened the passions of the diet; a general harmony prevailed, and Augustus received a new oath of allegiance from the diet, the purport of which was, "that they never had, and never would attempt any thing prejudicial to the cause of Augustus;" and the diet resolved to maintain an army of 50,000

men, for the protection of the crown.

Charles was now well; he summoned a new diet at Warsaw, by the intrigues of the primate, set this diet to counteract the late diet of Augustus, by their disputes and decrees; and having received 6000 foot and 8000 horse from Sweden, he went in quest of general Stenau, at the head of the Saxons. May, 1703—he came up with him behind the river Bog, near the confines of Prussia. Charles plunged his horse into the river, at the head of his cavalry; the resistance was slight, the Saxons fled, the king pursued, and their army was dispersed.

Augustus fled to Thorn, in Polish Prussia; Charles pursued, and laid siege to Thorn. To reduce this strong city, it became necessary to receive cannon, men and supplies from Sweden; these in their way, met with some delay in passing

by Dantzic, another free city of Polish Prussia, at the mouth of the Vistula; this slight offence cost them 100,000 crowns.

Upon the reduction of Thorn, at the expiration of one mouth, Charles rewarded the governor for his bravery, but exacted a contribution of 40,000 crowns. Upon a slight offence from the city of Elbing, Charles exacted at the point of the bayonet, a contribution of 260,000 crowns. All this secured the overthrow of Augustus.

During these operations of Charles, the cardinal primate repaired to Warsaw, attended by a retinue of soldiers from his own estates; he threw off the mask, and published in the name of the assembly, "that Augustus, elector of Saxony, was incapable of wearing the crown of Poland;" and all the assembly pronounced the throne vacant.

The cardinal now flattered himself that he had accomplished his purpose, and restored the crown to the family of John Sobieski, in the person of his son James; who was waiting

with impatience at Breslaw for the issue.

Augustus, alive to the views of the primate, sent a party of horse, surprised James Sobieski, on a hunting party with his brother, conveyed them into Saxony, and imprisoned them at Leipsic. The same disaster awaited Augustus. General Renschild surprised him at a table with his friends, near Cracow—Augustus fled—Renchild pursued—the flight continued four days, almost in close view; but Augustus escaped—and the king of Sweden was victorious in Poland.

Charles, next offered the crown of Poland to Alexander, a third son of John Sobieski. Alexander refused, alleging, "that nothing should induce him to make advantage of his brother's pisfortunes." Charles, agreeable to the views of his minister, offered the crown to his favorite, Stanislaus Lec-

zinski. He in his turn refused it.

Charles sent a message to the assembly at Warsaw, "that they must elect a king of Poland in five days, and that Stanislaus must be the man." The cardinal primate used all his influence to defeat the election, but without effect; he withdrew from the council, and Stanislaus was elected, and proclaimed king, amidst the acclamations of the diet, July 12, 1705. Charles repaired (incog) to Warsaw, and witnessed the scene.

Charles compelled the cardinal, with all the absentees and opposers, to appear and do homage to the new king, and attend him to the quarters of the king of Sweden: who paid to

Stanislaus all the honors due to the king of Poland, and supplied him with troops and money, to secure his power; took up his march to finish the conquest of Poland, and laid siege

to Leopold.

This strong town was carried by assault, after a siege of one day, and yielded an immense treasure to Charles. Stanislaus remained at Warsaw with the cardinal primate, the bishop of Posnania, and some grandees of Poland, who composed his court, to arrange the affairs of his kingdom, with a guard of about 6000 men.

Augustus, apprised of the situation of Charles, and the fall of Leopold, collected a force of about 20,000 men, mostly Saxons, and by a rapid movement, fell upon Warsaw by surprise. The city was unfortified, and defenceless, against such a force. Stanislaus fled, his family and his friends scattered, and thus made their escape; his youngest daughter was concealed, and afterwards found in a manger, (a humble station for her who was destined to become queen of France.)

Augustus withdrew from Warsaw with his forces, committed the command to count Scullemburg, left the country to the ravages of the two kings, retired into Saxony, and fortified his capital. Scullemburg had the adroitness to elude the pursuit of the king of Sweden, and get off his army in good order, thus leaving Stanislaus in quiet possession of his crown.

The pope threatened all the ecclesiastics of Poland, with the thunders of his power, if they attempted to assist at the coronation of Stanislaus, or to take any measures contrary to

the interests of Augustus.

Charles set his thunders at defiance, and witnessed (incog) the magnificent coronation of Stanislaus and his queen at Warsaw, October 4, 1705, by the hands of the archbishop of Leopold, together with several other prelates; and the crown, placed upon Stanislaus, was so far placed upon the object of the labors of Charles.

CHAP. III.

Reduction of Narva, by Peter I.—Peter commences the city of Petersburg—Charles XII. enters Saxony—peace with dugustus—Distresses of Poland—Charles XII. commences his march into Russia—Battle of the Berezina.

During these operations in Poland, the Czar of Russia was

not idle; he had learnt in his travels in Holland, how the Dutch recovered their country from the sea, by their unremitted efforts, and caused the finest, and most commercial cities in Europe, to rise up in the midst of the waters, and

stand firm upon the softest mud.

Peter was now engaged in rescuing from the Baltic, a scite for his new city of Petersburg. To accomplish this, it became necessary for him to obtain possession of Narva, lying in the neighborhood of his object. He laid siege again to Narva, and carried it by assault, August, 1703, after a regular siege: here he was constrained to draw his sword against his own soldiers, to check their cruel licentiousness towards the inhabitants, after their surrender.

Upon the fall of Narva, he drew the plan, and laid the foundation of the city of Petersburg, which, for its commerce, wealth, regularity and beauty, has become the admiration of Europe. To effect this, he had the same obstacles to overcome, that were peculiar to Amsterdam, in Holland, a foundation of mud, unconquerable to any other man than Peter, together with a climate so inhospitable as to destroy two hundred thousand men in the early stages of the enterprise.

Firm to his purpose, Peter surmounted all this in the midst of an unsuccessful war, and even when his allies were falling beneath the sword of his haughty overbearing rival. This very war he turned to his advantage, to prosecute his plan, and bring forward his city, whilst Charles was employed in

giving away crowns in Poland.

In 1704, Petersburg had become the residence of more than three hundred thousand souls, which Peter had transplanted there from different parts of his dominions, and in 1705, when Stanislaus was crowned king of Poland, Petersburg had become a commercial city, and its harbor was full of foreign ships. The liberality of Peter drew strangers of all descriptions, from all parts of Europe, and Petersburg was soon filled with commerce and the arts.

In the midst of these labors, he rendered some assistance to Augustus; but his means could not accomplish both ends—his new city grew, but Augustus fell. This fall, roused up the Czar to new efforts; he saw his own dominions laid open to the conqueror, upon this event; and he put forth his efforts to recover, what he had not been careful to prevent. He invited Augustus, (by his minister Patkul,) to a conference at Grodno; and repaired there with an army of 70,000 men.

Augustus met him, attended by general Scullemburg, and the scattered remains of his troops. The conference was short: the Czar was called suddenly to quell an insurrection in Astracan, and left his army to co-operate with Augustus, in recovering the crown of Poland.

Augustus soon after ordered his minister, John Patkul, to be arrested, and imprisoned at Dresden, upon a suspicion of an intrigue, to settle a separate peace between the Czar, and

the king of Sweden.

The plan of Augustus in distributing his Russian and Saxon troops into small divisions, to harass and distress the Poles, as well as the king of Sweden, led to the most active operations. Charles co-operated with Stanislaus, and they fell upon these several divisions with such rapid succession, that Poland was soon cleared, and the Russians were driven behind the Boristhenes, and all the treasures of Augustus and his Russian allies, fell into the hands of Charles; together with an entire regiment of French soldiers, whish had been taken by the Saxons at the famous battle of Hochstet, in their war with Lewis XIV. 1704, and entered into the Saxon service.

Charles received this regiment at their request, into his service, on the same day of their capture; having settled the conquest of Poland; secured the crown to Stanislaus, and prepared to enter Germany. Charles by rapid movements, marched into Saxony, where he was triumphant, and gave

law to the electorate.

On his passing through Silesia, he gave a general alarm to the empire, already torn and harassed by the distressing wars with Lewis XIV. who was supporting the claims of the house

of Bourbon upon the throne of Spain.

They were soon relieved; his stay was short in Saxony; he visited the field of Lutzen, rendered so famous by the death of the great Gustavus Adolphus, paid a tribute of respect to his memory, and exclaimed: "I have endeavored to live, like him, God perhaps may one day grant me as glorious a death."

Charles proceeded to levy enormous contributions upon Saxony, to the amount of 625,000 rix dollars per month, with daily rations for his army whilst he staid; established a new and energetic police; attended the great fair of Leipsic; and the whole electorate enjoyed the most profound tranquillity, during the stay of the king of Sweden.

During these movements in Saxony, Augustus, deprived of

both of his crowns, was a wanderer in Poland. In the depth of despair, he wrote to the king of Sweden secretly, by the baron de Imhoff, and sued for peace. Charles received the letter, and replied, "I consent to give peace to Augustus upon the following conditions, which can never be altered:

1. "That Augustus renounce the crown of Poland forever: that he acknowledge Stanislaus as lawful king; and that he promise never to mount the throne of Poland, not even af-

ter the death of Stanislaus."

2. "That he renounce all other treaties, and particularly

those he has made with Muscovy."

Pending this negociation, a Russian army, under prince Menzikoff, appeared in Poland, joined Augustus, and threw him into the greatest embarrassments. An action commenced at the same time, with a detachment of Swedes, in which, for the first time, the Russians were victorious; and Augustus entered Warsaw in triumph. In the midst of Te Deum, which Augustus had ordered for the successful action, a messenger arrived with the treaty of peace from Charles.

Augustus signed it, resigned his crown, and set off for Saxony to meet Charles. The two sovereigns met: Charles received, and treated Augustus respectfully, and gave him the right hand; but compelled him to write a letter of congratulation to Stanislaus, renounce the title of king of Poland, and

to erase it from the public prayers.

Fired with resentment at this inglorious peace, the Czar reentered Poland at the head of 60,000 men, flew to Leopold, assembled a diet, and ordered a new king of Poland to be elected. The factious of Leopold, controlled the diet; Peter transferred the diet to Lublin: factions still prevailed—they made no choice, renounced both kings, and dissolved the diet.

This threw the republic into the most unparalleled state of wretchedness: the sword of civil war was drawn; the torch of civil war was lit; conflict, carnage, pillage, and conflagration marked the movements of all the parties, both friends and foes—and the Poles abhorred alike their kings, the Czar, and Charles XII.

In the midst of this state of wretchedness and distress, Stanislaus appeared in Poland with a body of troops from Saxony; the discipline of his troops, and his money, rallied the Poles around his standard, and he was soon at the head of such a force, as compelled the Czar to ahandon Poland.

At this critical moment appeared a third party in Poland, headed by count Sinkausky, grand general of the crown. He made great efforts to be elected king and failed, and was now become the head of a party, of some considerable force, whose only subsistence was pillage. This third scourge of Poland, was of short continuance; they soon ahardoned their chiefs, repaired to the standard of Stanislaus, and he became the acknowledged sovereign of Poland.

During these movements in Poland, Charles held his court at Altranstadt, where he received ambassadors from all the powers of the south of Europe, then engaged in the great contest about the Spanish succession. Although Charles had pledged himself in 1700, that he would not interfere in the quarrel-yet the great duke of Marlborough, could not be persuaded, that money would not make a man change his opinion, and even his word, until, as ambassador of queen Ann, he had visited Charles XII, king of Sweden.

Charles had now passed one whole year in Saxony, where by his diplomatic skill, he had humbled the emperor of Germany, protected the Lutherans in Silesia, dethroned one king, crowned another, and rendered himself the admiration of Europe, and the terror of the north. He prepared to depart.

On the approach of his departure, he ordered the grand Mareschal of his household, to lay before him, the rout from Leipsic, to all the capitals in Europe: and, September 1707, he commenced his march for Poland at the head of 43 000 men, to join count Levenhaupt, with 20,000 more, together with such recruits as were often arriving from Sweden. At the head of this army, he received an ambassador from the sultan of Constantinople, with a present of one hundred Swedes, purchased of the Tartars, and the compliments of the ambassador, upon the accession of Stanislaus.

Charles, at the head of this strong force, chared Poland of all the Russians, settled the tranquillity of the kingdom, left Stanislaus 10,000 Swedes, for the protection of his crown, and commenced his march, amidst frost and snow, in the month of January, 1708, to suprise the Czar in Grodno.

Peter had the good luck to escape at the north gate, when Charles entered at the south; and made his retreat. The next day. Feter, finding that Charles had advanced by a rapid movement, with only 600 of his guards, surprised the king of Sweden in his turn, at Grodno, with a force of 1500 men: an action ensued and the impetuosity of Charles, compelled Peter to flee with precipitation, and secure his retreat.

Peter collected his forces in Lithuania, and retired into Muscovy, by forced marches, and laid waste the country, Charles pursued with rapid movements-harassing and distressing the Russians in their flight: the wilds of Muscovy. covered only with morasses and deep forests, almost impenetrable, with a scanty supply of subsistence—rendered this flight extremely distressing; and to crown all, it was in the heart of a Russian winter. The Czar continued to retire. through the winter and spring. Charles advanced; and on the 25th of June, they met on the opposite banks of the Berezina. Here the Czar had collected his forces, intrenched his camp, and awaited the approach of the king of Sweden.

Charles, by gaining a pass, crossed the river, and attacked and routed the Czar-who retired on to the Boristhenes, destroying the roads and bridges, and laying waste the country.

Charles fell in with an army of 30,000 Russians, strongly intrenched behind a morass: impatient for the attack, he detached a party of horse, to take the enemy in flank-plunged into the morass, at the head of his guards, and commenced the assault: the resistance was firm, but the Russians were broken and dispersed, and the action was decisive. This memorable action, caused this memorable medal. one side was inscribed-Sylva, paludas, aggeras, hostes, victi. Woods, marshes, mounds, and enemies conquered. Upon the other-Victrices copias alium laturus in orbem. Wafting his warlike troops to the other world.

Upon the loss of this action, the Czar sued for peace: to which Charles replied, "I will treat at Moscow," Charles advanced to Smolensk: here he attacked a body of 10,000 horse, and 6,000 Cossacs, with his accustomed impetuosity. The troops were routed, and fled: Charles pursued: the Cossacs ambushed him at the head of his guard, and cut off his communication with his main body: a desperate conflict ensued-the king was dismounted, his horse killed, and he engaged, hand to hand, with these savages of the north, and by his desperate valor, he killed and kept at bay these desperate assailants, with the loss of all his attendants, except five.

In this critical and alarming situation, a colonel Dardof, at the head of a little band, broke through the Tartars, relieved the king, and put the enemy to flight. Charles, with his usual intrepidity, mounted his horse, put himself at the head of his troops, and pursued the fugitives, more than two leagues

on his route to Moscow.

Charles, who had advanced more than five hundred leagues, into the heart of an enemy's country, amidst the most unparalleled successes—began now to feel the want of recruits, to supply the place of those who had purchased his victories by their death; and others who were sick, or dead, with the fatigues and diseases of the march; together with supplies and military stores for his army, through the severities of a Russian winter. Knowing that Peter had laid waste the country, and destroyed the bridges and the roads leading to Moscow—he began to pause and consider: his only dependance now was, on the arrival of general Levenhaupt, with stores and recruits from Sweden, to reinforce and refresh, as well as support his army.

In this situation, Charles commenced a negociation with Mazeppa, prince of the Ukraine Cossacs, who engaged to supply him with 30,000 men, ammunition, provisions, money, &c. and to meet him, with these supplies, at a given time

and place.

Pleased with this new fund of resources, and having the more confidence in Mazeppa, as a Polander by birth and education, and then at enmity with the Czar—Charles turned aside from the road to Moscow, and attempted to penetrate, by devious ways, into the almost impenetrable forests

of the Ukrain, in quest of the prince of the Tartars.

In this attempt he lost almost all his artillery and baggage, in passing the rivers, and deep morasses of the forests: exhausted with fatigue, and in want of almost all things, he arrived at the place of general rendezvous, at the time appointed. Mazeppa appeared; but to the astonishment of the king, it was only to announce, that Peter, apprised of his treachery, had intercepted all his plans, destroyed his army, and carried off his treasures; and, instead of an ally, Charles found a fugitive, who relied upon his protection, and who was pursued by the same troops that had ruined him.

At this eventful moment, Levenhaupt arrived; not with the 15,000 Swedes he had led out of Sweden—not with the convoy of provisions and military stores, to replenish the army of the king—but with the news, that the Czar had attacked him, on the 7th of October, 1708, near the town of Lerno, upon the Boristhenes, with a greatly superior force; that he had had the honor to rout the Czar, in five successive engagements, and had cut his way through the Russians, with the loss of ten, or twelve thousand men, together with all his

convoy of provisions and military stores, and after suffering incredible hardships, to penetrate to the camp of the king,

with this handful of men.

The memorable winter of 1709, had now set in. In the midst of these disasters, Charles made a movement to seize on the town of Pultowa, (a strong magazine of the Czar's, upon the eastern extremity of the Ukrain,) defended by a regular force of 10,000 men, and covered by the Czar, with an army of 70,000. The Swedish king had now about 30,000 men: 2,000 of these, he had the distressing mortification to witness the loss of, by the severity of cold and hunger, on his march to Pultowa.

On the 10th of May, he sat down before the town, and commenced the siege. During the operations of the siege, Charles received a wound in his heel, which deprived him of the use of his leg, but not of his spirits. On the 11th of July, the Czar advanced to the relief of Pultowa: Charles marched

out of his trenches to meet him, carried on a litter.

This was not the action of Narva; the Russians were now trained to arms and discipline. The Swedes charged the Russians with their usual impetuosity; the Russians were routed; they recovered, and rallied to the charge, penetrated the camp of the king, three times shot away his litter, and after a desperate conflict of two hours, routed and destroyed his army. Charles fled on horseback; and attended with a few of his principal officers, and a few stragglers, (in all about three hundred,) took refuge with the Turks.

Thus closed the most brilliant, mad career of glory, the world had ever witnessed, since the days of Alexander; and the fatal battle of Pultowa, sealed the fate of Charles XII. with a long adieu to all his visionary schemes, to all his greatness; placed his rival triumphant upon the throne of the Czars, as the arbiter of the north, and secured to him the en-

joyment and prosecution of all his vast plans.

Peter pushed the enlargement and improvements of his favourite city, extended the contemplated canals, amended his code of laws, to govern, tame and civilize his subjects; extended his commerce, manufactures and agriculture, by every possible encouragement; and thus triumphed over Charles, by the greatness of his life, as well as by the feats of his arms.

The war which the Spanish succession had kindled in the south, still raged with violence; but the fall of Charles XII. damped the ardor of Lewis XIV. and led him to despair of

that aid, which he had vainly hoped for, from the king of Sweden, and make humiliating concessions, with overtures for peace; concessions, such as nothing but the overbearing demands of the allies could have rejected. The spirit of the parties was not yet tamed, and the war continued to rage.

Peter restored the sovereignty of Poland, to Augustus; deposed Stanislaus, expelled the Swedes, took possession of the provinces upon the Baltic, and gave peace to the west.

Charles, agreeable to a generous maxim of the Turks, was honourably received, and conducted to Bender, (a frontier town on the north of Turkey in Europe,) and saluted, upon his arrival, with a discharge of artillery—where agreeable to his wishes, he and his retinue were lodged in a little camp, on the banks of the Niester.

Charles and his camp, became the objects of the day; were visited by all the neighbouring country, and became the resort of strangers. His temperance and devotion endeared him to the Turks, and they were ready to acknowledge him

as a true musselman.

Charles repaired to Bender, with a design to kindle a war between the Turks and Russians; and he commenced his intrigues with the sublime Porte, immediately, for that purpose, through the influence of his envoy, and his friend, Poniatowski, a Polish nobleman; who commixed with the Turks, in free and familiar intercourse, and often presented the king of Sweden's memorials to the Sultan, Achmet III. on his way to mosque. By this means, he obtained the favors of the Sultan, for the king of Sweden, and at the same time caused the grand vizier to be deposed.

One instance of these intrigues, was conducted in the following manner:—"The grand Seignior goes every Friday to mosque, (a Mahometan temple,) isurrounded by his Solacs, or guards, whose turbans are adorned with such high feathers, as to conceal the Sultan from the view of the people. When any one has a petition to present, he endeavors to mingle with the guards, and holds up the paper aloft. Sometimes the Sultan condescends to receive it himself; but he more commonly sends an Aga to take charge of it, and causes it to be laid before him on his return from mosque. Poniatowski had no other method of conveying the king of Sweden's complaint to Achmet."

The effects of this petition were, a present from the Sultan to the king, of twenty-five fine Arabian horses; one of which having carried his sublime Highness, was covered with a saddle, ornamented with precious stones, and furnished with stirrups of pure gold—accompanied with a polite letter, with marks of approbation towards the vizier; but he was soon

banished to Crim Tartary.

The new vizier was as averse to war with the Czar, as the former, and endeavored to persuade Charles to return home; gave him eight hundred purses, of five hundred crowns each, to defray the expenses of his journey; but all to no effect: Charles was not ready. The Czar was on the throne of Russia, and Charles was determined the Turk should take him off. To accomplish this, he ceased not to insinuate, that the successes of Peter, would enable him to gratify his ambition, and make himself master of the Black Sea, subdue the Cossacs—carry his arms into Crim Tartary, and even threaten Constantinople.

CHAP. IV.

Peter I. enters Moscow in triumph—War between Turkey and Russia—per:lous escape of Peter I.—Peace—intrigues of Charles XII —Battle of Bender—War rages in the Swedish provinces of Germany.

During these intrigues of the fugitive king, Peter the great, appeared at the head of his empire in all the majesty of a great monarch. To impress his own subjects, and the world, with the splendor of his arms, and the magnitude of his victories—after he had placed Augustus upon the throne of Poland, and given peace to the north, he made a triumphant entry into Moscow, in a most splendid and magnificent style, after the manner of a Roman triumph—under seven triumphal arches, decorated in the most superb style; the whole illustrative of the conquests at Pultowa, by a display of the trophies of that victory.

A regiment of guards led the procession, followed by the artillery taken from the Swedes, each piece drawn by eight horses, covered with scarlet housings, hanging down to the ground; next the Swedish kettle-drums, colours, and standards, carried by the officers and soldiers who had captured them, succeeded by the finest troops of the Czar—and in suc-

cession to these was drawn the litter of Charles XII on which he was carried at the battle of Pultowa, all shattered by the cannon shot, and displayed conspicuously upon a chariotthen in a train followed all the Swedish generals, officers and soldiers taken at Pultowa, two and two, together with the king of Sweden's prime minister.

Next followed the Czar, mounted on the same horse he rode at the battle of Pultowa, and followed by the generals who commanded on that glorious day. A vast train of wagons loaded with Swedish military stores, preceded by a regigiment of Russian guards, closed the grand procession.

This splendid and magnificent display, opened a new field for the admiration of these natutored sons of the north, inspired them with veneration for the Czar, for their country, laws, religion and arms, and excited a new spirit of emulation in Russia. Charles availed himself of this triumph, to gravify his own malignant mortification, by representing through fresh intrigues, the dangerous ambition of Peter; caused a second grand Vizier to be deposed, and obtained a successor to his wishes; him he inspired with the spirit of war. met himself, had now caught the flame, and the Janizaries were ripe for a war with Russia.

The vizier assembled an army of two hundred thousand men, imprisoned the Russian ambassador in the seven towers, (which is the Turkish method of declaring war,) and prepared to enter the dominions of the Czar. Peter, upon the first intelligence, withdrew his troops from Poland, and the provinces of the west, and prepared for the conflict.-The vizier assembled his army, according to custom, in the neighborhood of Adrianople, and in three days after the first review, took the field, and commenced operations.

Peter had already taken the field; on his way to the theatre of action, he entered Moldavia, received the submisson of this Turkish province, and the governor, prince Cantemir, became his ally in the war. This inflamed the confidence of Peter: he advanced into the heart of the province, upon the river Pruth, near to the capital. The vizier advanced to meet him, with an army of 250,000; crossed the Pruth, and

invested Peter in his camp.

Thus caught in the toils, Peter saw himself involved in the same error of the king of Sweden at Pultowa, and that the fate of his army must depend upon the fate of an action, upon

the most unfavorable terms.

301 PEACE.

At this critical moment, count Poniatowski (who accompanied the vizier) sent an express to the king of Sweden at Bender: Charles rode post night and day, to witness the fall of his rival. Peter attempted to withdraw in the night, but the Turk discovered the movement, fell upon his rear, and threw his army into confusion: they rallied, and made a firm stand against two successive attacks. The vizier then changed his operations, and invested the Czar in his camp; this reduced him to the alternative of starving, or fighting, under such disparity of numbers, with a victorious enemy.

Peter retired to his tent in despair, resolved to try the dreadful experiment, of forcing his way at the point of the bayonet, with 30 000 men, through an army of 250,000, flushed with their recent successes—and forbade any one to ap-

proach his tent.

In this critical moment of distress, Catharine, whom from a country girl, he had made empress, ventured to repair to his tent; she flung herself at his feet, and entreated him to permit her in his name, to offer proposals of peace to the grand vizier; Peter consented: she presented him a letter, he signed it; she selected an officer on whom she could depend, and despatched the letter, with a present, according to custom, and received for answer from the vizier: "Let the Czar send me his prime minister, and I shall then consider what is to be done."

The chancellor of Peter repaired to the camp of the vizier: a negociation took place, accompanied with a cessation of arms, for six hours; and a treaty was concluded, in which Peter stipulated-" to restore Azoph to the Porte, destroy the harbor of Sangerou, and demolish his forts on the Palus Mætis, withdraw his troops from Poland, give no further disturbance to the Cossacs, and permit the king of Sweden to return to his own dominions."

At the eventful moment, when the treaty was signed, and Peter was enjoying the fullness of plenty in his camp, protected by a peace, arrived Charles XII. Stung with chagrin, mortification and disappointment, at the folly of the vizier, the escape of his enemy, the ruin of all his efforts, and the disappointment of his high expectations; he flew to the tent of the vizier, reproached him keenly for the treaty he had made; threw himself on his sopha, and with an eye of indignant scorp, thrust out his leg, entangled his spur in his robe, purposely tore it; rose with the most sullen silence, and

returned to Bender. The treaty was received at Constantinople with applause and public rejoicings, yet Charles found means to be revenged on the vizier, and he was disgraced.

This affair did not rest here. Charles was not so fortunate in the next vizier; his supplies, of 500 crowns per day, were witndrawn, together with the rich supplies of his table. The sultan became deaf to all further thoughts of war with Russia, and determined to send out of his dominions, this intriguing, fugitive king.

The sultan wrote Charles to this effect with his own hand: and after styling him "Most powerful among the kings who worship Jesus, brilliant in majesty, a lover of glory and honor," he positively assured him that he had laid aside all further views of war with the Czar, and pressed him to return to his own dominions.

Charles was not yet ready to go: he did not comply—but continued his intrigues. The sultan sent to Charles, to prepare immediately for his departure; with 1200 purses, under the care of the bashaw of Bender, to provide for his journey. Charles deceived the bashaw, got the money, but still refused to go: this occasioned the bashaw much trouble and address, to save his head.

The sultan assembled his divan, in which it was advised to send away the king of Sweden by force. The bashaw of Bender communicated this order to the king of Sweden: Charles replied, "Obey your master, if you dare, and leave my presence immediately." The Bashaw obeyed, and prepared to execute the sultan's orders: Charles prepared to resist, and the Bashaw besieged him in his little camp, drew up his army of Turks and Cossacks, opened his fire from his artillery, and advanced to the charge; the camp was carried, and 300 Swedes made prisoners.

Charles being on horseback, dismounted, and took to his house: here, amidst his general officers and domestics, he made a stand with musketry, against the assault of the whole Turkish force. By a spirited fire from the windows, they killed about 200 Turks. The Turks fired the house; and when the roof fell in, Charles, by the advice of one of his attendants, rushed out of the flames, at the head of his little band, and with the sword attempted to cut his way through the Turks, to the Chancery house, and there make a stand. Pressed by the Turks, he tripped with his spurs, and fell; the Janizaries seized him, and bore him away. The bashaw re-

ceived him in his own house, guarded him close; but treated him like a king. The next day he sent him to Demirtash, near to Adrianople: here he learnt that king Stanislaus was a prisoner amongst the Turks: here he renewed his intrigues, and complained to the sultan of the unprecedented severity of his treatment. The sultan covered his own character, by a general sacrifice of his ministers; but Charles remained a prisoner, and to avoid being sent away by force, took to his bed, and lay ten months, served alone by his principal officers.

During these scenes, the generals of Charles were performing feats of valor, in defending his provinces in Germany, from the ravages of the Danes and Saxons. The allies hombarded the city of Stade, in the duchy of Bremen, and reduced it to ashes. Steenbock, the Swedish general, defeated the allies in a desperate battle, and revenged the barbarity of Stade, by burning Altena, a city of the king of Denmark. Fired with the spirit of his master, Steenbock did valiantly; but a junction of the Russians, with the Danes and Saxons, drove him into Holstein, besieged him in Toningen, and made him a prisoner, with all his army.

The baron De Gortz then undertook to manage by intrigue, the affairs of the king of Sweden, and effect by negociation, what Steenbock had failed to accomplish by arms.

CHAP. V.

Charles XII. returns to Sweden; defence of Stratsund; naval operations upon the Baltic; Peter I. enters Petersburg in triumph; fall of Stratsund.

Despairing of success from his intrigues, tired of this inactive life, and alarmed for the fate of Sweden, Charles roused from his confinement and prepared to depart. The Vizier furnished him with an escort and supplies according to his wishes, and he set out by the way of Germany with sixty loaded waggons, and an escort of three hundred horse to return to Sweden. On the confines of Transylvania he dismissed his escort, took leave of his friends, and attended by one officer, rode post night and day through Germany, and arrived at Siralsund November 21 1714. Here he pass d the winter, makin general arrangements to prosecute the war with vigor in the spring.

The war which the Spanish succession had kindled in the south of Europe, and which had raged with so much violence in Flanders, Spain, Italy, Germany, and upon the ocean, was now hushed to peace by the treaties of Utrecht and Rastadt, March, 1714.

The flame of war, which was kindled under the northern league, against the young king of Sweden, had never been extinguished; the parties were now exerting all their efforts to accomplish their grand purpose, and divide up Sweden. Prussia, Denmark and Saxony were ready to invest Stralsund at the opening of the spring. Peter, with a fleet of thirty ships of war, rode triumphant upon the Baltic, the fruits of his own persevering genius, and in part, the labors of his own hands.

He became, from actual experience, the best carpenter, admiral and pilot of the north; these he acquired by the successive grades of merit, from the lowest service up to the highest; he became admiral, as he became master builder in his

dock-yards, and general in his armies.

Peter, having completed the reduction of Finland, put to sea with a fleet of thirty sail of the line, eighty gallies, and forty half gallies, with twenty thousand land forces, all from his new port of Cronslot, near to Petersburg, to make a descent upon the Island of Aland, on the coast of Sweden, near

to Stockholm.

He created Apraxin admiral of this fleet, and served as vice-admiral himself. On the 16th of July, 1714, he fell in with the Swedish fleet, commanded by vice-admiral Erinchild—an action commenced which lasted three hours. The Czar attacked the Swedish vice-admiral, and took him, after a severe engagement; sixteen thousand troops were landed on the Island, at the same time; they took and carried on board the fleet all the troops found upon the Island, and Peter returned to Cronslot in triumph; with the vice-admiral's ship; three others, one frigate, six gallies, the trophies of his victory. Having assembled bis fleet, he set sail, and entered the harbor of Petersburg amidst the triple discharge of one hundred and fifty pieces of cannon.

Here commenced a new scene. This Petersburg, where in the year 1700, not one solitary house was to be seen, where not even a fishing boat was to be found, and when the great founder of it was a common carpenter in the dock-yards of Holland, now displayed the magnificence of thirty four thousand five hundred houses, in the most superb style of modern

architecture. That port, which Peter had formed with indefatigable efforts and labor, now witnessed the triumphant entry of a victorious fleet of thirty sail of the line, with the prizes of the Swedish fleet; and to crown the whole, the Czar repeated at Petersburg the splendor of the triumphs of Moscow; he made his triumphant entry into Petersburg, and amidst the display of the trophies of his victory, the Swedish vice admiral graced his train. The conquests of Peter, were devoted to the benefit of Petersburg; all that was valuable in manufactures, and the arts and sciences, were destined to enrich and improve his new capital. Triumphant over Sweden, by land and sea, he now became the arbiter of Poland, and held the balance between Augustus and his nobles.

Mark the contrast. Charles XII. all this time, was intriguing in Turkey, fighting the bashaw of Bender, or lying a bed; and having rode post fifteen days and nights, was now prepared to defend Stralsund against the allies. His country in his absence, had been ravaged and despoiled of nearly all his foreign possessions; her veteran troops, once so formidable, bad fallen, wasted and perished: more than one hundred thousand were prisoners in Russia, and as many more, the Tartars had sold to the Turks; and the enterprise and ardor of Sweden, had wasted with her commerce, her money, her credit, and her troops.

ner crean, and ner troops.

The scales were turned: Peter now stood on that high ground, which Charles had abandoned; and Charles, in his turn had to begin anew. Charles, having arranged the defence of his kingdom, prepared to defend Stralsund. His arrival had rekindled the ancient spirit of Sweden; man vied with man, in the general preparations. The Prussian and Danish fleet, sunk and destroyed five Swedish ships before Stralsund.

Peter rode triumphant before Stockholm, with twenty ships of the line, one hundred and fifty transports, and 30,000 men threatening a descent; he filled all Sweden with alarm. At the same time, he overran and subdued all Finland, east of the Gulf of Bothnia, and held possession. The king of Prussia seized on the island of Usedom, and the city of Stetin, at the mouth of the Oder, and dispossessed the Swedes.

During these operations, Charles conducted the defence of Stralsund, with a garrison of 9,000 men; besieged by the kings of Denmark and Prussia, at the head of 36,000 men. Stralsund was a place of great strength and importance, in-

accessible by land, and considered so by water; defended by Charles XII. who was confident it could not be taken.

An accident discovered to the besiegers, that the fortress which protected the city, was accessible on the side of the sea, and that the Baltic receded under a strong west wind, and left but three feet of water. The besiegers availed themselves of this; the same night a party of 1800 men plunged into the water; at the same time, another party of 2,000, commenced an attack by land. The troops in the water penetrated to the walls, entered unobserved, and carried the fortress with a cruel slaughter; part of the garrison fled to the town; the conquerors pursued, and entered pellmell with the fugitives; but their course was arrested at the drawbridge

-they were all taken, and the town saved.

The besiegers attempted to make a lodgment upon the island of Rugen, opposite the harbor of Stralsund. place Charles knew the importance of securing: to this end. he repaired to Rugen, with a few of his principal officers, to encourage and support the little garrison of 2,000 men, who were stationed for its defence. The same night the besiegers sailed on to the island, with a fleet of transports, carrying 15,000 men under the command of the prince of Anhalt, The cautious prince, intrenched his camp, in the dead of night, with a deep ditch and chevaux de-frise, with as much caution and strength, as if he knew the king of Sweden had been there with his army. Charles, apprised of the landing. but ignorant of the force of the enemy, drew out his little band, marched three leagues in dead of night, and at two in the morning, his soldiers began to pull up the chevaux de-This gave the alarm; and the prince and his party stood to their arms. Charles advanced, and discovered the ditch; struck with surprise, be leapt into it, and his soldiers followed his example: by the greatest personal exertions, they penetrated the camp-the action commenced-the impetuosity of the Swedes bore down all before them; but the weight of numbers soon checked the onset. The enemy rallied, and charged in their turn; the conflict was desperate -the Swedes retired-Charles fled, ignorant of his pursuerthe prince pursued, alike ignorant of those who fled before him: Charles rallied his troops to the charge—the carnage was terrible—the king witnessed the fall of his favorites, Grothusen, and general Dardoff, by his side. Deering, who rode post with him through Germany, fifteen days, lay dead at his

feet. Charles was then announced by name, by a Danish lieutenant, who knew him, and had seized him by the hair, and with uplifted sword, was ready to sever his devoted head. Charles drew a pistol from his sash, and shot the lieutenant dead in the act. The name of the king, thickened the cloud about him, and he received a ball under his left breast At this critical moment, Poniatowski, who had saved the king at Bender-appeared with his horse, penetrated to the king, and set him thereon; the Swedes retired to their fortress. and secured the king. The next day he abandoned his brave Swedes to their fate, returned to Stralsund, and his little band surrendered prisoners of war.

The brave count Villelongue, who jeopardised his life for the king, at Adrianople, was taken at the head of that French regiment, which joined the king of Sweden in Poland, when taken from Augustus; and now passed into the service of the prince of Anhalt. Shut up in Stralsund, Charles felt the severities of a bombardment-and half the town was in ruins: the citizens were all become soldiers, and rallied with cheerfulness around their king. Charles continued to repel the attacks and assaults of the enemy, until all hopes of resistance failed; he then yielded to the voice of his friends-to abandon a town whose defence had become desperate, and provide for his safety. This had now become as difficult and dangerous, as the defence of Strafsund.

It was now the 20th of December, 1715; the frost had set in, and the harbor was frozen; but Charles made the attempt. in a small fishing boat, accompanied by only ten persons. Suffice it to say, they succeeded in breaking the ice unmolested by the enemy's shipping; passed the fort with only the loss of two men, from an incessant fire; landed at Scania, and from thence Charles passed to Carlscroon. (the port from whence he embarked on his expedition against Copenhagen, in the year 1700, to give law to the north.) The next day Stralsund surrendered. Charles rode post to visit his sister, by appointment, on the banks of lake Weten, and on the next day returned to Carlescroon, and passed the winter,

CHAP. VI.

Invasion of Norway-Baron de Gortz-death of Charles XII.

peace—characters of Peter I. and Charles XII.—Immediate causes of the French Revolution.

CHARLES had inspired all Sweden with the same zeal which he had kindled in Stratsund, and the readness with which they raffied round his standard, and opened their treasures to supply his armies, gave him such confidence, that instead of defending Sweden against a concerted attack from the Danes and Russians: in the month of March, he assembled an army; braved the severity of this early season, and the greater severity of roads almost impassable; he passed

into Norway, and laid siege to Christiana.

This bold stroke gave some eclat to his arms, and excited a general attention; but the approach of the Danish fleet, and the want of supplies obliged him to return into Sweden. At this time, the intrigues of his prime minister, the baron de Gartz, began to take some effect. De Gortz had sown the seeds of jealousy between Peter, and the states of Germany; and was now diffusing the same seeds between Peter, and the king of Denmark. He carried his intrigues into all the courts of Europe; favored the pretender in France, and flattered Charles XII, with the prospect of invading Scotland; and in short, the operations of war were changed into finesse and intrigue.

Peter at this time again visited Holland and France, to perfect that education which he had begun fifteen years before. Here he had an interview with the baron de Gortz, who obtained great influence, by attaching Peter to that my sterious system of politics, he was so insidiously sowing throughout Europe, and induced him to listen to terms of peace with Charles; flattered him that the arms of Russia and Sweden united, might make an easy conquest of Denmark, establish the independent sovereignty of the Baltic, and a free intercourse with the ocean; hinted, that such a peace would guarantee to him the provinces conquered from Sweden, which had been so much the object of Peter. These hints, with such others as Peter foresaw were connected with them, added to the low state of his funds, led him to listen seriously to de Gortz.

Charles had now recovered some strength, he again entered Norway, December, 1718, and laid siege to Fredrickshall. He opened the trenches in the midst of frost and snow, and assisted in person in the most arduous operations. Here, in

directing the approaches by star-light, he was killed instantly, by a grape-shot, which passed through his head. Charles seized the hilt of his sword, and died without a groan.

This momentous event, put a new face upon Europe, and was followed by a general cessation of arms. The prince of Hesse, brother-in-law to Charles, led back the Swedes from Norway into their own country, unmolested by the Danes. The senate of Sweden ordered the baron de Gortz to be arrested, tried, condemned, and executed as a mal-adviser to the king, and an enemy to Sweden. They next elected Ulrica Eleonora (sister of Charles XII.) their queen, and rendered the crown of Sweden elective; she conferred it upon her husband, the prince of Hesse. Sweden soon settled a peace with all her enemies, bu Peter: he continued the war, and ravaged the coast of Sweden, until the peace of 1721, which guaranteed to the Czar the provinces of Livonia, Esthonia, Ingra, a part of Carelia, and of Finland. The Czar then took the title of emperor, which was acknowedged by all Europe. The characters of these two heroes of the north, are here drawn at large; never were two characters so uniformly great, and so uniformly different. The effects and consequences which resulted, are the best comment it is in the power of man to make, or language to express; in the effects are displayed the true contrast of their characters.

We have witnessed how ambition without judgment, has humbled the first nation of the north; and how ambition united with judgment, has tamed a wilderness of barbarians, into a nation of soldiers; has created ports, cities, fleets and commerce, in the midst of almost impenetrable forests, and raised their august author to the high station of arbiter of the north.

Three objects in particular are designed in this minute narrative of the reigns of Charles and Peter: the first is, to show the history of the two rations, in connection with the other nations of Europe; second, the rise, progress and improvements of the Russian nation; and third, the effects of this, in controling the French revolution.

The north, after the peace that followed the death of Charles XII. enjoyed an uninterrupted repose down to the French revolution, excepting, such connection as they had with the great wars of the south, which we have noticed in the second part; together with a short, but successful war, between Russia and the Tarks, from 1736 to 1738. We also noticed in detail, the efforts of Charles VIII. Lewis XII, Francis I.

Henry IV. and Lewis XIV. kings of France, to recover the iron crown of Charlemagne, and the empire of the west.—We noticed also, the feuds which sprung up in France in the reign of Lewis XIV. between the Jansenists and Jesuits; between the king and the parliament; and the general excitement of the nation, occasioned by the pope's bull Uni genitus; the suppression of the Jesuits, and the suspension of the parliaments by Lewis XV.; together with a hint upon the rise of infidel philosophy. We will now pursue the great object of this third part, and illustrate the origin, causes, effects,

and operations of the French revolution. The labors of Luther, and the light of the reformation, had disclosed the mysteries of iniquity, and shewn to a certain portion of Europe, the fallacy and corruption of auricular confession, the sale of indulgencies, pardon and remission of sins, the absurdity of purgatory, and papal supremacy. The expansion given to the mind by the arts and sciences, led the philosophers of France, and of Europe, to discover the same mystery of iniquity through another channel; and in their turn, to set at defiance the corruptions of popery, and the supremacy of the pope. The bull Unigenitus, kindled the fire that rallied the parties to the contest. The power of the kings of France, had been from the time of Clovis, Pepin, and Charlemagne, inseparably interwoven with the supremacy of the pope: of course, Lewis XIV. supported the bull; the parliaments, the body of the nation, together with many of the higher, as well as the lower orders of the clergy, opposed the bull-and the nation was divided into two great parties; the pope and the king on one side, and the parliaments and the people upon the other; but the death of Lewis gave a check to the guarrel. The licentiousness which the duke of Orleans introduced at court, and diffused through the nation, diverted the quarrel, until Lewis XV, came to the The arbitrary spirit of Lewis, led him to espouse the cause of the pope, and the Jesuits; parliaments as warmly esponsed the cause of the people. Arbitrary power united in the pope and king, together with the absurd superstitions of the church of Rome, became the subjects of dispute.

Here, as in all such controversies, was displayed the extremes of the passions; liberty was arrayed against tyranny, licentiousness against superstition and science and philosophy, against ignorance and corruption; the conflict was violent; Lewis pushed his powers to the extreme; the parlia-

ments were firm; Lewis dissolved the parliaments; their spirit was unbroken; the people clamored; one Francis Damien, (a fanatic) stabbed the king; this brought him to his senses: he recovered of the wound, and restored the parliaments. They now triumphed in their turn; they demanded that the Jesuits, who had caused the quarrel, should be suppressed: Lewis complied, abolished their order, gave them up to civil prosecutions, and banished them from France. The corruptions of their institute were discovered, and exposed to the world; their colleges were seized; their estates confiscated; and they became the reproach of the world.

Elated with this great victory, the parliaments attempted to limit and humble the crown. They not only refused to register certain obnoxious edicts of the king; but commenced prosecutions against such authorities, as dared to oppose them; here they were at issue again, and the contest con-

tinued.

CHAP. VII.

Jansenists and Jesuits; assembly of the States-General; Revolution opened; Paris becomes one great mob; the king a cypher; flight of the king; convention formed; new Constitution.

In the midst of the disputes in France about liberty and prerogative, died Lewis XV. and was succeeded by Lewis XVI. 1774. The greaf parties which sprang up in the reign of Lewis XIV. and distracted the reign of Lewis XV. still razed in France. The dispute of the Jansenists and Jesuits about free grace, free will, &c. had called forth the pens of the most learned religious writers—the cause of liberty, against civil and ecclesiastical tyranny, called forth the pens of the learned of all classes, excited a general attention and inquiry through the nation; all descriptions of character became party in the quarrel.

The American Revolution, gave a diversion to the violence of the contest, for a time; when that was closed, it rage ed with renewed violence; the abolition of the parliament had only increased the flame, until the people, impatient of all further restraint, were resolved to govern themselves.

They accordingly assembled at Versailles, on the 5th of May, 1789, a general deputation from all the sections of France, under the denomination of the States-General, and assumed a share in the government; and on the 16th of June, they resolved themselves into a national assembly. Overawed in some measure by the Swiss guards of the crown, they saw the necessity of a military force—they resolved that 48.000 citizens should be enrolled as national guards, and in two days 270,000 men were enrolled in the city of Paris. These were without arms; they seized on all the depots of arms that fell in their way; an immense mob assaulted the hospital of invalids, took 30,000 muskets, and 20 pieces of cannon; they intercepted all the couriers of the court, and disclosed their dispatches. Flushed with these successes, the national assembly sent a deputation to the king, with a demand that the large body of troops posted in the Champ de Mars, should be withdrawn—the king replied, "I have already made known to you the measures the disorders of Paris have obliged me to adopt; I alone have the right to judge of the necessity, and in that respect can make no change;" the troops however withdrew in the night.

On the next day, June 14th, the people, still in quest of arms, went to the bastile, and sent a small deputation to the governor, who were admitted; soon a firing commenced in the prison—this enraged the populace; they flew to the bastile, with a strong military force; the governor fired on the mob with cannon and grape; this threw the populace into a rage-an assault commenced, the governor displayed the white flag; a parley ensued, and a second deputation was admitted, and a second firing commenced within the prison. This became a signal of general assault; a violent conflict ensued, the prison was forced, the governor was massacred, the principal officers were executed, and their heads exhibited on poles throughout the city of Paris. The prisoners were set at liberty, and the keys carried to the national assembly; they decreed the destruction of the bastile. was immediately executed, amidst the excesses of those passions which fired the populace to take vengeance on the objects of their hatred and fury. This violent triumph over this detested rod of despotism, diffused a general spirit of enthusiasm through the nation, and may be called the toesin of that liberty, which eventually changed the political character of France. The king, alarmed at this outrage, repaired the

next day to the hall of the assembly, and by a speech, at-

tempted to soothe the violence of the proceedings.

The die was cast, negociation was at an end, violence had commenced, blood had been spilt, and the nation was in arms. The explosion had disclosed the passions which had been ripening for nearly half a century; and opened the field of harvest for those seeds, which were sown in the reign of Lewis XIV. The princes of the blood, the nobles of church and state, alarmed for their safety, fled into voluntary banishment. Fired with resentment at this, the populace took vengeance on such as remained, cut off their heads, and exposed them in triumph on poles through the streets—August 4.

The assembly decreed the inviolability of the king, and at the same time abolished all privileged orders, (Aug. 15,) freedom of opinion in matters of religion, liberty of speech, liberty of the press, and the rights of man. At this time the alarm became general; the king sent the plate of the crown to the mint; the assembly sent the plate of the church to the mint; a national guard of 60,000 men, conducted the king from Verseilles to Paris, and lodged him in the palace of the Thuilleries: the same night, the assembly sent him a deputation with the declaration of the rights of man, which the king

accepted.

Nov. 1.—The assembly decreed the abolition of all letters de cachet, and all arbitrary imprisonments, all distinction of orders, and the confiscation of ecclesiastical estates; a free toleration in religion, with an equality of privileges. violent proceedings in such rapid succession, alarmed the friends of the crown, and led them to attempt a union of effort, to check this mad career, rescue the king and government from this licentiousness, and restore the authority of the crown. This effort existed only in name, and served only to inflame the populace. The system had long been matured, and every means was regularly seized to progress the plan. A government was now fixed in the national assembly; a military force was formed, and armed; the bastile was destroyed by violence, without opposition; the king was no better than a prisoner, or cypher in his palace, his prerogative set at defiance, with the decree of the rights of man.

That clergy, who had so violently assisted the crown to enforce the bull Uniquenitus, were now stripped of their power, by the act of free toleration, and the confiscation of their estates. Money was now wanting; this it would not do to supply by taxes on the people: assignats, or paper money was issued, and the Jews of Spain Portugal, and Avignon were decreed citizens of France, January 1790, and their extra taxes abolished; the civic oath was administered to the king, and the whole city of Paris; all religious cloisters were abolished forever, and their estates confiscated; the minister Neckar sent in his resignation to the assembly; they decreed a monument to be erected to the memory of J. J. Rosseau, and that his widow and family be supported at the public expense. These were the outlines of the proceedings of the assembly this year; the violent agitation of the public mind generally, and the distractions of the city of Paris particularly, can never be described.

April, 1791.—The king attempted to go with his family to St. Cloud, to pass the Easter holidays: a violent tumult ensued; here, for the first time, Lewis realized that he was a prisoner in his palace: here, for the first time, the marquis La Fayette began to realize, that it was easier to excite the popular tumult, than to control it; and that what he and his friends had contemplated, as a reform in the government, had become a revolution, irresistible and uncontrolable.

The king was compelled to return to the Thuilleries, under a strong guard. The complaints of the king, to the assembly, produced no more effect, than the remonstrances of the marquis La Fayette, to the mob. The king was a prisoner, the government subverted, and the efforts of man, could not control the violence of the tornado.

The minister at war, announced to the assembly, that the emigrants were assembled on the frontier, to invade France, that they had been reviewed by the prince of Conde, that their uniform was black, faced with yellow, and their motto—"Conquer or die." This inflamed the assembly and the nation like a shock of electricity, they decreed the ashes of Voltaire worthy the Pantheon; the populace assembled in the Palais Royal in Paris, and burnt the pope in efficy; the violence of the new principles were now displayed, Voltaire was deified, and the pope consumed. This was in miniature the triumph of the old parties, the fall of superstition, and the triumph of philosophy; but the triumph of the sword of Charlemagne was yet behind the curtain—this was in the hands of a set of men who had not yet disclosed it, it was yet concealed.

The king, aware of the eventful crisis, attempted to convey his family in a secret flight to Montmedy, a strong town

on the east of France; he was recognized on his way, at Varennes, arrested by the populace, and conducted back to Paris, under an escort of 30,000 men, and again committed to the Thuilleries, June 29. Placards were posted upon the walls of Paris: "Whoever shall appland the king, shall be soundly cudgelled: whoever shall insult the king, shall be hanged." The general alarm was great; but the escort was conducted with great solemnity, and the national assembly became permanent. They sent a deputation to the king, to inquire into the cause of his departure; and the king assured them, it was not his intention to leave the kingdom, but only to reside at Montmedy, until the nation became tranquil, and the constitution settled; and remonstrated against the riotous abuse, the queen received from the mob, in Paris, and expressed his anxiety for her safety. The queen replied, that she only accompanied her family and husband to a place of more safety. The ashes of Voltaire, were, according to the decree, removed to St. Genevieve, July 17. This movement of the king, had kindled anew the flames of the revolution.-Robespierre appeared in the Champ de Mars, at the head of a vast multitude, who petitioned for the king to be dethroned. At this eventful crisis, the famous convention took place, between the emperor Leopold, and the king of Prussia.

August 1.—The minister at war announced, that the emigrants, to the amount of 3,000, were assembled upon the Meuse and Moselle, under the prince of Conde, and were supported by another body of 10,000, headed by the two brothers of the king. The spirit of liberty was now sown in the island of St. Domingo: the colonial assembly decreed the the liberty of the mulattoes to the floor of their assembly. This produced great confusion, and became the cause of great contention. In this state of things, the new constitution of France, was finished, and presented to the king, by a deputation of sixty members, September 14; and the assembly decreed, that the constitution be solemnly published throughout France.

CHAP. VIII.

Lewis XVI. signs the new Constitution-Clubs of the Feuit-

lans and Jacobins—Decrees of the National Assembly— Treaty of Vienna—Riols in Paris—Coalition—Duke of Brunswick—Flight of the King.

The king received the constitutition, and repaired immediately to the ball of the National Assembly, to sign it. He closed his memorable speech, on this occasion, with these words: "I come, solemnly to consecrate my acceptation of the constitutional code; and I swear to be faithful to the nation and the laws, and to employ all the power with which I am entrusted, to maintain the constitution decreed by the National Assembly, and to cause the laws to be executed. May this great and memorable epoch, be the cause of re-establishing peace and union, and become the basis of the welfare of the people, and the prosperity of the empire."

The burst of applause which filled all parties upon the occasion, cannot be described. A grand festival was given in the Champs Elisses; "One hundred thousand citizens danced upon the occasion; and at the distance of every hundred yards, was constructed a highly illuminated orchestra, where the musicians played; and the air resounded, every half-hour, with the discharge of one hundred and thirty pieces of cannon, placed on the banks of the Seine. On a tree, planted on the old scite of the Bastile, was displayed the following inscription. Translation. Here is the epoch of Liberty. We dance on the ruins of Despotism. The Constitution is finished. Long live Patriotism." The constituent assembly

closed, September 30.

October 1.—The legislative assembly was organized under the new constitution, and sat, for the first time. The king of the French, despatched letters to all the emigrant princes, conjuring them to return to France. They had carried with them into exile, the seeds of the old quarrel: they were not cordial to this new order of things, it went to destroy all their power; and they refused to return. The count De Artois declared, that they had taken up arms to restore the Roman Catholic religion, and its ministers, and to give the king his liberty and authority. The Assembly passed a decree to compel the emigrants to return; this the king refused to sanction. The flames of tiberty were now kindled in St. Domingo, and the mulattoes burnt three hundred houses. We come now to the eventful period which discloses the main-spring which set the vast machine in motion, and

appeared openly to regulate and control all its movements

and operations.

A society of Moderates styled Fuillans, was formed, and began to diffuse their influence and sentiments, to regulate the government—this society breathed the opinions of reform, not revolution, in government; limited monarchy, not a republican system, such as the Marquis La Fayette and others contemplated. This club called into view the jacobin club—this originated in an assemblage of about forty literary gentlemen in the lifetime of Voltaire, and in the reign of Lewis XV. for the purpose of diffusing general information in France, and to counteract the corrupt and despotic power of popish superstition, and through the means of a more general knowledge, to rouse up the nation to a sense of their rights, and of their power, and through the medium of these, to open the way for France to recover all her ancient greatness.

The club of the moderates were opposed to this, and the jacobins were then forced from their concealment. They assembled regularly, their numbers were small, but their names had great weight, and these gave strength, and added numbers to the club; it soon bore down and destroyed the moderates. The great plan of this club was, to discuss such questions as were most likely to claim the attention of the national assembly, and through this medium, influence and control that body. To render this the more effectual, a regular president, secretary, &c. were chosen, and the debates conducted with the greatest regularity. Auditors were admitted into the galleries, who caught the spirit of the club, and by their applause, proclaimed it through the nation—the influence of this club became great, bore down all other clubs, and gave lay to the nation.

At this eventful crisis appeared Condorcct's manifesto, addressed to all states and nations: the national assembly decreed it and presented it to the king—two sentences of this will be a sufficient sample of the whole: "Peace, which imposture, intrigue, and treason have banished, will never cease to be our first wishes. France will take up arms, compelled to do so, for her internal peace and safety—she will be seen to lay them down with joy, the moment she is assured, that there is nothing to fear for that liberty, for that equality, which is now the only element in which Frenchmen can live." Condorcet was a jacobin, and here disclosed the sum of the

whole matter, which had so long been concealed, and in concealment wrought such astonishing effects.

The compact for a military republic was formed, and the king was like Charles I. of England, only a cloak, or tool, for this club to work with. January 1, 1792, the assembly passed a decree against the emigrant princes—the king of Prussia publicly declared, "that Lewis XVI, having accepted the new constitusion prevented his acting in his defence." The affairs of the revolution began now to excite a general alarm throughout Europe-they all knew what France once was, and what she had not ceased to become again, viz. the empire of the west-they dreaded a military republic in the heart of Europe, armed with all the resources, military experieuce, and wild enthusiasm of France; they prepared to do something, and at the same time knew not what to do-if they lay idle, they feared the union and strength, France might gain, in ripening her plans-if they made a movement, they feared that it might endanger the king, and drive the nation to union for their common safety, and kindle with violence the torch of war. The king of Bohemia and king of Pru-sia, entered into a secret treaty, to prepare for the worst. February 20th, the national assembly published, through their ambassadors, to all the courts of Europe, "France renounces all armaments with a view of making conquests, and will never employ her forces against the liberty of any state." The secret treaty of Vienna was soon known to France, and excited alarm.

Lewis XVI. to secure his own safety, wrote immediately to the emperor: "I demand of the king of Bohemia, an entire renunciation of all coalition and armament against France; and I declare to him, that if he does not do this, the king will regard him from the present, as in a state of war." The emperor died in 36 hours, and was succeeded by his closest son, Francis II. He immediately, through his minister, announced to the world, that he had adopted the political system of the emperor, his father. A general change took place in the French ministry. At this time, the English government abolished slavery; and count Ankerstrom assassinated Gustavus III. king of Sweden.

A new court of inquisition commenced in France at this time, known by the name of the revolutionary tribunal: nothing like this had appeared since the jugnisation of old; and a new instrument of death was invented, called the guillo-

tine, (from the name of the inventor.) These enthusiastic sons of liberty, who had inveighed so bitterly against the overbearing persecutions of the pope and the crown, were now in their turn become the instruments of a persecution, tenfold more bitter and bloody than either; not for orthodoxy in religion, but under the sanction of the sacred name of liberty. They had yet to learn, that the maxim of "compet them to come in." was as cruel as unjustifiable, in social, as in religious rights; and that the maxim when applied to liberty, can no more be justified, than when applied to the bull Unigenitus, or the Alcoran.

The jacobins had carefully originated a new system of logic, which served as a smoothing plane for the violation of every moral principle, and at once destroyed all the sympathies of the heart. "The end justifies the means:" a werse, or more dangerous principle than this, never existed amidst the wilds of Gothland; and the ravages which marked the overthrow of the western Roman Empire, with all their exterminating train, were never founded upon a maxim so corrupt as this; but upon their savage usages of war, in dispos-

ing of conquest.

June 20 .- A mob in Paris of 100,000 men, armed with muskets and artillery, assaulted the palace of the king, in order to compel him to come in to their measures, and sanction two decrees which he had declined. The gates were thrown open, the mob entered the palace; they presented to the king the red can of liberty, on the end of a pike; he took it, put it on, and the queen with great good humor, distributed ribbands and May branches amongst the mob, as they passed through the apartments, to the number of 40,000 men in The king the next day issued a proclamation concerning these tumults, and complained of the violence done by the mob. Francis II. at this time, was elected emperor of Germany at Frankfort, 1792-and the king announced to the national assembly, that a Prussian army of 52.000 men, were on their march against France July 9.- The minister for foreign affairs announced, that Germany, Russia, Turin, Naples, Rome, Spain and Portugal, had conspired against France; the assembly decreed the nation in danger, and denounced fifty-seven persons as guilty of high treason. The duke of Brunswick published a clear, and laconic manifesto.

The king, alarmed at this manifesto, addressed a letter to the president of the national assembly; disclaimed all connection with this movement, and declared, "that it was to the nation that he owed himself—and that he was one, and the same with her." At the same sitting, Petion, at the head of the commonalty of Paris, appeared at the bar of the assembly, and demanded, "that the king be excluded from the throne, and a ministerial government be appointed, until a new king should be chosen." This threw off the mask, the king now realized his fate, he saw before him the grave of Charles I.; he again attempted to escape in the garb of a peasant; but was recognized by a centinel, and secured. Here appeared the result of the federation in the Champ de Mars, of the 18th of July. Their deputation now appeared at the bar of the assembly, August 10, bearing a petition, signed by thousands of citizens, preceded by a pike, bearing a red woollen cap, with this tabel: "Deposition of the king."

Alarmed for his immediate safety, the king, attended by his Paris guards, the queen, his sister, and the royal children, took his seat by the side of the president, and said: "I am come amongst you to prevent a horrible crime, convinced

that whilst here I am safe."

CHAP.' IX.

Mob of the 10th of August—bold measures of the Assembly— Dumourier—La Fayette- Massacres—National Convention —Trial of Lewis XVI.—Condemnation.

THE materials, which had long been collecting, now took fire, and involved the whole city of Paris in the explosion. The collection of the mob, on the morning of the 10th of August, together with the alarming rage of the populace, rendered it necessary for the king to take this step. Acts of open violence soon commenced: the mob attacked the Swiss guards at the palace—the guards made a firm resistance; the conflict became desperate; a horrible carnage ensued; and the guards were shot down and butchered almost to a man-About 25,000 fell in this horrible massacre. The mob entered the palace in triumph, and with unrestrained fury, burst open the apartments, carried off the treasures of the queen, overthrew the statues of Lewis XIV. and XV. and laid them in ruins; and when they had wreaked their vengeance on these

monuments of their kings, and laid waste, by their ravages,

this sanctuary of royalty—they retired and dispersed.

This horrid scene had filled all Paris with terror and consternation: the national assembly were shocked with the outrage, and caught the general alarm; some members trembled for their own safety; others retired, or absented themselves. In the midst of this scene of distress, they ordered the roll of the house to be called—decreed, and took the following oath: "I swear, in the name of the nation, to maintain Liberty and Equality, or die at my post." Decreed, "that the French people be invited to call a national convention;" and "that as the executive power was provisionally suspended, the six ministers, now in power, shall become the executive, and present the plan for appointing a governor for the young prince royal; and that the king and royal family remain under the protection of the assembly, be considered as under the safeguard of the law, and their defence entrusted to the national guards of Paris. Denounced as traitors and infamous, all who should quit their posts; and ordered these decrees to be proclaimed to all Paris, and throughout the eighty-three departments. These bold measures, were received with general applause, through the nation; and produced a torrent of addresses to the assembly, of plaudits and congratulations. The ministers, who floated upon the top of the popular tide at this time, were Danton, Le Brun, Roland, Servan, Monge and Claviere. The royal family was next removed from the convent of the Feuillans. (or moderates,) and confined in the temple; and the marquis La Fayette moved his army towards Paris, in order to arrest the violent proceedings against the royal family: but alas! it was now too late! He had now to learn in his turn, that it was easier to raise, than to control popular tumult.

The assembly, apprised of his movement, decreed his arrest, and sent a deputation to enforce the decree; the marquis caused the deputation to be arrested and imprisoned. This enraged the assembly; and they decreed, that the marquis La Fayette be brought, dead, or alive, to the bar of the Assembly. This decree alarmed the marquis, and he fled into Germany; he was seized at Rochfort, by the Austrian general, and sent to Namur, and from thence to the strong fortress of Olmutz in Moravia, where he was attended by his wife and doughter, through a long and distressing confinement.

General Dumourier, who had preceded the marquis in the

command, had also attempted a compromise, to save the royal family, been denounced, and commissioners sent to arrest, and bring him before the bar of the assembly: these he arrested, and sent to the Austrian general, as hostages for the safety of the king; and threw himself upon the mercy of the emperor of Germany. These two champions of the revolution, now felt the truth of what marshal Ney afterwards said to the emperor Napoleon—"Sire, revolutions never go back." The tornado had now acquired such force, that all who attempted to arrest its course, became like a feather in

a tempest-they were swent away.

We come now, to the memorable 2d of September. A. decree of the assembly, requiring that all the clergy should take the civic oath, had been but partially complied with: this opened the way for vengeance to fall upon the old quarrel of Jansenist and Jesuit, with all the bitterness and violence of party. A general riot commenced in Paris-another horrid massacre commenced; one ex bishop, and about one bundred nonjuring priests were butchered; the prisons were all violated, the debtors released, and a general political massacre prevailed. Three or four thousand stained the annals of France with their blood, on this memorable day, under the sanction of the mob, styled Septemberisers. The trophy of this infuriated mob of barbarians, was the mangled body of the princess De Lamballe, borne in triumph to the temple, and exposed to the view of the royal family, with her head elevated upon a pole, and presented before the window of their apartment. The assembly passed a silent decree of approbation and applause, upon this murderous scene, by an oath, "that they held royalty in detestation; and swore, that no king or monarch, should ever be a stain upon the liberties of the people,"

At this time, fifty four national prisoners of distinction, were arrested at Orleans; and on their way to Saumer, they passed through Versailles, where they were attacked by the populace, and all butchered: the principal among the sufferers, were, the duke of Brisac, and the bishop of Mauces: and on the same day, ninety priests were butchered at St. Fermin. These massacres of the clergy were frequent and numerous in Paris, and throughout France, at this time.

The assembly decreed, that the marriage covenant might be dissolved at the request of either party, or upon the simple allegation of incompatibility of temper, in either party, or

other grounds, &c.

The declaration of war on the part of the German empire, against France, was announced by the minister of foreign affairs; and the assembly declared war against Sardinia. A new epoch was then announced in this scene of horror; the convention had been elected, and were then formed in the palace of the Thuilleries: M Gregoire, bishop of Blois, at the head of twelve commissioners, said: "Citizens, the convention is constituted, and we are deputed to announce to you, that it is about to repair here to commence its sittings." The president then said—"The legislative assembly declares its sittings closed"

October 9, 1792.—The national convention opened its decrees, with death against all emigrants. The subject of a new constitution, next claimed their attention, and they appointed a committee to frame one, and present it to the convention: this committee was composed of sixteen; at their head, stood the noted names of Sieyes, Thomas Paine, Brissot, Danton, Condorcet. &c. At the motion of Barrere, (one of the members of this committee,) a decree was passed, "inviting all the friends of liberty and equality, to present to the committee, in any form, and in any language whatever, the plans, methods, or means, which they thought the best calculated to form a good constitution for the French republic :" passed with this addition-" Whoever shall attempt to establish royalty, or any other system of government, derogatory to the sovereignty of the French people, shall be punished with death." The eventful period, for which the national body was organized, was now arrived: the necessary previous steps had been taken; the public mind was now prepared; and the unfortunate Lewis XVI. called to the bar of the convention, to pass through the awful scenes of Charles I of England, before the mock parliament. Upon his approach, the president thus addressed the king:-

"Lewis, the French nation accuses you: the convention decreed, on the 3d of December, that you should be tried by itself: on the 6th it was decreed that you should be brought to the bar: they are about to read to you the act, which announces the crimes imputed to you. You may sit down."

The accusation was then read, in the usual form, and the king interrogated upon each charge, by the president—what he had to say in his own defence? At the close, the king replied—"I desire a copy of the act of accusation, as well as of all papers intended to serve as proofs against me, and that

I may be allowed council in my defence." Lewis, the unfortunate, was then permitted to retire; and after some debate, his request was granted, and counsel allowed. Messrs. Tronchet and Lemoignon de Malesherbes, became counsel for the king; the latter an old man of seventy-eight. The prosecution against the unhappy monarch of France, was conducted in due form; and on the 17th of January, 1793, his punishment was determined, by an appel nominal; (the question was put to each member, and his answer noted.)

The president then announced that the number of votes,

| was 721. | |
|--|-----|
| Answers for imprisonment during the war, | 319 |
| Answers for perpetual imprisonment, | 2 |
| Answers for a suspension of the sentence of death, until | |
| the expulsion of the family of Bourbons, | 8 |
| Answers for a suspension of death, unless the French | |
| territory should be invaded, | 23 |
| Answers for death, with commutation of punishment, | 1 |
| The state of the s | |
| | 353 |
| Answers for death, | 366 |

Majority for death, 13

Impressed with the solemnity of the scene, the president then rose, took off his hat, and declared, in a low and solemn tone of voice, the "the punishment pronounced by the convention, against Lewis Capet, is death." Philip, duke of Orleans, a relative of Lewis XVI was a member of the convention, and gave his vote, death: but Thomas Paine, voted only for banishment. This is that Philip, duke of Orleans, who requested the convention to give him a new name; and received that of Philip Egalite, (or equality.) The fate of the king was announced on the 20th of January, 1793; all Paris was illuminated, and no person permitted to appear abroad; the whole city was buried in the most solemn silence, and the military in large bodies patroled the streets.

CHAP. X.

Execution of Lewis XVI.—violence of the Convention—Char-

lotte Corde—trial and execution of the Queen—triumphs of philosophy.

On Monday, of the fatal, the solemn, awful 21st, about two o'clock in the morning, the gloom of silence was here and there interrupted, by voices of lamentations in broken accents, expressing the distress of the feelings, and increasing

the horrors of the gloom.

Lewis, with great composure and eminence of soul, passed Sunday in preparing for the solemn change. The auspicious morn of Monday came; the queen, the princess royal, the dauphin, and madam Elizabeth, took their parting leave of the king. The distresses of this scene, might have been realized by the sensibilities of a feeling, sympathizing heart, but can never be expressed by the pen. Lewis was calm, and possessed the dignified composure of himself; he retired for a few moments with his confessor, and devoted himself to the solemnities of religion, and the devotions of his God. The solemn stroke of eight from the Paris clock, announced the solemn hour; the royal martyr was led forth to execution; placed in a coach between two soldiers, (or gens de arms) he was conveyed to the place de la Revolution, amidst a large military escort, and an immense concourse of people. Lewis, with a firm step, ascended the scaffold, attended by his confessor, and several municipal officers; with great complacency he beheld the multitude, and made an effort to address the spectators-but was stopped by an officer, who exclaimed, "come, come, no speeches, no speeches:" this was accompanied by a flourish of music. Lewis saw at once that his last hope was cut off, and exclaimed-" I forgive my enemies, may God forgive them, and not lay my innocent blood to the enarge of the nation; God bless my people"-gave his affectionate blessing to his confessor, stretched himself upon the fatal guillotine, and with great serenity met his fate-12 o'clock, January 21, 1793.

Desperation seized every department, and witnessed every measure now in France. The nation was now like a ship in the midst of a tempest, without a pilot, tossed with violence, and at the mercy of the waves, and the storm. The request of the unhappy king to be buried with his fathers, was treated by the convention with the silence of apathy; and his body was thrown into a pit with quicklime, and consumed. One of the ex-king's guards, assassinated Le Pelletiere, one of the

convention, whose vote against the king was death; and the convention attended his funeral on the 24th. The sanguinary scene was opened afresh, and the convention in their turn began to bleed; the righteous vengeance of heaven never spared them, until they had by their own blood, made some atonement for this outrage on the life of the king. Great heat and bitterness, now marked the proceedings of the convention. The barbarian Marat, outraged all common decency. in his attacks on the members in debate, with the opprobrious epithets of "incendiary, assassin, villain, scoundrel, &c.; which called forth a decree, that "whoever should use such injurious language towards any member, should be expelled." Marat denounced the framers of the decree as conspirators. The convention were now at issue. The violence of those passions which had wreaked their rage and fury upon the unfortunate king, were now turned upon themselves. They denounced Condorcet as a traitor to his country, and he met his fate: to denounce and execute, were now synonymous terms. The famous Charlotte Corde, took vengeance on Marat, and sacrificed him upon the altar of her country, by stabbing him to the heart; for which, she suffered death in her turn, by a decree of the revolutionary tribunal. The enthusiasm of this heroine may be learnt from her last words: "'Tis guilt brings shame, not the scaffold."

During these distressing scenes in the interior of France, their armies under Gen. Dumourier and others, had been successful; the allies had moved with cantion, lest they should endanger the life of the king: they were now advancing into Flanders, laid siege to, and took Valentiennes. This enraged the convention; they denounced the queen, ordered her to be arrested, and conducted to prison, Aug. 1. The decree was executed the same night; the queen was roused from her repose, and burried in a most unfeeling manuer from ber family, to her place of confinement, a cell, a dungeon, eight feet square-doomed to lodge on a couch of straw! Struck! struck! with the severities of the night, and the horrors of the cell, she fell into a swoon, and passed the rest of the night, in those violent struggles of nature, which threaten momentary dissolution. The approach of morn, witnessed the ravages of distress upon the graces of the queen; she lived; but ah! how changed. She languished in this horrid cell, until the 15th and 16th of the month, when she was summoned to her trial before this revolutionary tribunal, and after the usual

forms of trial, the jury (after one hour) returned a verdict of guilty of all the charges alleged. The president then rose, and after the usual ceremonies, pronounced the following sentence :- "The tribunal, after the unanimous declaration of the jury, in conformity to the laws cited, condemn the said Maria Antoniette, called of Lorrain and Austria, widow of Lewis Capet, to the penalty of death; her goods confiscated for the benefit of the republic: and this sentence shall be executed in the Place of the Revolution." The queen received this sentence with the same composure which she had supported through the whole trial. The trial spun out, through the night; and at half past 4 o'clock in the morning, the queen was re-conducted to her cell, in the prison La Conciergerie: no time was allowed her for reflection or repose; "at 5 o'clock the generale was beat-at 7 o'clock the whole armed force was on parade, cannon were planted upon the squares, and at the extremities of the bridges, from the palace, to the place La Revolution-at 10 o'clock, numerous patroles passed through the streets-at half past 11 o'clock, the queen was brought out of her cell, dressed in a white dishabille; she was conducted to the place of execution in an open cart; her hair from behind was cut off; her hands were tied behind her back, and her back turned towards the horse; on her right, sat the executioner; on her left, a constitutional priest," (or one who had taken the oath to support the constitution.) The queen passed to her execution, insensible to the shouts of Vive la Liberty. Abas la Tyrannie, Vive la Rapublic: he beheld with indifference, the vast military escort of 30 000 men; she viewed with indifference, the placards of liberty and equality, posted on the houses where she passed; she ascended the scaffold in some haste, cast her eyes upon the populace, with a look took leave of her palace, laid her head upon the guillotine, and met her fate at 12 o'clock, aged thirty-eight: the same place, and same hour, witnessed the death of her husband, just eight months and twenty six days before. The executioner according to the usual form exhibited the head from the four corners of the stage; and the populace as usual, exclaimed, Vive la Republic, Vive la Liberly. Her body was thrown into a grave of quick-lime, in the same place and manner of her husband's.

Thus fell Lewis XVI, thus fell Maria Antoniette—king and queen of France; victims to the same passions which commenced in the reign of Lewis XIV, which occasioned Lewis

XV. to dissolve his parliament, and which armed the knife of the assassin who stabbed the king, and by a wound, restored the parliaments, and expelled the order of the Jesuits. The same passions rekindled; and when transferred from the schools of the Jesuits, to the schools of the philosophers, were swelled into a mighty blaze, which inflamed the whole nation, and were now shedding torrents of blood, by the revolutionary tribunal, guided and controlled by the Jacobin club.

This club which commenced under the auspices and direction of the philosophers of France, had now become very numerous, embracing all the choice spirits of violence and

corruption in the nation.

The king and queen are now dead; and no longer the objects of that dread and hatred, which served as a rallying point, for the inembers of the revolutionary tribunal. The same fire of ambition and revenge, which destroyed the royal family, is now commencing its ravages upon their own body.

The allies pushed the war in Flanders. England dismissed the French minister, and proclaimed war against France. Horror and alarm seized on the convention: Brissot, with twenty other members, were denounced as conspirators, and executed. The ravages of the revolutionary tribunal, were marked with blood, through the nation; mobs, insurrections and massacres, rendered all France, one great theatre of carnage, and one dark scene of horror. The ravages of the guillotine, threatened to exterminate the clergy: all fled that could flee; others resigned their ecclesiastical functions.

Gobert, bishop of Paris, with all his grand vicars, divested themselves, at the bar of the convention, of their letters of priesthood: Lindet and Gregorie followed their example.—Seventy persons were guillotined in one day at Lyons; on the next day, sixty eight were shot, and eight guillotined.

The insurrection in La Vendee, now raged with violence; and the French arms under general Turreu, (afterwards minister to the United States,) ravaged the country. Philosophy now triumphed over religion, as well as over the clergy: the convention abolished all religion, and decreed, "there was no God, and that death was an eternal sleep."

CHAP. XI.

Insurrection in La Vendee; fall of Robespierre; Grand Ar-

mistice of La Vendee; Jacobin Insurrection; death of Lewis the son of the king; new constitution; revolution in Holland.

The war in La Vendee now claimes some attention. The causes which produced these sanguinary and distressing scenes, were the triumph of philosophy over religion, and the triumph of philosophers over every vestige of moral vir-

tue, and the moral sympathies.

They had announced that the clergy could never have raised this world and rendered it subservient to their dominion and controul, if they had not fixed the lever upon the other world. They had now struck away all support of the lever, and announced no God; and further, that death was an eternal sleep. That quiet after death, which had been purchased with so many pilgrimages, crusades, or holy warsby whole lives of penetential self denial, with the purchase of so much money to obtain the viaticum of the holy unction, was now rendered free to all, in the doctrine that "death was an eternal sleep."

The churches of religion became republican tribunes, where republican principles were to be preached, and the disciples of the philosophers to become the orators of the day. The national convention decreed, "that the remains of Mirabeau should be removed from the Pantheon, and those

of Marat be put in their place."

Under the sanction of these feelings and these principles, the war raged in La Vendee. Five hundred royalists, prisoners in La Vendee, were shot by order of the commissioner Leguino; the commissioners, Turreu and Prieur, announced to the convention a terrible action in La Vendee—six thousand slain, and three hundred driven into the Loire: this reign of Robespierre drenched the convention and the nation with blood.

January 1, 1794, Thomas Paine was arrested, and a deputation of Americans appeared at the bar of the convention to petition for his release; and to shew him not guilty, but a

true apostle of liberty.

Carrier made a report on the war in La Vendee, in which he stated that more than 400 leagues were in arms; that the rebels were more than 150,000; that in one battle were slain more than 20,000; that 4 or 500 prisoners perished daily, either by shooting or drowning, and that some pits con-

tained 5000." (Their mode of drowning was to crowd the hold of vessels with prisoners, set them aftout on the river,

scuttle the vessel, and let them sink.)

At this time, the convention decreed the people of color, and blacks, in the French West India colonies, all free. A terrible denunciation fell on thirteen members of the convention, and was sealed with the guillotine; amongst the number, were Danton, Lacroix, Phillippeauz, &c. Robespierre triumphed again. That jealousy and ambition which raged throughout the nation, and marked its ravages with blood, still raged in the convention and rendered that body an aceldama.

Old Malesherbes, who defended Lewis XVI. at the age of seventy-eight, was now convicted of corresponding with the enemy, and guillotined: and madam Elizabeth, sister to the king, met the same fate. Cecilia Regnault, imitating the example of Charlotte Corde, attempted to assassinate Robespierre and Collot de Herbois, and met the fate of Charlotte.

Corde, the next day-July 27.

The cup of vengeance was now full; the tyranny of Robespierre and his party, had now become insupportable: the vials of wrath were ready to be poured out upon them; they were denounced, and their arrest ordered; a gens de arms attempted to seize the tyrant; he attempted to defend himself with a knife; a squabble ensued; he was subdued; an act of outlawry passed against him; he was ordered for immediate execution, with Robespierre the younger, Couthon, St. Just, and fifteen or twenty others, creatures of the tyrant; and next in turn was arrested, Tinville, public accuser to the revolutionary tribunal.

In the midst of these revolutionary scenes of distress, the world was struck with a republican rhapsody from Geraud, upon the subject of national education. After observing that France was elevated upon the pinnacle of earthly splendor, that the eyes of mankind were fixed upon those doctrines and principles, which had effaced the ignorance, degradation and slavery of fourteen centuries; that the slaves of despotism had been struck with a mortal terror; a protecting divinity had elevated her empire upon the smoking ruins of a throne, and on the bloody remnants of expiring factions; he ex-

claimed :-

"Mandatories of a great nation! Let us consecrate a durable monument to the rising generation; the Areopagus of

Europe ought now to consolidate the majestic edifice of our immortal revolution, on the immovable basis of public instruction. Before we abandon the helm of public affairs, let us announce to our constituents, with a true republican boldness, to France, to all Europe, that we contemplate with one inviolable maxim, that without public education, the empire of morals must be destroyed."

That system of education thus contemplated, ought to be in operation many centuries in France, to accomplish that degree of intelligence and information, amongst the lower classes of her citizens, which could enable her to support a republican government, even if she could be wholly divested of her monarchical prejudices and habits; and her philosophers, with all their boasted light and wisdom, ought to have known this, or if they did know it, they ought not to have built their ambitious schemes upon a foundation, which must of course swim in blood.

We have again witnessed how the blood of the royal martyrs has again stained the convention. The following extract of a letter from general Danicamp will shew, how the war raged in La Vendee. "I will prove that old men were murdered in their beds, that infants were murdered at their mother's breasts, and that pregnant women were guillotined. I will tell you in what place, at what time, and by whose orders. I have seen magazines of all kinds burned. The practice of drowning was not confined to Nantz, it extended thirty leagues up the Loire: I will demonstrate that the men who now assume the mask of philanthrophy, were then the murderers." Immediately upon this, Carrier, commissioner in La Vendee, was arrested and executed, for the horrid cruelties practised by him in La Vendee.

February 19, 1795-An armistice was concluded in La Vendee, and Carnot presented to the convention a list of the principal, victories obtained in La Vendee this campaignviz: "twenty seven victories, of which eight were pitched battles: 121 actions of less importance; 80,000 enemies slain, 91,000 taken prisoners; 116 strong towns, or important places taken, 36 of them by siege or blockade; 230 forts or redoubts; 3800 pieces of canon; 70,000 muskets; 1,000,000 lbs. of powder; and 90 pair of colors-all within the space of

seventeen months."

May 5.-Fresh scenes of distress still await the devoted city of Lyons, and she is again doomed to a most shocking

massecre. The noted I inville, (who prosecuted the queen) who has accomplices, were executed at Paris the 12th, and on the 20th a most terrible insurrection broke out in Paris, on the part of the jacobins, to recover the blow they received by the fall of Robespierre. The deputy Ferrand was assassingted in the convention, and his head carried through the hall stuck upon a pole: a striking proof of the remark of Gerand—"elevated upon the pinnacle of earthly splendour."

Nineteen persons were guillotined in Paris, for aiding in the insurrection of the 20th of May. At this time, died in his prison, Lewis, son of the late king Lewis XVI. aged 11 years. An address from the insurgent chiefs of La Vendee, to the king of England, expressive of their grateful recollection of the succor afforded them during their arduous struggle, and their hopes of future aid; shewed, what all the world supposed, that this insurrection was an effort of England, to weaken the arms of France. This, with other operations on the part of England, led to a numerous meeting at Copenhagen-house near London, to petition his majesty to discontinue the war.

At this eventful period, France, opened a new scene: a new constitution was framed, adopted, and a new legislature were assembled Dec. 28, organized, and composed of a council of ancients, and a council of five hundred, with an executive of five, called the directory, who were installed in Paris Nov. 1: the plan of this executive was, that each should reign in his turn. On the 26th of Dec. Charlotte Antonictte, daughter of Lewis XVI. was taken from the temple by the minister of the interior, conducted to his own hotel, and from thence sent to

Vienna, where she arrived safe-1796.

At this time, parties ran high in England; Charles Fox flattered the populace, and disturbed the government; their majesties were insulted in the streets of London, and the mob abused the king's servants. A revolution had commenced in Holland; the stadtholder had retired to England with his family, in January, 1795. The national convention of Holland, was organized March 1, 1796, and citizen Paulus elected president. An extract of the order of procession will be a specimen of the genius of the Batavian Republic.—"Amongst other displays in this splendid procession, appeared a waggon covered with cloth so as to conceal its wheels, having three benches: on the hindermost, was sented an old man, bowed down with age, carrying a flag with this inscription:—'I lived in slavery; but I rejoice in dying free. My posterity who

are before me, will feel all the benefits.' On the bench before the old man were seated two aged women, who represented his daughters; and before them were two men with
their children on their knees. The horses were led by four
young men, the waggon was surrounded by six burgeose with
drawn swords, preceded by a herald carrying a banner, with
this inscription: 'We will protect them that cannot protect
themselves.' The powerful effect of such a display of address to the populace, is more readily felt than described."

The revolutionary principles which had spread into England, distressed the government; the military were in constant readiness to keep the peace: the government ordered a national fast. The chief in the insurrection of La Vendee, La Charette, was taken prisoner and, shot April 1. Pichegru, who had succeeded La Fayette in Flanders, was now succeeded by Gen. Moreau, and prince Charles set out from Vienna to command the Austrian armies. Mr. Pitt brought forward his budget for a loan of 7,000,000, and Thomas Paine amused the French directory, with a pamphlet upon the decay and fall of the English system of finance; which was ordered to be printed and distributed to all the members of the national council. On the 22d of June, the insurrection in La Vendee was wholly quelled, and the republic acknowledged.

CHAP. XII.

State of France—movements of the Armies—Napoleon Bonaparte—peace with Spain—conquests in Italy—Milan.

We have now run over, in a cursory manner, the distresses of the interior of France, and have omitted the operations of the armies for a separate detail, that the events might not be blended together, and that the general occurrences might be more distinctly marked. The operations of the armies now claim some attention. The movements under generals Dumourier and La Fayette we have noticed, together with the appointment of gen. Pichegru. We have shewn the jacobin club to be the spring of all the movements of the national councils. We have shewn the origin of this revolutionary mob, how it grew into power, by overbearing and destroying the Feuillans, or moderates.

These two factions afterwards, became blended in the club, and in the convention; they were restrained from open violence and hostility against themselves, during the life of the royal martyrs: but when these objects of their attention were removed, all restraint was withdrawn, and that balance of power, which marked the strength of the parties in their sentence upon the king, was at once turned upon itself.—These were distinguished by the apellation of Girondists, and the Mountain; of the latter, were Robespierre and the Jacobins.

Under this government, Dumourier carried the arms of France into the heart of Austrian Flanders, and subdued Belgium—watched, regulated, directed and controlled by commissioners from the jacobin faction, in the national council. These sowed the seeds of French philosophy, and French liberty, by establishing revolutionary clubs in every city they entered; these clubs inspired the conquered provinces, on all sides of France, to pour in their addresses to the national council, congratulating them upon their succeses, and praying to be incorporated with the glorious republic.

In the midst of these flattering prospects, the scenes were changed—the low state of the finances of France called for supplies to conduct her ambitious plans and operations; the Jacobins compelled Dumourier to levy contributions in the conquered provinces; this excited alarm; these fell short of the pressing exigences of the armies; they ordered him to rifle the churches, seize on the plate, and apply it to the use of the army; this struck a fatal blow—the Belgians had not yet immolated these altars to French philosophy, denounced their God, and buried their religion in the death of eternal sleep.

Fired with a just indignation, they resisted the outrage; and by the assistance of the Prussians, drove the French out of Belgium. To obviate this fatal rashness, as well as to save the king—Dumourier and La Fayette, attempted a compromise by negociation; both fell a sacrifice to jacobin fury, and fled into exile. Gen. Pichegru, (who succeeded to the command in 1794,) sensible of the rock, on which both parties had split—by his popularity healed the breach, secured the conquest of the Low Countries, and penetrated into Holland. The Dutch, alarmed for their safety, inundated their country about Amsterdam, and made a firm resistance.

In the month of January, 1795, the frosts were so severe,

that the ice became passible; and Pichegru moved his army across into Amsterdam, and it fell an easy conquest to the French. With the fall of Amsterdam, the other provinces of Holland fell in quick succession: their Stadtholder and bank were removed to England, January, 1795, and on the 1st of March, the republic of Batavia was organized.

The factions in the French convention, kept the example of Cesar, in his triumph over the Roman republic, and the example of General Monk, in the restoration of Charles 1 of England, as great reflecting mirrors, constantly before their eyes. To guard against a repetition of these examples, they kept their commissioners with their armies, to watch their generals. The successful campaign of general Pichegra, exposed him to this jealousy; and he was regularly succeeded in command, by general Moreau-who was appointed by the convention, to lead the expedition of the French army upon the Rhine and Moselle.

Genéral Jourdan was appointed to the command of another army on the Meuse. The object of these two armies was, to pursue the former plans of France, in their wars-(as far back as Francis I.) to penetrate into Germany, form a junction upon the Danube, and march down to Vienna, and there form a junction with another army, destined to penetrate by the way of Italy and the Tyrol. The command of this third army was entrusted to general Bonaparte, who was raised to this important command, at the age of twenty five.

As this campaign was one of the most important the French had then ever witnessed, on the side of Italy, I will give a short sketch of the origin of this young hero of France.

Napoleon Bonaparte, was born on the island of Corsica, in the year 1769; he received his education, partly in France, and partly at Padia, in Italy, at the military school: he entered the French service, as a military adventurer, and passed without much notice, until the famous massacre of Paris. on the 10th of August; here he so distinguished himself by his coolness and firmness, in protecting the directory, that they raised him to the command of the army of Italy. When he had accepted the trust, he was interrogated by some friends, with this question: "Are you not too young a man, to take command upon so distant an expedition?" to which the young general replied—"I shall be older when I . wee back."

Spain, at this time, made a part of the coalition against

France. General Bonaparte made a sudden movement with his army towards Spain, crossed the Pyrenees, entered the northern provinces, without much opposition, settled a separate peace, returned into France, and pursued his march into Italy. On the plains of Montenotte, he gained his first victory, over general Bolieu; his second victory over the united Austrians and Piedmontese at Milessimo; and his third. at Mondovi, over the same forces; and he announced to the directory, the capture of twenty-one stands of colors. following extract of an address, published by general Bonaparte, to the municipalities of Milan and Pavia, may serve as a specimen of the artful policy of general Bonaparte.

"The sciences, which do honor to the human mind; and the arts, which embellish human life, and transmit illustrious actions to posterity, should be peculiarly respected in all free governments. All men of genius, all who have obtained a distinguished rank in the republic of letters, are Frenchmen. whatever may be the country in which they were born. states of Milan did not enjoy the consideration to which they were entitled: inclosed in the recesses of their laboratories. they esteemed themselves happy, if the kings and priests were good enough to do them no harm. At this day, it is not so; opinions are free in Italy. Inquisitions, intolerance.

and despots are no more.

"I invite the learned to assemble, and to propose to me, their views, their names, or the assistance they may want, to give new life and existence, to the sciences and five arts. All those who may be desirous of going to France, shall be received with distinction by the government. The people of France, set a greater value upon the acquisition of a learned mathematician, a painter of reputation, or any distinguished man, whatever may be his profession, than in the possession of the richest, and most abundant city. Be you then, citizens, the organ of these sentiments, to all persons in the Milanese, distinguished for their learning."

The effects of this popular stroke were best expressed by the exhibition of popular applause, which witnessed his triumphant entry into the city of Milan. Gen. Bonaparte was met-by a deputation of the council general, who presented him with the keys; the deputation, with the archbishop at their head accompanied by the magistrates and noblesse, with their splendid equipages, followed the general in grand procession, as he advanced into the city of Milan, preceded by a large detachment of infantry, and his guards—the national

guard of the Milanese closed the procession.

This procession moved with great order to the archducal palace, as the quarters of the general, where he was entertained with a grand dinner of two hundred covers; French and Italian music graced the scene with alternate airs—vive la liberty, vive la republic filled the great square around the tree of liberty. The ladies of Milan, dressed in the national colors of France, gave splendor to a ball, which closed this scene of general hilarity. General Bonaparte moved to Verona; he also seized on Loretto and Ancona, cities of the papal dominions, and at the same time, concluded an armistice with the king of Naples—which the general announced to the directory.

CHAP. XIII.

Battle of Castiglione—bridge of Lodi—panic of the 4000 siege of Manhua—campaign of the Rhine, Meuse and Moselle—victories of Prince Charles—fall of Kehl—of Mantua.

An action commenced at Castiglione, which lasted five days successively; the Austrians and Italians were commanded by old field mareschal Wurmser, in which the French were victorious; 70 field pieces, with all their caissons, 6000 killed and wounded, and 15,000 prisoners, were the trophies

of this victory.

At the memorable bridge of Lodi, the Austrians had planta strong park of artillery, resolved to make a firm resistance, and check the French. At sight of the enemy, general Bonaparte ordered the charge; the order was obeyed; the destructive fire of grape-shot caused the French to halt at the bridge, and shew some disorder; general Bonaparte advanced, seized a standard, and exclaimed, "follow your general:" the bridge and whole park of artillery were carried; the Austrians were broken, and put to flight, and the victory was complete. An adroitness of general Bonaparte at the close of this action, will serve to shew the power of his military fame, and the general panic of the enemy. General Bonaparte repaired after the action to the village of Lonado, with 1200 of his guards, to reconnoiter the enemy; a body

of 4000 Austrians which had been severed from the main army, appeared at Lonado, and summoned the place; general Bonaparte returned for answer—"Go and tell your general that the commander of the army of Italy is here, with his brave troops; and that if he with his division do not lay down their arms in eight minutes, he, with all the general officers, shall be responsible for the insult, and be sacrificed without mercy." The whole column of 4000 surrendered immediately. At this time, his holiness alarmed for the safety of the ecclesiastical states, published an edict prohibiting all maledictions against Frenchmen.

After the decisive action of Castiglione, general Wurmser fell back into Mantua, and secured his retreat in this strong fortress, which is the great key between Italy and the Tyrol: this movement prevented general Bonaparte from penetrating to Vienna. General Berthier, in the name of the commander in chief, summoned the governor of Mantua to surrender—and received for answer; "July 17.—The laws of honor and duty, compel me to defend to the last extremity, the place entrusted to me. I have the honor, &c."

The general successes of the armies, had excited throughout France general energies. The government and the nation had recovered a general tranquillity; the general joy these had diffused, was expressed by a grand celebration at Paris of the memorable fall of Robespierre. With the fall of Robespierre, fell the bloody sovereignty of jacobinism.

At this time a division of the French army entered Leghorn, and seized property to the amount of eight millions of Aug. 14.—General Bonaparte gained three actions over the Austrians, at Coronna, Montebaldo, Proabolo, and pushed his victories to Roverdo. These victories destroyed, with a terrible carnage, the army sent to the relief of Mantua. Again, on the 16th of September, he was successful at the action of Cavela. During the siege of Mantua, general Marmont, aid-de-camp to general Bonaparte, was announced, and presented to the directory by the minister at war, who by an address pronounced this eulogy: "Posterity will scarcely credit the evidence of history, that in one campaign, all Italy was conquered; that three armies were successively destroyed; that upwards of fifty stands of colors remained in the hands of the victors; that 40,000 Austrians laid down their arms; in fine, that 30,000 Frenchmen, under a general of twenty-five years old, had accomplished all this."

During these operations of the armies, England sent lord Malmshury to Paris, to arrest the progress of the French arms by a peace; the negociation failed, and he returned to London, October 26.

During the memorable siege of Mantua, the emperor of Germany sent down two armies, to co-operate with the garrison for the relief of Mantua: these were destroyed in the battles last mentioned. A third army from Vienna now appeared, composed of recruits and volunteers, all young men, the flower of Austria. To give spirit, dignity and energy to this enterprise, the empress presented one regiment of volunteers with a standard, wrought with her own hands. General Wurmser commenced a sortie with the garrison, to co-operate with this army; he was too soon, his sortie was repelled. General Bonaparte next turned his whole attention to the advancing army; they were destroyed with a dreadful carnage. The king of Naples made terms with the conqueror of Italy, and signed a peace. Mantua was now closely invested.

We will now turn our attention to the armies of the Rhine. Meuse and Moselle, under the command of generals Moreau and Jourdan, and opposed by the hero of Austria, prince Charles. On the 26th of June, general Moreau crossed the bridge at Strasburg with his army, took the strong fortress of Kehl, and advanced into Suabia, to meet prince Charles. At Renchen he gained a very considerable victory, and took 1200 prisoners from the Austrians, June 28. On the 9th of July, general Moreau defeated prince Charles near Ettingen in a severe action: the Austrians retired, and the French pursued, and on the 18th advanced with rapid strides into the heart of Germany. This alarmed the duke of Wirtemburg, and brought him to such terms, as occasioned a suspension of arms between him and general Moreau. This successful general concluded at the same time an armistice with the margrave of Baden, continued to pursue prince Charles, crossed the river Neckar, and made peace with the circle of Suabia. General Jourdan penetrated into Germany, upon the Meuse, at the same time, took the city of Frankfort, and levied a contribution of six million of livres in cash, and two million in supplies, July 22. At the same time the strong fortress of Koenighoffen surrendered to a division of Jourdap's army, commanded by general Lefebre. August 5, general Moreau met with a check from prince Lichtenstein, near Kirchein; this he recovered by an attack upon Neresheim, the Austrians were routed, and the French carried the place.

Alarmed at these rapid strides of France in Italy and Germany, the emperor issued a proclamation to all his subjects, to rally around the standard of their country, their constitution, and the laws, and thus concluded: "Behold the still smoking ruins of Italy, the excesses and most inhuman cruelties committed there! Behold the devastation which the once flourishing territories of Germany have suffered, inundated by the armies of the enemy, and you cannot remain dubious about the terrible fate which threatens every country, and every nation, on being invaded by such terrible enemies." The armies continued their movements. Charles made a sudden movement and attacked general Jourdan—a terrible conflict ensued for fourteen hours; the field was disputed with such obstinate valor that the conflict ceased upon the field of action, through excessive fatigue; the carnage was terrible, both parties withdrew. The next day general Moreau advanced and took possession of Nordlingen, and another severe action near Donawert compelled Prince Charles to retire and cross the Danube. General Jourdan advanced and took possession of Newark and Castel. The Austrians retired behind the river Nab.

Alarmed again for the fate of Germany, the emperor issued another proclamation, calling on the kingdom of Bohemia to to enroll a militia for the safety of that kingdom. A junction now took place between prince Charles and general Wertensleben—the prince availed himself of this united force, attacked Jourdan, and drove him from his position on the Nab, with the loss of 7000 men; this junction, and this action opened an advantage to general Moreau, which he improved by a splendid victory near the Lech, which opened a passage for the French arms into the heart of Bavaria; Munich and Augsburg, were the trophies of these victories, August 23d and 24th. The elector of Bavaria sued for peace. A treaty of alliance offensive and defensive, was signed August 29. between France and Spain. Prince Charles continued to press Jourdan, and he retired behind the Mayne, and from thence to Hamelberg, with the loss of 4000 men. The peace concluded this campaign in Germany, with the small states near the Rhine, laid the foundation of that league which afterwards became the confederation of the Rhine.

This masterly stroke of Prince Charles, in uniting with Wertensleben to overpower Jourdan, rendered the advance of Moreau into the heart of Bayaria easy; but when a succession of victories over Jourdan had weakened his force, and compelled him to retire, general Moreau was left exposed: he soon felt his critical situation, and attempted to extricate himself by a seasonable retreat; in which he acquired

more honor, than in his victorious advance.

The Austrians pressed the French close and severe; and even the peasantry took up arms to revenge their sufferings. In the midst of this pursuit in Suabia, Moreau made a bold attack upon the advance guard of the Austrians, gained a decided advantage, killed, took and wounded 5,000 men, with twenty pieces of cannon.

September 2.—Generals Jourdan and Moreau, continued to retire before the overpowering force of prince Charles, recrossed the Rhine, and entered France, leaving a strong force

in the fortress of Kehl.

This fortress was invested by prince Charles, with all the ardour of a conqueror; the garrison made a desperate resistance: prince Charles, anxious to detach a part of this victorious army to the relief of Mantua, which continued to be close invested by general Bonaparte, and impatient of every moment's delay, brought his whole force to bear upon Kehl; and after a resistance of forty days, under the most desperate encounters, the prince carried Kehl by a general assault; and drew off part of his army to the relief of Mantua. The same day, Mantua fell a conquest to the conqueror of Italy, about the 1st of February, 1797.

CHAP. XIV.

Submission of the Pope—triumphs of the campaign—treaty of Campo Formio—armament of Touton—capture of Malla—battle of the Nile—conquest of Egypt—defeat at Acre—general Bonaparte returns to Egypt—to France—new coalition.

With the fall of Kehl and Mantua, the illustrious and splendid campaign of 1796, closed generally. On the 17th of November, died Catharine II. empress of Russia: and the great duke Paul, succeeded to the throne. After the fall of Mantua, all further resistance on the part of Austria, ceased in Italy; and general Bonaparte advanced into the states of the

pope under a fruitless resistance, and threatened Rome. His holiness addressed an affectionate letter to general Bonaparte, under the tender appellation of My dear son, and by his envoys sued for peace: to which the general replied, with the respectful appellation of Holy father, settled a peace, and retired into the Tyrol, to meet prince Charles: a terrible action ensued—general Bonaparte was victorious, and prince Charles retreated with precipitation into the heart of Austria.

The emperor took the alarm, and sued for peace; a truce of six days was granted by general Bonaparte; a conference was opened, the preliminaries drawn, and the peace of Campo Formio, guaranteed to France all her conquests in Italy.

At this time a general sketch of the successes of the war, was published at Paris, stating, "that from the 8th of February, 1793, to the 19th of February, 1797—France had gained 261 victories, including 31 pitched battles; killed 152,000 of the enemy; taken 197,784 prisoners, 288 strong places, 319 forts, camps, or redoubts, 7,965 pieces of cannon, 187,762 gons, 4,318,150 pounds of powder, 207 standards, 5,486 horses, &c. &c. This treaty stipulated with the emperor of Germany for the release of the marquis La Fayette from the prison of Olmuts; and the marquis, with his wife and daughter returned into France. Lord Malmsbury was sent, the 30th of June, by the English court to negotiate a peace at Lisle, and returned the 1st of September without effecting his purpose.

At this time, the republic of Genoa was united to France, under the name of the Ligurian republic. The young hero of Italy now returned in triumph to France, November 24, 1797, after having accomplished in one campaign what Lewis the XI. Charles VIII. Lewis XII Francis I. Charles IX. Henry IV. Lewis XIV. and XV kings of France, had each in his reign attempted to accomplish, at the expense of the best blood and treasures of France, and failed. This young hero was not only "older when came back," but illustrious in arms; the trump of fame had proclaimed the successes of this ever memorable campaign, to France, to Europe, and to the world. Alarmed at the triumphant popularity of the conqueror of Italy, upon his return into France, the directory began to tremble in their seats, and to provide for their safety; this they soon found in their fleet at Toulon.

The directory assembled and equipped this fleet, with all possible expedition, consisting of 17 ships of the line, and

15.000 men, destined for a secret expedition upon foreign service, and gave the command to general Bonaparte. On the 9th of April, 1798, general Bonaparte left Paris, and repaired to Toulon to take the command of this armament; and on the 19th set sail. This fleet was watched by au Eoglish fleet of an equal force, under the command of Lord Nelson, off the straits of Gibraltar, to intercept their passage to Ireland, should they attempt it, as was then contemplated.

Upon the first tidings of the sailing of the Toulon fleet, his lordship pursued up the Mediterranean, and at Malta learnt the fate of that island, which the French had taken in their passage. He next sailed to the coast of Egypt, and reconnoitered the bay of Aboukir. Not finding the French fleet, he sailed to the coast of Syria. Not finding the French upon this coast, he returned to Egypt; and to his great joy discovered the fleet in the bay of Aboukir, anchored close under the forts and batteries of the barbor, in the form of a crescent, at the distance of about one cable's length from each other, with the Le Orient, admiral Brueyes, in the centre.

During his lordship's passage to, and return from Syria, the French fleet had arrived, anchored in the bay, and landed the general with his army, &c. His lordship, on the afternoon of the 1st of August, upon his first arrival, gave an immediate signal for an attack, in the following order:—The fleet to advance in two divisions; the first to pass within the French, between their fleet and the land; the second division to pass without their fleet, the two van ships to engage the Le Orient in the centre of the French fleet, and the other ships to engage the ships of the French lying between them. The signal was obeyed without any other accident, than the grounding of the Culloden, in the first attempt to pass between the French and the land: this ship served as a guide to the rest of the division, and had no share in the action.

In this position of the two fleets, the action commenced; the conflict was terrible; the French made a desperate resistance; but before the half of their fleet which were not engaged, could slip their cables, and come into action, the Le Orient took fire, and blew up, with an explosion which shook the deep to its centre, and filled the dark vault of heaven with its blaze. The rest of the fleet engaged, were silenced and taken; and the half which were not engaged, were all taken in the bay, except two—these were afterwards taken at sea. Thus fell at one fatal blow the vast armament of

Toulon. Not so the general—he with his army were upon the heights of Alexandria, witnessing the destruction of his fleet, in the midst of a cannonade whose flashing thunders, like the bursting of Etna, filled with horror the solemnity of the night scene, and diffused terror and distress through the

horrors of the gloom.

General Bonaparte planted his eagles, without opposition, upon the walls of Alexandria; from thence, by easy marches he penetrated to Cairo, which, in its turn, fell an easy conquest. The resistance of the beys was feeble; the conqueror brought them into subjection by an artful policy, flattering some, encouraging others in their party quarrels, and subduing the obstinate by force. By these means, he soon placed himelf at their head, as a conqueror, and at Grand Cairo he settled the government, and gave law to Egypt. General Bonaparte left a small force to protect his new government, and marched his army into Syria, to plant his eagles at Jeru-

salem, and give law to that country.

His march was rapid and unmolested, until he appeared before the commanding city of St. Jean de Acre, (a seaport of Syria:) it became absolutely necessary to conquer this place hefore he could accomplish his plan. He set down before the city, opened his trenches, and began the attack; upon the first appearance of a breach, he ordered an assaultthe attempt was made, but the desperate resistance of the besieged, added to a galling fire from the small squadron of Sir Sidney Smith, (which raked the French from the bay as they advanced to the charge,) obliged the columns to retire; general Bonaparte ordered the charge to be renewed-the French advanced with great firmness and impetuosity; the conflict was terrible; the trenches before the city were filled with heaps of slain; the resistance was desperate; the French retired; and night closed the awful conflict. The next day, the general ordered the assault to be renewed: the issue became the same. Stung with chagrin at the repulse of his invincible legions, and fired with indignation at the obstinate resistance, he ordered the assault to be renewed: his army exhausted with the fatigues and distresses of the conflict, and shocked with the horrid steuch of their comrades, who lay in heaps in the trenches, (now become putrid by the heat of the climate,) and over whom they had to march to the assault; one regiment dared to disobey the order.

Struck with astonishment at the bold refusal, and fearing a

general revolt, the hero of Italy, and conqueror of Egypt, abandoned his enterprise; beat a retreat; led back his army into Egypt, and returned to Cairo. Here he gave a grand fete in honor of the conquest of Syria, and inflicted a severe punishment upon the regiment which disobeyed at Acre, by causing them to march in review, with their arms reversed, and slung behind their backs. This severity of punishment, settled again the discipline of his army.

General Bonaparte settled the government of Egypt, proceeded to Alexandria, where he ordered a frigate to be in readiness to attend him, wrote, and delivered a sealed letter to general Kleber, selected his favorite general Berthier, em-

barked on board the frigate, and set sail for France.

When the time had expired for general Kleber to open his letter, he found to his astonishment, that the general had abandoned his army, returned to France, and appointed him his successor in the army of Egypt. General Kleber shewed to the general officers his new commission, and assumed the command in general orders.

General Bonaparte, after several hair-breadth escapes from the English cruizers, arrived in France; landed near the place where he had embarked the preceding year, and repaired directly to Paris. Here he was hailed as the deliver-

er of France.

During his absence, new scenes had been opened, new and distressing events had occurred. The arms of France had been weakened, her resources had declined, the confidence and energies of the nation had sunk, the government enfeebled, and the constitution almost a cypher. France, in his absence, fitted out the Brest fleet, with troops to assist the insurgents in Ireland; they were taken and destroyed by the English on their passage, and the expedition failed.

A new coalition was formed December 18, 1798, between England, Russia and Austria, to co-operate in the war against France. Old field mareschal Suwarrow was appointed to the commend of the Russian and Austrian army, destined to the conquest of Italy. This army to be paid by England and

Austria.

CHAP, XV.

General Suwarrow enters Italy-battle of Switzerland-inva-

sion of Holland—General Bonaparte first consul—battle of Marengo—infernal machine—northern armed neutrality peace of Luneville—war between Spain and Portugal—battle of Copenhagen.

General Suwarrow entered Italy by the way of the Tyrol. The city of Mantua fell an easy conquest; together with the other cities of Italy, taken by general Bonaparte, and the French generals McDonald, Angereau and others, retired before the conqueror. At this time the war raged generally; general Jourdan crossed the Rhine and took Manheim, March 2, 1799. General Bonaparte was then in Syria. General Massena was stationed in Switzerland, where he was watched by prince Charles upon the Rhine, and another Austrian army which lay towards Vienna. Suwarrow in his march, took possession of all the cities and strong holds in Italy, in the name of the emperor of Russia: this excited jealousy and distrust in the coalition. England checked her supplies, Austria grew cold; prince Charles neglected the necessary arrangements, to form a necessary co-operation.

As Suwarrow approached Switzerland, to attack Massena, the French general anticipated his movements, commenced a desperate attack upon the Austrian army which watched him on the side of Vienna, routed and destroyed it, before Su varrow could pass the mountains and afford assistance. He then by a sudden movement fell upon Suwarrow with his victorious troops; the conflict was short, but terrible; Suwarrow was beaten, obliged to take advantage of the mountains, file off into Germany, and secure his retreat. Here he proposed to form a junction with prince Charles, who refused.

This old hero of the north, this champion over the Turks, this conqueror of Warsaw and of Italy, was recalled by his master, banished the court, and died in disgrace. Massena held his strong position in Switzerland. The Austrian army in Italy advanced and laid siege to Genoa; the English in co operation with Russia made a descent upon Holland, and took and carried off the Dutch fleet, September 1; at the same time they landed a strong force under the command of the duke of York, and attempted the conquest of Holland. This opened a new scene—the Dutch and French noited their forces, and by a succession of victories, the Duke of York, with his English and Russian army, were compelled to sign a convention, and resign up the Dutch fleet

which they had carried off a few months before, as a pledge for the safe embarkation of their army. This convention was the second volume of the old convention of closter seven in Hanover, in the old seven years war.

In the midst of these events, general Bonaparte arrived at Paris, by the efforts of his friends put himself at the head of a small military force, appeared at the hall of the national council, entered with his sword drawn, and at the point of the bayonet dissolved their sitting and power, locked up the hall. took the key, and retired. Sieves and others of the directory were in the secret—they immediately framed a new constitution, after the form of the old Roman consular government, with three consuls, a senate, &c. and general Bonaparte was elected first consul for ten years, December 13, 1799. During the operations in Holland, the English seized on the city of Rome, and the Roman States in Italy. The consul addressed a letter to the king of England on the subject of peace, and at the same time assembled an army of reserve at Dijon; organized the government, put himself at the head of the army of Dijon, crossed the Alps, and appeared on the plains of Italy before the Austrian general (who was pressing the siege of Genoa) had knowledge of his movements. Placed between two fires, he raised the siege and refired to meet the consul, who awaited him on the plains of Marengo: here the conflict which was to decide the fate of Italy, commenced, in the morning; the Austrians advanced on to the plain, the consul retired and took his position in a strong defile in a pass of the mountains; the conflict was desperate, the consul resisted the impetuosity of the Austrian attacks, until a column of fresh troops, (posted by design fifteen miles distant) were conveyed in waggons to the scene of action; this column, with their brave general Dessaix at their head, entered the pass, and rushed like a torrent upon the plain, overwhelming all opposition; the conflict was short, the carnage terrible, and the gallant Dessaix crowned with his death the victory of Marengo. This action was of itself a campaign; the army of Austria was destroyed, her power in Italy subdued, and all Italy recovered to France. The consul, by a rapid movement, entered Milan without opposition, and enjoyed the triumph. June 4th,-He dispersed the remnant of the Austrians at Montebello, and settled an armistice for Italy, June 10th, and established the Cisalpine Republic. The movements on the Rhine, had been staved during these important movements of the consul.

On the 18th of July, Gen. Moreau gained an important victory over the Austrians at Blenhein, and again at Newburg on the 28th; these successes were followed by preliminaries of peace, which were signed at Paris, July 28, 1800. Paul emperor of Russia, made the first motion for a convention, for an armed neutrality, which was followed by a convention of all the northern powers, Dec. 24. At this time an attempt was made upon the life of the 1st Consul by the infernal machine (so called) as he rode to the theatre; this machine was about the size of a barrel, filled with gunpowder, and spikes, bollets, &c. instruments of death, with a machinery to strike fire for an explosion, like the torpedo, which could be regulated for any particular time. This machine was placed in the way of the Consul where his carriage would pass, that evening, to the opera, and the explosion took effect. directly after the Consul had passed; the shock and alarm were great, some of the materials were thrown over the tops of the houses, but no essential damage was done. The Consul passed on to the opera, without regarding the event, staid the usual time, and retired. Notwithstanding the preliminaries of peace were signed between France and Austria, the French pushed their advances in Italy, and Germany; they seized on Tuscany, and met with a check in Italy, which occasioned the armistice of Treviso. They penetrated on the Danube near to Vienna, which caused the convention of Luneville, between Austria and France, Jan. 28, 1801. The definitive treaty was signed Feb. 23.

On the 1st of January, 1801, the English assembled a fleet at St. Marmorice, for the purpose of conquering Egypt—the command of this armament was given to Lord Keith, and he set sail on the 27th of February; all Egypt was subdued in one campaign; the French army taken by capitulation, and sent back to France, and Egypt was restored to the Turks, May 1803. At this time Spain proclaimed war against Portugal, which was settled in one month by the treaty of Badajos. A new convention was now effected between England and Russia, and the preliminaries of a general peace were signed at London, Oct. 1, 1801. The storm of war was now hushed throughout the world, for the first time since the year 1793. The northern confederacy in 1800, which supported their armed neutrality, gave a general alarm in England; they remembered the depredations which formerly ravaged their island, from the mouth of the Baltic, and they were jealous

of this confederacy, and resolved to suppress it. The English laid an embargo upon all the ships and vessels of Russia. Denmark and Sweden; and dispatched a fleet, under the command of lord Nelson, to attack the Danish fleet in the harbor of Copenhagen, Aug. 1801. The Danes collected their whole fleet, to the number of twenty-eight sail of the line, in the harbor of Copenhagen, under the cover of their forts and batteries; they also constructed a number of floating batteries for the occasion, and put their harbor in the best possible state of defence. Lord Nelson entered the Baltic sound, and with great labor, warped his fleet through the passage, where a fleet had never passed before, and by this means. entered the harbor of Copenhagen with a fair wind. The Danes were prepared, and the action commenced: here the thunders of Aboukir were renewed, the attack was fierce and terrible—the resistance firm, desperate and bloody. The carnage on board the batteries was so great, that they were repeatedly manned from the shores, with fresh troops. cannonade from the fleets, the batteries, the forts and the shores, was awfully sublime; their thunders shook the land, the ocean and the heavens: the fleets swam in blood: the Danes were subdued; and awful was the scene of silence, solemnity and gloom that ensued. His lordship landed in person, attended the king, settled a peace, and conducted the shattered remains of the Danish fleet in triumph to England. This peace severed the northern confederacy, and brought Russia into an alliance against France.

CHAP. XVI.

Revolution in St. Domingo—character of the Black Chiefs—conquest of Hanover—first Consul chosen for life—made emperor of France—Austrian war—fall of Vienna—battle of Austerlitz—peace with Austria—war between England and Spain.

A general joy was diffused throughout Europe and America. This was of short continuance—the rage of liberty and equality in France, early in the revolution, had abolished slavery in all the French West-India Islands; a violent revolution of liberty and equality commenced immediately at St. Do-

mingo, which raged with all the horrors of rapine, murders, massacres and confiscation; the beautiful town of Cape Francois was in ruins, and the blacks in arms; the whites and people of colour were the victims of their rage. The consul embraced this calm to check this violence in the colonies-he had lost the confidence of the army of Egypt, by deserting them, and he could place no confidence in an army who in his absence had murdered their general, (Kleber;) he appointed Gen. Le Clerc to the command, and sent out this army of Egypt to subdue the rebel blacks in St. Domingo. The blacks made a desperate resistance—the horrors of St. Domingo exceeded the horrors of Egypt and Syria, and the swords of the blacks, together with the fatal West-India climate, ruined and destroyed the whole of this army; the blacks maintained their liberty, and established the kingdom of Hayti, 1802. It is worthy of notice, that in the Island of St. Domingo, African slavery first commenced, and here they first obtained their liberty, and established an independent government.

During this revolution in St. Domingo, appeared, Tousant, Christophe, and other Chiefs, who possessed strong minds; great dignity, firmness, and strength of character, with a general knowledge of men and things, joined to a correct knowledge of the military art. They made a figure at the head of their armies, which commanded obedience and respect; their troops were regularly formed and disciplined, their cause was the desperate cause of liberty, and they defended it with desperate valour, and they rose superior to French tactics, discipline and intrigue. When they had organized and established their government, there appeared at the head of it, and of the several departments, a description of characters, fully competent to the duties of their stations, and the government was, and continues to be, administered, with energy, wisdom, firmness and dignity; commerce and the plantations flourish, and the government, and the laws are respected in the kingdom of Hayti.

The peace of Europe remained undisturbed until June 7, 1813. At this time, England, alarmed at the growing power of the French, declared war. The consul had been constituted consul for ten years more, after the first term of ten years should expire, and afterwards had been elected consul for life, by a subscriptive vote of more than three million of citizens; and his military preparations had excited a general alarm in Europe, particularly in England, on account of the

hostile movements upon the French coast. They had evacuated Egypt, the 16th of May, and called home their fleet and troops, for the defence of their island. The consul announced to the nation, that England had declared war; and made great preparations upon the coast, for the invasion of England; sent a strong military force into the west of Germany, and seized on Hanover, the hereditary dominions of George III. king of England, June, 1803. The spirit of the French nation was high, at this time; the invasion of England. with delenda est Carthago, (Carthage must be destroyed.) became the order of the day; boats, gallies and small craft, were built and collected from all the ports of France and Holland, and assembled at Boulogne; soldiers were trained daily, in the order of embarking and disembarking; a general alarm prevailed in England, and the consul reigned in the hearts of the French people. The licentiousness of liberty had been checked in some degree by a decree of the directory, prohibiting the circulation of foreign newspapers in France. in 1797. This check had been improved by the first consul, in suppressing the licentiousness of the press; and confining the publications to licensed papers only. This led to an anecdote, which may serve to mark the difference of characters, and difference of the times, in France. When the marquis La Fayette (who had been released by Gen. Bonaparte, at the peace of Campo Formio, from the dungeon of Olmutz.) was called upon to give his subscriptive vote to the first coasul, for consul for life, he addressed this note to the consul:-"The marquis La Fayette presents his compliments to Gen. Bonaparte, and will most cheerfully give him his vote for first consul for life, provided he will restore freedom of speech, and freedom of the press to the French people," The consul returned this reply :- "Gen. Bonaparte returns his compliments to the marquis La Fayette, and assures him, that should be comply with his wishes, neither the margais La Fayette, nor general Bonaparte, would be in France in six months." This difference of character caused the difference in the affairs of France, and gave her at this time, the power of distressing her ancient rival.

The consul signified to the marquis La Fayette, that he might retire upon one of his estates, remote from Paris: the marquis withdrew. Jealousy, distrust and apprehension prevailed throughout England; parties ran high in the cabinet; the government and the nation were alive to their common

safety; and the military kept the peace. Austria, alarmed for the safety of Europe, joined a new confederacy against France, to give a check to the movements against England. She assembled a powerful force in Suabia, upon the Danube, under general Mac, who took up his head-quarters at the strong and commanding position of Ulm.

The English were successful in the East and West Indies, and took the island of Demerara. The consul caused generals Pichegru and Moreau to be arrested in Paris: Pichegru died in his prison, and Moreau was banished, and fled to A-

merica, where he remained until 1813.

This year the emperor of Russia, Alexander, (who had succeeded to the throne upon the death of his father Paul) made great movements to co-operate with England and Austria against France. This year a new revolution took place in the French government, and an imperial government was established May 5: the consul was vested with the imperial dignity, and crowned by the pope at Paris, by the almost unanimous voice of the nation August 11, 1804. The emperor continued his operations upon the coast, and the invasion of England became every day more popular in France, and more alarming in England, and increased the preparations for defence and security. During these operations, the emperor put himself at the head of the army of England (so called,) and by a sudden projected movement passed the bridge of Strasburg, and appeared in Suabia, before Ulm, October, 1805. The same rapid movements which brought him before this city, obliged general Mac to abandon it, alnost without resistance, and led the French soldiers to say-"Our emperor makes us use our legs, if we do not use our muskets." General Mac retired down the Danube; the emperor pursued by forced marches, penetrated to Vienna, took it November 14, left a garrison, and filed off with his army into Moravia to meet the emperor Alexander, with his Russian army. The two young emperors lay in sight of each other several days; when the emperor Napoleon made a sudden retrograde movement; this deceived the emperor Alexander, who suspected his enemy was about to make his escape.

The emperor Napoleon retired several miles, and made a halt upon an eminence, to observe the motions of his enemy. The emperor Alexander put his army in motion to pursue; and in order to intercept his retreat, he detached a division of his army, with orders to gain the rear of the emperor Na-

poleon, such a movement on the part of the king of Prussia, towards old mareschal Daun in Silesia, proved fatal to the enterprize. Napoleon saw the result-he had caught Alexander in the trap he had set for him, and exclaimed, "They will all be given into my hands before night." He ordered a charge to be made upon the detached division; the onset was violent; they were overthrown with great slaughter; put to the sword, or driven at the point of the bayonet into a neighboring lake, where they almost all perished. A general charge was then made on the main body of the Russian army; the conflict was short, the carnage was great, and the victory decisive, Dec. 2, 1805. The emperors drew off their armies, settled a peace; and the emperor Alexander returned with his shattered army into Russia. The emperor Napoleon returned to Vienna, settled a peace with the emperor, which stripped him of the title of emperor of Germany, and of his dominions in the Tyrol, (these were added to Italy) and left him only the title of emperor of Austria. This blow severed the union of the Germanic body, and left them without a head The emperor Nepoleon then led back his victorious army in triumph into France, again posted them on the seaboard, and refired to his palace.

The invasion of England was again renewed; the successes of the last year, had kindled anew the zeal and ardor of the nation, and the disasters of the alies, had as greatly depressed the English nation; all was anxiety and alarm.

Thus we see, that Napoleon, under the imperial crown, in one campaign, had triumphed over the grand coalition, in the capital of Austria; triumphed over the emperor of Russia in the famous battle and peace of Austriltz; triumphed over the Germanic body, by deposing their head; and over the house of Austria, by annexing the country of the Tyrol, to the conquests of France in Italy; and made his enemies support the war. The easy access to Ulm, was the first fruits of the confederation of the Rhine, which commenced as early as August 1796. The object of this confederation was, to withdraw the small states near the Rhine from the contest between the great rival powers, and prevent their becoming the perpetual theatre of war.

The emperor Napoleon, by his powerful forces upon the coast, overawed the republic of Holland; changed their constitution; placed at their head a tool of his own, under the title of grand pensionary; and thus assumed the dominion of

Holland, 1805. England at this time issued letters of marque and reprisal against Spain, to prosecute the war which had been declared the 14th of December, 1804.

CHAP. XVII.

Emperor Napoleon on the throne of Charlemagne—battle of Trafulgar—confederation of the Rhine—Prussian war—battle of Jena; of Eylau; of Friedland—peace of Tilsit—Berlin Decree—treaty of Fontainbleau—Bayonne Decree—fall of Charles IV. and Ferdinand VII.—capture of Madrid.

On the 1st of May, 1805, the emperor Napoleon was crowned king of Italy. Again the Franks were gratified to see a successor of Charlemagne upon the throne of France, and the iron crown of the Romans placed upon the head of an emperor of the west. The spirit of the nation was high, but the conscription began to gall, and the conscripts began to be sent to the armies, chained in pairs; internal gloom and murmur began to dampen the spirit of patriotism, and the voice of applause. The senate of Genoa decreed the union of the Ligurian Republic with France. The English made a daring attempt to burn the flotilla in the harbor of Boulogne with carcases; but failed, August 31, and the general preparations for invasion went forward.

October 21, 1805.—During these great preparations for the invasion of England, the combined fleets of France and Spain, lay secure in the harbor of Cadiz; but the blockade of the English under Lord Nelson was so close, as to cut off all supplies by water; and the supplies from the country failed, and they were obliged to change their position. To this effect, they put to sea in order to gain the port of Toulon. Lord Nelson pursued, and the fleets were soon in sight of each other off the cape of Trafalgar. The combined fleet, to the number of twenty or thirty sail, moved in form of a crescent, under an easy sail, before the wind. When Lord Nelson came up, he ordered his fleet to bear down upon the enemy in two divisions, break through their line, and commence the attack. The signal was obeyed, and the action commenced.

The thunders of the Nile, and of Copenhagen were renewed; the conflict became general; the battle was desperate, and the carnage terrible. The English were victorious; the

allies lost the greatest part of their fleet, taken, sunk, or destroyed, and the remnant made their escape to Toulon.

Thus failed the threat of the emperor Napoleon. "I will eat my Christmas dinner in London." Nelson the great; the hero of Aboukir; of Copenhagen; of Trafalgar, &c.; the champion of the ocean; the pride, the boast, and the ornament of his country, and his country's arms, crowned with

his death the victory of Trafalgar.

The emperor Napoleon had ventured to say, that he should keep his Christmas in London; this was fixing a day; this rendered certain, what had before been only conjecture, that he was in earnest, and that he intended to lead the enterprise in person; the whole political horizon was at this time dark and gloomy, this gloom was heightened in America, (where parties ran high) by a total eclipse of the sun at mid-day (a sublime display of the majesty of the heavenly bodies,) June

16, 1806.

A resolution originated in the House of Lords, and passed the national council, for the abolition of slavery, and at this time a treaty was signed at Paris between France and the States of Bavaria, Wirtemburg, Baden, and several smaller German states, such as Lower Saxony and Hesse Cassel, by which these states renounced their connexion with the German empire, and under the name of the confederation of the Rhine, placed themselves under the protection of France. This closed the compact of the confederation of the Rhine. which had been so long in agitation. This confederation opened to France a free access into the heart of Germany, and brought the two great powers of Austria and Prussia, upon their frontier; destroyed at one blow all that chain of barrier towns which had called forth the genius of a Vauban in the reign of Lewis XIV. and been the object of all succeeding treaties, for the safety both of France and Germany.

This treaty opened to France an easy passage to the capitals of all the States of Germany; and the rival spirit between Prussia and Austria, which Lewis XIV. had sown, and Lewis XV. had cherished, now gave the emperor Napoleon an opportunity to improve it. England and Russia, alarmed at the gigantic strides of France, formed a new coalition with Prussia, to protect the king against the encroachments of the emperor of France; and to strengthen the defence of England. The emperor Napoleon was now prepared for the campaign, to defeat this coalition. He had reapt the first

fruits of the conquest over the divided rival states of Austria and Prussia, by humbling the house of Austria, whilst the king of Prussia remained an inactive spectator; he was now prepared to strip the ancient laurels from the brows of the other rival, and shew to the king of Prussia the truth of this sacred maxim, "that a house divided against itself must fall."

The emperor Napoleon knew, and the king of Prussia ought to have known it, that a union of Prussia with Austria, would have prevented the defeat of general Mac at Ulm; if not, it would have prevented the fall of Vienna, and given the emperor of Russia time to unite his forces; this would have produced the same effects, as resulted from the same union at Leipsic, 1813. This was now too late, the die was cast, Austria was humbled, and Prussia stood alone. France held Hanover by conquest in 1803. The emperor Napoleon had concluded a treaty at Paris with the Russian Minister. This treaty the emperor Alexander refused to ratify, prepared to co operate against France, and published his manifesto.

The French pressed upon the borders of Prussia, and occasioned a collision, and rencounter. Prince Lewis of Prussia was killed, and war commenced; both parties were prepared for action, both sovereigns took the field; and the emperor of Russia put his army in motion to co-operate.

The emperor Napoleon advanced into Germany at the head of the victorious army of the Danube; the two armies met at Jena, (a strong town in Lower Saxony,) the conflict was terrible, the victory decisive; the Prussians fied-the French pursued into the heart of Prussia, the king reinforced as he retired, until winter checked the operations of the campaign, and the emperor took up his winter quarters in Prussia, and watched the king. The Prussians hoped to take advantage of their climate, and engage the French, by surprise, in their quarters. Accordingly, the king at dead of night, in the severity of winter, attacked the emperor Napoleon by surprise in his camp at Eylau. A terrible conflict and carnage ensued, the veterans of the Danube, of Austerlitz, and of Jena, were firm and unshaken, the attack was well concerted, and well executed, and as well resisted; both parties claimed the victory, and took up their quarters.

With the opening of the spring, the emperor Napoleon commenced his operations. Dantzic and Conigsburgh, were the trophies of his victories. The Prussians retired behind the Pregel, where they met the Russians; Napoleon advanc-

ed; the two armies met at Friedland. Here the fate of Prussia was sealed, by an action as great, as important, and as decisive as either of the two armies had experienced; the victory was complete. The allies sued for peace, and the emperor Napoleon dictated the peace of Tilsit, which guaranteed the friendship of Alexander, and secured his safe return into Russia. It opened all Prussia to the arms of Napoleon, stripped the king of all but the name of king, with a scanty pittance to support it, and guaranteed the peace of Germany, June 26, 1807. This treaty secured to the emperor Napoleon, the whole sea-coast from Riga, on the confines

of Russia, to the Bayonne, on the confines of Spain.

Napoleon repaired to Berlin, and passed his Berlin decree. interdicting all commerce with England; and had high expectations, that this decree would banish all English commerce from the continent. This was one of those decrees which called forth the noted orders in council in England, which together, distressed neutral commerce, excited general complaint in America, and caused the war with England, 1812. A general blockade by the British ships of war and armed vessels took place on the coast of Europe, and in the Baltic; also a proclamation calling in all their seamen abroad, in whatever service. This brought on collisions between British armed vessels and neutrals, and involved the question of the right of search. The president of the United States issued his proclamation, forbidding all intercourse with British ships of war: this expelled the English naval force from the American ports. These orders of council, led the emperor of Russia to declare war against England, July 27, 1807. The expedition into Prussia, being thus closed, the liberties of Germany sealed by the treaty of Tilsit, and Russia engaged in a war with England; all further coalition in a war with England was closed. Napoleon now was at liberty to turn his attention to the peninsula. He led back his troops in triumph again into France, stationed them upon the sea board, and repaired again to his palace.

Parties ran high this year in America; the English, as well as the French, had envied her prosperous commerce; and having realized that America was enriched by the quarrels of Europe, they had both struck her a severe blow, by their decree, and orders in council. This blow brought America into the continental system, in December, 1807. A national embargo commenced, which lasted seven years, and finally

resulted in a war with England, and terminated at the peace of 1815.

A new field of operations opened to employ the energies of Napoleon, he now aspired to the universal sovereignty of Europe, if not of the world, and found it necessary to hold the dominion of Spain, in order to accomplish his plans.

He remembered, that Portugal originally was a part of Spain, and that on the sequestration of Alphonzo Henriquez, 1139, it had been united into a kingdom; that Spain had again recovered it in 1580; and again it was sequestered by the duke of Braganza, 1640; he knew that it would be an object with Spain, again to recover Portugal, and accordingly negociated a treaty at Fontainbleau, to co-operate with Spain in the conquest, and partition of Portugal; with some assurances to aid in the recovery of Gibraltar. Charles IV was upon the throne of Spain, a very old man, and his son, Ferdinand VII. ready in waiting to succeed him. Napoleon moved a large army to Bayonne, (near the confines of Spain,) passed his Bayonne decree, to strengthen his Berlin decree against English commerce. He next prepared to execute his plan; commenced an intrigue with Charles IV. and induced him to resign his crown to his son Ferdinand; he next intrigued with Ferdinand, and drew him into his camp at Bayonne, where he detained him a prisoner; he then sent general Murat, grand duke of Berg, at the head of a strong military force into Spain, to take possession of Madrid.

CHAP. XVIII.

Spanish Junta declare war; Joseph Bonaparle king of Spain
—fall of Dupont—conquest of Rome—kingdom of Holland
—conference of Erfurth—battle of Corunna—Austrian war
—battle of Ratisbon—fall of Vienna—battle of Lobeau—of
Wagram—peace with Austria—invasion of Holland, by the
English.

CHARLES IV. revoked his resignation, appointed general Murat, lieutenant general of Spain, and repaired to Bayonne, where he and his son, both made a formal surrendry of the crown of Spain, to Napoleon; who conferred it upon his brother Joseph Bonaparte, and detained Charles IV. and

Ferdinand VII. as prisoners in France. Stung with chagrin and indignation, at this outrage upon the sovereignty of Spain. the Spaniards butchered about 5,000 of the French, under Morat, at Madrid, and the French about as many Spaniards in their turn. The Junta of Spain, baught the alarm, assembled an army, declared war against France, and retired into the south as far as Seville, and were supported by the English at Cadiz. The emperor Napoleon having thus secured the crown of Spain, prepared to support the title of his brother. He framed a new constitution for Spain, at Bayonue, passed the Pyrenees, and entered Spain, at the head of the victorious army of Germany; marched to Madrid, placed his brother Joseph on the throne, caused him to be crowned, and sent one army to co-operate with the Spanish army in the conquest of Portugal, and another to the south, to invest the Junta in Seville Both plans succeeded; the French and Spaniards entered Portugal, and penetrated to Lisbon. 'The royal family retired to Brazil, in South America. General Soult pushed the conquest of the south of Spain, and invested Cadiz. The English sent a fleet to protect Cadiz. The English sent a strong force to Lisbon, drove out the French, and prepared to co-operate with the Portuguese, in recovering their country: they trained the Portuguese soldiers to arms and discipline, and taught them how to beat the French.

At this time, general Dupont, with an army of 14,000 men, surrendered to the Spanish patriots, July 31, 1808. This blow shook the throne of king Joseph; he considered all as lost; and suffered the churches in Madrid to be rifled, together with other excesses and irregularities—collected his troops, and evacuated Madrid, August 21, 1808. The French, at the same time, entered Rome, in Italy, decreed the papal throne vacant, and deprived the Pope of his ecclesiastical states, to compel him to enforce the continental system. The emperor Napoleon subverted the republic of Holland, erected it into a kingdom, and placed his brother Louis

upon the throne.

At this time, sir Arthur Wellesley began to figure in Portugal, and gained the action at Vimeria, which proved fatal to the French arms in Portugal, and compelled them to sue for an armistice, which was granted; and they evacuated Portugal by a convention, October 1, 1803. In this state of things, the emperor Napoleon proposed an interview to the emperor Alexander, at Erfurth, (a strong town in Thuringia, in Lower

Saxony, in Germany,) then under the dominion of the French This interview took place October 12, and lasted several days, attended with much etiquette; and closed, with

mutual assurances of friendship and good humor.

The result of this conference was, a mutual overture to England, for peace: this was rejected; and the English sent a strong armament to the north of Spain, under generals Moore and Baird, and assembled their force at Salamanca. Alarmed at this movement, the emperor repaired to Madrid with a strong force, restored king Joseph to the throne, and took the field in person. At the approach of the emperor, the British army retired towards the coast; the French pressed close under their rear; some sharp encounters ensued, but nothing decisive, until they reached Corunna, (the port of embarkation. Here, sir John Moore was compelled to sustain a general action, to cover the embarkation: the French were victorious; the English suffered very severely, and sir J. Moore fell in the action. Thus Spain, on the north, was cleared at a blow. Napoleon returned to Paris, and left king Joseph in quiet possession of his crown.

Great Britain, alarmed at the conference at Erfurth, entered into a negociation, and settled a peace with the Turks, in order to find employment for the Emperor Alexander.

Napolean addressed a letter to the Emperor Alexander, in which he styled him Emperor of the East, and received, in reply, the title of Emperor of the West—and hostilities commenced immediately, between Russia and the Turks.

At this time, Mr. Madison succeeded Mr. Jefferson, in the presidency in America; and Mr. Erksine concluded with the American government a treaty of accommodation to regulate the commercial differences between England and America, and commerce was restored by the president's proclamation. This negotiation was disavowed by the British government, and things remained as they were.

The rupture contemplated between France and Austria now became inevitable—Austria had renewed her strength during the conflicts in Spain, assembled another army at Ulm, and prince Charles was now invested with the supreme command; published his manifesto and took the field, Marca 14.

Fired with indignation at this new coalition, the Emperor Napoleon, (now on the coast superintending the preparations for invasion.) repaired to Paris, made a demand on the bank for an immense sum, guaranteed the safety of the bank against all runs that should affect its credit, and protected it by a military force; returned to his army, put himself at their head, crossed the bridge at Strasburg, and appeared in Suabia. The victories of Puffenhoffen, Tam, Abensburg, Landshut, and Eckinul, on the 20th, 21st, 22d and 23d of April, announced the approach of the conqueror. He advanced without further opposition, and met prince Charles at Ratisbon; here a terrible conflict ensued; the prince was routed, and retired in disorder, upon the left bank of the Danube: the emperor Napoleon passed through Ratisbon on the 29th, took the right bank, and by forced marches appeared before Vienna, before prince Charles arrived; took the city, and rested his army, the 21st and 22d of May. The prince passed on the opposite bank, a few miles below the city, and fortified a strong camp, upon the heights of Aspern and Esling, opposite to the island of Labeau; the centre of his camp was supported by an immense park of artillery, in the form of a crescent; here he awaited the French.

When the emperor Napoleon had rested, and refreshed his army at Vienna, he moved down to Lobeau, caused a bridge of boats to be thrown across on to the island, and from thence to the opposite bank; and put his army in motion to cross: when about one half of the army had gained the opposite bank, the prince caused a large quantity of logs (which he had prepared for the purpose,) to be let loose; these destroyed the emperor's bridge, upon the opposite bank, and at

the same time. Charles commenced an attack.

The emperor saw himself out generaled; his situation was critical, and his measures desperate. He ordered the bridge to be repaired, and at the same time commenced an attack upon the Austrian camp—but without success; he renewed the attack—but without success; he then ordered mareschal Lannes, at the head of the French cavalry, to charge the centre of the Austrian camp, and carry the whole crescent of artillery; this desperate assault was executed with all the intrepidity and valor of mareschal Lannes—but without success; and he crowned this assault with his death.

This desperate attack astonished the prince, and gave a check to his efforts; and Napoleon (having repaired his bridge) drew off his army, repassed the Danube, and returned to Vienna: here he rested and recruited his army a whole month. The tribute of respect the emperor paid to the memory of mareschal Lannes was, to cause his body to be

conveyed to France in a coach of state, covered with a black

pall, attended by a military escort.

After the action of Lobeau, prince Charles moved down the river, and fortified a strong camp on the plains of Wagram, and awaited the emperor. When the emperor Napoleon had fully reconnoitered the position of the prince, he put his army in motion, crossed the river again at Lobeau, and under cover of a dark, rainy, dismal night, led his army through by-roads considered as impassible for an army, and in the morning appeared on the plains of Wagram, in the rear of the prince. The prince in his turn was out-generaled; he was compelled to fight in a position uncontemplated; his fortified camp was now rendered useless; the conflict was short, but terrible-and fatal to the prince; his army was cut to pieces, routed and destroyed, and a remnant fled into Hungary. The emperor advanced as far as Presburg, halted his army a few days, returned to Vienna, settled a peace with the emperor of Austria, dismembered again the southern section of Austria, by a line running from Switzerland to Hungary, and annexed it to Italy: this included the country of the Grissons-November 8, 1809.

During these operations, the duke of Sudermania was elected king of Sweden, under the title of Charles XIII. May 14; and on the 9th of August the English invaded the coast of Holland with an army of 40,000 men, and took the island of Walcheren; but were soon obliged to abandon it, to save

their army from the pestilence of the climate.

CHAP. XIX.

The imperial continental system—divorce of the empress Josephine, and marriage of Maria Louisa of Austria—war in Spain—war in Turkey—war in Portugal—birth of the imperial heir of France—preparations for the Russian war—America.

The emperor returned to France; again formed the line of invasion upon the sea-coast, pushed the war in Spain, and pressed the continental system, in France, Spain, Italy, Holland, Austria, Germany, Prussia, Denmark, Sweden and Norway; also in Hamburg, and the cities of the Hanseatic league,

This system at this time embraced all Europe, except Turkey and Russia. The emperor of the French now beheld himself upon the throne of Charlemagne, with an extent of dominion greater, and a population far more numerous, enriched with all the treasures of commerce, and adorned with all the refinements of the sciences, and the elegance and splendor of the arts. A throne unrivalled in the annals of time. The war in Spain was only considered as a field day exercise, to keep the troops in motion, and amuse the

French people.

The ambition of this mighty conqueror was not yet satisfied. In his early career of glory under his consulate, he had married the favorite of the director Barras, who filled the throne, as empress, with dignity; but remained without issue. To remedy this evil, and to strengthen his crown, Napoleon divorced his wife Josephine, and offered his hand to the archduchess Maria Louisa, of Austria. This overture was accepted, and general Berthier, prince of Neufchatel, was despatched to Vienna to celebrate the nuptials, and escort the empress into France: where again they were celebrated, with all the pomp and splendor, becoming the empress of the emperpr of France. The emperor passed but a short time at Paris: he assembled a large force at Bayonne; pushed the war in Spain, and strengthened the line of invasion of England; and passed the season of 1810 in visiting his dominions, accompanied by the empress; particularly the sea-coast. The war raged this year in Spain with various success; but nothing decisive. The emperor of Russia prosecuted the war against the Turks with vigor, and acquired some very considerable advantages in the provinces of Moldavia and Wallachia. The emperor Napoleon, viewed with a jealous eye, these movements of the emperor Alexander, and determined to check him. He again pressed him to enforce the continental system in Russia: not succeeding in this, he entered into secret treaties with the courts of Austria and Prussia, to furnish such a quota of men, &c. to compel the emperor Alexander to adopt the continental system: all under the mask of coercing England to a peace-1810.

These plans being settled, he began to push the war in Spain and Portugal, with vigor; sent general Massena into Portugal at the head of 70 000 men, and invested the English and Portuguese in Lisbon. The English fleet protected

the city, and the French made no assault.

General Massena drew off his army from before Lisbon, and retired up the Tagus with a view to cross that river, and carry on his operations against Lisbon upon the left banks, ravage the south country of Portugal, and bombard Lisbon from the heights opposite the city. Lord Wellington pressed him so close with the British and Portuguese army, as to defeat this movement; and gained some important advantages in the mountain, in the battle of Busaco, over general Massena, November 15, 1810. The emperor reinforced this army, and general Massena advanced again; drove Lord Wellington into Lisbon, and invested the city. The Spanish patriots were a sembled in arms throughout the interior, and harassed the French with frequent and sharp skirmishes, and the spirit of opposition increased daily in Spain. The emperor, at this time, saw himself at the head of 800,000 men in arms: 450.000 of this force were in the interior of France, and on the sea board; and the pressure on England increased daily. Expectations of ruining the English system of finance, were very high in France; but Russia still held out.

At this time the credit of the English funds stood high; their flag waved in every clime, and every sea. By a fortuitous concurrence of events, the whole trade of South America had been opened to England: this supplied her West India colonies, as well as augmented her revenue. Loans to immense amount were filled as soon as opened; they strengthened their position at Lisbon; augmented their army; and laid the foundation for the successes of 1812.

At this time, the empress presented the emperor with an heir to the throne, April 20, 1811; who was named Napoleon Francis Charles Joseph. Parties at this time ran high in America, and the government looked for a war with England.

The emperor had now completed his plans, and began to put his machines in motion: he organized his system of finance, to meet the importance of the movements: he intrigued with the Poles, and promised to restore the unity and sovereignty of Poland: drew his best troops from Spain, and replaced them by detachments from the north of Germany, and the banks of the Vistula; and pressed the king of Denmark into a compliance with his measures. He dissolved the kingdom of Holland, annexed it to France, incorporated it with the empire, and brought king Louis to Paris.

At this time, general Massena again fell back from before Lisbon, for want of supplies for his army. Lord Wellington

again pressed close upon the French, and gained some advantages. The war raged sharp in Spain, between lord Wellington and general Massena, and became a war of posts. The French invested Cadiz, and attempted to reduce it by storm; but the English protected the city, and set them at defiance. General Soult assembled and concentrated his forces, and by severe and repeated actions, protected Badajos. General Massena in the same manner covered Cindad Roderigo. These movements and operations, called forth the talents and energies of some of the greatest captains; and the desperate conflicts which frequently took place, together with the harassing parties of the Spanish patriots, rendered Spain one theatre of carnage and distress. These scenes continued to waste and distress that devoted country, under various successes, through the years 1811 and 12, during the grand operations of the Russian war; until the overthrow of the emperor Napoleon in the north, gave to his enemies the superiority in the south, and secured to lord Wellington a triumph, which broke the power of Napoleon in Spain, and drove the French from the Peninsula.

During the operations of 1811 in Spain, the whole christian world was one theatre of intrigue. The emperor of Russia waged successful war with the Turks; but at the same time made overtures for peace. England favored these overtures, with a view to unite Russia, Austria, and the Turk, in one grand coalition against France. This failed—Napoleon had guarded against this, by a secret treaty with the emperor of Austria. Great efforts were made to relieve Prussia from her fallen situation; but to no effect—Prussia was down, and entangled in a secret treaty with the emperor of France; and the grand coalition against Russia, was

formed.

The war in Spain, gave employment for the troops of England, and her fleets scoured the coast of Europe upon the Atlantic and the Baltic, and enforced her system of general blockade, whilst the great internal movements and military preparations in Austria, Prussia, Poland, Italy and throughout the confederation of the Rhine; together with the preparations in Russia, rendered Europe one great theatre of intrigue and alarm; whilst Spain, and European Turkey, were the theatres of desolation and carnage. The intrigues which excited and put in motion all these great plans and operations, extended to America; distracted her councils, inflamed

31%

the passions, roused the public feeling, and in addition to the continental system of Dec. 1807, led her into the war.

America, under her neutrality, had become the carriers upon the ocean for the continent of Europe, through this long and desperate struggle; her flag waved in every sea, and every clime. Her commercial field was truly great, and the harvest was great. The wealth and commerce of America increased beyond all former example. This excited a spirit of envy and jealousy at home and abroad, which endangered her internal peace, and in 1812 entangled her in a war with Eugland.

The continental system of 1807, gave a check to the tide of prosperous and successful commerce in America; and the war in England, destroyed it, even to the coasting trade, down to the peace of 1815.

The ruin and distress which so suddenly succeeded this unrivalled prosperity of America, where the necessary effects of such opposite extremes; they were such as the feelings

of the nation could express-but not the pen.

If the morals of the nation have been improved, and licenciousness and dissipation checked: If union, and general harmony have in some measure grown out of this chastisement: If, as the fruits of a two year's war, America has acquired a naval glory, which shall cause her flag to be more respected hereafter; she may derive some consolation for all her sufferings, through this long period of distress.

America not only became entangled in the quarrels of Europe, when she adopted the continental system by her general embargo—but she actually became a party in the grand coalition of 1812, when she declared war against England; and, painful as this may have been to the nation, it is greatly to be hoped, that a general good has resulted, and will continue to result, which shall fully counterbalance all her sufferings.

We have now unfolded the mysteries of intirgue, which entangled in one general quarrel the whole christian world; opened the greatest field of military enterprize, produced the greatest distresses, and resulted in the greatest events, of any other war that has ever been recorded.

CHAP. XX.

Commencement of the Russian war—American war—movements in the Russian war—battle of Smotensk—of Borodino—fall and destruction of Moscow.

1812.—This auspicious year has come, big with the fate of Napoleon and of France. The emperor of the west, like the main spring of a watch, now put in motion all the vast machine of power, which he had constructed to fix the destinies of Europe. He again renewed his demands on the emperor Alexander, to adopt the continental system, and demanded that Riga should be garrisoned with the troops of France.—These were rejected with that dignity and firmness, which distinguished the character of Alexander.

The emperor then called into the field, the armies of Austria and Prussia, as stipulated by treaty, in the year 1811; and assembled an army in Prussia and Poland, from all parts of his vast dominious, of French, Austrians, Prussians, Germans, Italians and Poles, of from four to six hundred thousand men,

and took up his head quarters at Warsaw.

The emperor of Russia, assembled an army at Wilna, in Poland, to watch the French, under the command of prince Bagration—entered into a convention with England for general safety and defence, sent the Russian fleet to England, to secure it from the French, but more particularly, as a pledge for the general exigencies of the war; opened a negociation for peace with the Turks, under the influence of England, and repaired to Wilna. Negociation was soon closed, and both armies took the field.

Here opens the second volume of Charles XII. king of Sweden—over the same country, and the same rapid movements. The emperor moved his grand army to attack the prince at Wilna: the prince retired to Drissa: at the same time, a Prussian army under gen. M'Donald, penetrated into

Russia, by the way of Riga, towards Petersburg.

The emperor Napoleon now saw the two capitals of Russia, (the great objects of his enterprise) in the view of expectancy, and began to realise, that this grand movement would fix the fate of Europe, and crown him lord of christendom.

Every movement was announced, by a special bulletin from the emperor Napoleon, proclaiming the advance and successes of the grand army. All Europe, both Turks and christians, were alive to the scene, and anxious for the event.

At this critical moment, America proclaimed war against England, and made a sudden descent upon Canada: Denmark had furnished the fine horses of Holstein, to fill up the cavalry of the French armies, and the whole christian world were now leagued against Russia and England, excepting Sweden; she alone remained neuter: even the Turk withdrew from the war, gave up his advantages, and settled a peace with the emperor Alexander.

Thus armed, thus arranged, the awful, the eventful scene is opened before us. From Drissa, the grand army moved to Polotsk; the prince again retired to Witepsk; the emperor advanced; the prince again retired to Smolensk, and made a stand: the emperor advanced: here the two armies met for the first time, and a severe action ensued; the Russians fought for their fires and their altars—they were overpowered by numbers, and retired with firmness towards Mos-

cow.

Flushed with the successes of Smolensk, the grand army advanced. On the hills of Borodino, the prince, with some reinforcements, again made a stand. The emperor pursued with a strong column, as his advanced guard, and found the Russians strongly intrenched upon an eminence, under cover of a formidable redoubt, lined with artillery, and determined to await the issue of a battle, in the view of Moscow.

The emperor beheld at a distance, the object of his wishes —Moscow, like a little world, filled all the plain. The French soldiers, fired with the prospect of reaping the spoils of Moscow, as a reward for all their toils, burnt with impatience for

the combat.

Napoleon cherished this ardor; and before the day closed, commenced a desperate assault upon the grand Russian redoubt, and carried it at the point of the bayonet: the conflict was sharp—but the Russians retired, and left this bulwark of their defence, in the hands of the French: night closed the scene.

The next day opened a solemn scene.—The two armies in view of each other, passed the day in reconnoitering, and in strengthening their positions, to complete the work of death. Night closed this scene without a blow. The angel of death sat brooding over the night, to include in a repose, that should serve to heighten the carnage of the morning. The fatal morn appeared: the sun rose clear, and with his first beams, caught



CONFLAGRATION of MOSCOV.



"An Ocean of Flame." Emp. Napoleon.

This stupendous sacrifice restored liberty to Europe, and will probably result in the triumph of the Reformation, and the establishment of the Kingdom of the Stone throughout the world.

Part 3, Page 380.

the eye of the emperor Napoleon; who exclaimed with emphasis, "'tis the sun of Austerlitz." Death roused from his slumbers, and opened the scene. Prince Bazration commenced an attack, to recover the redoubt he had lost the preceding day; a strong Russian column moved to the charge: it was now impregnable; and vomited forth death into the Russian ranks, and broke the column. The whole armies became engaged in the conflict: the ardor and impetuosity of the French, forced the Russians to recoil; but it was only to concentrate their force, and advance in solid columns to the charge. The conflict now became terrible; the ardor of the French, and the firmness of the Russians, opened a display of valor and heroism, amidst the thunders of a cannonade, and the carnage of a field, that will ever render memorable, the battle of Borodino; horrors, which neither the pen, nor the pencil can describe. The French retired, and left the field to the defenders of their country; and the great Bagration crowned with his death, the victory of Borodino. emperor Napoleon drew off his army, to recover his losses; and published in general orders-" Soldiers! This is the first action I ever lost; you must wipe off the stain, with the blood of the Russians." The losses in this action were severe upon hoth sides-but nothing decisive; it had not become the sun of Austerlitz-the stratagem failed Old prince Kutusoff, who now became the Russian chief, did not pursue the victory; had he done it, it would then have been the sun of Austerlitz-the emperor Napoleon would have brought into action his corps de reserve, and the action would have become the action of Austerlitz. The scene was reversed :-Kutusoff retired to Moscow, marched through, collected all the treasures and inhabitants of the city, and carried off the fire engines; and when the emperor of the French entered, the Russians divided into three armies, and invested him in Moscow. Rastapchin, the governor, gave a general notice to the inhabitants, who had made a general preparation for removal; and in the midst of the triumphs of the emperor, they fired the city: the convicts in the prisons, were set at liberty for this awful scene; and in one hour, the flame burst forth from all paris, and raged throughout the city. Thus, this aucient capital of Russia, the pride and boast of Muscovy, a city, ten miles in extent, and thirty or forty miles in circuit, was wrapt in flames, and consuming with one general conflagration, which can neither be conceived of, nor described: the awful sublimity of the scene, was best expressed by the emperor Napoleon—"an ocean of flame." But the wealth and splendor of Moscow were soon smoking in ruins. Fatal was the battle of Pultowa, to Charles XII.: fatal was the destruction of Moscow, to the emperor Napoleon.

CHAP, XXI.

Character of the Russians—overtures of peace—firmness of the emperor Alexander—views of Napoleon—retreat of the French—flight of Napoleon—destruction of the French army—the emperor Napoleon in Paris—again in Saxony, at the head of a new army—battle of Leipsic—Napoleon in Paris—successes of Lord Wellington—restoration of the family of Bourbon—Napoleon at Elba—lord Wellington in Paris—Napoleon in Paris—battle of Waterloo—Napoleon in England—at St. Helena—Lewis XVIII. again in Paris—Lord Wellington again in Paris—the empress Maria Louisa, with her little son, at Milan.

The Russians are the descendants of the ancient Scythians: the war was a Scythian war; and the result, such as has been common to the invasions of Scythia. The French gave a loose rein to all the passions in Moscow; and rioted in corruption amidst the distresses of the scene. The emperor Napoleon took up his quarters in the Kremlin, the citadel of Moscow, and cradle of the Czars of Russia. Here he made overtures of peace to the emperor Alexander: the emperor amused him until he had collected his forces, strengtheued his armies, and sent orders for the army of the Danube to advance, in the rear of the French, to intercept their retreat.

This army had been trained to arms, in the successful campaigns against the Turks, in 1810 and 11. Then the emperor Alexander rejected the overture, and published in his manifesto—"I will never make peace, so long as Napoleon, or any of his family, are upon the throne of France."

Napoleon now saw before him, the dreadful alternative. That confidence which led him to the conquest of Moscow, led him to believe, that he should winter there; and he had neglected even one solitary preparation to facilitate a retreat. The Russians, on their retreat, laid waste their country; and

what the Russians left, the French army destroyed; so that the whole extent of way, from Moscow to Polotsk, on the confines of Poland, was literally a desert; and the Russians were now destroying all the bridges, through all this extent of way. The emperor Napoleon now felt the destruction of Moscow. Instead of rioting, with his army, through the winter, in the spoils of Moscow. Instead of restoring the ancient sovereignty of Muscovy, placing his brother Louis on the throne of the Czars, who should reign in the north, the great ally of France, humble the emperor Alexander, and bar his sword from all further weight in the great scale of Europe. Instead of returning in the spring with his victorious army into France, to swell the trump of fame with the trinuphs of another campaign. Instead of assembling all confederated Europe on the banks of the Danube, and under the protecting sword of his ally of Muscovy-(this contemplated shield of the north)-marching at the head of his legions to the banks of the Hellespont, and planting his eagles on the walls of Constantinople. May I yet say, instead of triumphing over Asia and America, and erecting his standard upon the ruins of the liberties of man. This hero of Borodino and of Moscow, became the hero of a new scene. He wreaked his vengeance on the Kremlin, by blowing up, and destroying the cradte of the ancient sovereigns of Muscovy; collected the remaining treasures of Moscow, and took up his retreat, in order to recover his former position in Poland. His first movements were regular; but the assembled armies of Russia, under that old veteran, prince Kutusoff fired with revenge for the smoking ruins of their country, pressed on his rear, and soon overtook the spoil-incumbered foe. Torn with a succession of murderous conflicts; galled by the distressing ravages of the Cossacs; stung with the severities of a Russian winter; this conqueror became a fugitive; stripped of his artillery and baggage by the death of his horses, the spoils of Moscow fell into the hands of the Russians. Pressed by the Russians, murdered by the Cossacs, their retreat became the flight of a confused mass, without order, without discipline, without supplies, a prey to death in every form; destroyed by, and destroying, every thing in its route. He who so late had been the idol, now became the reproach of this wreck of an army; himself no longer safe in the midst of these fugitives; he now became a fugitive and deserted his myrmidons in the midst of death. On the confines of Krasnov, on the

banks of the Dneiper, Napoleon fled; fled in disguise; and fled alone! just at the time, when the army of the Danube appeared in his rear, to intercept his flight. Language cannot paint, imagination cannot conceive of the distresses of the scenes that followed; suffice it to say, that this mighty force, which under the appellation of the grand army, had marched into Russia victorious: when it reached Poland, had vanished "like the baseless fabric of a vision, and left not a wreck behind"

The armies of Prussia, which entered Russia by the way of Riga, returned entire, and the army of Austria separated from the grand army in the retreat, and returned with great loss; but escaped ruin. Napoleon repaired to Paris, as Charles XII. returned through Germany; assembled his senate, disclosed his losses, and put the Empire under a fresh requisition, for men, money, and arms; in two months, assembled a new army, put himself at the head, and took the field in Saxony. The emperor of Russia, in the mean time, entered Prussia, and joined the king, with his victorious army; the emperor of Austria entered Bohemia, with one hundred thousand men, as mediator for his son in law, Napoleon allies brought into the field Bernadotte, prince of Pontecorvo, now crown prince of Sweden; with an army of one hundred thousand men, to enter the lists with Napoleon his old mas-This Bernadotte was a distinguished general in the Prussian war of 1806-7, in the service of the emperor of France, and was elected crown prince of Sweden, when in the French service, upon the deposition of Gustavus IV.

The sovereigns of Russia and Prussia, took up their headquarters at Dresden, in Saxony. Prince Bernadotte, took the field, at the head of his Swedes; the emperor Napoleon was encamped at Leipsic. Balanced in this awful state of suspense, the armies awaited the decision of the emperor of Austria. When they were ready for action, his mediation was closed; he declared for the allies, against his son in law Napoleon, and the conflict hegan. The thunders of Borodino were renewed upon the plains of Leipsic, the conflict was desperate, and the carnage terrible. The French were true to their emperor; but the contest was unequal;—overpowered by numbers, they gave way, fled in disorder, and were butchered and destroyed, with a horrible slaughter.

The brave general Moreau, who had returned from America, and joined the crown prince of Sweden, fell in the heat

of the action. The three sovereigns of Russia, Austria and Prussia, beheld the awful scene from their quarters, and when the victory was announced, they fell on their knees, and gave thanks to God. Napoleon, with the shattered remains of his army, fled into France, and repaired to Paris, assembled the wreck of his army, and prepared for his defence; the allies of Russia, Austria and Prussia, pursued into France, invested Napoleon in Paris, and took him by capitulation; stripped him of his crowns, and banished him to the island of Elba.

They next subdued the French forces in the west of Germany, established the sovereignty of Holland, and restored the Stadtholder. The English, Portuguese and Spaniards, recovered Portugal and Spain-drove out king Joseph, and entered France victorious, under the duke of Wellington, to co operate with the allies in the conquest of Napoleon. The allies restored the Bourbon family, under Lewis XVIII .: crowned him king; established a strong force at Paris, under the duke of Wellington; the emperor of Russia, and king of Prussia, visited England-retired to Vienna, formed a congress to settle the claims of the several powers, for their losses in the war. Nothing had ever appeared in Europe like the violence of the French Revolution. It had overthrown the ancient civil and religious establishments, destroyed the ancient balance of power, changed many of the ancient limits and boundaries; involved all the states in enormous debts. and laid the foundation for a labyrinth of claims. The congress at Vienna had spent six months upon this important subject, when they were roused from their sitting, as by a clau of thunder, with the news, "that Napoleon was in Paris, and at the head of the army." Struck with alarm, they closed their sitting, repaired to the head of their armies, and took the field.

The Russian and Austrian armies took their position upon the Rhine, on the east of France, to guard the bridge of Strasburg. The English and Prussian armies were posted in Flanders, with the English army in advance, twenty or thirty miles. One French army lay on the east to watch the Russians and Austrians, and another in Flanders to watch the English and Prussians. The emperor fortified his capital, and attempted to renew the conscription, but this failed. France had long been tired of this wasting conduit, turough

which the blood of her sons had flowed so freely—he saw himself deserted by the nation, but supported by the armies.

His plans were fixed: he left Paris in the night, (according to his usual custom,) put himself at the head of the army of the north, and commenced an attack upon the English army, under lord Wellington, with expectations of destroying this army at a blow; then the Prussian army at another blow; and then the armies of Russia and Austria would have fallen an easy conquest to the united forces of the victorious emperor, and his popularity would have enabled him to re-

new the conscription.

The allies had set for this old fox, his own trap of Austerlitz and Borodino. He commenced a furious assault upon lord Wellington-his lordship had seen the French in Spain -he received the charge of the French with firmness: the conflict was severe and obstinate; the English retired, and resisted as they retired; the Prussians advanced, and the action continued. On the second day, the allies formed a junction-the action became general, and the carnage was great. On the third day, the action was renewed: the French, exhausted with the long conflict, and overpowered by numbers, gave way: Napoleon rallied to the charge, again and again; the conflict became desperate—the allies opened a battery of artillery upon the centre of the army of Napoleon-the destruction was terrible; he drew up his guards to support his centre; they fell almost to a man: Napoleon exclaimed to the officer near him "'tis time for us to go." He fled into France, and left his army to their fate; resigned his crown to his son; made for the sea-coast; delivered himself up to the captain of an English frigate; and was conveyed to England.

The allies assembled at Paris; restored Louis XVIII.; established again the duke of Wellington, with a strong force to protect the king—where he now remains: and secured the tranquillity of Europe. The sovereigns again retired to Vienna; opened their congress, and sentenced Napoleon to the Island of St. Helena, for life: where he now remains.

The empress Maria Louisa, (upon the first invasion of France by the allies in 1813.) retired with her son into Italy, and took up her abode at Milan, and devoted herself to the care of her son; who has now become a fine lad, seven years of age, and is considered as their apparent to the throne of France, upon the demise of Louis XVIII.

SOVEREIGNS OF EUROPE.

SOVEREIGNS OF ENGLAND.

We have noticed in our remarks upon England, the decided sovereignty of the island, at and before the Roman invasion; that during the period of nearly five centuries, the Romans kept the peace between the petty sovereigns, and when they withdrew their power, the Saxons, under Hengis and Horsa, seized on the island; and subdued all these small hordes under the dominion of the Heptarchy, and thus laid the foundation of the representative government.

| The union of this Heptarchy, under | | Henry III. | | | | 1216 |
|--------------------------------------|-------|----------------|------|----------|-------|-------|
| Alfred the great, was also noticed, | | Edward I. | | | | |
| who may be fairly styled the first | | Edward II. | | | | |
| English monarch, and laid the foun- | | Edward III. | | | | |
| dation of the government, . | 380 | Richard II. | | | | |
| Alfred was succeeded by his son, Ed- | | Henry IV. | | | | |
| ward the elder, | 910 | Henry V. | | | | |
| Atheistan, | 925 | Henry VI. | | | | 1122 |
| Edmund, | 941 | Edward IV. | | | ٠. | 1450 |
| Edred, | 948 | Edward V. | | | | 1433 |
| Edwy, | 955 | Richard III. | | | | 1 93 |
| Edgar, | 9.59 | Henry VII. | | | | 1 105 |
| Edward the Martyr, | 9601 | Henry VIII | 1 | | | 1509 |
| Ethelred | 978 | Edward VI. | | | | 1546 |
| Edmond Ironside, , 1 | 1016 | Mary, . | | | | 1553 |
| Canute the Dane, Danish line. | 1017. | Elicabeth, | | | | 1558 |
| Harold Harefoot, Danish line. 1 | 035 | James I . | | | | 11.0- |
| Hardicanute, Danish line I | 0.39 | Charles I | 6 | | | 1 5 |
| Edward the Confessor, 1 | 1041 | Charles II. | | | | 1118 |
| Harold, , | Unti | James II. | | | | 1:05 |
| | | William and N | | | | |
| William Rufus, | 1037, | Ann, | | | | 1702 |
| | 1100 | George I | | | | 1714 |
| Stephen, . , | 135 | George II. | | | | 17:7 |
| Henry II. | 1154 | George III. | | | | 1.50 |
| Richard I 1 | 1139] | Regency of the | Prin | ce of 14 | ales, | 1311 |
| John, 1 | 199 | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |

SOVEREIGNS OF FRANCE.

| DOTELLIOI | 110 | OI I IIIII OII | |
|-------------------------------------|------|----------------------------------|-----|
| | | | |
| We have noticed the origin of the | ł | Charlemagne, 77 | 1 |
| kingdom of the Franks, or France, | i | Lewis, Debonnair, 8 | ., |
| under Pharomond-who led his | | Lothario | |
| Franks over the Rhine, in the fifth | - 1 | Lewis II 85 | , " |
| century : from whom descended | - 1 | Charles the bald, , 37 | |
| Clovis - who commenced his reign. | 486 | Lewis the Stammerer, 87 | 77 |
| The next sovereign worthvor notice | | Lewis III | 100 |
| was Clotair I. | 511 | Charles the fat, 89 | 3-1 |
| Clotair II. | 613 | Charles III 89 | 36 |
| Darrahert | 632 | Robert, 9: | 22 |
| Closic II | 644 | Rodolph 9: | 23 |
| Parin Heristet | 690. | Lewis the stranger, 93 | 16 |
| Charles Martel | 714 | Lotharic | 1 |
| Panin son of Charles. | 751 | Lewis VI 90 | Ţ. |
| End of the first race of kings | | End of the second race of sings. | |
| End of the ferri race of things. | | Trick of the street of the C | |

| Hugh Capet, | 987 | Charles VII 1422 |
|---|--|--|
| Robert, | 996 | Henry VI. of England, |
| Henry I | 1031 | Lewis XI 1461 |
| Philip I | 1059 | Charles VIII |
| Lewis VI. | 1106 | |
| | | Lewis XII 1498 |
| Lewis VII, | 1137 | Francis I 1515 |
| Philip II —styled august, | 1180i | Francis II 1559 |
| Lewis VIII | 1243 | Charles IX |
| Lewis IX | 12261 | Henry III 1574 |
| Philip III styled hardy, | 1271 | Henry IV |
| Philip IV styled the fair | 1285 | |
| Philip IV -styled the fair, . | | |
| Lewis X. | 1314 | Lewis XIV ten years of age, 1643 |
| John I | 1316, | crowned, 1654 |
| Philip V surnamed the Long, . | 1316 | Lewis XV 1715 |
| Charles IV styled the fair, . | 1322 | Lewis XVI Guilotined in the revo- |
| Philip VI. | 1328 | lution |
| | 10:0 | Lamie VVIII July D. |
| Jehn II. | 1000 | Lewis XVII aged eleven years-Poi- |
| Edward III of England-by consan- | | soned in the revolution 1795 |
| guinity, and by conquest, . | 1357 | Napoleon Bonaparte, Emperor, . 1804 |
| Charles V | 1364 | Lewis XVIII. crowned 1814 |
| Charles VI | 1380 | |
| Charles (1) | 20001 | l control of the cont |
| COMBBHI | CIRT | TOTAL CONTRACTOR OF TOTAL |
| SOVEREI | GN | S OF SPAIN. |
| 0 1 00 1 1 1 7711 | | 1T) 1: 1274 |
| Sovereigns of Spain, under the Visi- | - 1 | Ferdinand III 1216 |
| goths, who founded their kingdom | - 1 | Alphonso X 1252 |
| in Spain, | 467 | Sancho IV |
| Their barbarous superstition render- | | Ferdinand IV 1295 |
| ed Spain one continued scene of | | Alphonso XI 1312 |
| butchess march 9/00 seems of | 1 | |
| butchery, nearly 200 years; in | - 1 | |
| which time, her kings fell, in such | I | Henry II |
| rapid succession, as to leave not | 1 | John I 1379 |
| more than three or four on record, | | Henry III 1390 |
| worthy of notice | - 1 | John II 1406 |
| Lovegild, | 480 | Henry IV 1454 |
| Sisebut, | | Ferdinand and Isabella, . 1474 |
| | | Dilling |
| Wamba, | 680 | Philip I. 1504 |
| Pelagius, | 700 | Charles I Emperor Charles V. 1516 |
| Abdurrahman, Caliph of the Moors, | 756 | Philip II 1555 |
| Spain, during three centuries, contin- | 1 | Philip III , 1591 |
| ued divided into a great number of | | Philip IV, 1612 |
| | 1 | Charles II 1665 |
| small kingdoms, until they began to | 1008 | |
| be united under Ferdinand the great | 1027 | Philip V 1701 |
| Saneho | 1065 | Ferdinand VI 1725 |
| Alphonso, | 1072 | Charles III 1746 |
| Alphonso VII. | 12091 | Charles IV 1788 |
| Alphonso VIII | 1122 | resigned to Ferdinand VII. 1808 |
| Sancho III. | 1157 | Both, by intrigues of the Emperor |
| Sancho III. | 1101 | |
| | 1150 | |
| Ferdinand II died suddenly | 1158 | Napoleon, resigned to Joseph Bona- |
| Alphonso 1X | 1158 | Napoleon, resigned to Joseph Bona- parte, |
| | 1158 | Napoleon, resigned to Joseph Bona- |
| Alphonso 1X | 1158 | Napoleon, resigned to Joseph Bona- parte, |
| Alphonso IX | 1158 ¹ 1214 ₁ | Napoleon, resigned to Joseph Bona- parte, |
| Alphonso IX | 1158 ¹ 1214 ₁ | Napoleon, resigned to Joseph Bona- parte, |
| Alphonso IX | 1158 ¹ 1214 ₁ | Napoleon, resigned to Joseph Bona- parte, |
| Alphonso IX. Henry I. EMPERORS OF GERMA | 1158 ¹ 1214 ₁ NY | Napoleon, resigned to Joseph Bona- parte, 1808 Ferdinand restored, 1813 - beginning with Charlemagne. |
| Alphonso IX. Henry I. EMPERORS OF GERMA Charlemagne, | 1158 ¹ 1214 ¹ NY | Napoleon, resigned to Joseph Bonaparte, 1808 Ferdinand restored, 1813 - beginning with Charlemagne. Conrad II. 1024 |
| Alphonso IX. Henry I. EMPERORS OF GERMA Charlemagne, Lothario I. | 1158 1214 NY 800 840 | Napoleon, resigned to Joseph Bonaparte, 1808 Ferdinand restored, 1813 - beginning with Charlemagne. Conrad II. 1024 Henry III. 1039 |
| Alphonso IX. Henry I. EMPERORS OF GERMA Charlemagne, Lothario I. Lewis II. | 1158 1214 NY 800 840 855 | Napoleon, resigned to Joseph Bonaparte, 1808 Ferdinand restored, 1913 |
| Alphonso IX. Henry I. EMPERORS OF GERMA Charlemagne, Lothario I. Lewis II. | 1158 1214 NY 800 840 | Napoleon, resigned to Joseph Bonaparte, 1808 Ferdinand restored, 1813 - beginning with Charlemagne. Conrad II. 1024 Henry III. 1039 Henry IV. 1056 Henry V. 1106 |
| Alphonso IX. Henry I. EMPERORS OF GERMA Charlemagne, Lothario I. Lewis II Charles the bald, | 1158 1214 NY 800 840 855 | Napoleon, resigned to Joseph Bonaparte, 1808 Ferdinand restored, 1913 |
| Alphonso IX. Henry I. EMPERORS OF GERMA Charlemagne, Lothario I. Lewis II Charles the bald, Charles the fat, | 1158 1214 NY 800 840 855 874 879 | Napoleon, resigned to Joseph Bonaparte, 1808 Ferdinand restored, 1913 |
| Alphonso IX. Henry I. EMPERORS OF GERMA Charlemagne, Lothario I. Lewis II Charles the bald, Charles the fat, Arnold. | 1158 1214 NY 800 840 855 874 879 888 | Napoleon, resigned to Joseph Bonaparte, 1808 Ferdinand restored, 1818 |
| Alphonso IX. Henry I. EMPERORS OF GERMA Charlemagne, Lothario I. Lewis II. Charles the bald, Charles the fat, Arnold, Lewis IV. at seven years of age, | 1158 1214 NY 800 840 855 874 879 888 899 | Napoleon, resigned to Joseph Bonaparte, 1808 Ferdinand restored, 1818 |
| Alphonso IX. Henry I. EMPERORS OF GERMA Charlemagne, Lothario I. Lewis II. Charles the bald, Charles the fat, Arnold, Lewis IV. at seven years of age, End of the race of Charlemagne | 1158 1214; NY 800 840 855 874 879 888 899 | Napoleon, resigned to Joseph Bonaparte, 1808 Ferdinand restored, 1913 |
| Alphonso IX. Henry I. EMPERORS OF GERMA Charlemagne, Lothario I. Lewis II Charles the bald, Charles the fat, Arnold, Lewis IV. at seven years of age, End of the race of Charlemagne Fonrad I. of Germany, | 1158 1214; NY 800 840 855 874 879 888 899 911 | Napoleon, resigned to Joseph Bonaparte, 1808 Ferdinand restored, 1818 Perdinand restored, 1818 |
| Alphonso IX. Henry I. EMPERORS OF GERMA Charlemagne, Lothario I. Lewis II. Charles the bald, Charles the fat, Arnold, Lewis IV. at seven years of age, End of the race of Charlemagne | 1158 1214 NY 800 840 855 874 879 888 899 911 918 | Napoleon, resigned to Joseph Bonaparte, 1808 Ferdinand restored, 1913 |
| Alphonso IX. Henry I. EMPERORS OF GERMA Charlemagne, Lothario I. Lewis II. Charles the bald, Charles the fat, Annold, Lewis IV. at seven years of age, End of the race of Charlemagne Sonrad I. of Germany, Henry I. of Saxony. | 1158 1214; NY 800 840 855 874 879 888 899 911 | Napoleon, resigned to Joseph Bonaparte, 1808 Ferdinand restored, 1818 Perdinand restored, 1818 |
| Alphonso IX. Henry I. EMPERORS OF GERMA Charlemagne, Lothario I. Lewis II Charles the bald, Charles the fat, Arnold, Lewis IV. at seven years of age, End of the race of Charlemagne Conrad I. of Germany, Henry I. of Saxony, Otho I.—styled great, | 1158 1214 NY 800 840 855 874 879 888 899 911 918 936 | Napoleon, resigned to Joseph Bonaparte, 1808 Ferdinand restored, 1818 Ferdinand restored, 1818 Perdinand restored, 1818 |
| Alphonso IX. Henry I. EMPERORS OF GERMA Chavlemagne, Lothario I. Lewis II. Charles the bald, Charles the fat, Annold. Lewis IV. at seven years of age, End of the race of Charlemagne Connad I. of Germany, Henry I. of Saxony. Otho I.—styled great, (the II. | 1158 1214 NY 800 840 855 874 879 888 899 911 918 936 973 | Napoleon, resigned to Joseph Bonaparte, 1808 Ferdinand restored, 1813 Ferdinand restored, 1813 Serdinand restored, 1813 Serdinand restored, 1814 Serdinand restored, 1815 |
| Alphonso IX. Henry I. EMPERORS OF GERMA Charlemagne, Lothario I. Lewis II. Charles the bald, Charles the fat, Arnold, Lewis IV. at seven years of age, End of the race of Charlemagne Conrad I. of Germany, Henry I. of Saxony, Otho I.—styled great, tithe II. Otho III. | 1158 1214 NY 800 840 855 874 879 888 899 911 918 936 973 983 | Napoleon, resigned to Joseph Bonaparte, 1808 Ferdinand restored, 1913 |
| Alphonso IX. Henry I. EMPERORS OF GERMA Chavlemagne, Lothario I. Lewis II. Charles the bald, Charles the fat, Annold. Lewis IV. at seven years of age, End of the race of Charlemagne Connad I. of Germany, Henry I. of Saxony. Otho I.—styled great, (the II. | 1158 1214 NY 800 840 855 874 879 888 899 911 918 936 973 983 | Napoleon, resigned to Joseph Bonaparte, 1808 Ferdinand restored, 1813 Ferdinand restored, 1813 Serdinand restored, 1813 Serdinand restored, 1814 Serdinand restored, 1815 |

| SOVEREI | | | | | | 311 |
|---|--|--|---|--|--|--|
| Albert I. of Austria, Henry VII. Frederic the handsome, and Lewis V. Lewis V. Charles IV Winceslaus, Robert, Count Palatine, Sigismund, Albert II of Austria, Frederic III. Maximilian I. Charles V. King of Spain, Ferdinand I. Maximilian II. | 1293 1309 1315 1322 1347 1378 1399 1411 1438 1440 1493 1519 1558 1564 | Rodo Math Ferdi Ferdi Leop Char Char Franc Leop Franc | lph II. las, nand II. nand III. bld I. h I es VII. es VII. o cis I. of I h II. lid II. lid II. | f Bavaria, | rone, | 1576 1612 1619 1639 1639 1705 1712 1742 1745 1765 1790 1792 |
| SOVEREIO | | | | | | |
| SOVERER | iNS | OF | RUS | 51A. | | |
| Peter I. Catherine I. Peter II. Anne, John the Infant, Elizabeth, | 1682 1725 1727 1730 1740 1741 | Peter Cathe Paul, Alexa | III. erine II. ander, now | on the th | rone, | 1762 1763 1796 1800 18 8 |
| | | | | | | |
| SU | OTI | JAN | 1). | | | |
| The antiquity of Scotland's her royal line of Kings, from early as the subversion of the three hundred and thirty years succession of one hundred and thousand nine hundred and thi union with England, under Juconfirmed union of 1707, when the crown of England under the The history of this nation, in has claimed and received our swell the size of this work with the crown has become incorporate and the size of this work with the size of the size | Ferge Mes before the fifteen states of the connection atterthout ed with the control of the cont | gus I edo-P ore (een K vo y I I crow e of (ection adva | ; who Persian Christ. Lings, the ears, do 602; and on of Sc Great-Bon with A lis ntage; ngland. | settled empire, She clurough a own to the from otland waritain. It is the history of her since here. | in Scotlar by Alexar aims a re period of thence t as united ry of Eng Kings, w | nd, as nder; gular fone her o the with land, yould |
| SOVEREIG | | | | | | |
| Sigismund, Uladislaus, John II. Michael, Frederic II. Elector of Saxony, Stanislaus I. Frederic II. restored, | 1583 1632 1543 1669 1697 1704 1710 | Frade Stani Pol | eric III. slaus II fo and, bet I Prussia d | ell with the ween Rus | partition o ssia, Austria ersburg, | 1733 1764 f 1795 1798 |
| SOVEREIG | NS | OF | SWE | DEN. | | |
| Gustavus Vasa, Sigismund I. Charles IX. Gustavus Adolphus, Christiana. six years of age, Charles Gustavus X. Charles XI aged four years, Cherles XII. fiteen years of age, | 1523 1592 1606 1611 1633 1654 | Ulric Adol Gusta ker Gusta | a, Charle phus, avus III. n rstrom, a us IV | es' sister, nurdered b deposed, | y count An | 1718 1751 1771 - |
| Charles XI aged four years, . Charles XII. fifteen years of age, | 1699 | Char Gene | es XIII. ral Bern | adotte ero | wned Prince | 1310 |

Enadorio I

SOVEREIGNS OF DENMARK.

1509 Prodesia IV

| Christian III. 1554 Christian VI. 1736 |
|---|
| SOVEREIGNS OF PORTUGAL. |
| Alphonso Henriquez, first King, 1139 Philip II. King of Spain, 1581 John III. John III. |
| SOVEREIGNS OF PRUSSIA, |
| Frederic II |

PRESIDENTS AND VICE PRESIDENTS OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

| PRESIDENTS. | VICE-TRESIDENTS | |
|--------------------|------------------------------|------|
| George Washington, | 1789 \John Adams, | 1789 |
| re-elected, | 1793. re-elected, | 1793 |
| John Adams | 1797 Thomas Jefferson, | 1797 |
| Thomas Jefferson, | 1801 Aaron Burr, | 1801 |
| re-elected | 1805: George Clinton | 1805 |
| James Madison, | 1309. re-elected, | 1809 |
| re-elected, | 1813, Elbridge Gerry, . , | 1813 |
| James Monroe, | double Desire D. Translation | 1817 |

A CHRONOLOGICAL

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

PART FIRST.

FROM THE CREATION, TO THE SUBVERSION OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE, 1450.

CHAPTER I. History-its divisions and use-from the creation, to the flood-thence to

the hailding of Minerel and Rabulan

| | one outlants of state ben take Ditogram. | | | |
|-------|---|-------|----------|--------|
| A. N | l. | | | Page |
| | Introductory remarks. | | | 5 |
| 1 | Introductory remarks, The creation of the universe, | | | 6 |
| | The happy state of man, | | | 6.6 |
| | The apostacy, | | | 4.4 |
| | The curse that followed. | | | 6.6 |
| | A ransom promised in the seed of the woman, | | | 4.6 |
| | The employment and wretchedness of man, | | | 6.6 |
| | Worship by sacrifice early instituted | | | 7 |
| 129 | The first war-Cain slew his brother Abel, | | | 4.6 |
| | God the judge and avenger of blood, | | | 0.4 |
| | This violence marked the character of the old world, | 4 | | 4.6 |
| 1656 | Noah, the ark, and the deluge, | | 4 | 4.6 |
| 1657 | Noah and his family began to people the earth, | | | 4.6 |
| | | | | 8 |
| 1770 | The employment of men, The building of Babylon and Nineveh, | | | 1.6 |
| and | The influence of these cities on the manners of that age, | and t | ueir con | - |
| 1771 | quests, | | | 6.6 |
| | General religious character of man, | , | | 8.6 |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | CHAP. II. | | | |
| | | | | |
| 77.79 | | | C Tanabi | Lin |
| Pron | n the call of Abraham and his family, to the de- | un oj | Joseph | 1 1118 |
| | grandson in Egypt. | | | |
| BC | | | | |
| | God called Abram to found his church, | | | 8 |
| | God tried the faith of Abraham in the sacrifice of Isaac, | | | 9 |
| | Hagar and Ishmael rejected, | | | 6.6 |
| | The angel comforts Hagar with the promise of God, | | | 6.1 |
| | Character of the Arabs, his descendants, | | | 6.6 |
| | | | | |

1837 Marriage of Isaac-birth and character of Esau and Jacob, 18?1 Death of Abraham-Jacob and his twelve sons,

Jacob wrestles with the angel, and obtains the name of Israel,
Jacob's partiality to Joseph causes his brethren to sell him,
Joseph's character and trials in Egypt.

1715 Is raised to power, and next to the king.
1707 Sends for his father's family down into Egypt,
1889 Where good old Jacob, or Israel died

And was conveyed by his sons to Canaan and entombed, 1635 Joseph and his brethren-his character-death and prophecy,

1716 Death of Isaac,

CHAP. III.

| From the death of Joseph, to the call of Moses-the plagues in Egypt- |
|---|
| the departure of the Hebrews under Moses and Auron, and the destruc |
| |
| tion of Pharuoh at the Red Sea. |
| B. C. Pag |
| 1577 Commencement of a new era in the family of Abraham, |
| Oppression of his descendants by the destruction of the children, 1571 Moses born, and hid in the flags of the river, |
| His preservation and education, |
| He kills an Egyptian, and flies into Midian, |
| 1491 Is commissioned by God from the burning sush |
| Moses and Aaron stand before Pharaoh, king of Egypt, and demand the |
| deliverance of the Hebrews, |
| Confirm their commission by miracles · · · · |
| 1491 These compel Pharaoh to send away the Hebrews, |
| Pharaoh pursues—the miracle of the Red Sea, |
| The triumphant song of the children of Israel. |
| |
| CHAP. IV. |
| O ESTERY EVI |
| TO A CAMPAGA TANK AND |
| From the passage of the Red Sea, to the giving of the Moral Law a |
| mount Sinai-the death of Moses and Aaron-the possession of the land |
| of Canaan under Joshua, and the change of government under their |
| kings. |
| B. C. |
| General remarks-displays of Mount Sinai |
| The idolatrous apostacy of Aaron, and the camp of Israel, 1 |
| Moses in his wrath breaks the tables of the Moral Law, punishes the idola- |
| ters, and returns into the Mount, where God inscribed two other tables |
| as before, |
| Moves gave offence to God at the waters of Meribah, |
| 1451 Death of Aaron and Moses, and appointment of Joshua, |
| to Remarks—passage of the river Jordan, 1453 Miraculous reduction of Jericho, |
| This closes the 400 years sojourning predicted by God to Abraham, |
| Death of all over 20 years of age in the wilderness, 1 |
| Division of Canaan-Their form of government-Their happy state-Their |
| idolatry and corruption, |
| Remarks-Recapitulation of the family of Abraham, . , , |
| General remarks |
| |
| CHAP. V. |
| , |
| () and a f Y is it I I I common to the annual and a fall air linear distance |
| Change of Jewish Theocracy to the government of their kings-dispersion |
| of the ten tribes, by Psalmanazer-remarks. |
| B. C. |
| 1095 Saul, the first king of Israel anointed by Samuel, |
| 1085 David the shepherd king—to the exclusion of Saul, |
| 1015 to 1005 Solomon—the temple—and temple worship, 975 Rehoboam, and the division of the tribes, |
| 721 Dispersion of the ten tribes by Psalmanazer, |
| Thus the prophecy of Moses is fulfilled, |
| Conjectures upon the ten tribes—remarks, |
| |

CHAP. VI.

Destruction of Nineveh-conquest of Nebuchadnezzar-siege of Tyre-

| sonquest of Egypt—captivity of the two tribes—displays of (Babylon. | iod i |
|--|-------------|
| B. C | 70 |
| Destruction of Nineveh, and union of Chaldea and Assyria, 600 Captivity of the tribes of Judah and Benjamin, by Nebuchadnezzar, Displays of Godin Relytic | Page |
| Displays of God in Babylon, 569 Rumiliation of Nebuchadnezzar, | |
| 562 His restoration and gratitude to God, | 2 |
| General remarks, | i |
| | |
| CHAP. VII. | |
| Conquest of Cyrus-fall of Babylon-restoration of the Jews-expe | dition |
| B. C. of Danus—of Xerxes—pass of Thermopyla. | |
| 562 Death of Nebuchadnezzar, and succession of Belshazzar, | 24 |
| 555 Cyaxares and Cyrus wage successful war with Belshazzar-and Babylor 538 is subdued by Cyrus, | 1 |
| 536 Cyrus lays the foundation of the Medo Persian empire, | 25 |
| Delivers the Jews from captivity, and restores them to their land. | - 7 |
| 529 His reign, and death, | 26 |
| 500 Darius—his expedition and overthrow in Scythia, 481 Xerxes—his expedition into Greece, | 0.00 |
| Character of the Greeks, Leonidas at the Nass of Thermopylæ, Naval action of Salamin, | 27 |
| Leonidas at the . ass of Thermopylæ, | |
| Naval action of Salamin, Glorious victory of Platea, | |
| Civil war in Persia. between Cyrus the younger, and Artaxerses, | 28 |
| The Greeks engage as auxiliaries, | -60 |
| 341 Defeat and death of Cyrus, and retreat of 10,000 Greeks, | 41 |
| Improvements in Greece, 340 The ambition and death of Philip king of Macedon, | 90 |
| 336 Rise and character of Alexander his son and successor, | (1 |
| CHAP. VIII. | |
| Expedition of Alexander—fall of the Persian Monarchy. | |
| 3. C. | |
| View of the vision of the prophet Daniel, , | 30 |
| 335 Alexander begins the conquest of Asia, | 4.6 |
| Battle of the Granicus. Battle of Issus—flight of Darius king of Persia, | 31 |
| Siege, and conquest of Tyre-Conquest of Egypt, | 01 |
| Alexander returns into Syria, and visits Jerusalem, | 10 |
| Is confirmed in his ambition by the Jewish scriptures, , | 32 |
| Darius, and conquers Babylon, , . | 0.5 |
| CHAP. IX. | |
| | ~. |
| Alamandan astablishes the empire of the Liveeks when the run of the | er- |
| Alexander establishes the empire of the Greeks upon the ruin of the | Inre |
| sian-dies-division of the Grecian empire-rise of the Roman en | |
| sian—dies—division of the Grecian empire—rise of the Roman en—of the Carthagenian—their wars—fall of Carthage—revolution | is of |
| sian—dies—division of the Grecian empire—rise of the Roman en—of the Carthagenian—their wars—fall of Carthage—revolution the Roman empire. | is of |
| sian—dies—division of the Grecian empire—rise of the Roman en—of the Carthagenian—their wars—fall of Carthage—revolution the Roman empire. 3. C. | is of |
| sian—dies—division of the Grecian empire—rise of the Roman en—of the Carthagenian—their wars—fall of Carthage—revolution the Roman empire. 3. C. 323 Alexander subdues the eastern and northern provinces, Establishes the Grecian, upon the ruins of the Persian government, but re- | is of 33 |
| sian—dies—division of the Grecian empire—rise of the Roman en—of the Carthagenian—their wars—fall of Carthage—revolution the Roman empire. 3. C. 323 Alexander subdues the eastern and northern provinces, Establishes the Grecian, upon the ruins of the Persian government, but retain the Persian customs and manners—and kills Clitus and Calisthenes, | 18 of 83 |
| sian—dies—division of the Grecian empire—rise of the Roman en—of the Carthagenian—their wars—full of Carthage—revolution the Roman empire. 3. C. 323 Alexander subdues the eastern and northern provinces, Establishes the Grecian, upon the ruins of the Persian government, but retains the Persian customs and manners—and kills Clitus and Calisthenes, 323 He d : in the midst of licent ousness. | is of |
| sian—dies—division of the Grecian empire—rise of the Roman en—of the Carthagenian—their wars—fall of Carthage—revolution the Roman empire. 3. C. 323 Alexander subdues the eastern and northern provinces, Establishes the Grecian, upon the ruins of the Persian government, but retain the Persian customs and manners—and kills Clitus and Calisthenes, | 18 of |

| B. C. | | ig€ |
|------------------------------------|---|--|
| | of Syria and Egypt are almost perpetual down to the conquest of the | |
| | Romans—yet Ishmael dwells safe—remarks. | 34 |
| | Origin of the Romans, | 8.6 |
| | Trojan war, and Grecian colony, | |
| 1000 | Homer the father of epic poetry, | 0.5 |
| | Carthage founded by Dido from Tyre, Romulus founds Rome, | 35 |
| 100 | | 36 |
| | Wars of Carthage and Rome. , | 50 |
| 241 | Hamilcar and Hannibal—End of the first punic war, | 6.6 |
| ~ 11 | Hannibal carried his arms into Italy, and Scipio carried the Roman arms | |
| | into Africa, . , | 4.6 |
| 201 | Second Punic war closed, | |
| ~~~ | Commencement of the third Punic war, | 6.5 |
| | Distressing siege of Carthage, | 37 |
| 146 | Decree of the Roman Senate, fall and ruin of Carthage, | 4.6 |
| | The Romans distribute the sporls of Carthage to all the nations who claim | |
| | their own, | 6.6 |
| | They conquer Greece, Egypt, the west of Asia, and of Europe, . | 1.6 |
| | Civil war of Cesar and Pompey, | 38 |
| 47 | Triumph of Cesar, defeat. flight and death of Pompey, | 4.4 |
| | Fatal effects of corrupt ambition, | 44 |
| | Fall of Cato, of Roman liberty, and of Cesar, | 39 |
| | Fresh civil wars at Rome, | ** |
| -0.00 | Fall of Brutus and Cassius-Anthony and Tully, | ** |
| 21 | Augustus Cesar becomes emperor, and gives peace to the world, | |
| | | |
| | CHAP. X. | |
| | | |
| 0.1 | and Call Afferial his life and destrines death and recommentic | 17 |
| | | |
| Adr | ent of the Messiah-his life and doctrines, death and resurrection | 47. |
| p | rophecy upon Jerusalem—destruction of Jerusalem—dispersion of | the |
| p | ent of the Messian—ms are and according additional resurrection of our dispersion of service and resurrection of service and power. - division of the Roman empire—rise of the papal power. | the |
| p | rophecy upon Jerusalem—destruction of Jerusalem—dispersion of ews—division of the Roman empire—rise of the papal power. | the |
| þ | rophecy upon Jerusalem—destruction of Jerusalem—dispersion of ews—division of the Roman empire—rise of the papal power. The whole system of prophecy fulfilled in the advent of the Messiah, | the |
| þ | rophecy upon Jerusalem—destruction of Jerusalem—dispersion of ews—division of the Roman empire—rise of the papal power. The whole system of prophecy fulfilled in the advent of the Messiah, His benevolent example, instructions and doctrines, | ss 40 |
| þ | rophecy upon Jerusalem—destruction of Jerusalem—dispersion of ews—division of the Roman empire—rise of the papal power. The whole system of prophecy fulfilled in the advent of the Messiah, His benevolent example, instructions and doctrines, His sufferings, death, resurrection and ascension, | ss 40 |
| þ | rophecy upon Jerusalem—destruction of Jerusalem—dispersion of ews—division of the Roman empire—rise of the papal power. The whole system of prophecy fulfilled in the advent of the Messiah, His benevolent example, instructions and doctrines, His sufferings, death, resurrection and ascension, His prophecy many Jerusalem. | \$9 40 41 |
| þ | rophecy upon Jerusalem—destruction of Jerusalem—dispersion of ews—division of the Roman empire—rise of the papal power. The whole system of prophecy fulfilled in the advent of the Messiah, His benevolent example, instructions and doctrines, His sufferings, death, resurrection and ascension, His prophecy upon Jerusalem, His commission of Saul of Tarsus, his reproof of Pharisaical hypocrisy, | \$9 40 41 |
| p J A.I | rophecy upon Jerusalem—destruction of Jerusalem—dispersion of eves—division of the Roman empire—rise of the papal power. The whole system of prophecy fulfilled in the advent of the Messiah, His benevolent example, instructions and doctrines, His sufferings, death, resurrection and ascension, His prophecy upon Jerusalem, His commission of Saul of Tarsus, his reproof of Pharisaical hypocrisy, Judgments upon the Jews and Jerusalem, | \$9 40 41 |
| p J A.I | rophecy upon Jerusalem—destruction of Jerusalem—dispersion of ews—division of the Roman empire—rise of the papal power. The whole system of prophecy fulfilled in the advent of the Messiah, His benevolent example, instructions and doctrines, His sufferings, death, resurrection and ascension, His prophecy upon Jerusalem, His commission of Saul of Tarsus, his reproof of Pharisaical hypocrisy, Judgments upon the Jews and Jerusalem, With their overthrow and ruin, | \$9 40 41 41 |
| p J A.I | rophecy upon Jerusalem—destruction of Jerusalem—dispersion of eves—division of the Roman empire—rise of the papal power. The whole system of prophecy fulfilled in the advent of the Messiah, His benevolent example, instructions and doctrines, His sufferings, death, resurrection and ascension, His prophecy upon Jerusalem, His commission of Saul of Tarsus, his reproof of Pharisaical hypocrisy, Judgments upon the Jews and Jerusalem, With their overthrow and ruin. The Romans in Palestine wholued by the Saracens. | \$9 40 41 41 |
| p J A.I | rophecy upon Jerusalem—destruction of Jerusalem—dispersion of eves—division of the Roman empire—rise of the papal power. The whole system of prophecy fulfilled in the advent of the Messiah, His benevolent example, instructions and doctrines, His sufferings, death, resurrection and ascension, His prophecy upon Jerusalem, His commission of Saul of Tarsus, his reproof of Pharisaical hypocrisy, Judgments upon the Jews and Jerusalem, With their overthrow and ruin. The Romans in Palestine wholued by the Saracens. | \$9 40 41 41 |
| p J A.I | rophecy upon Jerusalem—destruction of Jerusalem—dispersion of eves—division of the Roman empire—rise of the papal power. The whole system of prophecy fulfilled in the advent of the Messiah, His benevolent example, instructions and doctrines, His sufferings, death, resurrection and ascension, His prophecy upon Jerusalem, His commission of Saul of Tarsus, his reproof of Pharisaical hypocrisy, Judgments upon the Jews and Jerusalem, With their overthrow and ruin, The Romans in Palestine subdued by the Saracens, The Jews which remained, again distressed, and the whole nation in their dispersion preparing to return to Palestine, where they will be born by | \$9 40 41 41 |
| p J A.I | rophecy upon Jerusalem—destruction of Jerusalem—dispersion of ews—division of the Roman empire—rise of the papal power. The whole system of prophecy fulfilled in the advent of the Messiah, His benevolent example, instructions and doctrines, His sufferings, death, resurrection and ascension, His prophecy upon Jerusalem, His commission of Saul of Tarsus, his reproof of Pharisaical hypocrisy, Judgments upon the Jews and Jerusalem, With their overthrow and ruin, The Romans in Palestine wibdued by the Saracens, The Jews which remained, again distressed, and the whole nation in their dispersion preparing to return to Palestine, where they will be born by the spirit of Christ into the faith of the gospel, | \$9 40 41 45 45 46 46 46 46 46 46 46 46 46 46 46 46 46 |
| p J A.I | rophecy upon Jerusalem—destruction of Jerusalem—dispersion of ews—division of the Roman empire—rise of the papal power. The whole system of prophecy fulfilled in the advent of the Messiah, His benevolent example, instructions and doctrines, His sufferings, death, resurrection and ascension, His prophecy upon Jerusalem, His commission of Saul of Tarsus, his reproof of Pharisaical hypocrisy, Judgments upon the Jews and Jerusalem, With their overthrow and ruin, The Romans in Palestine vubdued by the Saracens, The Jews which remained, again distressed, and the whole nation in their dispersion preparing to return to Palestine, where they will be born by the spirit of Christ into the faith of the gospel, The true church of Christ, his peculiar care, | \$9940 411 412 413 414 414 414 414 414 414 414 414 414 |
| 70 697 | rophecy upon Jerusalem—destruction of Jerusalem—dispersion of ews—division of the Roman empire—rise of the papal power. The whole system of prophecy fulfilled in the advent of the Messiah, His benevolent example, instructions and doctrines, His sufferings, death, resurrection and ascension, His prophecy upon Jerusalem, His commission of Saul of Tarsus, his reproof of Pharisaical hypocrisy, Judgments upon the Jews and Jerusalem, With their overthrow and ruin, The Romans in Palestine vuldued by the Saracens, The Jews which remained, again distressed, and the whole nation in their dispersion preparing to return to Palestine, where they will be born by the spirit of Christ into the faith of the gospel, The true church of Christ, his peculiar care, Her triumphs in the niidst of persecutions, Her dees humility under the harbarians and popes, | \$9 40 41 42 44 42 44 44 44 44 44 44 44 44 44 44 |
| 70 697 | rophecy upon Jerusalem—destruction of Jerusalem—dispersion of ews—division of the Roman empire—rise of the papal power. The whole system of prophecy fulfilled in the advent of the Messiah, His benevolent example, instructions and doctrines, His sufferings, death, resurrection and ascension, His prophecy upon Jerusalem, His commission of Saul of Tarsus, his reproof of Pharisaical hypocrisy, Judgments upon the Jews and Jerusalem, With their overthrow and ruin, The Romans in Palestine vuldued by the Saracens, The Jews which remained, again distressed, and the whole nation in their dispersion preparing to return to Palestine, where they will be born by the spirit of Christ into the faith of the gospel, The true church of Christ, his peculiar care, Her triumphs in the niidst of persecutions, Her dees humility under the harbarians and popes, | \$10 41 41 41 41 41 41 41 41 41 41 41 41 41 |
| 70 697 | rophecy upon Jerusalem—destruction of Jerusalem—dispersion of eves—division of the Roman empire—rise of the papal power. The whole system of prophecy fulfilled in the advent of the Messiah, His benevolent example, instructions and doctrines, His sufferings, death, resurrection and ascension, His prophecy upon Jerusalem, His commission of Saul of Tarsus, his reproof of Pharisaical hypocrisy, Judgments upon the Jews and Jerusalem, With their overthrow and ruin, The Romans in Palestine subdued by the Saracens, The Jews which remained, again distressed, and the whole nation in their dispersion preparing to return to Palestine, where they will be born by the spirit of Christ into the faith of the gospel, The true church of Christ, his peculiar care, Her triumphs in the midst of persecutions, Her deep humility under the barbarians and popes. Rise of the Franks, or French; their connection with the papacy—Character and title of the pope, | \$10 41 41 41 41 41 41 41 41 41 41 41 41 41 |
| 70 637 | rophecy upon Jerusalem—destruction of Jerusalem—dispersion of eves—division of the Roman empire—rise of the papal power. 1. The whole system of prophecy fulfilled in the advent of the Messiah, His benevolent example, instructions and accritines, His sufferings, death, resurrection and ascension, His prophecy upon Jerusalem, His commission of Saul of Tarsus, his reproof of Pharisaical hypocrisy, Judgments upon the Jews and Jerusalem, With their overthrow and ruin, The Romans in Palestine subdued by the Saracens, The Jews which remained, again distressed, and the whole nation in their dispersion preparing to return to Palestine, where they will be born by the spirit of Christ into the faith of the gospel, The true church of Christ, his peculiar care, Her triumphs in the midst of persecutions, Her deep humility under the barbarians and popes. O Rise of the Franks, or French; their connection with the papacy—Charac- | \$9940 411 412 413 414 414 414 414 414 414 414 414 414 |
| 70 637 | rophecy upon Jerusalem—destruction of Jerusalem—dispersion of eves—division of the Roman empire—rise of the papal power. The whole system of prophecy fulfilled in the advent of the Messiah, His benevolent example, instructions and doctrines, His sufferings, death, resurrection and ascension, His prophecy upon Jerusalem, His commission of Saul of Tarsus, his reproof of Pharisaical hypocrisy, Judgments upon the Jews and Jerusalem, With their overthrow and ruin, The Romans in Palestine subdued by the Saracens, The Jews which remained, again distressed, and the whole nation in their dispersion preparing to return to Palestine, where they will be born by the spirit of Christ into the faith of the gospel, The true church of Christ, his peculiar care, Her triumphs in the midst of persecutions, Her deep humility under the barbarians and popes. Rise of the Franks, or French; their connection with the papacy—Character and title of the pope, | \$9 40 41 42 44 45 46 46 47 48 48 48 48 48 48 48 48 48 48 48 48 48 |
| 70 637 | rophecy upon Jerusalem—destruction of Jerusalem—dispersion of eves—division of the Roman empire—rise of the papal power. The whole system of prophecy fulfilled in the advent of the Messiah, His benevolent example, instructions and doctrines, His sufferings, death, resurrection and ascension, His prophecy upon Jerusalem, His commission of Saul of Tarsus, his reproof of Pharisaical hypocrisy, Judgments upon the Jews and Jerusalem, With their overthrow and ruin, The Romans in Palestine subdued by the Saracens, The Jews which remained, again distressed, and the whole nation in their dispersion preparing to return to Palestine, where they will be born by the spirit of Christ into the faith of the gospel, The true church of Christ, his peculiar care, Her triumphs in the midst of persecutions, Her deep humility under the barbarians and popes. Rise of the Franks, or French; their connection with the papacy—Character and title of the pope, | \$9 40 41 42 44 45 46 46 47 48 48 48 48 48 48 48 48 48 48 48 48 48 |
| 70 637 | rophecy upon Jerusalem—destruction of Jerusalem—dispersion of eves—division of the Roman empire—rise of the papal power. The whole system of prophecy fulfilled in the advent of the Messiah, His benevolent example, instructions and accrinices, His sufferings, death, resurrection and ascension, His prophecy upon Jerusalem, His commission of Saul of Tarsus, his reproof of Pharisaical hypocrisy, Judgments upon the Jews and Jerusalem, With their overthrow and ruin, The Romans in Palestine subdued by the Saracens, The Jews which remained, again distressed, and the whole nation in their dispersion preparing to return to Palestine, where they will be born by the spirit of Christ into the faith of the gospel, The true church of Christ, his peculiar care, Her triumphs in the midst of persecutions, Her deep humility under the barbarians and popes. O Ruse of the Franks, or French; their connection with the papacy—Character and title of the pope, His means of revenue from indulgencies and purgatory, | \$9 40 41 42 44 45 46 46 47 48 48 48 48 48 48 48 48 48 48 48 48 48 |
| 70 A. I | rophecy upon Jerusalem—destruction of Jerusalem—dispersion of ews—division of the Roman empire—rise of the papal power. The whole system of prophecy fulfilled in the advent of the Messiah, His benevolent example, instructions and doctrines, His sufferings, death, resurrection and ascension, His prophecy upon Jerusalem, His commission of Saul of Tarsus, his reproof of Pharisaical hypocrisy, Judgments upon the Jews and Jerusalem, With their overthrow and ruin, The Romans in Palestine subdued by the Saracens, The Jews which remained, again distressed, and the whole nation in their dispersion preparing to return to Palestine, where they will be born by the spirit of Christ into the faith of the gospel, The true church of Christ, his peculiar care, Her triumphs in the midst of persecutions, Her deep humility under the barbarians and popes. Rise of the Franks, or French; their connection with the papacy—Character and title of the pope, His means of revenue from indulgencies and purgatory, CHAP. XI. | \$99 400 411 412 414 415 415 415 415 415 415 415 415 415 |
| 70 A. I | rophecy upon Jerusalem—destruction of Jerusalem—dispersion of ews—division of the Roman empire—rise of the papal power. The whole system of prophecy fulfilled in the advent of the Messiah, His benevolent example, instructions and doctrines, His sufferings, death, resurrection and ascension, His prophecy upon Jerusalem, His commission of Saul of Tarsus, his reproof of Pharisaical hypocrisy, Judgments upon the Jews and Jerusalem, With their overthrow and ruin, The Romans in Palestine subdued by the Saracens, The Jews which remained, again distressed, and the whole nation in their dispersion preparing to return to Palestine, where they will be born by the spirit of Christ into the faith of the gospel, The true church of Christ, his peculiar care, Her triumphs in the midst of persecutions, Her deep humility under the barbarians and popes. Or Rise of the Franks, or French; their connection with the papacy—Character and title of the pope, His means of revenue from indulgencies and purgatory, CHAP. XI. Agdom of Charlemagne—of Mahomet—of the Turks—fall of the | \$99 400 411 412 414 415 415 415 415 415 415 415 415 415 |
| 77 6377 421 Kin | rophecy upon Jerusalem—destruction of Jerusalem—dispersion of eves—division of the Roman empire—rise of the papal power. 1. The whole system of prophecy fulfilled in the advent of the Messiah, His benevolent example, instructions and doctrines, His sufferings, death, resurrection and ascension, His prophecy upon Jerusalem, His commission of Saul of Tarsus, his reproof of Pharisaical hypocrisy, Judgments upon the Jews and Jerusalem, With their overthrow and ruin, The Romans in Palestine subdued by the Saracens, The Jews which remained, again distressed, and the whole nation in their dispersion preparing to return to Palestine, where they will be born by the spirit of Christ into the faith of the gospel, The true church of Christ, this peculiar care, Her triumphs in the midst of persecutions, Her deep humility under the barbarians and popes, Rise of the Franks, or French; their connection with the papacy—Character and title of the pope, His means of revenue from indulgencies and purgatory, CHAP. XI. | \$99 400 411 412 414 415 415 415 415 415 415 415 415 415 |
| # J A. I 70 697 429 Kin A. | rophecy upon Jerusalem—destruction of Jerusalem—dispersion of ews—division of the Roman empire—rise of the papal power. The whole system of prophecy fulfilled in the advent of the Messiah, His benevolent example, instructions and accertines, His sufferings, death, resurrection and ascension, His prophecy upon Jerusalem, His commission of Saul of Tarsus, his reproof of Pharisaical hypocrisy, Judgments upon the Jews and Jerusalem, With their overthrow and ruin, The Romans in Palestine subdued by the Saracens, The Jews which remained, again distressed, and the whole nation in their dispersion preparing to return to Palestine, where they will be born by the spirit of Christ into the faith of the gospel, The true church of Christ, his peculiar care, Her triumphs in the midst of persecutions, Her deep humility under the barbarians and popes, O Rise of the Franks, or French; their connection with the papacy—Character and title of the pope, His means of revenue from indulgencies and purgatory, CHAP. XI. Sydom of Charlemagne—of Mahomet—of the Turks—fall of the man empire at Constantinople. | \$99 400 411 412 414 415 415 415 415 415 415 415 415 415 |
| 70 A. I | rophecy upon Jerusalem—destruction of Jerusalem—dispersion of eves—division of the Roman empire—rise of the papal power. 1. The whole system of prophecy fulfilled in the advent of the Messiah, His benevolent example, instructions and accritices, His sufferings, death, resurrection and ascension, His prophecy upon Jerusalem, His commission of Saul of Tarsus, his reproof of Pharisaical hypocrisy, Judgments upon the Jews and Jerusalem, With their overthrow and ruin, The Romans in Palestine subdued by the Saracens, The Jews which remained, again distressed, and the whole nation in their dispersion preparing to return to Palestine, where they will be born by the spirit of Christ into the faith of the gospel, The true church of Christ, his peculiar care, Her triumphs in the midst of persecutions, Her deep humility under the barbarians and popes. Disco of the Franks, or French; their connection with the papacy—Character and title of the pope, His means of revenue from indulgencies and purgatory, CHAP. XI. Regdom of Charlemagne—of Mahomet—of the Turks—fall of the man empire at Constantinople. D. Charlemagne him of the Franks and emperor of the West, | \$99 400 411 412 414 415 415 415 415 415 415 415 415 415 |
| 70 A. I | rophecy upon Jerusalem—destruction of Jerusalem—dispersion of eves—division of the Roman empire—rise of the papal power. 1. The whole system of prophecy fulfilled in the advent of the Messiah, His benevolent example, instructions and acctrines, His sufferings, death, resurrection and ascension, His prophecy upon Jerusalem, His ecomission of Saul of Tarsus, his reproof of Pharisaical hypocrisy, Judgments upon the Jews and Jerusalem, With their overthrow and ruin, The Romans in Palestine subdued by the Saracens, The Jews which remained, again distressed, and the whole nation in their dispersion preparing to return to Palestine, where they will be born by the spirit of Christ into the faith of the gospel. The true church of Christ, his peculiar care, Her triumphs in the midst of persecutions, Her deep humility under the barbarians and popes. Or Rise of the Franks, or French; their connection with the papacy—Character and title of the pope, His means of revenue from indulgencies and purgatory, CHAP. XI. Agdom of Charlemagne—of Mahomet—of the Turks—fall of the man empire at Constantinople. D. Charlemagne king of the Franks and emperor of the West, Feter the hermit preaches the first crusade, or holy war—Character of this | \$10 the |
| 77 637 424 A. I | rophecy upon Jerusalem—destruction of Jerusalem—dispersion of ews—division of the Roman empire—rise of the papal power. The whole system of prophecy fulfilled in the advent of the Messiah, His benevolent example, instructions and doctrines, His sufferings, death, resurrection and ascension, His prophecy upon Jerusalem, His commission of Saul of Tarsus, his reproof of Pharisaical hypocrisy, Judgments upon the Jews and Jerusalem, With their overthrow and ruin. The Romans in Palestine vubdued by the Saracens, The Jews which remained, again distressed, and the whole nation in their dispersion preparing to return to Palestine, where they will be born by the spirit of Christ into the faith of the gospel, The true church of Christ, his peculiar care, Her triumphs in the midst of persecutions, Her deep humility under the barbarians and popes, Rise of the Franks, or French; their connection with the papacy—Character and title of the pope, His means of revenue from indulgencies and purgatory, CHAP. XI. Redom of Charlemagne—of Mahomet—of the Turks—fall of the man empire at Constantinople. Charlemagne king of the Franks and emperor of the West, Feet the hermit preaches the first crusade, or holy war—Character of this war, and of the nations engaged in it. | \$10 \$10 \$10 \$10 \$10 \$10 \$10 \$10 \$10 \$10 |
| 77 637 424 A. I | rophecy upon Jerusalem—destruction of Jerusalem—dispersion of eves—division of the Roman empire—rise of the papal power. 1. The whole system of prophecy fulfilled in the advent of the Messiah, His benevolent example, instructions and acctrines, His sufferings, death, resurrection and ascension, His prophecy upon Jerusalem, His ecomission of Saul of Tarsus, his reproof of Pharisaical hypocrisy, Judgments upon the Jews and Jerusalem, With their overthrow and ruin, The Romans in Palestine subdued by the Saracens, The Jews which remained, again distressed, and the whole nation in their dispersion preparing to return to Palestine, where they will be born by the spirit of Christ into the faith of the gospel. The true church of Christ, his peculiar care, Her triumphs in the midst of persecutions, Her deep humility under the barbarians and popes. Or Rise of the Franks, or French; their connection with the papacy—Character and title of the pope, His means of revenue from indulgencies and purgatory, CHAP. XI. Agdom of Charlemagne—of Mahomet—of the Turks—fall of the man empire at Constantinople. D. O Charlemagne king of the Franks and emperor of the West, Feter the hermit preaches the first cuisade, or holy war—Character of this war, and of the nations engaged in it. 6 Rise of Mahomet. | \$99 400 411 412 414 415 415 415 415 415 415 415 415 415 |
| # J A. I 70 637 429 A. I 80 109 60 | rophecy upon Jerusalem—destruction of Jerusalem—dispersion of ews—division of the Roman empire—rise of the papal power. The whole system of prophecy fulfilled in the advent of the Messiah, His benevolent example, instructions and doctrines, His sufferings, death, resurrection and ascension, His prophecy upon Jerusalem, His commission of Saul of Tarsus, his reproof of Pharisaical hypocrisy, Judgments upon the Jews and Jerusalem, With their overthrow and ruin. The Romans in Palestine vubdued by the Saracens, The Jews which remained, again distressed, and the whole nation in their dispersion preparing to return to Palestine, where they will be born by the spirit of Christ into the faith of the gospel, The true church of Christ, his peculiar care, Her triumphs in the midst of persecutions, Her deep humility under the barbarians and popes, Rise of the Franks, or French; their connection with the papacy—Character and title of the pope, His means of revenue from indulgencies and purgatory, CHAP. XI. Redom of Charlemagne—of Mahomet—of the Turks—fall of the man empire at Constantinople. Charlemagne king of the Franks and emperor of the West, Feet the hermit preaches the first crusade, or holy war—Character of this war, and of the nations engaged in it. | \$59 400 411 415 415 415 415 415 415 415 415 415 |

APPENDIX TO PART FIRST.

PERSIA.

| | Founded by Come and letters 11 | P: | age |
|--|--|--------------|--|
| A T) | Founded by Cyrus, revolutions considered, | 1 | 50 |
| 190ú | 1300 Jenghis Khan founds the Mogul's empire, Tamerlane confirms this power, | | 4.6 |
| 1792 | Kouli Khan subverts it, | | 8.6 |
| | And in Hindostan-Remarks. | | 4.4 |
| 2100 | This is the second of the seco | | 51 |
| | CHINA. | | |
| n c | | | |
| B. C. | ANY - a form J. J. Lorentino By | | |
| 2207 | Was founded by prince Yao or Yu-their character, | | 51 |
| #L. D | 1635 Tartars invade China, break over their wall and subdue it, Population, government, &c. | 4 . | 6.6 |
| 1586 | China visited by the Portuguese, | | 52 |
| 1692 | The pope sent missionaries to China, | | 8.6 |
| 1742 | They were expelled, | 1 | |
| 1792 | The English sent an embassy to China, | • | |
| | | | |
| | HINDOSTAN. | | |
| A. D | | | |
| | The Portuguese first discovered Hindostan, | | 44 |
| 1500 | They built the city of Goa, | * | 44 |
| 1591 | Was visited by the English, | ٠. | 6.1 |
| 1600 | They formed their first East India company, | | 6.1 |
| 1698 | They formed their second, | | 8.4 |
| 1700 | They renewed their first charter, and proceeded to establish their g | govern- | |
| | ment, | | 4.6 |
| | The Dutch commenced their India trade, | | 4.6 |
| 1012 | The Danes commenced their India trade, Causes of the successful settlements in Hindostan, | • | 6.6 |
| 1769 | The French ceded Pondicherry to the English, | | 54 |
| 1103 | Character of the religion of India, and the successful efforts of christis | an mie- | 94 |
| | sionaries. | W 14 \$1110. | 6.6 |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | TARTARY. | | |
| | | | F 4 |
| | Ancient name and character of this country, | | 54 |
| | Ancient name and character of this country, Their mode of warfare, | | 54 55 |
| | Ancient name and character of this country, Their mode of warfare, Their massacres—attachment to the horse, | | 55 |
| | Ancient name and character of this country, Their mode of warfare, Their massacres—attachment to the horse, The nursery of great conquerors, | * | 55 |
| | Ancient name and character of this country, Their mode of warfare, Their massacres—attachment to the horse, The nursery of great conquerors, Character of the Russian war of 1812-13—Remarks, | | 55 |
| | Ancient name and character of this country, Their mode of warfare, Their massacres—attachment to the horse, The nursery of great conquerors, | : | 55 |
| В. С | Ancient name and character of this country, Their mode of warfare, Their massacres—attachment to the horse, The nursery of great conquerors, Character of the Russian war of 1812-13—Remarks, EGYPT. | : | 55 |
| B. C | Ancient name and character of this country, Their mode of warfare, Their massacres—attachment to the horse, The nursery of great conquerors, Character of the Russian war of 1812-13—Remarks, EGYPT. | | 55 56 |
| 2183 | Ancient name and character of this country, Their mode of warfare, Their massacres—attachment to the horse, The nursery of great conquerors, Character of the Russian war of 1812-13—Remarks, EGYPT. Before Christ this kingdom was founded, | | 56 |
| 2183 600 | Ancient name and character of this country, Their mode of warfare, Their massacres—attachment to the horse, The nursery of great conquerors, Character of the Russian war of 1812-13—Remarks, EGYPT. Before Christ this kingdom was founded, Her soil and character, Before Christ it was subdued by Nebuchadnezzar, | | 55 56 |
| 2183 600 A. D | Ancient name and character of this country, Their mode of warfare, Their massacres—attachment to the horse, The nursery of great conquerors, Character of the Russian war of 1812-13—Remarks, EGYPT. Before Christ this kingdom was founded, Her soil and character, Before Christ it was subdued by Nebuchadnezzar, Again by Alexander 333 before Christ. | | 56 |
| 2183 600 A. D | Ancient name and character of this country, Their mode of warfare, Their massacres—attachment to the horse, The nursery of great conquerors, Character of the Russian war of 1812-13—Remarks, EGYPT. Before Christ this kingdom was founded, Her soil and character, Before Christ it was subdued by Nebuchadnezzar, Again by Alexander 333 before Christ, It fell under the dominion of the Romans, | | 56 |
| 2183 600 A. D 31 625 | Ancient name and character of this country, Their mode of warfare, Their massacres—attachment to the horse, The nursery of great conquerors, Character of the Russian war of 1812-13—Remarks, EGYPT. Before Christ this kingdom was founded, Her soil and character, Before Christ it was subdued by Nebuchadnezzar, Again by Alexander 333 before Christ, It fell under the dominion of the Romans, It was subdued by the Saracens, | | 56 |
| 2183 600 A. D 31 625 1525 | Ancient name and character of this country, Their mode of warfare, Their massacres—attachment to the horse, The nursery of great conquerors, Character of the Russian war of 1812-13—Remarks, EGYPT. Before Christ this kingdom was founded, Her soil and character, Before Christ it was subdued by Nebuchadnezzar, Again by Alexander 338 before Christ, It fell under the dominion of the Romans, It was subdued by the Saracens, It was conquered by the Turks, | | 56 |
| 2183 600 A. D 31 625 1525 1799 | Ancient name and character of this country, Their mode of warfare, Their massacres—attachment to the horse, The nursery of great conquerors, Character of the Russian war of 1312-13—Remarks, EGYPT. Before Christ this kingdom was founded, Her soil and character, Before Christ it was subdued by Nebuchadnezzar, Again by Alexander 333 before Christ, It fell under the dominion of the Romans, It was subdued by the Saracens, It was conquered by the Turks, It was correran by the French, | | 56 |
| 2183 600 A. D 31 625 1525 1799 1801 | Ancient name and character of this country, Their mode of warfare, Their massacres—attachment to the horse, The nursery of great conquerors, Character of the Russian war of 1812-13—Remarks, EGYPT. Before Christ this kingdom was founded, Her soil and character, Before Christ it was subdued by Nebuchadnezzar, Again by Alexander 333 before Christ, It fell under the dominion of the Romans, It was conquered by the Saracens, It was conquered by the Turks, It was overran by the French, Conquered by the English, | | 56 |
| 2183 600 A. D 31 625 1525 1799 1801 | Ancient name and character of this country, Their mode of warfare, Their massacres—attachment to the horse, The nursery of great conquerors, Character of the Russian war of 1812-13—Remarks, EGYPT. Before Christ this kingdom was founded, Her soil and character, Before Christ it was subdued by Nebuchadnezzar, Again by Alexander 383 before Christ, It fell under the dominion of the Romans, It was subdued by the Saracens, It was conquered by the Turks, It was corran by the French, Conquered by the English, Ceded by the English, Ceded by the English backt to the Turks | 58 t | 56 |
| 2183 600 A. D 31 625 1525 1799 1801 | Ancient name and character of this country, Their mode of warfare, Their massacres—attachment to the horse, The nursery of great conquerors, Character of the Russian war of 1812-13—Remarks, EGYPT. Before Christ this kingdom was founded, Her soil and character, Before Christ it was subdued by Nebuchadnezzar, Again by Alexander 383 before Christ, It fell under the dominion of the Romans, It was subdued by the Saracens, It was conquered by the Turks, It was correan by the French, Conquered by the English, Ceded by the English, Ceded by the English back to the Turks Character of the Egyptians, and government, | | 56 |
| 2183 600 A. D 31 625 1525 1799 1801 | Ancient name and character of this country, Their mode of warfare, Their massacres—attachment to the horse, The nursery of great conquerors, Character of the Russian war of 1812-13—Remarks, EGYPT. Before Christ this kingdom was founded, Her soil and character, Before Christ it was subdued by Nebuchadnezzar, Again by Alexander 383 before Christ, It fell under the dominion of the Romans, It was subdued by the Saracens, It was conquered by the Turks, It was corran by the French, Conquered by the English, Ceded by the English, Ceded by the English backt to the Turks | 58 t | 56 |
| 2183 600 A. D 31 625 1525 1799 1801 1803 | Ancient name and character of this country, Their mode of warfare, Their massacres—attachment to the horse, The nursery of great conquerors, Character of the Russian war of 1812-13—Remarks, EGYPT. Before Christ this kingdom was founded, Her soil and character, Before Christ it was subdued by Nebuchadnezzar, Again by Alexander 333 before Christ, It fell under the dominion of the Romans, It was subdued by the Saracers, It was conquered by the Turks, It was conquered by the Turks, Conquered by the English, Ceded by the English back to the Turks Character of the Egyptians, and government, | | 56 57 |
| 2183 600 A. D 31 625 1525 1799 1801 1803 | Ancient name and character of this country, Their mode of warfare, Their massacres—attachment to the horse, The nursery of great conquerors, Character of the Russian war of 1812-13—Remarks, EGYPT. Before Christ this kingdom was founded, Her soil and character, Before Christ it was subdued by Nebuchadnezzar, Again by Alexander 383 before Christ, It fell under the dominion of the Romans, It was subdued by the Saracens, It was conquered by the Turks, It was overran by the French, Conquered by the English, Ceded by the English back to the Turks Character of the Egyptians, and government, DENMARK. Gormo founded this kingdom. | | 56 |
| 2183 600 A. D 31 625 1525 1799 1801 1803 A. D 704 | Ancient name and character of this country, Their mode of warfare, Their massacres—attachment to the horse, The nursery of great conquerors, Character of the Russian war of 1812-13—Remarks, EGYPT. Before Christ this kingdom was founded, Her soil and character, Before Christ it was subdued by Nebuchadnezzar, Again by Alexander 333 before Christ, It fell under the dominion of the Romans, It was subdued by the Saracens, It was conquered by the Turks, It was corporared by the Trurks, Conquered by the English, Ceded by the English back to the Turks Character of the Egyptians, and government, DENMARK. Gormo founded this kingdom. They in ade England from time to time, | 53 t | 56 57 |
| 2183 600 A. D 31 625 1525 1799 1801 1803 A. D 704 | Ancient name and character of this country, Their mode of warfare, Their massacres—attachment to the horse, The nursery of great conquerors, Character of the Russian war of 1812-13—Remarks, EGYPT. Before Christ this kingdom was founded, Her soil and character, Before Christ it was subdued by Nebuchadnezzar, Again by Alexander 338 before Christ, It fell under the dominion of the Romans, It was subdued by the Saracers, It was subdued by the French, Conquered by the English, Ceded by the English back to the Turks Character of the Egyptians, and government, DENMARK. Gormo founded this kingdom. They in ade England from time to time, Tossess England. | 53 t | 56 57 |
| 2183 600 A. D 31 625 1525 1799 1801 1803 A. D 704 | Ancient name and character of this country, Their mode of warfare, Their massacres—attachment to the horse, The nursery of great conquerors, Character of the Russian war of 1812-13—Remarks, EGYPT. Before Christ this kingdom was founded, Her soil and character, Before Christ it was subdued by Nebuchadnezzar, Again by Alexander 338 before Christ, It fell under the dominion of the Romans, It was subdued by the Saracens, It was subdued by the Turks, It was conquered by the Turks, It was corporared by the French, Conquered by the English, Ceded by the English back to the Turks Character of the Egyptians, and government, DENMARK. Gormo founded this kingdom. They in ade England from time to time, Possess England. Were expelled by Alfred, | 53 t | 56 57 |
| 2183 600 A. D 31 625 1525 1799 1801 1803 A. D 704 887 880 995 | Ancient name and character of this country, Their mode of warfare, Their massacres—attachment to the horse, The nursery of great conquerors, Character of the Russian war of 1812-13—Remarks, EGYPT. Before Christ this kingdom was founded, Her soil and character, Before Christ it was subdued by Nebuchadnezzar, Again by Alexander 338 before Christ, It fell under the dominion of the Romans, It was subdued by the Saracers, It was subdued by the Saracers, It was conquered by the Turks, It was overran by the French, Conquered by the English, Ceded by the English back to the Turks Character of the Egyptians, and government, DENMARK. Gormo founded this kingdom. They in ade England from time to time, Possess England. Were expelled by Alfred, They render England tributary, | 58 t | 55 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 |
| 2183 600 A. D 31 625 1525 1799 1801 1803 A. D 704 837 880 995 1002 | Ancient name and character of this country, Their mode of warfare, Their massacres—attachment to the horse, The nursery of great conquerors, Character of the Russian war of 1812-13—Remarks, EGYPT. Before Christ this kingdom was founded, Her soil and character, Before Christ it was subdued by Nebuchadnezzar, Again by Alexander 338 before Christ, It fell under the dominion of the Romans, It was subdued by the Saracens, It was subdued by the Turks, It was conquered by the Turks, It was corporared by the French, Conquered by the English, Ceded by the English back to the Turks Character of the Egyptians, and government, DENMARK. Gormo founded this kingdom. They in ade England from time to time, Possess England. Were expelled by Alfred, | 53 t | 55 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 |

300] 150 A. D. 450 (

B. C.

| GREECE CONTINUED. | |
|--|---------|
| 3. C. | Page |
| 000 Greece was first settled by Ion, son of Japhet, eldest son of Noah | 68 |
| 500 Letters were introduced from Egypt, | |
| 200 Character of the Greeks at the time of the Argonauts | . 6 |
| 900 Their character at the time of the Trojan war. | . " |
| 700 Which gave rise to Homer, and afterwards to the Olympic games. | 61 |
| 450 Peloponesian war, and character of Greece continued, | . 66 |
| With the invasions of Darius, and of Xerxes, | , 16 |
| Character and governments of Lycurgus and Solon, | 6 |
| 300 Decline of Greece, to the reign of Philip and Alexander; when she fell u | n- |
| der the rod of a despot. | 66° |
| 150 And became a Roman province. | |
| A. D. 330 Greece became the seat of Roman government, under the emperor C | OH- |
| stantine,—Remarks, | |
| 450 Greece, under the Roman capital, until the conquest of the Turks, where | 71. |
| now remains. | |
| ROME CONTINUED. | |
| 8. C. | |
| 700 The city of Rome founded by Romulus, and government by a king and se | nate, 6 |

PART SECOND.

See the chronological history, to the 73d page, and remarks,

FROM THE REVOLUTION TO THE WESTERN ROMAN EMPIRE, 410, TO THE YEAR 1818, OF THE CHRISTIAN ERA.

CHAP. I. Revolution of the western Roman empire-character of the Barbarians-

| ligion -religion of the Barba ians-character of the a | | | |
|--|--------|-------|-------|
| | urk ug | es-01 | 15 01 |
| of the feudal system. | | | |
| A. O. | | | |
| 410 Character of the Romans-of the Barbarians, | | | 74 |
| 450 Their ravages in the Roman empire | | | 75 |
| Religion of the Romans and Barbarians. | | , | 76 |
| 486 Genius of their government under Clovis-Feudal system, | .* | | 77 |

CHAP. II.

| Clovis-character of his reign-distracted state of the Franks-mayor | rs |
|--|-----|
| of the palace-reigns of Pepin - Charles Martel-Leovegild-eccles | si- |
| asticul power-Mahomet-Saracens-situation of Spain. | |
| A. D. | |
| Dhannal Claus and the religion of the Franks; his rictory and con- | |

| | Pharamond-Clovis, and the religion of the | Franks; | his victor | y and con- | |
|-----|---|---------|------------|------------|-----|
| | quest of the Visigoths, | | | | 78 |
| 511 | Death of Clovis-his successors and feuds, | | | • | |
| 656 | Character of Pepin, mayor of the palace. | 4 | | | 79 |
| 732 | Charles Martel his successor, . | | | | 4 |
| 752 | Pepin his successor, | | | • | - 1 |
| | Visigoths in Spain-Distresses in Spain, | • | | | 98 |
| | Romanica | | | | 81 |

CHAP. III.

General affairs of Italy-rise of popery-Pepin supports the pope-state

| 0 | f Britain-origin of the Anglo-Saxons-Wittenagemot, or ele | ctions |
|-------------|---|----------|
| A. D | overnment. | |
| | Italy under the Lombards, | Page |
| 750 | Rise of the papal nower. | 81 |
| 101 | Pope Zachary, and Pepin king of the Franks, Struggles of Italy—Pope Stephen, and Panin | 92 |
| 768 | Struggles of Italy—Pope Stephen, and Pepin, Death of Pepin—his successor, Reiton under the R | 83 |
| | Britain, under the Romans, and after their departure, Anglo-Saxons, their couquest of Britain, their heptarchy, | 11 |
| | balant, their neptarchy, | 85 |
| | CHAP. III. CONTINUED. | |
| | omit. III. con in orb. | |
| 0.09 | Government, manners and customs of the heptarchy, down to Egbert, and | |
| 827 | to his successor, Alfred the great—the character and government of Alfred, | 85 |
| 001 | mis death. | 87 88 |
| 771 | Rise of Charlemagne-recommences the history of France-Charles sup- | 08 |
| 774 | ports pope Adrian I. Puts an end to the kingdom of the Lombards, in Italy, and is crowned em- | i c |
| | peror of the West, | 89 |
| | | |
| | CHAP. IV. | |
| E7 | 7.7 7 7 7 7 7 | |
| ra | nce and the church, through the reign of Charlemagne and his | Silc- |
| 4. D | cessors, to the settlement of Rollo the Norman. | |
| | The connection between the papal and French monarchies, | 39 |
| 800 | Imperial coronation of Charles. | 90 |
| 814 | Respect paid to Charles, by the powers of the east, Character of Charles—his death, and the extent of his empire—Lewis, | 1.5 |
| | his son and successor—his government and feuds—is deposed by none | |
| | Gregory IV. for taking up arms against his rebellious sons, and his son Lothario succeeds to the throne, | 92 |
| 834 | Lewis restored, and Lothano made king of Italy-Lewis dies-the fends continue, and the Saracens invade Italy; the Normans ravage France, | 9.3 |
| | continue, and the Saracens invade Italy; the Normans ravage France, and burn Paris; and amidst all these distresses, the clergy assume the | |
| | disposal of crowns, | 1.0 |
| | During these distresses, Rollo the Norman chi.f begins his ravages in | |
| 911 | France, Marries the daughter of Charles the simple, and settles in Newtra, which | 93 |
| | becomes the province of Normandy, | 9.1 |
| | The distractions of Germany, keep pace with the fends of France, under the successors of Charlemagne, until they are succeeded by the emperor | |
| 912 | Conrad I. | 4.1 |
| | | |
| | CHAP. V. | |
| | | |
| Geri | nany, from the election of Conrad I. with Italy and the church, d | างเก |
| . n | to the year 1004. | |
| 1. D 917 | The Huns invade Germany, and force a peace. | 94 |
| 920 | Conrad succeeded by Henry I. of Saxony—Who are the electors of the Germanic body—Henry, by his sword, gives peace to Germany, | |
| 936 | Attempts the conquest of Italy, and dies, | 95 96 |
| 937 | The race of Charlemagne becomes extinct in France, | 4.6 |
| 943 | Otho I. son of Henry I, supports with dignity, the imperial throne of Germany, propagates christianity even into Denmark, and gives law to Italy. | - 11 |
| | Is crowned king of the Romans, | 4.5 |
| | Otho chastises the perfidy of pope John XII | 81 |
| 970 | The feuds of Italy, compel Otho to support a succession of ropes—he contracts an alliance between his son, Otho II. and a princess of the Greek | |
| | empire, at Constantinople—consummated, | 97 |

| 973 Otho the great died, and left his throne to his son, Otho II.—He, like his | age |
|--|------|
| father, was valiant in arms; but amidst the feuds of Italy, he was ha- | |
| rassed by the Saracens, 933 Died, and was succeeded by his son, Otho III. | 97 |
| 1000 Otho III created Bolislaus king of Poland, | |
| 1002 The Saracens enter Italy, besiege Rome, and are expelled by Otho, who dies of poison, and was succeeded by Henry II. | 4.6 |
| 1004 Henry, harassed by feuds, attempted to retire; but was prevented by the | •• |
| commands of the abbott of St. Val, and continued to reign with success- | - |
| 1024 ful prosperity until his death, and was succeeded by Conrad II. | 93 |
| CHAP. VI. | |
| , and the first of | |
| England and France, from the rise of Edward I. to the Norman | con- |
| quest, 1066. | |
| A. D. | |
| 901 Edward I ascended the throne of his father Alfred, and maintained the Saxon liberties through a successful reign, | 98 |
| 925 Died, and was succeeded by Athelstan, who established Sitheric, the Dan- | |
| ish chief, in Northumberland, with his sister in marriage, which produced a war with Scotland, | 81 |
| 941 Athelstan encouraged commerce—died, and was succeeded by his brother | , |
| Edmond; who was assassinated, and succeeded by his brother Eddred; | |
| who was a friend to monastic life, through his reign, 955 Died and was succeeded by Edwy, the son of Edmond, who suffered great | 81 |
| 955 Died and was succeeded by Edwy, the son of Edmond, who suffered great persecutions from the clergy, was divorced from his queen, dethroned, | |
| and his brother Edgar succeeded him, at thirteen years of age, Edgar favored Monkery, and was sainted, | 99 |
| 975 Died, and was succeeded by his son Edward, who was murdered in three | |
| years, 973 And succeeded by Ethelred, who ordered a general massacre of all the | 61 |
| Danes in England; which occasioned his expulsion, by Swein, king of | |
| Denmark, and his persecution to his death, | 41 |
| 1016 He was succeeded by his son. Edmond Ironside, 1017 Who died, and left the throne to Canute the Dane, | 100 |
| 996 The feuds of France, at this time, opened the way for Hugh, duke of | 201 |
| France, to seize on the crown, and confer it to his son Robert, who fell under the same, ecclesiastical despotism, of Edwy of England. | |
| 1031 Died, and left his crown to his son, Henry 1. who fled to Normandy for suc- | |
| cor, and by his sword, entered France, and recovered his crown, | 44 |
| Robert, duke of Normandy, died on a pilgrimage to Jerusalem, and left 1046 his throne to his natural son William, then a minor, who was crowned in | |
| the midst of strife, | 102 |
| Canute sends Edwin, and Edward, sons of Edmond Ironside, into Sweden, to be despatched—they are preserved in Hungary, | 44 |
| Canute, at the same time, gives tranquillity to England, by marrying Em- | |
| me their mather and queen of Ethelred. | 44 |
| Canute subdues Sweden, and Norway, humbled Malcolm king of Scotland, 1635 died, and left his throne to his son Harold harefoot who was succeeded | |
| by Edward, son of Etherreu, who wied, and left his throne to trained it. | |
| who was invaded by his brother Tosti, and next by William, duke of 1066 Normandy, who usurped the throne, and established the feudal system, | 103 |
| 1066 Normandy, who usurped the throne, and established the feudal system, | 200 |
| CHAP. VII. | |
| | |
| Spain and the church, with Germany and Italy, through the reign of He | nry |
| IV. to the year 1099. | |
| A D. | 104 |
| 763 Spain, the Saracens, and Greek empire from 768, Portugal under the Araks—all one general scene of distress, | 104 |
| Constantinople, and the arts and sciences, and the Greek church, all in the | |
| midst of corruption—Remarks, Fieuds of Italy down to 1078 | 105 |
| reduced a story departed to to the story of | 300 |

| | • | |
|--------|---|-------|
| A. D | | |
| | and the state of the service of the | age |
| | excommunicated. | 107 |
| | Gregory causes Rodelph, duke of Suabia, to be elected emperor, Henry, by a council, deposes Gregory, and by his sword, humbles Ro- delph, and all Germany and talk are jumple, and by his sword, humbles Ro- | 41 |
| | Henry, by a council, deposes Gregory, and by his sword, humbles Ro- | |
| | dolph, and all Germany and Italy are involved in the quarrel, | 108 |
| | | |
| | CHAP. VIII. | |
| | | |
| | 7797 7 7 0 | |
| | The church-first crusade-chivalry, and the monastic rage. | |
| A. D | 4. | |
| 1095 | Remarks-First Crusade, general disasters, | 169 |
| | Amount of the christian forces in Asia, | 110 |
| | Conquest of Jerusalem, | 6.1 |
| | Godfrey, king of France, made king of Jerusalem, | 6.6 |
| | Guelphs and Ghibelines, become conspicuous in the subsequent fends of Europe—Remarks, | |
| | Chivalry—its character, | 111 |
| | Monastic life - its character - Remarks, | 112 |
| | to that determines, | 112 |
| | CITATO TYP | |
| | CHAP. IX. | |
| | | |
| Eno | rland through the reign of William I. William II. Henry I | Clan |
| 3 | | uer |
| A. D | many and France to the second crusade. | |
| 221 27 | | |
| | William I. visits Normandy, returns to quell a rebellion—subdues the British spirit, and establishes the French language, quells a rebellion in Normandestablishes the French language, quells a rebellion in Normandestablishes the French language. | 112 |
| 1037 | mandy, ravages France, and dies, leaving the crown of England to his | |
| | son, William II. | 113 |
| 1096 | William II. pursues the policy of his father, purchased Normandy of his brother Robert; and set the pope, Urban II at defiance, | 210 |
| | brother Robert; and set the pope, Urban II at defiance, | 6.6 |
| I100 | Was killed on a hunting match in his new park, | 0.6 |
| | Henry I his brother, succeeded to the throne, | 4.6 |
| | Seized his brother Robert in Normandy, and imprisoned him in England 28 | |
| **** | years, where he died, | 114 |
| 1133 | Caused his English subjects to acknowledge Henry Plantagenet, his grand- | 6.6 |
| | son, then a minor, his heir, and died, Despotism, and the reign of terror, laid the foundation for the future strug- | |
| | gles of privilege, and prerogative, | 41 |
| | New structules arise in Germany and Italy under Lotharia, and his succes- | |
| | New struggles arise in Germany and Italy under Lothario, and his successor, Conrad III.—Anecdote of the eastle of Weinburg-New crusades, | 115 |
| 1152 | Conrad dies, and is succeeded by Frederic Barbarossa, | |
| | Conrad dies, and is succeeded by Frederic Barbarossa, 1300 persons burnt in the church of Vitri, by order of Lewis VII, king of | |
| 4 | France, who favors St. Bernard in the second crusade, to atone for this | |
| | crime, | 116 |
| | Amount of the army of the crusade, and events, | 44 |
| | | |
| | CHAP, X. | |
| | | |
| Eng | land during the reign of Stephen-Henry II -the church, with a | COlls |
| | tinuation of the second crusade - Germany and the third crusade. | |
| A. D | | |
| | Stephen, count of Boulogne seizes the throne-weakens the crown by indul- | |
| | ging the barons in building castles-David, king of Scots, and Matilda | |
| | wage war in support of Henry II. the rightful heir, which is settled by | |
| | compromise These civil wars produce a distressing famine in England, | 11. |
| | Henry II. upon the death of Stephen, succeeds to the throne, and humbles | |
| | Lewis VII king of France, by the first independent army, | 67 |
| 1161 | Appoints Thomas a Becket, primate of England, to correct the abuses of | 110 |
| | the church—Becket's character, | 115 |
| 1102 | Open war between Henry and Becket, | 119 |
| | Constitution of Clarendon, Flight of Becket, his return, triumph and death, | 139 |
| | Superstitions of Becket's tomb, | |
| | | |

| A. D | | age |
|-------|--|--------|
| | Henry conquers Ireland, and repairs to Normandy to settle his peace with the pope's legate, and clears himself by oath from the death of Becket, | |
| | Prince Henry, his son, demands a share in the government- Elenor his | 120 |
| | queen, and Lewis VII. king of France, support the demand-Henry does penance at the tomb of Becket-obtains by his generals a victory over | |
| 1183 | the Scots, and takes their king, Lewis VII. king of France, makes a pilgrimage to Becket's tomb, dies, and | 121 |
| | Philip II. succeeds to the throne, | 41 |
| 1139 | Henry dies in Normandy-Improvements of Henry, Alexander III. brings Frederic II. emperor of Germany, to kiss his feet, &c. | 122 |
| 1159. | Victor III. and Alexander III. rival popes, | 24 |
| | 1177 Milan destroyed amidst these rival feuds, The house of Brunswick arose out of these feuds, | 41 |
| 1181 | Saladin, caliph of Egypt, recovered Palestine, which occasions another cru- sade under Frederic Barbarossa, who died in Asia Minor, and was suc- | |
| 1301 | ceeded by his son Henry VI. | 173 |
| 4191 | Philip I of France, and Richard I of England, engage in this new crusade; and take their rout to Palestine by water, | 1. |
| | CHAP. XI. | |
| The | third engedle continued Dichard line of Freday a catting | 10 202 |
| - 110 | third crusade continued—Richard, king of England, a captir Germany—John successor to Richard—Magna Charta. | C 616 |
| A.I |), | 100 |
| | They besiege and take Ptolemais, Characters of Richard and Philip, | 123 |
| 1192 | Richard gains the famous battle of Ascalon, and the conquest of that city— The confederates, in sight of Jerusalem, abandoned the enterprize, and | |
| **00 | return home, | 124 |
| 1193 | Richard is seized in Austria, and sold to the emperor of Germany, impris- oned, and ransomed by his subjects for 300 000l. sterling, | 41 |
| 1199 | Was wounded at the siege of the castle of Vidomer and died-John, his brother, succeeded to the throne | 125 |
| 1205 | Philip of France seized on all the English possessions in Normandy, . | 45 |
| | John falls under a papal interdict, and resigns his crown to the pope, to- gether with an annual tribute of 1000 marks—John and Otho IV. form | |
| 1911 | the first German coalition against France, 5 John grants to the barons, Magna Charta, | 126 |
| 241 | Henry VI emperor of Germany, institutes three crusades with the price of | |
| | Richard's ransom, and died in the midst of his wars, in Italy, by poison from his queen, | 16 |
| | CHAP. XII. | |
| | | |
| Cra | usade against Constantinople—Germany—France, and a new cru —England and France—borough elections in England. | rsade |
| Α. | | |
| 120 | 4 Baldwin, earl of Flanders, heads a new crusade, Takes Constantinople, was proclaimed emperor of the Greeks, | 128 |
| 120 | 6 Recomes unfortunate, is defeated, and slain. | 44 |
| 121 | 5 The feuds of Germany closed, at the coronation of the emperor Frederic II. All Europe engage in the new crusade under Honorius III — Cardinal Al- | |
| 120 | bano made general in chief, Becomes unfortunate, and the cnofederates abandon the war by a truce, | 6.0 |
| 122 | New feuds in Germany compel Frederic 11, to engage in another crisade | |
| ~ | the preceding champions. | 43 |
| 129 | 9 Concludes a truce, and returns home, and is involved in new feuds with the | 41 |
| 125 | pope, 6 And the civil wars rage until his death, | 129 |
| | 33 An interregroum succeeds, until the election of Rodolph, count of Hapsburg the Hanseatic league is formed during this interregroum, | |
| 12 | 16 Philip of France engages in the support of the civil wars in England agains | t or |
| 12 | John, and he died, 17 Henry III. son of John, gives union and peace to England. | 10/ |
| 12. | 3 Henry attempted to recover the English possessions in France, | 13/- |

| A. D. | |
|--|------------------|
| i257 Richard, earl of Cornwall, attempts to quiet the feuds of Germany, spen | Pag |
| land open the way for the earl of Leicester to establish a new paths ment, with borough elections. Remarks on the parliament, | (* * 1(|
| CHAP. XIII. | , |
| | |
| England—France, and a new crusade under Lewis VIII—Spain | from |
| A. D. some symptoms of order. | , |
| 1265 Henry recovers his share and y | 13 |
| 1271 Returned, and succeeded his father war with success, | 6.6 |
| | 13 |
| | |
| 1235 Lewis came to the throne, and engaged in the boly wars, with his queen, three brothers, and all the knights of France, | 13- |
| 1248 Lands in Egypt, and takes the city of Damietta, | |
| 1249 Is defeated, and taken in the fatal battle of Massouro, is ransemed by treaty, and 1000 pieces of gold, with all the captives, and retires to Palestine for four years. | |
| tine for four years, | 4.9 |
| 1258 Returned to France to settle the mobs of the kingdom, Was created sole umpire in the feuds of England, | Ť1 |
| 1264 Entered upon a crusade against the infidels of Africa, lost his eldest son with the plague, died himself, and his second son led back his army to France, | |
| 1271 France, died himself, and his second son led back his army to | |
| Character of Lewis, | - 11 |
| 1073 Spain, and the reign of Knight-errantry, from 1073 to the sequestration of 1147 Portugal, under Don Henriquez, | ** |
| SDAID COntinued, her conflicts with the 34 | 135 |
| 1212 Battle of the Black mountains, 1236 Rise of Ferdinand III or St. Ferdinand—his conquests and death, 1252 Alphons the wise succeeds birdinal—his conquests and death, | 136 |
| | 6.6 |
| 1303 Sancho his son succeeds—his tranquil reign and death, Ferdinand IV. his son succeeds—his turbulent reign and extraordinary death, Berarks upon chincher and the surface of the surfac | 100 |
| Remarks upon chivalry and the crusades. | 130 |
| COVER A STATE OF THE STATE OF T | |
| CHAP. XIV. | |
| Francisco Time Time Time Time | |
| England, under Edward I.—affairs of Scotland—Edward II. A. D. | |
| 1274 Edward I. succeeds his father, | 137 |
| Subdues Wales, and destroys their bards, 1291 Subdued Scotland by stratagem, | 139 |
| 1235 Dorough elections established in the house of account in Tradeud | 41 |
| 1296 Conquest of Scotland, by Edward I | 6.6 |
| The compels the elergy to furnish supplies | 4.6 |
| Is obliged to abandon his exactions, and add one more article to the great charter to restore tranquillity, | 4.4 |
| Edward's ambitious plans against France opened the way for a rebullion | |
| in Scotland—the Scots expel the English in their turn—are again subdued by Edward, and William Wallace, their chief, taken and executed, | |
| again renewed, under Kobert Bruce, and the English again ex- | |
| | 140 |
| 1307 Edward enters Scotland in triumph—dies, and left his throne to his son, Edward II. | 141 |
| Who abandons the enterprise of his father, | 142 |
| 1308 And the Scots restore their power, under Robert Bruce, who invades England; which roused Edward II to the conquest of Scotland, 1314 The English are defined and flee and the state of the Scotland. | |
| TVIA TILE IS I'VE | |
| | |
| and the English are defeated, and flee; and the Scots under Robert Bruce, again enter England, and invade Ireland, 1923 Force a peace, and secure their liverties, 1927 Civil wars of England, here follow to the death of Edward, | 6-6 |

33*

CHAP. XV.

| Commany and Spritten and Italy Progress Vnights Touthouse | |
|---|-------|
| Germany and Switzerland-Italy-France-Knights Templars. | |
| A. D. 1292 Rodolph of Hapsburg, and the rise of the house of Austria, | 142 |
| 129! To the death of Rodolph, | 15 |
| 1292 The succession of Adolphus of Nassau, and Albert, duke of Austria, | 8.6 |
| 1293 Triumph of Albert, at the battle of Rosendel, and his coronation, | 4.6 |
| 1308 Revolution and liberties of Switzerland, | 44 |
| Death of Albert, and succession of Henry VII. | 143 |
| Affairs of Italy, | 4.6 |
| 1313 Death of Henry VII. Knights of the Teutonic order, purchase Dantzic. &c. | 66 |
| France, during these struggles, had been involved in war, under Philip III. | |
| on account of the crown of Sicily, | 144 |
| 1282 Which fell under the massacre—some account of that event. | 4.5 |
| 1285 Philip III. attempts the recovery of Sicily-fails and dies. His son, Phil- | |
| ip IV succeeds to the throne of France—institutes parliaments upon the | |
| plan of Edward I. of England, | 415 |
| 1803 Quarrels with the pope and clergy—burns the pope's bull—summons his first parliament, who support the king, | 6.5 |
| Boniface dies of chagrin—Benedict IX. succeeds—was poisoned for his | |
| good deeds, and left his chair to Clement V. a Frenchman, . | 145 |
| 1310 Philip, the pope and states of Europe, persecute and destroy the Knights | |
| 13t2 Templars, | 8.8 |
| 314 Philip dies, and is succeeded by his son, Lewis X | 6.6 |
| 3316 Who died after a short, but cruel and avaricious reign, | 44 |
| CHAD WILL | |
| CHAP. XVI. | |
| France and the Salic law-England and Scotland-England and Fra | mee |
| | 11110 |
| battle of Cressy. | |
| A. D. 1323 The origin of the Salic law examined—succession of Philip de Valois, | 146 |
| 330 Edward III. punishes the mal-administration of earl Mortimer and the | 1 300 |
| queen mother, and restores tranquillity, | 147 |
| 1332 Raises Edward Baliol, from a French prison, to the throne of Scotland, | 8.8 |
| 1333 He is expelled, and flies into England, | 6.6 |
| 1334 Edward, by the sword, again restores Baliol to his throne, and receives the | n. |
| submission of Scotland, 1336 The Scots again expelled Baliol, and France supported the insurrection, | 10 |
| 1338 Edward put in his claims to the crown of France, opened his negociations | |
| in the Low Countries, or Flanders, and invaded France, | 143 |
| 1339 Edward is successful against the French at sea, | 14 |
| 1340 He again invades France, with his allies in Flanders, and challenges Phil- | |
| in, which produced a truce, | 149 |
| 1943 This truce displayed the talents of the countess of Mountfort, in the defence | 46 |
| of the province of Brittany, 346 Edward by the assistance of his parliament, is enabled again to enter | |
| France—passage of the Somme, and battle of Cressy—use of cannon, | 150 |
| 1 and | |
| CHAP, XVII. | |
| OHIH CALL | |
| I I am I Gardan I general throng increasing of France by February | and |
| England and Scotland-general plague-invasion of France by Edu | uru |
| III battle of Paictiers civil wars of France peace and condition | us. |
| A. D. | |
| 1346 Bruce, king of Scotland at the instigation of Philip, king of France, enters England victorious, | 151 |
| Edward invades France, to support his claim to the crown, and his queen | |
| Philippa gains a battle over the Scots-takes David their king and all his | |
| Court prisoners. | es. |
| 1347 Ph lippa joins Edward in France, and they take Calais, | 54 |
| 1348 Edward settles a peace, and returns to England, | 16 |
| Coveral plague throughout the world: Philip VI. died. | 150 |

| A. D. | T |
|--|-------------|
| Civil war in France under Charles the bad, | Page 152 |
| Edward renews the war in this distress, and the prince of Wales gains the battle of Poictiers, takes John, king of France, prisoner, and conveys him under a truce, with respectful districtions. | 102 |
| 1356 him under a truce, with respectful dignity, into England, | |
| | - 61 |
| sacres under Marcel, provost of Paris—the poor against the rich, fill | |
| phin to restore order again | |
| 1359 Edward the black prince again entered France | 153 |
| these distresses, to make a favorable peace, restored John to his throne, 1364 Who again returned to England to revise the treatment and took advantage of | 9.6 |
| 1364 Who again returned to England to revise the treaty, and died, | 11 |
| | |
| CHAP. XVIII. | |
| n | |
| Particular remarks-affairs of France and Spain-Black Prince ren | 104110 |
| the well with I rence-outle of the chambions- Termany and Isal | . ws |
| | |
| Remarks on the last chapter, | 154 |
| Accession of Charles V.—his difficulties, Charles lends his aid to quiet the civil wars of Spain, | 8.6 |
| Du Guesclin and pope Innocent VI. contend, and Innocent yields to his de- | 155 |
| | 6.6 |
| Edward enters Spain with 100,000 men, gains the battle of Najara, on the | |
| Ebro, and restores Peter I. to his throne, 1376 Edward's affairs decline in France, and with his death the English lose 1884 Peter I. to his throne, | 4.5 |
| | 156 |
| ine next year Edward III, died in England | 130 |
| THE CIVII Wars continued to rage in Germany thinty | |
| decide the controversy between Frederic, duke of Bayaria, and Lewis, duke of Austria; every man falls into the conflict, and the armies engage, | |
| and Lewis is (riumphant. | |
| Switzerland secures her liberty at the same time, and the council of Frank- | |
| fort theta inclined of the names. The struggles continue until the | |
| diet of Nuremburg, by their golden bull, quiet the feuds of the imperial | 472 |
| | 157 |
| CHAP. XIX. | |
| THE PARTY OF THE P | |
| Affairs of England under Richard II. and Henry IV Scotland-G | Y |
| many and the states of Italy—council of Constance. | rer- |
| 1. D. | |
| Remarks-accession of Richard II -state of his treasury, | 158 |
| The poll tax causes an insurrection under Wat Tyler, | 159 |
| Richard lays the storm, upon the death of Tyler, by abolishing feudal vas- salage in England, | |
| 399 Richard dies, and is succeeded by the duke of Lancaster, as Henry IV. by | 4.0 |
| a bloody usurpation. | 41 |
| 400 He persecutes Wickliff and his followers, | 1.5 |
| 403 This kindles a civil war, which was quelled with severity, 393 The papal contests between Urban VI and Clement III were very severe | 160 |
| in Italy, and involved the states of Germany, and the kingdom of Nanles. | 1.7 |
| 333 Margaret, queen of Denmark, seized on Sweden. | 0.0 |
| Winceslaus, emperor of Cermany, died—Frederic, duke of Brunswick, suc- | |
| ceeded. | 44 |
| John Huss, a disciple of Wickliff, appeared in Bohemia, and threw the | |
| church into great confusion, and occasioned the councils of Catalonia. | |
| Aquilia, Pisa, Frankfort and constance, | 101 |
| 411 Sigismund succeeded to the throne upon the death of Rebert, | 4.6 |
| | |

CHAP. XX.

| | Affairs of Germany-of England-of France. | |
|--|--|---------------------------|
| A. I | J. | Page |
| | Remarks—the council of Constance, | 16: |
| | Sigismund the emperor repairs to Spain, to settle the papal feuds with Benedict XIII | 16 |
| | Martin V. Elected pope, | - 66 |
| 1436 | Insurrections, and murders in Bohemia, | 46 |
| 1438 | Sigismund left the imperial throne to Albert, duke of Austria, together with | |
| | the crown of Bohemia; this was important to the house of Austria, . | 4.6 |
| | France was distracted under Charles VI | 4.6 |
| 1413 | Henry IV. of England, died in the midst of feuds, and left his throne to | 4.4 |
| 1415 | Henry V who suppressed the Lollards, or followers of Wickliff, Henry invades France, and gains the battle of Agincourt, returns to Eng- | |
| | land, and leaves France torn with feuds, | 163 |
| 1420 | Henry returns to France, seizes the government, and marries the princess | |
| | Catharine, | 44 |
| | Henry dies, and left the throne of France in the hands of his brother, duke | |
| | of Bedford, as regent for his infant son, Henry VI — Charles VI. dies, and his son, Charles VII is crowned at Poictiers, | 66. |
| | Catharine marries sir Owen Tudor, and bears the dukes of Richmond and | |
| | Pembroke, | 164 |
| 1429 | The duke of Bedford presses the affairs of Charles VII. and lays siege to | |
| | the city of Orleans, | 66 |
| 1.101 | Affair of the maid of Orleans, | 165 |
| 1435 | Her successes, misfortunes, capture and death, Death of the duke of Bedford, | 166 |
| 1453 | Loss of all the English possessions in France, except Calais, | 44 |
| 1439 | Frederic III. succeeded to the throne of Germany, after the short reign of | |
| | Albert, | 4.6 |
| | Visits the council of Basil, | 66 |
| 1452 | Visits Italy—is crowned at Rome, and married, | 167 |
| | The Turks take Constantinople—General remarks, | |
| | | |
| | CHAP. XXI. | |
| - | | |
| Re | capitulation-civil wars in England-of France-war in Flander | rs. |
| Re | ecapitulation—civil wars in England—of France—war in Flande | |
| A. D | ccapitulation—civil wars in England—of France—war in Flander | 168 |
| A. D | ccapitulation—civil wars in England—of France—war in Flander | |
| A. D | ccapitulation—civil wars in England—of France—war in Flander Remarks, Richard, duke of York, and Henry VI contend for the crown of England, Fall of the dukes of Gloucester and Suffolk, | 168 |
| A. D 1450 1458 | Remarks, Richard, dake of York, and Henry VI contend for the crown of England, Fall of the dukes of Gloucester and Suffolk, Henry VI. taxen by Richard, in a fatal battle, and a general accommodation followed. | 168 |
| A. D 1450 1458 | Remarks, Richard, duke of York, and Henry VI contend for the crown of England, Fall of the dukes of Gloucester and Suffolk, Henry VI. taxen by Richard, in a fetal battle, and a general accommodation followed. Civil war renewed—Richard fled to Ireland—returns to England, and falls | 168 |
| A. D 1450 1458 | Remarks, Richard, duke of York, and Henry VI contend for the crown of England, Fall of the dukes of Gloucester and Suffolk, Henry VI, taken by Richard, in a fatal battle, and a general accommodation followed. Civil war renewed—Richard fled to Ireland—returns to England, and falls in the battle of Wakefield. | 168 |
| A. D 1450 1458 | Remarks, Richard, duke of York, and Henry VI contend for the crown of England, Fall of the dukes of Gloucester and Suffolk, Henry VI. taken by Richard, in a fatal battle, and a general accommodation followed. Civil war renewed—Richard fled to Ireland—returns to England, and falls in the battle of Wakefield, Edward iV his son, appeared with a strong force, to support the claims in | 168 |
| A. D 1450 1458 1459 | Remarks, Richard, duke of York, and Henry VI contend for the crown of England, Fall of the dukes of Gloucester and Suffolk, Henry VI. taken by Richard, in a fetal battle, and a general accommodation followed, Civil war renewed—Richard fied to Ireland—returns to England, and falls in the battle of Wakefield, Edward IV his son, appeared with a strong force, to support the claims in right of his father, | 168 |
| A. D 1450 1458 1459 | Remarks, Richard, duke of York, and Henry VI contend for the crown of England, Fall of the dukes of Gloucester and Suffolk, Henry VI. taxen by Richard, in a fetal battle, and a general accommodation followed. Civil war renewed—Richard fied to Ireland—returns to England, and falls in the battle of Wakefield. Edward IV his son, appeared with a strong force, to support the claims in right of his father, Is crowned at London, The action of Towtown, between Henry VI and Margaret his queen, and | 168 |
| A. D 1450 1458 1459 | Remarks, Richard, duke of York, and Henry VI contend for the crown of England, Fall of the dukes of Gloucester and Suffolk, Henry VI, taken by Richard, in a fatal battle, and a general accommodation followed. Civil war renewed—Richard fied to Ireland—returns to England, and falls in the battle of Wakefield, Edward IV his son, appeared with a strong force, to support the claims in right of his father, Is crowned at London, The action of Towtown, between Henry VI and Margaret his queen, and and Edward IV commenced the exterminating scene of no gwarter, and | 168 |
| A. D 1450 1458 1459 | Remarks, Richard, duke of York, and Henry VI contend for the crown of England, Fall of the dukes of Gloucester and Suffolk, Henry VI. taken by Richard, in a fatal battle, and a general accommodation followed, Civil war renewed—Richard fled to Ireland—returns to England, and falls in the battle of Wakefield, Edward IV his son, appeared with a strong force, to support the claims in right of his father, Is crowned at London, The action of Towtown, between Henry VI and Margaret his queen, and and Edward IV commenced the exterminating scene of no guarter, and drove Henry and Margaret to Scotland Margaret collects an army in | 168 |
| A. D 1450 1458 1459 | Remarks, Richard, duke of York, and Henry VI contend for the crown of England, Fall of the dukes of Gloucester and Suffolk, Henry VI. taxen by Richard, in a fatal battle, and a general accommodation followed. Civil war renewed—Richard fied to Ireland—returns to England, and falls in the battle of Wakefield. Edward IV his son, appeared with a strong force, to support the claims in right of his father, Is crowned at London, The action of Towtown, between Henry VI and Margaret his queen, and and Edward IV commenced the exterminating scene of no guarter, and drove Henry and Margaret into Scotland. Margaret collects an army in Scotland, advances into England, fights the battle of Hexham, is beaten, | 168 169 170 |
| A. D 1450 1458 1459 | Remarks, Richard, dake of York, and Henry VI contend for the crown of England, Fall of the dukes of Gloucester and Suffolk, Henry VI. taken by Richard, in a fatal battle, and a general accommodation followed. Civil war renewed—Richard fied to Ireland—returns to England, and falls in the battle of Wakefield. Edward IV his son, appeared with a strong force, to support the claims in right of his father, Is crowned at London, The action of Towtown, between Henry VI and Margaret his queen, and and Edward IV commenced the exterminating scene of no guarter, and drove Henry and Margaret into Scotland. Margaret collects an army in Scotland, advances into England, fights the battle of Hexham, is beaten, and escapes to France, | 168 |
| A. D 1450 1458 1459 1464 | Remarks, Richard, duke of York, and Henry VI contend for the crown of England, Fall of the dukes of Gloucester and Suffolk, Henry VI. taxen by Richard, in a fatal battle, and a general accommodation followed. Civil war renewed—Richard fied to Ireland—returns to England, and falls in the battle of Wakefield, Edward IV his son, appeared with a strong force, to support the claims in right of his father, Is crowned at London, The action of Towtown, between Henry VI and Margaret his queen, and and Edward IV commenced the exterminating scene of no guarter, and drove Henry and Margaret into Scotland. Margaret collects an army in Scotland, advances into England, fights the battle of Hexham, is beaten, and escapes to France, Henry is taken and confined in the tower, | 168 169 170 |
| A. D 1450 1458 1459 1464 | Remarks, Richard, dake of York, and Henry VI contend for the crown of England, Fall of the dukes of Gloucester and Suffolk, Henry VI. taken by Richard, in a fatal battle, and a general accommodation followed. Civil war renewed—Richard fied to Ireland—returns to England, and falls in the battle of Wakefield. Edward IV his son, appeared with a strong force, to support the claims in right of his father, Is crowned at London, The action of Towtown, between Henry VI and Margaret his queen, and and Edward IV commenced the exterminating scene of no guarter, and drove Henry and Margaret into Scotland. Margaret collects an army in Scotland, advances into England, fights the battle of Hexham, is beaten, and escapes to France, | 168 169 |
| A. D 1450 1458 1459 1464 1465 1470 | Remarks, Richard, duke of York, and Henry VI contend for the crown of England, Fall of the dukes of Gloucester and Suffolk, Henry VI. taken by Richard, in a fatal battle, and a general accommoda- tion followed. Civil war renewed—Richard fied to Ireland—returns to England, and falls in the battle of Wakefield, Edward IV his son, appeared with a strong force, to support the claims in right of his father, Is crowned at London, The action of Towtown, between Henry VI and Margaret his queen, and and Edward IV commenced the exterminating scene of no guarter, and drove Henry and Margaret into Scotland—Margaret collects an army in Scotland, advances into England, fights the battle of Hexham, is beaten, and escapes to France. Henry is taken and confined in the tower, Civil war continues, and Henry VI recovers his throne. Edward again re- covers his crown and capital, after another battle of extermination and no quarter. | 168 169 170 |
| A. D 1450 1458 1459 1464 1465 1470 | Remarks, Richard, dake of York, and Henry VI contend for the crown of England, Fall of the dukes of Gloucester and Suffolk, Henry VI. taken by Richard, in a fatal battle, and a general accommodation followed. Civil war renewed—Richard fied to Ireland—returns to England, and falls in the battle of Wakefield. Edward IV his son, appeared with a strong force, to support the claims in right of his father, Is crowned at London, The action of Towtown, between Henry VI and Margaret his queen, and and Edward IV commenced the exterminating scene of no quarter, and drove Henry and Margaret into Scotland. Margaret collects an army in Scotland, advances into England, fights the battle of Hexham, is beaten, and escapes to France, Henry is taken and confined in the tower, Civil war continues, and Henry VI recovers his throne. Edward again recovers his crown and capital, after another battle of extermination and no quarter. Henry VI dies, | 168 169 |
| A. D 1450 1458 1459 1464 1465 1470 | Remarks, Richard, duke of York, and Henry VI contend for the crown of England, Fall of the dukes of Gloucester and Suffolk, Henry VI. taxen by Richard, in a fatal battle, and a general accommodation followed. Civil war renewed—Richard fied to Ireland—returns to England, and falls in the battle of Wakefield. Edward IV his son, appeared with a strong force, to support the claims in right of his father, Is crowned at London. The action of Towtown, between Henry VI and Margaret his queen, and and Edward IV commenced the exterminating scene of no guarter, and drove Henry and Margaret into Scotland—Margaret collects an army in Scotland, advances into England, fights the battle of Hexham, is beaten, and escapes to France, Henry is taken and confined in the tower, Civil war continues, and Henry VI recovers his throne. Edward again recovers his crown and capital, after another battle of extermination and no quarter. Henry VI dies, Edward invades France successfully, and quiets the feeds of England, by | 168 169 170 |
| A. D 1450 1458 1459 1464 1464 1465 1470 | Remarks, Richard, duke of York, and Henry VI contend for the crown of England, Fall of the dukes of Gloucester and Suffolk, Henry VI. taken by Richard, in a fatal battle, and a general accommoda- tion followed. Civil war renewed—Richard fied to Ireland—returns to England, and falls in the battle of Wakefield, Edward IV his son, appeared with a strong force, to support the claims in right of his father, Is crowned at London, The action of Towtown, between Henry VI and Margaret his queen, and and Edward IV commenced the exterminating scene of no guarter, and drove Henry and Margaret into Scotland—Margaret collects an army in Scotland, advances into England, fights the battle of Hexham, is beaten, and escapes to France. Henry is taken and confined in the tower, Civil war continues, and Henry VI recovers his throne. Edward again re- covers his crown and capital, after another battle of extermination and no quarter. Henry VI dies, Edward invades France successfully, and quiets the feeds of England, by the death of the duke of Clarence. | 168 169 170 |
| A. D 1450 1458 1459 1464 1464 1465 1470 | Remarks, Richard, dake of York, and Henry VI contend for the crown of England, Fall of the dukes of Gloucester and Suffolk, Henry VI. taken by Richard, in a fatal battle, and a general accommodation followed. Civil war renewed—Richard fled to Ireland—returns to England, and falls in the battle of Wakefield, Edward IV his son, appeared with a strong force, to support the claims in right of his father, Is crowned at London, The action of Towtown, between Henry VI and Margaret his queen, and and Edward IV commenced the exterminating scene of no guarter, and drove Henry and Margaret into Scotland. Margaret collects an army in Scotland, advances into England, fights the battle of Hexham, is beaten, and escapes to France, Henry is taken and confined in the tower, Civil war continues, and Henry VI recovers his throne. Edward again recovers his crown and capital, after another battle of extermination and no quarter. Henry VI dies, Edward invades France successfully, and quiets the feuds of England, by the death of the duke of Clarence. Dies, and leaves his throne to Edward V at thirteen years of age, | 168 |
| A. D 1450 1458 1459 1464 1465 1470 1471 | Remarks, Richard, dake of York, and Henry VI contend for the crown of England, Fall of the dukes of Gloucester and Suffolk, Henry VI. taken by Richard, in a fatal battle, and a general accommodation followed. Civil war renewed—Richard fled to Ireland—returns to England, and falls in the battle of Wakefield. Edward IV his son, appeared with a strong force, to support the claims in right of his father, Is crowned at London, The action of Towtown, between Henry VI and Margaret his queen, and and Edward IV commenced the exterminating scene of no guarter, and drove Henry and Margaret into Scotland. Margaret collects an army in Scotland, advances into England, fights the battle of Hexham, is beaten, and escapes to France, Henry is taken and confined in the tower, Civil war continues, and Henry VI recovers his throne. Edward again recovers his crown and capital, after another battle of extermination and no quarter. Henry VI. Henr | 168 |
| A. D 1450 1458 1459 1464 1465 1470 1471 | Remarks, Richard, duke of York, and Henry VI contend for the crown of England, Fall of the dukes of Gloucester and Suffolk, Henry VI. taken by Richard, in a fatal battle, and a general accommoda- tion followed. Civil war renewed—Richard fied to Ireland—returns to England, and falls in the battle of Wakefield. Edward IV his son, appeared with a strong force, to support the claims in right of his father, Is crowned at London, The action of Towtown, between Henry VI and Margaret his queen, and and Edward IV commenced the exterminating scene of no quarter, and drove Henry and Margaret into Scotland—Margaret collects an army in Scotland, advances into England, fights the battle of Hexham, is beaten, and escapes to France, Henry is taken and confined in the tower, Civil war continues, and Henry VI recovers his throne. Edward again re- covers his crown and capital, after another battle of extermination and no quarter. Henry VI dies, Edward invades France successfully, and quiets the feuds of England, by the death of the duke of Clarence. Dies, and leaves his throne to Edward V at thirteen years of age, Richard duke of Gloucester is chosen regent, and usurps the throne, by his bloody power, as Richard III Henry VII defeats Richard in the battle of Bosworth, and recovers the | 168 169 170 |
| A. D 1450 1458 1459 1464 1465 1470 1471 1483 | Remarks, Richard, dake of York, and Henry VI contend for the crown of England, Fall of the dukes of Gloucester and Suffolk, Henry VI. taken by Richard, in a fatal battle, and a general accommodation followed. Civil war renewed—Richard fled to Ireland—returns to England, and falls in the battle of Wakefield. Edward IV his son, appeared with a strong force, to support the claims in right of his father, Is crowned at London, The action of Towtown, between Henry VI and Margaret his queen, and and Edward IV commenced the exterminating scene of no guarter, and drove Henry and Margaret into Scotland. Margaret collects an army in Scotland, advances into England, fights the battle of Hexham, is beaten, and escapes to France, Henry is taken and confined in the tower, Civil war continues, and Henry VI recovers his throne. Edward again recovers his crown and capital, after another battle of extermination and no quarter. Henry VI. Henr | 168 169 170 |

| A | | _ |
|--------|--|------|
| 140 | Lewis XI. causes the death of his father, usurps the threne, and reigns in | Page |
| 1435 | the midst of feuds, civil wars and cruelty, | 172 |
| | Dies a horrid death—his son Charles VIII. succeeds, | 112 |
| | | |
| | CHAP. XXII. | |
| | | |
| A | general mian of Fund | |
| | general view of Europe—league of Chambray—commencement of | fthe |
| Α. | | , |
| 1491 | Remarks-Charles VIII | |
| | Remarks-Charles VIII. unites the duchy of Brittany to his crown by mar- | |
| 1464 | Ferdinand and Isabella unite the grown of Castiland | 173 |
| 2 40 1 | by a like marriage; Spain, | 44 |
| 1485 | Henry VII quieted the civil wars in England, by a marriage with the prin- | - 44 |
| | cess Elizabeth, | 9.6 |
| | Maximilian quieted the feuds of Germany, by the court of the imperial | |
| 1495 | Charles VIII. lays the foundation of those coalitions which have preserved | 6.6 |
| | the balance of power in Europe, | |
| 1498 | Lewis All. Succeeded to the throne and recovered the | 174 |
| 1500 | of Brittany from Henry VII, | 6.6 |
| 1008 | The league of Cambray was formed, by pope Julius II. to humble the state of Venice, | |
| | of Venice, Character of that state, | 175 |
| | Julius arms the confederacy against Lewis XII. with the aid of Henry VIII. | 66 |
| 2 | of England, | 45 |
| 1519 | Lewis is expelled from Italy, and Henry VIII. in coalition with Maximi- lian, invade France on the side of Flanders, which forms the first co- alition of England and Germany in Flanders. | 4.5 |
| | lian, invade France on the side of Flanders, which forms the first co- | |
| | | 61 |
| 1516 | Lewis dies, and is succeeded by Francis I. | 41 |
| 1517 | Ferdinand king of Spain, dies, and is succeeded by Charles V. Martin Luther filled up the bright constellation of Europe, and opened the | 176 |
| | way for the spread of the Gospel, | 81 |
| | | |
| | CHAP. XXIII. | |
| | UIAI. AAIII. | |
| ~ | | |
| Gen | eral state of society, commerce, navigation and the arts in Eurof | 1e- |
| | foreign adventures and discoveries—reformation continued. | |
| A. D | 4 | |
| 1139 | Alphonso Henriquez, sequesters the kingdom of Portugal, | 177 |
| 1493 | his successors become navigators and adventurers, until Emanuel I, sent a | |
| | fleet under Vasco de Gama, and discovered Hindostan-the voyage was successful, | 4.4 |
| 1500 | Emanuel sends a second fleet to India, they discover Brazil in South Amer- | ** |
| | ica, and repair to India. | 8-6 |
| 1513 | This voyage secures to the Portuguese the commerce of India. | 173 |
| 1520 | All the maritime states of Enrope, engage in this commerce, and Martin Lu- | |
| | ther continues his successful labors, in publishing the gospel, in defiance of | ξα |
| | the diet of Worms, | (a |
| | Charles V. assembles the diet of Spires, to suppress the doctrines of Luther this occasions a general protest against their decrees, gives to the refor- | |
| | mers the name of protestants, and led to the confession of Augsburg, by | |
| | Melanethon, which served as a rallying point for the reformers | 179 |
| 534 | The strife for supremacy, between Francis 1 and Charles V upon the the- | |
| | atre of Italy, terminated in the defeat and capture of Francis, at the siege | 41 |
| | of Pavia, Henry VIII. obtains the title of defender of the faith, from the pope; but by | *1 |
| | an open quarrel, severs the kingdom of England from the holy see, es- | |
| | tablishes the episcopal church, and dissolves all monastic institutions in | |
| | England, | 41) |
| 517 | Henry becomes very fickle and cruel, in his marriage relations; disclosed | |
| | the principles of his religious faith, and died a catholic, | ř.e |

CHAP. XXIV.

| Affairs of Germany-of England-France-Massacre of St. Barth | ola- |
|--|------|
| mew. | |
| | age |
| The union of the protestants under the confession of Augsburg, and league of | -50 |
| Smalkalde, supported their cause against the direct attacks of the papal | |
| power, and the insidious attacks of the interim of Charles V. of Spain, | 180 |
| 1546 Luther died in the midst of his successful labors, | 6.6 |
| 1552 Prince Maurice supported the protestant cause in Germany, . | 9.6 |
| 1547 During the minority of Edward VI. son and successor of Henry VIII. a war | |
| commenced between England and Scotland, which confirmed the reforma- | |
| tion in England as it now stands. | 181 |
| 1553 Edward VI dies and lady Jane Gray succeeds, expressly against the will | |
| of Henry VIII and spilt the best blood of the nation, and brought Mary | 46 |
| to the throne, | |
| her death made way for the illustrious reign of Elizabeth . | 0 |
| Upon the accession of Mary, Charles V. of Spain left his throne to his son, | |
| Philip II. and retired to private life, and Philip married queen Mary | 6.6 |
| 1559 The reformation was supported universally by Elizabeth, and confirmed in | |
| England and Scotland, | 19: |
| 1565 Mary, queen of Scots, had married Francis II. of France, and upon his death | |
| returned to Scotland, where she attempted to suppress the reformation; | |
| but failed, married lord Darnely, by whom she had one son, James VI. | 40 |
| 1568 Upon the death of her husband, she was compelled to flee into England to | |
| her sister Elizabeth for succour, where she languished in prison. | 13 |
| 1572 Charles IX. of France, who succeeded Francis II. causes the massacre of | 44 |
| St. Bartholomew, 1574 Charles IX. dies of a horrid disease, | |
| 1587 Mary, queen of Scots, tried, condemned and executed, | - 41 |
| abov biary, queen or Sests, tried, condenned and executed, | |
| | |
| | |
| CHAP. XXV. | |
| CHAP. XXV. | |
| | |
| Affairs of the reformation generally—Spanish Armada—Remark | ε. |
| Affairs of the reformation generally—Spanish Armada—Remark | |
| Affairs of the reformation generally—Spanish Armada—Remark. A. D. 1557 The emperor Ferdinand succeeded Charles V. | 13 |
| Affairs of the reformation generally—Spanish Armada—Remark A. D. 1557 The emperor Ferdinand succeeded Charles V. 1561 And called the council of Trent, to heal the feuds of the church, | |
| Affairs of the reformation generally—Spanish Armada—Remark A. D. 1557 The emperor Ferdinand succeeded Charles V. 1561 And called the council of Trent, to heal the feuds of the church, 1564 Maximillian II. succeeded upon the death of Ferdinand, | 13 |
| Affairs of the reformation generally—Spanish Armada—Remark. A. D. 1557 The emperor Ferdinand succeeded Charles V. 1561 And called the council of Trent, to heal the feuds of the church, 1564 Maximillian II. succeeded upon the death of Ferdinand, 1588 Philip II. invades England by his invincible Armada, which is wholly lost | 13 |
| Affairs of the reformation generally—Spanish Armada—Remark A. D. 1557 The emperor Ferdinand succeeded Charles V. 1561 And called the council of Trent, to hoal the feuds of the church, 1564 Maximillian II. succeeded upon the death of Ferdinand, 1588 Philip II. invades England by his invincible Armada, which is wholly lost and destroyed, | 13 |
| Affairs of the reformation generally—Spanish Armada—Remark. A. D. 1557 The emperor Ferdinand succeeded Charles V. 1561 And called the council of Trent, to heal the feuds of the church, 1564 Maximillian II. succeeded upon the death of Ferdinand, 1588 Philip II. invades England by his invincible Armada, which is wholly lost and destroyed, 1589 Henry III of France, supports the Protestants—is assassinated by a Domi- | 13 |
| Affairs of the reformation generally—Spanish Armada—Remark. A. D. 1557 The emperor Ferdinand succeeded Charles V. 1561 And called the council of Trent, to heal the feuds of the church, 1564 Maximillian II. succeeded upon the death of Ferdinand. 1589 Philip II. invades England by his invincible Armada, which is wholly lost and destroyed, 1589 Henry IM of France, supports the Protestants—is assassinated by a Domi- can France, and is succeeded by Henry IV. who supports the Protestants, | 18 |
| Affairs of the reformation generally—Spanish Armada—Remark A. D. 1557 The emperor Ferdinand succeeded Charles V. 1561 And called the council of Trent, to heal the feuds of the church, 1562 Maximillian II. succeeded upon the death of Ferdinand, 1583 Philip II. invades England by his invincible Armada, which is wholly lost and destroyed. 1589 Henry IV of France, supports the Protestants—is assassinated by a Domi- can Friar, and is succeeded by Henry IV. who supports the Protestants, 1593 And publishes the edict of Nan.z, and settles a peace with Philip II. king | 18 |
| Affairs of the reformation generally—Spanish Armada—Remark. A. D. 1557 The emperor Ferdinand succeeded Charles V. 1551 And called the council of Trent, to heal the feuds of the church, 1554 Maximillian II. succeeded upon the death of Ferdinand, 1558 Philip II. invades England by his invincible Armada, which is wholly lost and destroyed, 1589 Henry IM of France, supports the Protestants—is assassinated by a Domi- can Friar, and is succeeded by Henry IV. who supports the Protestants, 1598 And publishes the edict of Nan.z, and settles a peace with Philip II. king of Spain, | 18 |
| Affairs of the reformation generally—Spanish Armada—Remark. A. D. 1557 The emperor Ferdinand succeeded Charles V. 1561 And called the council of Trent, to heal the feuds of the church, 1562 Maximillian II. succeeded upon the death of Ferdinand, 1588 Philip II. invades England by his invincible Armada, which is wholly lost and destroyed, 1589 Henry IM of France, supports the Protestants—is assassinated by a Domi- can Friar, and is succeeded by Henry IV. who supports the Protestants, 1593 And publishes the edict of Nan. 2, and settles a peace with Philip II. king of Spain, 1599 Philip II died, and was succeeded by Philip III. | 18 |
| Affairs of the reformation generally—Spanish Armada—Remark. A. D. 1557 The emperor Ferdinand succeeded Charles V. 1551 And called the council of Trent, to heal the feuds of the church, 1554 Maximillian II. succeeded upon the death of Ferdinand, 1558 Philip II. invades England by his invincible Armada, which is wholly lost and destroyed, 1589 Henry IM of France, supports the Protestants—is assassinated by a Domi- can Friar, and is succeeded by Henry IV. who supports the Protestants, 1598 And publishes the edict of Nan.z, and settles a peace with Philip II. king of Spain, | 18 |
| Affairs of the reformation generally—Spanish Armada—Remark: A. D. 1557 The emperor Ferdinand succeeded Charles V. 1561 And called the council of Trent, to heal the feuds of the church, 1564 Maximillian II. succeeded upon the death of Ferdinand, 1588 Philip II. invades England by his invincible Armada, which is wholly lost and destroyed, 1589 Henry IM of France, supports the Protestants—is assassinated by a Domi- can Friar, and is succeeded by Henry IV. who supports the Protestants, 1588 And publishes the edict of Nan.z, and settles a peace with Philip II. king of Spain, 1599 Philip III died, and was succeeded by Philip III. 1609 Philip III died, and was succeeded by Philip III. 1601 Upon the death of Philip II. died queen Elizabeth, and was succeeded by | 18 |
| Affairs of the reformation generally—Spanish Armada—Remark: A. D. 1557 The emperor Ferdinand succeeded Charles V. 1561 And called the council of Trent, to heal the feuds of the church, 1564 Maximillian II. succeeded upon the death of Ferdinand, 1588 Philip II. invades England by his invincible Armada, which is wholly lost and destroyed, 1589 Henry IM of France, supports the Protestants—is assassinated by a Domi- can Friar, and is succeeded by Henry IV. who supports the Protestants, 1598 And publishes the edict of Nan.z., and settles a peace with Philip II. king of Spain, 1599 Philip III died, and was succeeded by Philip III. 1609 Philip III closed the war in Holland by a truce of twelve years, and expel- led the Moors from Spain, 1601 Upon the death of Philip III. died queen Elizabeth, and was succeeded by James VI. of Scotland, son of Mary, and first king of Great-Britain, as | 18 |
| Affairs of the reformation generally—Spanish Armada—Remark. A. D. 1551 The emperor Ferdinand succeeded Charles V. 1561 And called the council of Trent, to heal the feuds of the church, 1562 Maximillian II. succeeded upon the death of Ferdinand. 1563 Philip II. invades England by his invincible Armada, which is wholly lost and destroyed, 1589 Henry IM of France, supports the Protestants—is assassinated by a Domi- can Friar, and is succeeded by Henry IV. who supports the Protestants, 1598 And publishes the edict of Nan.z, and settles a peace with Philip II. king of Spain, 1599 Philip II closed the war in Holland by a truce of twelve years, and expel- led the Moors from Spain, 1601 Upon the death of Philip II. died queen Elizabeth, and was succeeded by James VI. of Scotland, son of Mary, and first king of Great-Britain, as James I. | 18 |
| Affairs of the reformation generally—Spanish Armada—Remark: A. D. 1557 The emperor Ferdinand succeeded Charles V. 1561 And called the council of Trent, to heal the feuds of the church, 1564 Maximillian II. succeeded upon the death of Ferdinand, 1568 Philip II. invades England by his invincible Armada, which is wholly lost and destroyed, 1589 Henry IM of France, supports the Protestants—is assassinated by a Domi- can Friar, and is succeeded by Henry IV. who supports the Protestants, 1588 And publishes the edict of Naz, and settles a peace with Philip II. king of Spain, 1599 Philip III died, and was succeeded by Philip III. 1609 Philip III closed the war in Holland by a truce of twelve years, and expel- led the Moors from Spain, 1601 Upon the death of Philip II. died queen Elizabeth, and was succeeded by James VI. of Scotland, son of Mary, and first king of Great-Britain, as James I. 1610 Henry IV. forms the plan of an European Republic, with France at its hear | 188 |
| Affairs of the reformation generally—Spanish Armada—Remark. A. D. 1557 The emperor Ferdinand succeeded Charles V. 1561 And called the council of Trent, to heal the feuds of the church, 1564 Maximillian II. succeeded upon the death of Ferdinand. 1589 Philip II. invades England by his invincible Armada, which is wholly lost and destroyed, 1589 Henry IM of France, supports the Protestants—is assassinated by a Domi- can Friar, and is succeeded by Henry IV. who supports the Protestants, 1598 And publishes the edict of Nan.z, and settles a peace with Philip II. king of Spain, 1599 Philip II died, and was succeeded by Philip III. 1609 Philip III died, and was succeeded by a Truce of twelve years, and expel- led the Moors from Spain, 1601 Upon the death of Philip II. died queen Elizabeth, and was succeeded by James VI. of Scotland, son of Mary, and first king of Great-Britain, as James I. 1610 Henry IV. forms the plan of an European Republic, with France at its head and is assassinated by a Monk—Lewis XIII. succeeds to the throne, | 18 |
| Affairs of the reformation generally—Spanish Armada—Remark: A. D. 1557 The emperor Ferdinand succeeded Charles V. 1561 And called the council of Trent, to heal the feuds of the church, 1564 Maximillian II. succeeded upon the death of Ferdinand, 1588 Philip II. invades England by his invincible Armada, which is wholly lost and destroyed, 1589 Henry IM of France, supports the Protestants—is assassinated by a Domi- can Friar, and is succeeded by Henry IV. who supports the Protestants, 1588 And publishes the edict of Nan.z, and settles a peace with Philip II. king of Spain, 1599 Philip III died, and was succeeded by Philip III. 1609 Philip III died, and was succeeded by Philip III. 1600 Philip III closed the war in Holland by a truce of twelve years, and expel- led the Moors from Spain, 1601 Upon the death of Philip II. died queen Elizabeth, and was succeeded by James VI. of Scotland, son of Mary, and first king of Great-Britain, as James I. 1610 Henry IV. forms the plan of an European Republic, with France at its head and is assassinated by a Monk.—Lewis XIII. succeeds to the throne, 1621 Here commences the distressing scenes, between the evangelical union, | 18 |
| Affairs of the reformation generally—Spanish Armada—Remark: A. D. 1557 The emperor Ferdinand succeeded Charles V. 1561 And called the council of Trent, to heal the feuds of the church, 1564 Maximillian II. succeeded upon the death of Ferdinand, 1588 Philip II. invades England by his invincible Armada, which is wholly lost and destroyed, 1589 Henry IM of France, supports the Protestants—is assassinated by a Domi- can Friar, and is succeeded by Henry IV. who supports the Protestants, 1598 And publishes the edict of Nan.z., and settles a peace with Philip II. king of Spain, 1599 Philip II died, and was succeeded by Philip III. 1609 Philip III died, and was succeeded by a truce of twelve years, and expel- led the Moors from Spain, 1601 Upon the death of Philip II. died queen Elizabeth, and was succeeded by James VI. of Scotland, son of Mary, and first king of Great-Britain, as James I. 1610 Henry IV. forms the plan of an European Republic, with France at its hear and is assassinated by a Monk.—Lewis XIII. succeeds to the throne, 1621 Here commences the distressing scenes, between the evangelical union, and the Catholic League, which raged through the reign of Philip III. | 18 |
| Affairs of the reformation generally—Spanish Armada—Remark: A. D. 1557 The emperor Ferdinand succeeded Charles V. 1561 And called the council of Trent, to heal the feuds of the church, 1564 Maximillian II. succeeded upon the death of Ferdinand, 1588 Philip II. invades England by his invincible Armada, which is wholly lost and destroyed, 1589 Henry IM of France, supports the Protestants—is assassinated by a Domi- can Friar, and is succeeded by Henry IV. who supports the Protestants, 1598 And publishes the edict of Nan.z, and settles a peace with Philip II. king of Spain, 1599 Philip III died, and was succeeded by Philip III. 1609 Philip III closed the war in Holland by a truce of twelve years, and expel- led the Moors from Spain, 1610 Upon the death of Philip II. died queen Elizabeth, and was succeeded by James VI. of Scotland, son of Mary, and first king of Great-Britain, as James I. 1610 Henry IV. forms the plan of an European Republic, with France at its hea- and is assassinated by a Monk—Lewis XIII. succeeds to the throne, 1621 Here commences the distressing scenes, between the evangelical union, and the Catholic League, which raged through the reign of Philip III. | 18 |
| Affairs of the reformation generally—Spanish Armada—Remark: A. D. 1557 The emperor Ferdinand succeeded Charles V. 1561 And called the council of Trent, to heal the feuds of the church, 1564 Maximillian II. succeeded upon the death of Ferdinand, 1588 Philip II. invades England by his invincible Armada, which is wholly lost and destroyed, 1589 Henry IM of France, supports the Protestants—is assassinated by a Domi- can Friar, and is succeeded by Henry IV. who supports the Protestants, 1598 And publishes the edict of Nan.z., and settles a peace with Philip II. king of Spain, 1599 Philip II died, and was succeeded by Philip III. 1609 Philip III died, and was succeeded by a truce of twelve years, and expel- led the Moors from Spain, 1601 Upon the death of Philip II. died queen Elizabeth, and was succeeded by James VI. of Scotland, son of Mary, and first king of Great-Britain, as James I. 1610 Henry IV. forms the plan of an European Republic, with France at its hear and is assassinated by a Monk.—Lewis XIII. succeeds to the throne, 1621 Here commences the distressing scenes, between the evangelical union, and the Catholic League, which raged through the reign of Philip III. | 18 |

CHAP. XXVI.

| Page Catholics, which occasions the gunpowder plot, so called, which was detected and punished. 1825 James kindles a fire in the church by his violent religious measures, and by his proposed match for his son Charles, which opened the controversy of privilege and prerogative, which Charles at his accession attempted to quiet by dissolving his parliament, 1830 This quarrel was increased by the violence of the duke of Buckingham, and arch bishop Laud, 1841 And produced a civil war, which brought to the block the Earl of Strafford, 1842 Next arch bishop Laud, 1843 Then the execution of the king, and the triumph of the Commonwealth, CHAP. XXVII. Great Britain under Oliver Cromwell—Charles II.—France under Lewis XIV. A. P. 1550 Character of the Commonwealth under Oliver Cromwell—Character of Richard Cromwell at the accession of Charles II.—Character of Charles II.—his severity toward the reformation in Scotland is checked by the Popish plot. 1676 Charles becomes tributary to Lewis XIV. to become independent of his refractory parliament, 1687 His despotic sway occasions the Bye-house plot, to restore the Commonwealth which occasions the borough elections 1685 Charles died a Catholic—James II. duke of York, and brother to Charles, succeeded—Remarks, 1678 Affairs of France upon the accession of Lewis XIV. his character, and ambitious wars in Flanders, 1678 And triumphs at the peace of Nimeguen, CHAP. XXVIII. France continued—Europe generally—League of Augsburgh—Remarks. A. D. 1683 Lewis XIV exists a var of the Turks against Austria, John Sobieski, king of Poland, relieves Vienna, Lewis concludes a peace with Spain, and the emperor, and augments his fleets, The strength of Lewis falls with the death of his minister Colbert, 1685 Lewis revokes the edicts of Nantz, and gives np the Protestants to extermination. 1687 Levis humbles Pope Innocent XI. and the Protestants form the League of Augsburg—Remarks. 1687 Levis humbles Pope Innocent XI. and the Protestants form the League of Augsburg—Remarks. | R | eformation continued—Great Britain under James 1.—under Char. | les T |
|--|-------|--|-------|
| tected and punished, 1625 James kindles a fire in the church by his violent religious measures, and by his proposed match for his son Charles, which opened the controversy of privilege and prerogative, which Charles at his accession attempted to quiet by dissolving his parliament, 1630 This quarrel was increased by the violence of the duke of Buckingham, and arch-bishop Laud, 1641 And produced a civil war, which brought to the block the Earl of Strafford, 1642 Next arch-bishop Laud, 1643 Then the execution of the king, and the triumph of the Commonwealth, CHAP. XXVII. Great Britain under Oliver Cromwell—Charles II.—France under Lewis XIV. Great Britain under Oliver Cromwell—Character of Richard Cromwell at the accession of Charles II —Character of Charles II —his severity toward the reformation in Scotland is checked by the Popish plot, 1676 Charles becomes tributary to Lewis XIV. to become independent of his refractory parliament, 1633 His despotte sway occasions the Rychouse plot, to restore the Commonwealth which occasions the Brough elections 1685 Charles died a Catholic—James II. duke of York, and brother to Charles, succeeded.—Remarks, 1643 Affairs of France upon the accession of Lewis XIV. his character, and ambitious wars in Flanders, 1649 Affairs of France upon the accession of Lewis XIV. his character, and ambitious wars in Flanders, 1650 Lewis XIV excites a var of the Turks against Austria, 1651 Lewis concludes a peace with Spain, and the emperor, and augments his fleets, 1652 Lewis revokes the edicts of Nantz, and gives np the Protestants to extermination, 1653 Lewis revokes the edicts of Nantz, and gives np the Protestants to extermination, 1654 They free from France, and ruin the manufacturing interest, 1655 Lewis revokes the edicts of Nantz, and gives np the Protestants to extermination, 1655 Lewis humbles Pope Innocent XI. and the Protestants form the League of Augsburg.—Remarks. CHAP. XXIX. England and Europe generally, from the accession of James II. to the rise of the order of the Jesui | 160 | 05 James I, the first of the House of Stamper | |
| privilege and prerogative, which Charles at his accession attempted to quiet by dissolving his parliament, 1630 This quarrel was increased by the violence of the duke of Buckingham, and arch-bishop Laud, 1641 And produced a civil war, which brought to the block the Earl of Straiford, 1649 Then the execution of the king, and the triumph of the Commonwealth, CHAP. XXVII. Great Britain under Oliver Cromwell—Charles II.—France under Lewis XIV. A.D. 1560 Character of the Commonwealth under Oliver Cromwell—Character of Richard Cromwell at the accession of Charles II.—Character of Charles II.—his severity toward the reformation in Scotland is checked by the Popish plot, 1676 Charles becomes tributary to Lewis XIV. to become independent of his refractory parliament, 1683 His despotus sway occasions the Rye-house plot, to restore the Commonwealth which occasions the borough elections 1684 Scharles died a Catholic —James II. duke of York, and brother to Charles, succeeded.—Remarks, 1685 Affairs of France upon the accession of Lewis XIV. his character, and ambitious wars in Flanders, 1686 And triumphs at the peace of Nimeguen, CHAP. XXVIII. France continued—Europe generally—League of Augsburgh—Remarks. A. D. 1686 Charles died a Catholic of Poland, relieves Vienna, Lewis concludes a peace with Spain, and the emperor, and augments his fleets, The strength of Lewis falls with the death of his minister Colbert. 1685 Lewis revokes the edicts of Nantz, and gives up the Protestants to extermination. 1686 They flee from France, and ruin the manufacturing interest. 1687 Lewis humbles Pope Innocent XI. and the Protestants form the League of Augsburg.—Remarks. 1688 The nation resists, and invite William, prince of Orange, son-in-law to of the order of the Jesuits. 1688 The nation resists, and invite William, prince of Orange, son-in-law to | | tected and punished gampowder prot, so called, which was de- | 187 |
| 189 189 189 189 189 189 189 189 189 189 | | privilege and prerogative, which Charles at his | |
| 1644 And produced a civil war, which brought to the block the Earl of Strafford, 1644 Next arch-bishop Laud. 1649 Then the execution of the king, and the triumph of the Commonwealth, 1649 Then the execution of the king, and the triumph of the Commonwealth, 1649 Then the execution of the king, and the triumph of the Commonwealth, 1649 Then the execution of the king, and the triumph of the Commonwealth, 1640 Charles II.—France under Lewis XIV. 1650 Character of the Commonwealth under Oliver Cromwell—Character of Richard Cromwell at the accession of Charles II.—Character of Charles II.—his severity toward the reformation in Scotland is checked by the Popish plot. 1670 Charles becomes tributary to Lewis XIV. to become independent of his reference of the Commonwealth which occasions the Bye-house plot, to restore the Commonwealth which occasions the borough elections 1645 Charles died a Catholic —James II. duke of York, and brother to Charles, 1643 Affairs of France upon the accession of Lewis XIV. his character, and umbitious wars in Flanders, 1643 Affairs of France upon the accession of Lewis XIV. his character, and umbitious wars in Flanders, 1644 Affairs of France upon the accession of Lewis XIV. his character, and umbitious wars in Flanders, 1645 Lewis XIV excites a var of the Turks against Austria, 1946 Lewis concludes a peace with Spain, and the emperor, and augments his fleets, 1645 Lewis revokes the edicts of Nantz, and gives up the Protestants to extermination, 1626 They flee from France, and ruin the manufacturing interest, 1667 Lewis humbles Pope Innocent XI. and the Protestants form the League of Augsburg.—Remarks. CHAP. XXIX. England and Europe generally, from the accession of James II. to the rise of the order of the Jesuits. A. D. 1685 James II. commenced his reign under the most unfavorable impressions, and attempts the restoration of Popery, 1688 The nation resist, and invite William, prince of Orange, son-in-law to | 165 | This quarrel was increased by the violence of the dube of The | 189 |
| CHAP. XXVII. Great Britain under Oliver Cromwell—Charles II.—France under Lewis XIV. 1560 Character of the Commonwealth under Oliver Cromwell—Character of Richard Cromwell at the accession of Charles II —Character of Charles II —bis severity toward the reformation in Scotland is checked by the Popish plot. 1676 Charles becomes tributary to Lewis XIV. to become independent of his refractory parliament, 1683 His despotte sway occasions the Rye-house plot, to restore the Commonwealth which occasions the borough elections 1685 Charles died a Catholic —James II. duke of York, and brother to Charles, 1684 Affairs of France upon the accession of Lewis XIV. his character, and ambitious wars in Flanders, 1685 And triumphs at the peace of Nimeguen, CHAP. XXVIII. France continued—Europe generally—League of Augsburgh—Remarks. A. D 1683 Lewis XIV excites a var of the Turks against Austria, 1964 John Sobieski, king of Foland, relieves Vienna, 1685 Lewis revokes the edicts of Nantz, and gives up the Protestants to extermination. 1686 They flee from France, and ruin the manufacturing interest. 1687 Lewis humbles Pope Innocent XI. and the Protestants form the League of Augsburg.—Remarks. A. D 1685 James II. commenced his reign under the most unfavorable impressions, and attempts the restoration of Popery. 1686 The nation resists, and invite William, prince of Orange, son-in-law to | 164 | Il And produced a civil war, which brought at the state of the | |
| Great Britain under Oliver Cromwell—Charles II.—France under Lewis XIV. 1560 Character of the Commonwealth under Oliver Cromwell—Character of Richard Cromwell at the accession of Charles II —Character of Charles II—his severity toward the reformation in Scotland is checked by the Popish plot. 1676 Charles becomes tributary to Lewis XIV. to become independent of his refractory parliament, 1683 His despotte sway occasions the Rye-house plot, to restore the Commonwealth which occasions the borough elections 1685 Charles died a Catholic—James II. duke of York, and brother to Charles, succeeded.—Remarks, 1684 Affairs of France upon the accession of Lewis XIV. his character, and ambitious wars in Flanders, 1678 And triumphs at the peace of Nimeguen, CHAP. XXVIII. France continued—Europe generally—League of Augsburgh—Remarks. A. D 1683 Lewis XIV excites a war of the Turks against Austria, John Sobieski, king of Poland, relieves Vienna, Lewis concludes a peace with Spain, and the emperor, and augments his fleets, The strength of Lewis falls with the death of his minister Colbert, 1687 Lewis revokes the edicts of Nantz, and gives np the Protestants to extermination, 1688 They flee from France, and ruin the manufacturing interest, 1687 Lewis humbles Pope Innocent XI. and the Protestants form the League of Augsburg—Remarks. CHAP. XXIX. England and Europe generally, from the accession of James II. to the rise of the order of the Jesuits. A. D. 1685 James II. commenced his reign under the most unfavorable impressions, and attempts the restoration of Popery, 1688 The nation resist, and invite William, prince of Orange, son-in-law to | 164 | Then the execution of the king, and the triumph of the Commonwealth, | |
| A. D. 1550 Character of the Commowealth under Oliver Cromwell—Character of Richard Cromwell at the accession of Charles II —his severity toward the reformation in Scotland is checked by the Popish plot. 1676 Charles becomes tributary to Lewis XIV. to become independent of his refractory parliament, 1683 His despotte sway occasions the Rye-house plot, to restore the Commonwealth which occasions the borough elections 1685 Charles died a Catholic —James II. duke of York, and brother to Charles, succeeded.—Remarks, 1643 Affairs of France upon the accession of Lewis XIV. his character, and ambitious wars in Flanders, 1678 And triumphs at the peace of Nimeguen, CHAP. XXVIII. France continued—Europe generally—League of Augsburgh—Remarks. A. D 1683 Lewis XIV excites a war of the Turks against Austria, John Sobieski, king of Poland, relieves Vienna, Lewis concludes a peace with Spain, and the emperor, and augments his fleets, The strength of Lewis falls with the death of his minister Colbert, 1685 Lewis revokes the edicts of Nantz, and gives np the Protestants to extermination, 1686 They flee from France, and ruin the manufacturing interest, 1687 Lewis humbles Pope Innocent XI. and the Protestants form the League of Augsburg.—Remarks. CHAP. XXIX. England and Europe generally, from the accession of James II. to the rise of the order of the Jesuits. A. D. 1685 James II. commenced his reign under the most unfavorable impressions, and attempts the restoration of Popery, 1688 The nation resist, and invite William, prince of Orange, son-in-law to | | CHAP. XXVII. | |
| A. D. 1550 Character of the Commowealth under Oliver Cromwell—Character of Richard Cromwell at the accession of Charles II —his severity toward the reformation in Scotland is checked by the Popish plot. 1676 Charles becomes tributary to Lewis XIV. to become independent of his refractory parliament, 1683 His despotte sway occasions the Rye-house plot, to restore the Commonwealth which occasions the borough elections 1685 Charles died a Catholic —James II. duke of York, and brother to Charles, succeeded.—Remarks, 1643 Affairs of France upon the accession of Lewis XIV. his character, and ambitious wars in Flanders, 1678 And triumphs at the peace of Nimeguen, CHAP. XXVIII. France continued—Europe generally—League of Augsburgh—Remarks. A. D 1683 Lewis XIV excites a war of the Turks against Austria, John Sobieski, king of Poland, relieves Vienna, Lewis concludes a peace with Spain, and the emperor, and augments his fleets, The strength of Lewis falls with the death of his minister Colbert, 1685 Lewis revokes the edicts of Nantz, and gives np the Protestants to extermination, 1686 They flee from France, and ruin the manufacturing interest, 1687 Lewis humbles Pope Innocent XI. and the Protestants form the League of Augsburg.—Remarks. CHAP. XXIX. England and Europe generally, from the accession of James II. to the rise of the order of the Jesuits. A. D. 1685 James II. commenced his reign under the most unfavorable impressions, and attempts the restoration of Popery, 1688 The nation resist, and invite William, prince of Orange, son-in-law to | | Great Britain under Oliver Cromwell Charles II E | |
| 1560 Character of the Commonwealth under Oliver Cromwell—Character of Richard Cromwell at the accession of Charles II—Character of Charles II—his severity toward the reformation in Scotland is checked by the Popish plot. 1676 Charles becomes tributary to Lewis XIV. to become independent of his reference of Charles becomes tributary to Lewis XIV. to become independent of his reference of the Oracles of Charles deed and Catholic—James II. duke of York, and brother to Charles, succeeded.—Remarks, 1643 Affairs of France upon the accession of Lewis XIV. his character, and ambitious wars in Flanders, 1647 And triumphs at the peace of Nimeguen, CHAP. XXVIII. France continued—Europe generally—League of Augsburgh—Remarks. A. D. 1683 Lewis XIV excites a var of the Turks against Austria, John Sobieski, king of Poland, relieves Vienna, Lewis concludes a peace with Spain, and the emperor, and augments his fleets. The strength of Lewis falls with the death of his minister Colbert. 1685 Lewis revokes the edicts of Nantz, and gives np the Protestants to extermination, 1626 They flee from France, and ruin the manufacturing interest, 1687 Lewis humbles Pope Innocent XI. and the Protestants form the League of Augsburg—Remarks. CHAP. XXIX. England and Europe generally, from the accession of James II. to the rise of the order of the Jesuits. A. D. 1685 James II. commenced his reign under the most unfavorable impressions, and attempts the restoration of Popery, 1686 The nation resists, and invite William, prince of Orange, son-in-law to | | Lewis XIV. | er |
| II—his severity toward the reformation in Scotland is checked by the Popish plot. 1676 Charles becomes tributary to Lewis XIV. to become independent of his refractory parliament, 1683 His despotte sway occasions the Rye-house plot, to restore the Commonwealth which occasions the borough elections 1685 Charles died a Catholic—James II. duke of York, and brother to Charles, succeeded.—Remarks, 1643 Affairs of France upon the accession of Lewis XIV. his character, and unbitious wars in Flanders, 1678 And triumphs at the peace of Nimeguen, CHAP. XXVIII. France continued—Europe generally—League of Augsburgh—Remarks. A. D 1683 Lewis XIV excites a war of the Turks against Austria, John Sobieski, king of Poland, relieves Vienna, Lewis concludes a peace with Spain, and the emperor, and augments his fleets, The strength of Lewis falls with the death of his minister Colbert. 1685 Lewis revokes the edicts of Nantz, and gives np the Protestants to extermination. 1686 They flee from France, and ruin the manufacturing interest, 1687 Lewis humbles Pope Innocent XI. and the Protestants form the League of Augsburg—Remarks. CHAP. XXIX. England and Europe generally, from the accession of James II. to the rise of the order of the Jesuits. A. D. 1685 James II. commenced his reign under the most unfavorable impressions, and attempts the restoration of Popery, 1688 The nation resist, and invite William, prince of Orange, son-in-law to | | 17. | |
| 1676 Charles becomes tributary to Lewis XIV. to become independent of his refractory parliament, 1683 His despotte sway occasions the Rye-house plot, to restore the Commonwealth which occasions the borough elections 1685 Charles died a Catholic—James II. duke of York, and brother to Charles, succeeded.—Remarks, 1643 Affairs of France upon the accession of Lewis XIV. his character, and umbitious wars in Flanders, 1678 And triumples at the peace of Nimeguen, CHAP. XXVIII. France continued—Europe generally—League of Augsburgh—Remarks. A. D 1683 Lewis XIV excites awar of the Turks against Austria, John Sobieski, king of Poland, relieves Vienna, Lewis concludes a peace with Spain, and the emperor, and augments his fleets, The strength of Lewis falls with the death of his minister Colbert, 1685 Lewis revokes the edicts of Nantz, and gives np the Protestants to extermination, 1686 They flee from France, and ruin the manufacturing interest, 1687 Lewis humbles Pope Innocent XI. and the Protestants form the League of Augsburg.—Remarks. CHAP. XXIX. England and Europe generally, from the accession of James II. to the rise of the order of the Jesuits. A. D. 1685 James II. commenced his reign under the most unfavorable impressions, and attempts the restoration of Popery, 1688 The nation resist, and invite William, prince of Orange, son-in-law to | 130 | II—his severity toward the reformation in Scotland is sheeked by the | |
| 1633 His despotic sway occasions the Rye-house plot, to restore the Commonwealth which occasions the borough elections 1685 Charles died a Catholic —James II. duke of York, and brother to Charles, succeeded.—Remarks, 1643 Affairs of France upon the accession of Lewis XIV. his character, and ambitious wars in Flanders, 1648 And triumphs at the peace of Nimeguen, CHAP. XXVIII. France continued—Europe generally—League of Augsburgh—Remarks. A. D 1683 Lewis XIV excites a var of the Turks against Austria, John Sobieski, king of Poland, relieves Vienna, Lewis concludes a peace with Spain, and the emperor, and augments his fleets, 1685 Lewis revokes the edicts of Nantz, and gives np the Protestants to extermination, 1626 They flee from France, and ruin the manufacturing interest, 1687 Lewis humbles Pope Innocent XI. and the Protestants form the League of Augsburg—Remarks. CHAP. XXIX. England and Europe generally, from the accession of James II. to the rise of the order of the Jesuits. A. D. 1685 James II. commenced his reign under the most unfavorable impressions, and attempts the restoration of Popery, 1686 The nation resist, and invite William, prince of Orange, son-in-law to | 167 | 6 Charles becomes tributary to Lewis XIV. to become independent of his re- | 192 |
| 1685 Charles died a Catholic —James II. duke of York, and brother to Charles, succeeded.—Remarks, 1643 Affairs of France upon the accession of Lewis XIV. his character, and umbitious wars in Flanders, 1678 And triumphs at the peace of Nimeguen, 194 CHAP. XXVIII. France continued—Europe generally—League of Augsburgh—Remarks. A. D 1683 Lewis XIV excites a var of the Turks against Austria, 195 John Sobieski, king of Foland, relieves Vienna, Lewis concludes a peace with Spain, and the emperor, and augments his fleets, 1685 Lewis revokes the edicts of Nantz, and gives np the Protestants to extermination, 1626 They flee from France, and ruin the manufacturing interest, 1687 Lewis humbles Pope Innocent XI. and the Protestants form the League of Augsburg.—Remarks. CHAP. XXIX. England and Europe generally, from the accession of James II. to the rise of the order of the Jesuits. A. D. 1685 James II. commenced his reign under the most unfavorable impressions, and attempts the restoration of Popery, 1988 The nation resist, and invite William, prince of Orange, son-in-law to | | 3 His despotic sway occasions the Rye-house plot, to restore the Common- wealth which occasions the borough elections | |
| CHAP. XXVIII. France continued—Europe generally—League of Augsburgh—Remarks. A. D 1683 Lewis XIV excites a var of the Turks against Austria, John Sobieski, king of Foland, relieves Vienna, Lewis concludes a peace with Spain, and the emperor, and augments his fleets, The strength of Lewis falls with the death of his minister Colbert, 1685 Lewis revokes the edicts of Nantz, and gives up the Protestants to extermination, 1686 They flee from France, and ruin the manufacturing interest, 1687 Lewis humbles Pope Innocent XI. and the Protestants form the League of Augsburg—Remarks. CHAP. XXIX. England and Europe generally, from the accession of James II. to the rise of the order of the Jesuits. A. D. 1685 James II. commenced his reign under the most unfavorable impressions, and attempts the restoration of Popery, 1688 The nation resist, and invite William, prince of Orange, son-in-law to | | 5 Charles died a Catholic - James II. duke of York, and brother to Charles, succeeded Remarks, | |
| CHAP. XXVIII. France continued—Europe generally—League of Augsburgh—Remarks. A. D 1683 Lewis XIV excites a var of the Turks against Austria. John Sobieski, king of Foland, relieves Vienna, Lewis concludes a peace with Spain, and the emperor, and augments his fleets. The strength of Lewis falls with the death of his minister Colbert, 1685 Lewis revokes the edicts of Nantz, and gives up the Protestants to extermination. 1626 They flee from France, and ruin the manufacturing interest, 1687 Lewis humbles Pope Innocent XI. and the Protestants form the League of Augsburg—Remarks. CHAP. XXIX. England and Europe generally, from the accession of James II. to the rise of the order of the Jesuits. A. D. 1685 James II. commenced his reign under the most unfavorable impressions, and attempts the restoration of Popery. 1687 The nation resist, and invite William, prince of Orange, son-in-law to | | billious wars in Flanders, | |
| France continued—Europe generally—League of Augsburgh—Remarks. A. D 1683 Lewis XIV excites a var of the Turks against Austria, John Sobieski, king of Poland, relieves Vienna, Lewis concludes a peace with Spain, and the emperor, and augments his fleets, The strength of Lewis falls with the death of his minister Colbert, 1685 Lewis revokes the edicts of Nantz, and gives np the Protestants to extermination, 1686 They flee from France, and ruin the manufacturing interest, 1687 Lewis humbles Pope Innocent XI. and the Protestants form the League of Augsburg.—Remarks. 197 CHAP. XXIX. England and Europe generally, from the accession of James II. to the rise of the order of the Jesuits. A. D. 1685 James II. commenced his reign under the most unfavorable impressions, and attempts the restoration of Popery, 1686 The nation resist, and invite William, prince of Orange, son-in-law to | ,,,,, | | 4,5 |
| 1863 Lewis XIV excites a war of the Turks against Austria, John Sobieski, king of Poland, relieves Vienna, Lewis concludes a peace with Spain, and the emperor, and augments his fleets, The strength of Lewis falls with the death of his minister Colbert, 1685 Lewis revokes the edicts of Nantz, and gives up the Protestants to extermination. 1686 They flee from France, and ruin the manufacturing interest, 1687 Lewis humbles Pope Innocent XI. and the Protestants form the League of Augsburg.—Remarks. 197 CHAP. XXIX. England and Europe generally, from the accession of James II. to the rise of the order of the Jesuits. A. D. 1685 James II. commenced his reign under the most unfavorable impressions, and attempts the restoration of Popery, 1686 The nation resist, and invite William, prince of Orange, son-in-law to | | CHAP. XXVIII. | |
| 1863 Lewis XIV excites a war of the Turks against Austria, John Sobieski, king of Poland, relieves Vienna, Lewis concludes a peace with Spain, and the emperor, and augments his fleets, The strength of Lewis falls with the death of his minister Colbert, 1685 Lewis revokes the edicts of Nantz, and gives up the Protestants to extermination. 1686 They flee from France, and ruin the manufacturing interest, 1687 Lewis humbles Pope Innocent XI. and the Protestants form the League of Augsburg.—Remarks. 197 CHAP. XXIX. England and Europe generally, from the accession of James II. to the rise of the order of the Jesuits. A. D. 1685 James II. commenced his reign under the most unfavorable impressions, and attempts the restoration of Popery, 1686 The nation resist, and invite William, prince of Orange, son-in-law to | 39-1 | | |
| John Sobieski, king of Poland, relieves Vienna, Lewis concludes a peace with Spain, and the emperor, and augments his fleets, The strength of Lewis falls with the death of his minister Colbert, 1685 Lewis revokes the edicts of Nantz, and gives np the Protestants to extermination, 1686 They flee from France, and ruin the manufacturing interest, 1687 Lewis humbles Pope Innocent XI. and the Protestants form the League of Augsburg.—Remarks. CHAP. XXIX. England and Europe generally, from the accession of James II. to the rise of the order of the Jesuits. A. D. 1685 James II. commenced his reign under the most unfavorable impressions, and attempts the restoration of Popery, 1688 The nation resist, and invite William, prince of Orange, son-in-law to | A. I | ance continued—Europe generally—League of Augsburgh—Reman | ks. |
| Lewis concludes a peace with Spain, and the emperor, and augments his fleets, The strength of Lewis falls with the death of his minister Colbert, 1685 Lewis revokes the edicts of Nantz, and gives up the Protestants to extermination. 1686 They flee from France, and ruin the manufacturing interest, 1687 Lewis humbles Pope Innocent XI. and the Protestants form the League of Augsburg.—Remarks. CHAP. XXIX. England and Europe generally, from the accession of James II. to the rise of the order of the Jesuits. A. D. 1685 James II. commenced his reign under the most unfavorable impressions, and attempts the restoration of Popery. 1688 The nation resist, and invite William, prince of Orange, son-in-law to | | B Lewis XIV excites a war of the Turks against Austria, John Sobieski, king of Poland, relieves Vienna, | |
| 1685 Lewis revokes the edicts of Nantz, and gives np the Protestants to extermination, 1686 They flee from France, and ruin the manufacturing interest, 1687 Lewis humbles Pope Innocent XI. and the Protestants form the League of Augsburg.—Remarks. CHAP. XXIX. England and Europe generally, from the accession of James II. to the rise of the order of the Jesuits. A. D. 1685 James II. commenced his reign under the most unfavorable impressions, and attempts the restoration of Popery, 1688 The nation resist, and invite William, prince of Orange, son-in-law to | | Lewis concludes a peace with Spain, and the emperor, and augments his fleets, | |
| 1686 They flee from France, and ruin the manufacturing interest, 1687 Lewis humbles Pope Innocent XI. and the Protestants form the League of Augsburg.—Remarks. CHAP. XXIX. England and Europe generally, from the accession of James II. to the rise of the order of the Jesuits. A. D. 1685 James II. commenced his reign under the most unfavorable impressions, and attempts the restoration of Popery, 1688 The nation resist, and invite William, prince of Orange, son-in-law to | 1685 | Lewis revokes the edicts of Nantz, and gives np the Protestants to exter- | |
| CHAP. XXIX. England and Europe generally, from the accession of James II. to the rise of the order of the Jesuits. A. D. 1685 James II. commenced his reign under the most unfavorable impressions, and attempts the restoration of Popery. 1688 The nation resist, and invite William, prince of Orange, son-in-law to | 1626 | They flee from France, and ruin the manufacturing interest, | |
| England and Europe generally, from the accession of James II. to the rise of the order of the Jesuits. A. D. 1685 James II. commenced his reign under the most unfavorable impressions, and attempts the restoration of Popery. 1688 The nation resist, and invite William, prince of Orange, son-in-law to | 1687 | Lewis humbles Pope Innocent XI. and the Protestants form the League of Augsburg.—Remarks. | 197 |
| England and Europe generally, from the accession of James II. to the rise of the order of the Jesuits. A. D. 1685 James II. commenced his reign under the most unfavorable impressions, and attempts the restoration of Popery. 1688 The nation resist, and invite William, prince of Orange, son-in-law to | | CHAP XXIX | |
| of the order of the Jesuits. A. D. 1685 James II. commenced his reign under the most unfavorable impressions, and attempts the restoration of Popery, 1688 The nation resist, and invite William, prince of Orange, son-in-law to | | OHAI. AAIA. | |
| 1685 James II. commenced his reign under the most unfavorable impressions, and attempts the restoration of Popery, 1686 The nation resist, and invite William, prince of Orange, son-in-law to | | of the order of the Jesuits. | ise |
| and attempts the restoration of Popery. 1688 The nation resist, and invite William, prince of Orange, son-in-law to | | | |
| | | and attempts the restoration of Popery, The nation resist, and invite William, prince of Orange, son-in-law to | 881 |
| James, to assume the government.—He sets sail from Holland with a strong armament, is well received in England and Scotland, 3689 James attempts to head an insurrection of the Catholics in Ireland, failed | 3689 | strong armament, is well received in England and Scotland, | 199 |

| A.D. | P | ag |
|---------|--|------|
| | and fled to France, and William became party in the League of Augs- | - |
| I | burg, and the reformation again triumphed in England, ewis put forthall his efforts, to resist the League of Augsburg; took the | 19 |
| | field in Flanders, at the head of a powerful army, and the war became | |
| 1697 6 | general, reat display of talents, by Vauban, and the war closed, by the peace of | 20 |
| 1001 | Ryswick-Remarks, | |
| | | |
| | CHAP. XXX. | |
| | | |
| Affair | rs of Europe generally-northern confederacy-capture of Gibral | tar |
| w | by the English. | |
| A. D. | | |
| | eneral remarks, 'he Spanish succession, upon the declining health of Charles II. opens a | 20 |
| 1699 | new field of ambition and intrigue, by secret partition treaties, | 20 |
| T | 'he grand confederacy of the north, opens a new drama, | F 9 |
| 1701 C | harles II upon his death, confers his crown upon the young duke of Anjou —of the Bourbons, | 20 |
| Т | his produced the grand alliance, and Lewis XIV supports his grandson, | 11 |
| 1702 U | Ipon the death of James II. Lewis XIV. supports the claims of his sop, | - 6 |
| 10 | James III to the English throne, Villiam proclaims war, and dies —Queen Ann succeeds, and supports the | 140 |
| | war, | 1.6 |
| L | ord Godolphin and the Earl of Marlborough take the helm of the cabinet | |
| 1704 T | and the field, he war raged generally in the south, and Gibraltar was taken by the | 9.5 |
| | English, | 8.6 |
| 1706 T | he successes of the war united England and Scotland, and pressed Lewis | -00 |
| | to sue for peace, | 20 |
| | CHAP. XXXI. | |
| | VIIAI. AAAI. | |
| 01 | ral affairs of Europe to the death of Lewis XIV. and the suppl | |
| Gener | sion of the insurrection in Scotland — Remarks. | res |
| A. D. | sion of the insurfection in Scottana — itematiks. | |
| 1707 L | ewis XIV draws bills on his mint, and prosecutes the war, which rages | |
| 71 | with various success until 1710, | 50 |
| | When Lewis again sues for peace, and obtains the conference of Gertruy- denburg—this failed and the war raged, | 200 |
| 1711 G | Lucen Ann charges her ministry, and parties ran hish in England, and a | |
| | secret treaty was the result in consequence of the death of the emperor Jo- | 15 |
| 1713 T | seph of Germany, the treaty of Utrecht was signed March 31, | 201 |
| 1714 T | reaty of Rastadt with the emperor, March 6, | 44 |
| T | The English parliament offer a bounty on the head of James III. | 16 |
| 1715 L | ewis XIV. dies, and is succeeded by Lewis XV. and the duke of Orleans | |
| | takes the regency. | 20 |
| C | eneral conspiracy in England and Scotland, in favor of James III the pre- tender, and he lands in Scotland, is defeated, and flies to France, and | |
| | George I secures the throne, | 8.6 |
| G | feneral remarks, | 20 |
| | | |
| | CHAP. XXXII. | |
| | | |
| T7 | | |
| 71117m2 | be generally, from the commencement of the avadruple alliance | . 61 |
| Euroj | be generally, from the commencement of the quadruple alliance the accession of Francis I. of Austria. | 3 21 |
| A. D. | the accession of Francis I. of Austria. | |
| A. D. | the accession of Francis I. of Austria. | 210 |

| A. D. | |
|--|------------|
| 1719 Mississippi scheme in France, and South Sea scheme in England, 1723 The war raged generally until the death of the duke of Orleans opened the | age 210 |
| way for the peace of Seville, 1727 At this time, died George I. and was succeeded by his son, George II.; and Lewis XV. acceled the throng of Newscale Like, and | 4.6 |
| Lewis XV. acceded to the throne of France, and obtained for Stanislaus Leckzinski, ex-king of Poland, the duchy of Lorrain—remarks, 1739 War between England and Spain, which becomes a war of plunder on the | 211 |
| water, 1744 Lord Anson takes a Spanish galleon of Chili, and conveys the treasurs by | 4.5 |
| The death of Charles VI. of Austria opens the way for the confederacy | 44 |
| against the empress Maria Theresa, 1742 The elector of Bavaria is crowned king of Bohemia, and emperor of Ger- many, as Charles VII | 212 |
| The allies take Prague, and upon the treaty of Breslaw, make a masterly retreat, | 213 |
| Spain pushes the war in Italy, and the French sue for peace, which is refused, | 01 |
| 1744 This refusal kindled afresh the feuds in England, and the claims of the pre- tender were renewed, and his vast armanents for the invasion of Eng- land, blockaded in France; and a general peace was concluded in favor of Maria Theresa, and her husband the emperor Francis I. | 41 |
| CHAP. XXXIII. | |
| | |
| Europe generally, from the accession of George II. to the confede against the king of Prussia, and war of 1756. | racy |
| A. D. | |
| 1745 Charles III. son of James III. the pretender, landed in Scotland without his armament—fought the battle of Culloden, and fled again to France, | 214 |
| Philip V. dies, and is succeeded by Ferdinand VI. | 215 |
| 1746 Prussia and Russia unite with England in the war. | 8.6 |
| 1747 Russia unites with Austria and Saxony, to invade Prussia—War in Bohemia, and battle of Prague, | 4.0 |
| 1748 The war rages generally, and is closed by the peace of Aix-la-Chapelle—Remarks, | 216 |
| 1754 Collisions in North America open the scene for the seven years war, | 218 |
| 1755 The English commence depredations upon French commerce, | 8.6 |
| 1756 France, Austria, Russia and Sweden unite against Prussia, and the French | è |
| take Minorca, 1757 England receives German troops to repel a French invasion, | ci. |
| 1707 England receives definan droops to reper a French tarasion, | |
| CHAP. XXXIV. | |
| General affairs of the seven years war in Europe, to the peace of Pa 1763. | ıris, |
| A. D. | |
| This war raged generally with various success, and was closed in Europe, by the peace of 1763, leaving the parties in statu quo. | 219 |
| 1761 In the midst of this struggle, died George II and was succeeded by his | 224 |
| grandson, George III. | 6.6 |
| George III, becomes popular by prosecuting the war. | 1.6 |
| A congress assembled at Augsburg to settle the preliminaries of peace, and | 225 |
| another negociation opened at London; but both failed. 1762 The family compact of the Bourbons in the courts of France and Spain kin- | 440 |
| dles the flame afresh, | n |
| 1763 The successes of England in the East and West Indies, force the peace of Paris, and the peace of Hubertsburg, | 226 |

CHAP. XXXV.

| General remarks-abolition of the order of the Jesuits-discovery | ana |
|--|------|
| settlement of North America-to 1775. | |
| | Page |
| Remarks, 1713 The bull Ugenitus of pope Benedict XIV. kindles into a flame all France, | 227 |
| in the quarrel of the Jansenists and Jesuits, | 4.4 |
| 1756 Lewis XV. interferes, and is wounded by the assassin, . , | 0.6 |
| Consequence to the nation, | 228 |
| Character of the age, 1492 to 1812 Chronological summary of the discovery and settlement of America | 23: |
| -and remarks, | 235 |
| 1755 Causes that led to the old French war, | 23 |
| CITIA D. WITTEN | |
| CHAP. XXXVI. | |
| General operations of the seven years war in America, to the peace | 0 0 |
| 1763—with some remarks. | c v |
| | |
| A. D. Causes that led to the old French war, continued, | 23" |
| Commencement of operations on the Ohio, and Monongahela, | ** |
| 1756 War commenced by a naval action in the gulf of St. Lawrence, | 23 |
| 1757 General Braddock's defeat at fort Duquesne, The French take Oswego, | 239 |
| And fort William Henry, | |
| 1758 Louisburg taken Frontenac fort taken, | 24 |
| CHAR VYVII COMMINITED | |
| CHAP. XXXVI. CONTINUED. | |
| 1759 The French abandon DuquesneExpedition by land and sea against | |
| | 24 |
| 1759 Quebec taken, and the gallant Wolfe, and the French general Montcalm both slain, | 24 |
| Demorks. | 64 |
| The French under De Levi attempt to recover Quebec. | 24 |
| Montreal, Canada, and all French America fall this year, and all further operations, in America cease, —Remarks, | 24 |
| | |
| CHAP. XXXVII. | |
| | |
| Causes which led to the American revolution-General events to the | in |
| vasion of New York. | |
| Λ. D. | |
| 1765 Remarks, · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | 24 |
| to Chronological summary, 1775 War commences — Battle of Lexington — Remarks, | 24 |
| Roston besieved, and Ticonderoga taken, | 24 |
| General Congress at Philadelphia —General Washington appointed com- | |
| mander in chief, and the British are invested in Boston,-Congress pub- | |
| lished their Manifesto, and prepared seriously for action, Battle of Bunker-Hill and destruction of Charlestown —Expedition by way | ** |
| of Kennebec, to Quebec.—Gen. Howe succeeds general Gage.—Fal- | |
| mouth burnt - Expedition to Canada under general Montgomery The | 24 |
| united forces of Montgomery and Arnold, commence an assault upon Que- | 0. |
| bec, and fail.—Montgomery killed, | 24 |
| 1776 General Washington fortifies the heights of Dorchester, which occasions general Howe to evacuate Boston.—General Washington withdraws | |
| from Boston to New-York, and meets general Howe on Long-Island, | |

CHAP. XXXVIII.

| Her | olution continued to the capture of general Prescott, at Rhode- | Isl |
|--------|--|------|
| | and, September 1777. | |
| A. D | P | age |
| 1110 | The British burnt Norfolk, Vir British expedition to South Carolina fail- | |
| | ed.—Lord Howe arrives at New-York with a commission to settle a gen- | |
| | eral or separate peace with the Colonies, | 250 |
| | General Washington loses the action of Flatbush, and retreats off of Long | |
| | Island, retires from New-York, and invests the city.—General Howe dis- | |
| | lodges general Washington from his position, gains the action of White Plains, and takes the forts at Harlem and Kingsbridge.—General Wash- | |
| | ington retired into New-Jersey, general Howe pursued, general Wash- | |
| | ington, retires in distress by forced marches, and crosses the Delaware at | |
| | Trenton, | 25 |
| | Recrosses on the night of the 25th of December, and gains the battle of | .617 |
| | Trenton, | 250 |
| | General and extensive powers given to general Washington by Congress, | 400 |
| | and the cause revives from deep despair, | 8.6 |
| 1777 | General Washington continues offensive operations, and drives the British | |
| | out of New-Jersey, into New-York-Sir Guy Carlton and general Bur- | |
| | goyne drive the Americans out of Canada—General Howe, in person, at- | |
| | tempted to surprise general Washington in his camp, but failed-Govern- | |
| | or Tryon, by a sudden expedition, burnt the American stores at Danbury | |
| | -Gen. Howe embarks an army from New-York, upon a secret expedi- | |
| | tion-Colonel Barton, with a party of militia, surprises general Prescott | 011 |
| | and his aid, on Rhode-Island, and secure their prisoners, | 250 |
| | | |
| | CHAP. XXXIX. | |
| | • | |
| 27. | 2.11 | |
| reer | olution continued, from the expedition of general Howe to Phila | del |
| | phia, Sept. 1777, to the battle of Camden in North Carolina. | |
| A. D | | |
| 1777 | General Howe enters Chesapeake Bay, and lands at Elk ferry-General | |
| | Washington advanced to meet him-Battles of Chad's ford and German- | |
| | town-Capture of Philadelphia-distresses of the American army, they | |
| | invest general Howe in Philadelphia, | 204 |
| | General Burgoyne, at this time, had pursued his victories, and penetrated to | 25. |
| - 1540 | Saratoga, state of New-York, where he was taken with all his army, France and Spain, engage in the war-Sir Henry Clinton, who had succeed- | 200 |
| 7110 | ed general Howe, evacuates Philadelphia—General Washington jursues | |
| | him into New-Jersey-gains the battle of Monmouth-General Lie is | |
| | cashiered, | 6.0 |
| | Sir Henry regains New-York by forced marches-A French fleet arrive on | |
| | the coast-battle off Rhode-Island-Another French fleet arrive on the | |
| | coast of South Carolina, co-operate with general Lincoln against the Bri- | |
| | tish at Savannah, failed and withdrew, | 256 |
| 1780 | Sir Henry Clinton, with Lord Cornwallis, commence their southern expedi- | |
| | tion, and take Charleston, S. C. March 4, | 251 |
| | General Green detached upon the southern command-Marquis La Fayette | |
| | returns from France, with good tidings-Lord Cornwallis subdues South | |
| | Carolina-Sir Henry Clinton returns to New-York, | |
| | Congress redeem 200,000,000 dollars of paper money-Lord Cornwallis 110- | |
| | ceeds to Camden, in South Carolina, fights general Gates, and dest oys | 253 |
| | | |
| | his army, · · · · · | 200 |
| | his army, | 200 |

Rovolution continued to the capture of Lord Cornwaliis at Yorktown, October, 1781.

A. D. General Green succeeds general Gates in the southern command,

| A. D. | age |
|--|------|
| The whole Pennsylvania line revolt, under general Washington, . | 359 |
| Jan. They are recovered to their duty, | 260 |
| 1781 The war raged in the south—battle of the Cowpens, | 8.6 |
| Battle of Guilford-General Greene returns to North Carolina, fights lord | |
| Rawdon at Camden, and despairs of the cause. | 261 |
| General Greene carries the war into South Carolina, | 14 |
| Lord Cornwallis advanced into Virginia, where he is opposed by marquis | |
| La Fayette, general Wayne, and baron Steuben—A French fleet arrives at Newport, R. I.—Council of war at Hartford, Connecticut. | 262 |
| Arnold's conspiracy at West-Point—Capture and execution of Major Andre | 202 |
| -Siege of New-York-French fleet is reinforced at Newport from | |
| France, and put to sea; meet the English fleet off the mouth of the Chesa- | 40 |
| peake, gain an action, and invest lord Cornwallis at Yorktown-General | |
| Washington at the same time proceeds by land, and invests the British at | |
| Yorktown, | 44 |
| 1781 Lord Cornwallis with all his army taken, Oct. 20th, | 264 |
| | |
| CHAP. XLI. | |
| OHMI. AM. | |
| | |
| General affairs of America, to the adoption and organization of the Fe | ede. |
| ral Constitution, March, 1789-Remarks. | |
| | |
| A. D. Religious gratitude of the American army and nation, upon the capture of | |
| Yorktown, | 264 |
| The French fleet retire to the West Indies-All the south is recovered ex- | |
| cepting Charleston-Desperate naval action in the West Indies-Charles- | |
| ton evacuated, and negociations opened at Paris for peace, | 265 |
| General mutiny in the army of general Washington-is quelled. | 266 |
| 1782 Peace is announced by a letter from the marquis la Fayette-The British | |
| evacuate New-York, General Washington exhibits his accounts to Congress—Resigns—Remarks, | 267 |
| 1788 The confederation proves insufficient in time of peace—A general conven- | 201 |
| tion frame and recommend, the federal constitution—The several states | |
| adopt it | 268 |
| 1729 His Excellency general Washington, chosen president-The honorable | |
| John Adams vice-president-General good effects-Remarks, . | 9,0 |
| | -1 |
| CHAP. XLII. | -4 |
| Olini. Abil. | |
| | |
| Affairs of America continued - war with France-peace - war with E | ng- |
| land-peace-war with the Barbary powers-general peace, 181 | 5— |
| tunder peace that will the Barbary powers general peace, | |
| general remarks. | |
| A. D. 1789 Federal compact, and French revolution, | 269 |
| 1739 War with France—Peace, | 41 |
| 1910 Wor with England-general operations, particularly at sea. | 270 |
| 1813 General Harrison retakes Detroit, and enters Canada victorious-Commo- | |
| dore Perry captures the whole British fleet upon Lake Erie, . | 272 |
| General Harrison triumphs over General Proctor-Commodore Chauncey | ** |
| victorious on Lake Ontario, | " |
| 1814 The British take Washington, &c Commodore Macdonough victorious at | 6.6 |
| Plattsburg, 1815 General Jackson defeats the British at New-Orleans-Peace with Eng- | |
| land, 4th of February—America declares war against Algiers, and forces | |
| a submissive peace in four months, | 274 |
| General remarks, | 8.6 |
| | |

PART THIRD.

CHAP. I.

| Causes that led to the French revolution-causes that led to the g | reas |
|--|--|
| events which controled it-northern confederation against Sweden- | 2:150 |
| of Peter Irise of Charles XII -character of Sweden, Russia, 1 | Jan- |
| anarh and Poland in success of Down on the state of Marchen, Massia, 1 | 1016- |
| mark and Poland-invasion of Denmark, and peace-siege of Ne | 1 706 |
| -battle of Narva-battle of the Dwina-intrigues of Charles XI | 1.171 |
| Poland-character of the Polish nation and government-intrigue | sof |
| the arch bishop of Gresna-Distracted state of Polund. | |
| A. D. | age |
| 1789 The reformation, in the midst of triumph, is called to endure new trials- | |
| General effects of infidelity. | 216 |
| 1697 Peter I visits the south of Europe-Northern confederacy, | 219 |
| 1700 Character of the northern powers, | 230 |
| Charles XII invades Denmark, and forces a peace, Passes into Livonia, and gains the battle of Narva, | 201 |
| Particulars and effects of this battle, | 6.0 |
| Augustus raises the siege of Riga, | 203 |
| 1701 Charles XII and general Stenace, fight the battle of the Dwina, | 4.6 |
| Character of the republic of Poland, | 234 |
| 1702 General diet of Poland, | 286 |
| | |
| CHAP. II. | |
| O11211 · 11 · | |
| | |
| | 759 |
| Augustus attempts a secret peace with Charles XII battle of Craco | |
| | |
| battle of the bog-war in Polish Prussia-intrigues of the prima | te |
| battle of the bog-war in Polish Prussia-intrigues of the prima Augustus deposed—Stanislaus Leckzinski elected king-cuptur | te |
| battle of the bog—war in Polish Prussia—intrigues of the prima Augustus deposed—Stanislaus Leckzinski elected king—cuptur Leopold—coronation of Stanislaus. | te |
| battle of the bog—war in Polish Prussia—intrigues of the prima Augustus deposed—Stanislaus Leckzinski elected king—cuptur Leopold—coronation of Stanislaus. A. D. | te e of |
| battle of the bog-war in Polish Prussia-intrigues of the prima Augustus deposed—Stanislaus Leckzinski elected king-cuptur Leopold-coronation of Stanislaus. A. D. 1702 The diet dissolve—Charles XII. evades overtures for peace from Augustus, and enters Warsaw, | e of |
| battle of the bog-war in Polish Prussia-intrigues of the prima Augustus deposed—Stanislaus Leckzinski elected king-cuptur Leopold-coronation of Stanislaus. A. D. 1702 The diet dissolve—Charles XII. evades overtures for peace from Augustus, and enters Warsaw, Charles routs Augustus at the battle of Cracow. | te e of |
| battle of the bog-war in Polish Prussia-intrigues of the prima Augustus deposed—Stanislaus Leckzinski elected king-cuptur Leopold-coronation of Stanislaus. A. D. 1702 The diet dissolve—Charles XII. evades overtures for peace from Augustus, and enters Warsaw, Charles routs Augustus at the battle of Cracow, 1703 Again at the river Bog-carries the war into Polish Prussia, and levies | 206 298 |
| battle of the bog-war in Polish Prussia-intrigues of the prima Augustus deposed—Stanislaus Leckzinski elected king-cuptur Leopold-coronation of Stanislaus. A. D. 1702 The diet dissolve—Charles XII. evades overtures for peace from Augustus, and enters Warsaw, Charles routs Augustus at the battle of Cracow, 1703 Again at the river Bog-carries the war into Polish Prussia, and levies heavy contributions upon the chief towns. | 288 |
| battle of the bog-war in Polish Prussia-intrigues of the prima Augustus deposed—Stanislaus Leckzinski elected king-cuptur Leopold-coronation of Stanislaus. A. D. 1702 The diet dissolve—Charles XII. evades overtures for peace from Augustus, and enters Warsaw, Charles routs Augustus at the battle of Cracow, 1703 Again at the river Bog-carries the war into Polish Prussia, and levies heavy contributions upon the chief towns, 1704 Deposes Augustus, and causes Stanislaus to be elected king of Poland. | 206 298 |
| battle of the bog-war in Polish Prussia-intrigues of the prima Augustus deposed—Stanislaus Leckzinski elected king-cuptur Leopold-coronation of Stanislaus. A. D. 1702 The diet dissolve—Charles XII. evades overtures for peace from Augustus, and enters Warsaw, Charles routs Augustus at the battle of Cracow, 1703 Again at the river Bog-carries the war into Polish Prussia, and levies heavy contributions upon the chief towns, 1704 Deposes Augustus, and causes Stanislaus to be elected king of Poland, 1705 Parties become more violent. | 288 289 |
| battle of the bog-war in Polish Prussia-intrigues of the prima Augustus deposed—Stanislaus Leckzinski elected king-cuptur Leopold-coronation of Stanislaus. A. D. 1702 The diet dissolve—Charles XII. evades overtures for peace from Augustus, and enters Warsaw, Charles routs Augustus at the battle of Cracow, 1703 Again at the river Bog-carries the war into Polish Prussia, and levies heavy contributions upon the chief towns, 1704 Deposes Augustus, and causes Stanislaus to be elected king of Poland. | 206 206 208 289 |
| battle of the bog-war in Polish Prussia-intrigues of the prima Augustus deposed—Stanislaus Leckzinski elected king-cuptur Leopold-coronation of Stanislaus. A. D. 1702 The diet dissolve—Charles XII. evades overtures for peace from Augustus, and enters Warsaw, Charles routs Augustus at the battle of Cracow, 1703 Again at the river Bog-carries the war into Polish Prussia, and levies heavy contributions upon the chief towns, 1704 Deposes Augustus, and causes Stanislaus to be elected king of Poland. 1705 Parties become more violent, Charles causes Stanislaus and his queen, to be crowned at Leopold, | 206 206 208 289 |
| battle of the bog-war in Polish Prussia-intrigues of the prima Augustus deposed—Stanislaus Leckzinski elected king-cuptur Leopold-coronation of Stanislaus. A. D. 1702 The diet dissolve—Charles XII. evades overtures for peace from Augustus, and enters Warsaw, Charles routs Augustus at the battle of Cracow, 1703 Again at the river Bog-carries the war into Polish Prussia, and levies heavy contributions upon the chief towns, 1704 Deposes Augustus, and causes Stanislaus to be elected king of Poland, 1705 Parties become more violent. | 206 206 208 289 |
| battle of the bog-war in Polish Prussia-intrigues of the prima Augustus deposed—Stanislaus Leckzinski elected king-cuptur Leopold-coronation of Stanislaus. A. D. 1702 The diet dissolve—Charles XII. evades overtures for peace from Augustus, and enters Warsaw, Charles routs Augustus at the battle of Cracow, 1703 Again at the river Bog-carries the war into Polish Prussia, and levies heavy contributions upon the chief towns, 1704 Deposes Augustus, and causes Stanislaus to be elected king of Poland. 1705 Parties become more violent, Charles causes Stanislaus and his queen, to be crowned at Leopold, | 206 206 208 289 |
| battle of the bog-war in Polish Prussia-intrigues of the prima Augustus deposed—Stanislaus Leckzinski elected king-cuptur Leopold-coronation of Stanislaus. A. D. 1702 The diet dissolve—Charles XII. evades overtures for peace from Augustus, and enters Warsaw, Charles routs Augustus at the battle of Cracow, 1703 Again at the river Bog-carries the war into Polish Prussia, and levies heavy contributions upon the chief towns, 1704 Deposes Augustus, and causes Stanislaus to be elected king of Poland, 1705 Parties become more violent, Charles causes Stanislaus and his queen, to be crowned at Leopold, CHAP. III. | 206 298 288 289 290 |
| battle of the bog-war in Polish Prussia-intrigues of the prima Augustus deposed—Stanislaus Leckzinski elected king-cuptur Leopold-coronation of Stanislaus. A. D. 1702 The diet dissolve—Charles XII. evades overtures for peace from Augustus, and enters Warsaw, Charles routs Augustus at the battle of Cracow. 1703 Again at the river Bog-carries the war into Polish Prussia, and levies heavy contributions upon the chief towns, 1704 Deposes Augustus, and causes Stanislaus to be elected king of Poland. 1705 Parties become more violent. Charles causes Stanislaus and his queen, to be crowned at Leopold, CHAP. III. Reduction of Norma, by Peter 1—Peter commences the city of Peter. | 206 298 288 289 290 |
| battle of the bog—war in Polish Prussia—intrigues of the prima Augustus deposed—Stanislaus Leckzinski elected king—cuptur Leopold—coronation of Stanislaus. A. D. 1702 The diet dissolve—Charles XII. evades overtures for peace from Augustus, and enters Warsaw, Charles routs Augustus at the battle of Cracow, 1703 Again at the river Bog—carries the war into Polish Prussin, and levies heavy contributions upon the chief towns, 1704 Deposes Augustus, and causes Stanislaus to be elected king of Poland, 1705 Parties become more violent, Charles causes Stanislaus and his queen, to be crowned at Leopold, CHAP. III. Reduction of Narva, by Peter I.—Peter commences the city of Pethurg—Charles XII enters Saxonv—beace with Augustus—distre- | 206 208 208 209 200 200 |
| battle of the bog—war in Polish Prussia—intrigues of the prima Augustus deposed—Stanislaus Leckzinski elected king—cuptur Leopold—coronation of Stanislaus. A. D. 1702 The diet dissolve—Charles XII. evades overtures for peace from Augustus, and enters Warsaw, Charles routs Augustus at the battle of Cracow, 1703 Again at the river Bog—carries the war into Polish Prussia, and levies heavy contributions upon the chief towns, 1704 Deposes Augustus, and causes Stanislaus to be elected king of Poland, 1705 Parties become more violent, Charles causes Stanislaus and his queen, to be crowned at Leopold, CHAP. III. Reduction of Narva, by Peter I—Peter commences the city of Petentry—Charles XII enters Saxony—peace with Augustus—distre of Poland—Charles XII. commences his march into Russia—battle | 206 208 208 209 200 200 |
| battle of the bog—war in Polish Prussia—intrigues of the prima Augustus deposed—Stanislaus Leckzinski elected king—cuptur Leopold—coronation of Stanislaus. A. D. 1702 The diet dissolve—Charles XII. evades overtures for peace from Augustus, and enters Warsaw, Charles routs Augustus at the battle of Cracow, 1703 Again at the river Bog—carries the war into Polish Prussin, and levies heavy contributions upon the chief towns, 1704 Deposes Augustus, and causes Stanislaus to be elected king of Poland, 1705 Parties become more violent, Charles causes Stanislaus and his queen, to be crowned at Leopold, CHAP. III. Reduction of Narva, by Peter I.—Peter commences the city of Pethurg—Charles XII enters Saxonv—beace with Augustus—distre- | 206 208 208 209 200 200 |
| battle of the bog—war in Polish Prussia—intrigues of the prima Augustus deposed—Stanislaus Leckzinski elected king—cuptur Leopold—coronation of Stanislaus. A. D. 1702 The diet dissolve—Charles XII. evades overtures for peace from Augustus, and enters Warsaw, Charles routs Augustus at the battle of Cracow, 1703 Again at the river Bog—carries the war into Polish Prussia, and levies heavy contributions upon the chief towns, 1704 Deposes Augustus, and causes Stanislaus to be elected king of Poland, 1705 Parties become more violent, Charles causes Stanislaus and his queen, to be crowned at Leopold, CHAP. III. Reduction of Narva, by Peter I—Peter commences the city of Peter burg—Charles XII enters Saxony—peace with Augustus—distre of Poland—Charles XII. commences his march into Russia—battle the Berezina. A. D. | 206 206 208 209 209 209 209 209 209 |
| battle of the bog—war in Polish Prussia—intrigues of the prima Augustus deposed—Stanislaus Leckzinski elected king—cuptur Leopold—coronation of Stanislaus. A. D. 1702 The diet dissolve—Charles XII. evades overtures for peace from Augustus, and enters Warsaw, Charles routs Augustus at the battle of Cracow, 1703 Again at the river Bog—carries the war into Polish Prussin, and levies heavy contributions upon the chief towns, 1704 Deposes Augustus, and causes Stanislaus to be elected king of Poland, 1705 Parties become more violent, Charles causes Stanislaus and his queen, to be crowned at Leopold, CHAP. III. Reduction of Narva, by Peter I.—Peter commences the city of Peter burg—Charles XII enters Saxony—peace with Augustus—distreof Poland—Charles XII. commences his march into Russia—battle the Berezina. A. D. 1704 Peter I. lays the foundation of Petersburg, | 206 208 208 209 200 200 |
| battle of the bog—war in Polish Prussia—intrigues of the prima Augustus deposed—Stanislaus Leckzinski elected king—cuptur Leopold—coronation of Stanislaus. A. D. 1702 The diet dissolve—Charles XII. evades overtures for peace from Augustus, and enters Warsaw, Charles routs Augustus at the battle of Cracow. 1703 Again at the river Bog—carries the war into Polish Prussia, and levies heavy contributions upon the chief towns, 1704 Deposes Augustus, and causes Stanislaus to be elected king of Poland. 1705 Parties become more violent, Charles causes Stanislaus and his queen, to be crowned at Leopold, CHAP. III. Reduction of Narva, by Peter 1—Peter commences the city of Peterburg—Charles XII enters Saxony—peace with Augustus—distreted for Poland—Charles XII. commences his march into Russia—battle the Berezina. A. D. 1704 Peter I. lays the foundation of Petersburg, | 2006 2006 2008 2008 2009 2009 2009 2009 2009 2009 |
| battle of the bog—war in Polish Prussia—intrigues of the prima Augustus deposed—Stanislaus Leckzinski elected king—cuptur Leopold—coronation of Stanislaus. A. D. 1702 The diet dissolve—Charles XII. evades overtures for peace from Augustus, and enters Warsaw, Charles routs Augustus at the battle of Cracow, 1703 Again at the river Bog—carries the war into Polish Prussia, and levies heavy contributions upon the chief towns, 1704 Deposes Augustus, and causes Stanislaus to be elected king of Poland, 1705 Parties become more violent, Charles causes Stanislaus and his queen, to be crowned at Leopold, CHAP. III. Reduction of Narva, by Peter 1—Peter commences the city of Peter burg—Charles XII enters Saxony—peace with Augustus—districtly and the Berezina. A. D. 1704 Peter I. lays the foundation of Petersburg, 1705 Distresses of Poland, continued, 1706 Charles enters Saxony, forces Augustus (a a peace, levies enormous contri- | 206 208 209 209 209 209 209 209 209 209 209 209 |
| battle of the bog—war in Polish Prussia—intrigues of the prima Augustus deposed—Stanislaus Leckzinski elected king—cuptur Leopold—coronation of Stanislaus. A. D. 1702 The diet dissolve—Charles XII. evades overtures for peace from Augustus, and enters Warsaw, Charles routs Augustus at the battle of Cracow, 1703 Again at the river Bog—carries the war into Polish Prussia, and levies heavy contributions upon the chief towns, 1704 Deposes Augustus, and causes Stanislaus to be elected king of Poland, 1705 Parties become more violent, Charles causes Stanislaus and his queen, to be crowned at Leopold, CHAP. III. Reduction of Narva, by Peter 1—Peter commences the city of Peter burg—Charles XII enters Saxony—peace with Augustus—districtly and the Berezina. A. D. 1704 Peter I. lays the foundation of Petersburg, 1705 Distresses of Poland, continued, 1706 Charles enters Saxony, forces Augustus (a a peace, levies enormous contri- | 206 288 289 290 291 292 |
| battle of the bog—war in Polish Prussia—intrigues of the prima Augustus deposed—Stanislaus Leckzinski elected king—cuptur Leopold—coronation of Stanislaus. A. D. 1702 The diet dissolve—Charles XII. evades overtures for peace from Augustus, and enters Warsaw, Charles routs Augustus at the battle of Cracow, 1703 Again at the river Bog—carries the war into Polish Prussia, and levies heavy contributions upon the chief towns, 1704 Deposes Augustus, and causes Stanislaus to be elected king of Poland, 1705 Parties become more violent, Charles causes Stanislaus and his queen, to be crowned at Leopold, CHAP. III. Reduction of Narva, by Peter 1—Peter commences the city of Peter burg—Charles XII enters Saxony—peace with Augustus—district the Berezina. A. D. 1704 Peter I. lays the foundation of Petersburg, 1705 Distresses of Poland, continued, 1706 Charles enters Saxony, forces Augustus to a peace, levies enormous contributions, 1707 Charles remains in Saxony, and the distresses of Poland continue—the duke | 2006 2006 2008 2008 2009 2009 2009 2009 2009 2009 |
| battle of the bog—war in Polish Prussia—intrigues of the prima Augustus deposed—Stanislaus Leckzinski elected king—cuptur Leopold—coronation of Stanislaus. A. D. 1702 The diet dissolve—Charles XII. evades overtures for peace from Augustus, and enters Warsaw, Charles routs Augustus at the battle of Cracow, 1703 Again at the river Bog—carries the war into Polish Prussia, and levies heavy contributions upon the chief towns, 1704 Deposes Augustus, and causes Stanislaus to be elected king of Poland, 1705 Parties become more violent, Charles causes Stanislaus and his queen, to be crowned at Leopold, CHAP. III. Reduction of Narva, by Peter I—Peter commences the city of Peter burg—Charles XII enters Saxony—peace with Augustus—district the Berezina. A. D. 1704 Peter I. lays the foundation of Petersburg, 1705 Distresses of Poland, continued, 1706 Charles enters Saxony, forces Augustus to a peace, levies enormous contributions, 1707 Charles remains in Saxony, and the distresses of Poland continue—the duke of Marbbrough visits Charles XII. 1708 Charles drives the Russians out of Poland, and commences his match for | 206 298 299 290 290 291 291 292 |
| battle of the bog—war in Polish Prussia—intrigues of the prima Augustus deposed—Stanislaus Leckzinski elected king—cuptur Leopold—coronation of Stanislaus. A. D. 1702 The diet dissolve—Charles XII. evades overtures for peace from Augustus, and enters Warsaw, Charles routs Augustus at the battle of Cracow, 1703 Again at the river Bog—carries the war into Polish Prussia, and levies heavy contributions upon the chief towns, 1704 Deposes Augustus, and causes Stanislaus to be elected king of Poland, 1705 Parties become more violent, Charles causes Stanislaus and his queen, to be crowned at Leopold, CHAP. III. Reduction of Narva, by Peter 1—Peter commences the city of Peterburg—Charles XII enters Saxony—peace with Augustus—distrete for Poland—Charles XII. commences his march into Russia—battle the Berezina. A. D. 1704 Peter I. lays the foundation of Petersburg, 1705 Distresses of Poland, continued, 1706 Charles enters Saxony, forces Augustus of a peace, levies enormous contributions, 1707 Charles remains in Saxony, and the distresses of Poland continue—the duke of Marlborough visits Charles XII. | 206 288 289 290 291 292 |
| battle of the bog—war in Polish Prussia—intrigues of the prima Augustus deposed—Stanislaus Leckzinski elected king—cuptur Leopold—coronation of Stanislaus. A. D. 1702 The diet dissolve—Charles XII. evades overtures for peace from Augustus, and enters Warsaw, Charles routs Augustus at the battle of Cracow, 1703 Again at the river Bog—carries the war into Polish Prussia, and levies heavy contributions upon the chief towns, 1704 Deposes Augustus, and causes Stanislaus to be elected king of Poland, 1705 Parties become more violent, Charles causes Stanislaus and his queen, to be crowned at Leopold, CHAP. III. Reduction of Narva, by Peter I—Peter commences the city of Peter burg—Charles XII enters Saxony—peace with Augustus—district the Berezina. A. D. 1704 Peter I. lays the foundation of Petersburg, 1705 Distresses of Poland, continued, 1706 Charles enters Saxony, forces Augustus to a peace, levies enormous contributions, 1707 Charles remains in Saxony, and the distresses of Poland continue—the duke of Marbbrough visits Charles XII. 1708 Charles drives the Russians out of Poland, and commences his match for | 206 298 299 290 290 291 291 292 |

| A. D. 1709 Passes this winter in the Ukrain, and loses his supplies from Sweden under general Levenhaupt. Charles commences the siege of Pultowa, in May, and is wounded—is defeated by the Czar, in Julv, and flies into Turkey, Peter 1 prosecutes the building of Petersburg, recovers Poland, and restores Augustus to his crown—Charles intrigues with the Sublime Porte, CHAP. IV. | 29 29 29 |
|--|---------------------------------|
| Peter I. enters Moscow in triumph-war between Turkey and Russ | ia- |
| perilous escape of Peter I peace - intrigues of Charles XII b | |
| of Bender-war rages in the Swedish provinces of Germany. | |
| A D. 1710 Peter's triumphant entry of Moscow, . , | 29 |
| 1711 The Vizier declares war against Russia, | 30 |
| Perilous escape of Peter—peace, 1712 Intrigues of Charles continued—Battle of Bender, | 30 30 |
| 1713 War rages with violence in the Swedish provinces, | 44 |
| CHAP W | |
| CHAP. V. | |
| Charles XII. returns to Sweden—defence of Stralsund—naval operat upon the Baltic—Peter I enters Petersburg in triumph—fall of Strand. A. D. 1714 Charles XII leaves Turkey on his return to Sweden, Peter gains a signal naval victory, and enters the port of Petersburg in triumph, 1715 The enemies of Charles invade his dominions, Charles attempts the defence of Stralsund, and fails—battle of the island of Rogen. 1716 Stralsund surrendered, CHAP. VI. | 30: 30: 30: 30: 30: |
| OHAI. VI. | |
| Invasion of Norway-Baron De Gortz-death of Charles XII -peat character of Peter I. and Charles XIIimmediate causes of French revolution. | e- the |
| A. D. Charles XII. invades Norway, and fails-Peter I. again visits France and | |
| Holland—Baron De Gortz turns the war of the north into intrigue, 1717 Charles XII. again invades Norway, and is killed before Frederishall, 1718 The prince of Hesse leads back the army to Sweden—peace with Denmark | 308 |
| ensues—De Gortz is executed—Ulrica Eleonora is elected queen, and confers the crown upon her husband, the prince of Hesse, | 309 |
| 1721 Peace between Sweden and Russia, Remarks upon Charles and Peter, and upon the causes of the French revo- lution, | 310 |
| CHAP. VII. | |
| OHAL. VII. | |
| Jansenists and Jesuits—assembly of the states-general—revolution ope—Paris becomes one great mob—the king a cypher—flight of the k—convention formed—new constitution. | ned ing |

311

A. D.
1774 State of France, at the accession of Lewis XVI.
Quarrel of the Jansenists and Jesuits continued,

| A. D. 1739 Revolution commenced, with the destruction of the Bastile, 1790 The national assembly assume the government, and the king is conducted from Versailles to Paris, by 60,900 men, lodged in his palace, and held under duress, 1791 The emigrants assemble in arms, on the frontier, and threaten an invasion, which excites violence, and general alarm, New constitution is finished, | 312 313 314 315 |
|---|------------------------------|
| CHAP. VIII. | |
| Lewis XVI signs the new constitution—clubs of the Feuillans and J. bins—decrees of the National Assembly—treaty of Vienna—riot. Paris—coalition—duke of Brunswick—flight of the king. | aco- s in |
| 1792 Speech of Lewis XVI when he signs the constitution—general festivity of Paris, New legislative assembly—the Jacobin club arose upon the ruins of the Feu- illans, Condorcet's manifeste—Convention between the kings of Prussia and Bohe- nia, Organization of the revolutionary tribunal—Invention of the guillotine. New political logic, "the end justifies the means,"—great mob of Paris, June 20, Duke of Brunswick took the field against France, which caused the depo- | 316 317 318 319 |
| estion of the king, | ** |
| Mob of the 10th of August—bold measures of the assembly—Doumou—La Fayette—massacres—National Convention—trial of Lewis X—condemnation. A. D. 1792 Twenty-five thousand fell in the massacre of the 10th of August—Decree of the assembly, for the ce!! of a convention. The king and royal family confined in the Temple—Marquis La Fayette is denounced, flies, and is imprisoned in Olmutz—The Old quarrel of Jansenist and Jesuits, broke out in the memorable mob of Paris Sept. 2. Massacree at Orleans—Germany declares war against France, The Convention commence their sitting, and appoint a committe to frame a new constitution. Jan. 1793 They call Lewis XVI. to their bar, try and condemn him, majority for death, thirteen, | |
| | , |
| Execution of Lewis XVI.—violence of the Convention—Charlotte Cord trial and execution of the Queen—triumphs of Philosophy. A. D. | e- |
| 1793 Horrors of the awful 21st of January, Execution of the king—assassination of La Pallitiere, Assassination of Marat, by Charlotte Corde—Arrest, trial and condemnation of the queen, Execution of the queen, February 16, The schools of the Jesuits and Philosophers, united in the Jacobin club, and became the instrument of their own ruin—General distress of the nation, particularly in La Vendee—The convention decree "no God and death an eternal sleep," | 325 326 327 328 |
| | |

CHAP. XI.

| Insurrection in La Vendee-fall of Robespierre-grand armistice of | La |
|--|------|
| Vendee - Jacobin insurrection - death of Lewis, son of the king - | new |
| constitution-revolution in Holland. | |
| | Page |
| 1794 War continues to rage in La Vendee-Triumph of philosophy, | 3:29 |
| Carrier's report on the Vendecan War-Fall of Robespierre and Tinville, | 330 |
| Rhapsody of Geraud. 1795 Armistice in La Vendee, and report of Carnot, | 331 |
| Horrors of Paris and of the convention, | 61 |
| New constitution and murder of the dauphin, | 333 |
| 1796 The princess Maria Antoniette sent to Vienna, | 9.6 |
| Grand revolution in Holland, | 6 % |
| CHAP WH | |
| CHAP. XII. | |
| State of France-movement of the armies-Napoleon Bonaparte-pe | еасе |
| with Spain-conquests in Italy-Milan. | |
| A. D. | |
| Recapitulation, | 333 |
| 1794 Conquest of Belgium, under general Dumourier, | \$34 |
| He levies contributions, rifles their churches; which raise insurrections, and lose the conquests, | 14 |
| 1795 General Pichegru succeeds Dumourier, and subdues Holland, | 4.6 |
| 1796 General Moreau succeeds Pichegru, and invades Germany, | 335 |
| View of the plan of the campaign, | 5.4 |
| Napolean Bonaparte—becomes general in chief of the army of Italy—invades Spain, and forces a peace, | 44 |
| Invades Italy—gains the battles of Montenotte and Millessimo, | 336 |
| His address to the cities of Milan and Pavia, | 11 |
| · · | |
| CHAP. XIII. | |
| | |
| Buttle of Castichions - haides of Ladi - tomic of the 100 signs of The | Tan |
| Battle of Castiglione—bridge of Lodi—panic of the 400—siege of M tua—campagn of the Rhine, Mense and Moselle—victories of pri | ince |
| Charles—full of Kehl—of Mantua. | ince |
| A. D. | |
| 1796 Action of Castiglione, and affair of Lodi, | 337 |
| Siege of Mantua, | 338 |
| Successes of general Bonaparte over three successive armies, sent to the re- | |
| lief of Mantua—England sends lord Malmsbury to Paris, to negotiate for a peace—which fails | 6.6 |
| Mantua is closely invested, | 339 |
| General Moreau and Jourdan penetrate into Bavaria in triumph, over prince | |
| Charles, which calls forth a proclamation of the emperor of Germany, | 4 * |
| Actions of Donawert and Nordingen compel prince Charles to cross the Dan- ube. | 340 |
| General Moreau penetrates into the heart of Bavaria; but the successes of | |
| prince Charles over general Jourdon, oblige them both to retire out of | |
| Germany, and recross the Rhine with a severe less, | 41 |
| 1797 The French sustain a siege in the fortress of Kehl forty days, and at last | |
| | 841 |
| surrender to prince Charles by assault, Mantua surrenders to general Bonaparte the same day, | 341 |

CHAP. XIV.

Submission of the pope—triumphs of the campaign—treaty of Campo Formio—armament of Toulon—capture of Malia—battle of the Nile—con-

| quest of Egypt—defeat at Acre—general Ronaparte returns to I | Ton. 4 |
|--|--------|
| | gyp |
| A. D. 1797 With the fall of Kehland Mantua, the campaign closes generally, The none becomes submissive. | Page |
| The pope becomes submissive, | 341 |
| General Bonaparte triumphs over prince Charles in the mountains of the Tyrol, and the emperor sucs for peace, | 0.40 |
| Feb. 19. The peace of Campo Formio closes the war, and liberates the marquis La Fayette from Olmutz—Successes of the war, | 342 |
| 793 The popularity of Bonaparte causes the armament at Toulan and arma? | |
| Battle of Aboukir. | 4.0 |
| Capture of Alexandria, and conquest of Egypt, -invasion of Syria, and do- | 343 |
| feat at Acre, 1799 General Bonaparte returns to Egypt—from thence to France; there learns | |
| the distresses arising from the new coalition, | 345 |
| CHAP. XV. | |
| Concern Communication of the Concern C | |
| General Surwarrow enters Italy—battle of Switzerland—invasion of | Hol- |
| land—general Bonaparte first consul—battle of Marengo-infi machine—northern armed neutrality—peace of Luneville—war bet | rnal |
| Spain and Portugal—battle of Copenhagen. | ween |
| Λ, Ω, | |
| 799 The war is renewed generally, in Germany and Italy-Suwarrow is trium- phant, until his overthrow in Switzerland by Massena, which proves his | |
| ruin, The duke of York invades Holland, is unsuccessful, and signs a convention | 346 |
| to save his army. | 14 |
| General Bonaparte, by a revolution establishes a consular government, and becomes first consul for ten years—gains the battle of Marengo and recov- | |
| ersitaly, | 347 |
| 300 This with the successes in Germany cause the peace of Paris, July, Northern armed neutrality, | 348 |
| 801 The French push the war, until the general peace of Luneville, Jan. 28, | 8.6 |
| The English invade Egypt, under lord Keith, Egypt was subdued, and universal peace ensued, Oct —A general embargo | 49 |
| upon the powers of the northern confederacy, by England, produced a | |
| rupture with Denmark, which closed with the battle of Copenhagen, Russia declares war against France, | 349 |
| | |
| CHAP. XVI. | |
| Revolution in St. Domingo-character of the black chiefs-conques | st of |
| Hanover-first consul chosen for life-made emperor of France- | Aus- |
| trian war-fall of Vienna-battle of Austerlitz-peace with Austra | a |
| war between England and Spain. | |
| 302 The universal peace opened the way for the consul of France, to send the | |
| army of Egypt out to St Domingo, under general Le Clerc, to subdue the the excesses of liberty and equality amongst the blacks, | 350 |
| This expedition failed and established the kingdom of Hayti, | 4.6 |
| Character of the black chiefs and government, First Consul made Consul for life—controlls the press, | 4.6 |
| Anecdote of the marquis La Fayette, | 351 |
| 203 England declares war against France, and the French take Hanover, 204 First Consul made emperor, by a subscriptive vote, | 6.5 |
| 305 Austria strengthens her position at Ulm, and joins a new confederacy against | 6.6 |
| The emperor Napoleon, by a sudden movement, appears before Ulm, de- | |
| The emperor Napoleon, by a sudden movement, appears before Ulm, defeats general Mac; appears before Vienna, takes it; appears in Moravia; | 352 |

| A. D. | Page |
|--|--------------------|
| returns in triumph to France; again threatened England, and revoluti | on- 353 |
| abou Horana | 1000 |
| CHAP. XVII. | |
| OHIII. 217 II. | |
| Emperor Napoleon on the throne of Charlemagne—battle of Traf- confederation of the Rhine—Prussian war—battle of Jena—of I of Friedland—peace of Tilsit—Berlin decree—treaty of Fontain Bayonne decree—fall of Charles IV. and Ferdinand VII.—ca Madrid. | Eylau bleau |
| A. D. May I. The emperor Napoleon crowned king of Italy and becomes regular | S11C= |
| cessor of Charlemagne, | . 354 |
| Oct. 21 Battle of Trafalgar. 1806 Confederation of the Rhine closed—New coalition of England, Russia; Prussia against France, The emperor Napoleon advances into Germany, and gains the battle | and S55 |
| Jena, Eylau and Friedland, | . 356 |
| 1807 Dictates the peace of Tilsit, and passes his Berlin decree, This was followed by the embargo in America, | 357 |
| 1308 He next intrigues with Spain for the reduction of Portugal; seizes on crown of Spain, and places it upon his brother Joseph. | the . 358 |
| CHAP. XVIII. | |
| 011/11 . 21 / 11/2. | |
| Spanish Junta declare war—Joseph Bonaparte king of Spain- general Dupont—conquest of Rome—kingdom of Holland—con at Erfurth—battle of Corrunna—Austrian war—battle of Ra fall of Vienna—battle of Lobau—of Wagram—peace with An invasion of Holland by the English. | nference tisbon |
| A. D. Massacree at Madrid—French and Spaniards enter Lisbon, and the r family retire to Brazil—General Dupont is taken, with his whole are which occasions king Joseph to quit Madrid—The emperor Napo erects Holland into a kingdom, places his brother Louis on the throt Meets the emperor Alexander at Erfurth. | nv. |
| Meets the emperor Alexander at Erfurth. | 359 |
| Repairs to Spain, and gains the battle of Corrunda, | 360 |
| 1809 War commences between Austria and France, The emperor Napoleon, by rapid movements, gains the battle of Ratis over prince Charles; takes Vienna, loses the battle of Lobau, gains | |
| battle of Wagram, and pursues the prince to Presburg, . | . 201 |
| Nov. 8. Returns to Vienna, and dictates a peace to the emperor of Austria— English take the island of Walcheren in Holland, | The 362 |
| | |
| CHAP. XIX. | |
| m - 't' Zt't Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z | |
| The imperial continental system—divorce of the empress Joseph marriage of Maria Louisa of Austria—war with Spain—war key—var in Portugal—birth of the imperial heir of France—tons for the Russian war—America. | in Tur- |
| 1809 The emperor Napoleon returns to France, and presses his continental sy | stem, 362 |
| 1810 Divorces his wife Josephine, and marries the arch duchess, Maria Loui | . 363 |
| Prepares for the Russian war, by secret treaties with Austria and Pruss sends general Massena, with 70,000 men, to subdue Portugal—War r | ages |
| in Spain and Portugal, with various success—Amount of the emperor poleon's force—Causes of the support of the English funds. | 140 |

A. D.

| And the state of t |) |
|--|------|
| | age |
| with France, | 364 |
| 1911-12 War rages in Spain and Portugal, with various success, | 365 |
| | 000 |
| theatre of intrigue, and America joins the coalition against Russia, by a | |
| wat with England, | 377 |
| | |
| CHAP. XX. | |
| V41111 . 2X2X, | |
| Commencement of the Passion was Asset | |
| Commencement of the Russian war-American war-movements in | the |
| Russian war-battle of Smolensk-of Borodino-fall and destruc | tion |
| of Moscow. | |
| | |
| The emperor Napoleon assembles his army, in Poland, for the Russian war, | 367 |
| Convention between Russia and England - Movements of the armies - Bat- | 001 |
| tie of Smolensk, | 17 |
| Battle of Borodino, | 368 |
| Capture and destruction of Moscow, | 369 |
| | |
| CHAP. XXI. | |
| CHILL AND | |
| | |
| Character of the Russians-overtures of peace-firmness of the empe | orne |
| Alexander-views of Napoleon-retreat of the French-flight of | 1.2. |
| tology dostruction of the Board and the French-jugat of | VCI- |
| poleon-destruction of the French army-the emperor Napoleon in | Pa- |
| ris-again in Saxony, at the head of his new army-buttle of Leipsi | c |
| Napoleon in Paris successes of Lord Wellington restoration of | the |
| family of Bourbon-Napoleon at Elba-Lord Wellington in Pari | 0 |
| Napoleon in Paris-battle of Waterloo-Napoleon in England- | 0 |
| Supoteon in Language | -at |
| St. Helena-Lewis XVIII. again in Paris-Lord Wellington ag | ain |
| in Paris-the empress Maria Louisa, with her little son at Milan. | |
| A. D. | |
| 1312 The emperor Napoleon makes overtures of peace in Moscow, which the | |
| emperor Alexander rejects, | 370 |
| The emperor Napoleon begins his retreat-Deserts his army at Krasnoy, | |
| and flies to Paris; and his army is ruined, | 371 |
| 1913 Assembles a new army, and repairs to Saxony—Meets the allies of Russia, | 053 |
| Austria, Sweden and Prussia—Fights the battle of Leipsic, And flies into France—The allies pursue, enter France, to co-operate with | 372 |
| Lord Wellington, who had driven the French out of Spain, in the siege | |
| of Paris—They take Napoleon, and banish him to Elba—In six months | |
| he is again in Paris, at the head of the government—Fights the battle of | |
| Waterloo, flies into France, resigns his crown, delivers himself up to the | |
| captain of an English frigate, is conveyed to England, sent to St Helena | |
| for life, and Lewis XVIII restored to his throne, protected by lord Wel- | |
| lington.—The empress Maria Louisa in Milan, with her son, 373 to | 374 |
| | |









Deacidified using the Bookkeeper process.
Neutralizing agent: Magnesium Oxide
Treatment Date: MAY 2002

Preservation Technologies

A WORLD LEADER IN PAPER PRESERVATION 111 Thomson Park Drive Cranberry Township, PA 16066 (724) 779-2111



